English Language Arts - Effective May 2022
Course Standards

Standard Notes:
These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

These reading informational text standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades.

Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Ensure that pronouns are in the proper case (subjective, objective, possessive).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use intensive pronouns (e.g., myself, ourselves).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in pronoun number and person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Recognize and correct vague pronouns (i.e., ones with unclear or ambiguous antecedents).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Recognize variations from standard English in their own and others' writing and speaking, and identify and use strategies to improve expression in conventional language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use punctuation (commas, parentheses, dashes) to set off nonrestrictive/parenthetical elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary sentence patterns for meaning, reader/listener interest, and style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Maintain consistency in style and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 6 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., audience, auditory, audible).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., personification) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., cause/effect, part/whole, item/category) to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., stingy,
Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

Cite textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

Determine a central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.

Analyze in detail how a key individual, event, or idea is introduced, illustrated, and elaborated in a text (e.g., through examples or anecdotes).

Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings.

Analyze how a particular sentence, paragraph, chapter, or section fits into the overall structure of a text and contributes to the development of the ideas.

Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and explain how it is conveyed in the text.

Integrate information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words to develop a coherent understanding of a topic or issue.

Compare and contrast one author’s presentation of events with that of another (e.g., a memoir written by and a biography on the same person).

By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

Cite textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

Determine a theme or central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.

Describe how a particular story’s or drama’s plot unfolds in a series of episodes as well as how the characters respond or change as the plot moves toward a resolution.

Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.

Analyze how a particular sentence, chapter, scene, or stanza fits into the overall structure of a text and contributes to the development of the theme, setting, or plot.

Explain how an author develops the point of view of the narrator or speaker in a text.

Compare and contrast the experience of reading a story, drama, or poem to listening to or viewing an audio, video, or live version of the text, including contrasting what they “see” and “hear” when reading the text to what they perceive when they listen or watch.

Compare and contrast texts in different forms or genres (e.g., stories and poems; historical novels and fantasy stories) in terms of their approaches to similar themes and topics.

By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 6 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.

Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 6 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.

b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, set specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.

c. Pose and respond to specific questions with elaboration and detail by making comments that contribute to the topic, text, or issue under discussion.

d. Review the key ideas expressed and demonstrate understanding of multiple perspectives through reflection and paraphrasing.

Interpret information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how it contributes to a topic, text, or issue under study.

Delineate a speaker’s argument and specific claims, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not.

Present claims and findings, sequencing ideas logically and using pertinent descriptions, facts, and details to accentuate main ideas or themes; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

Include multimedia components (e.g., graphics, images, music, sound) and visual displays in presentations to clarify information.

Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.

a. Introduce claim(s) and organize the reasons and evidence clearly.

b. Support claim(s) with clear reasons and relevant evidence, using credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to clarify the relationships among claim(s) and reasons.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from the argument presented.
**LAFS.6.W.2.7:** Conduct short research projects to answer a question, drawing on several sources and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.

**LAFS.6.W.3.8:** Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources; assess the credibility of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and providing basic bibliographic information for sources.

**LAFS.6.W.3.9:** Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast texts in different forms or genres [e.g., stories and poems; historical novels and fantasy stories] in terms of their approaches to similar themes and topics”).

b. Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not”).

**LAFS.6.W.4.10:** Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

**LAFS.6.W.1.2:** Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.

a. Introduce a topic; organize ideas, concepts, and information, using strategies such as definition, classification, comparison/contrast, and cause/effect; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic with relevant facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.

c. Use appropriate transitions to clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style.

f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from the information or explanation presented.

**LAFS.6.W.1.3:** Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.

b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, and description, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.

c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence and signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another.

d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to convey experiences and events.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from the narrated experiences or events.

**LAFS.6.W.2.4:** Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

**LAFS.6.W.2.5:** With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach.

**LAFS.6.W.2.6:** Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as well as to interact and collaborate with others; demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of three pages in a single sitting.

**LAFS.6.W.3.7:** Conduct short research projects to answer a question, drawing on several sources and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.

**LAFS.6.W.3.8:** Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources; assess the credibility of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and providing basic bibliographic information for sources.

**LAFS.6.W.3.9:** Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast texts in different forms or genres [e.g., stories and poems; historical novels and fantasy stories] in terms of their approaches to similar themes and topics”).

b. Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not”).

**LAFS.6.W.4.10:** Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

**LAFS.7.L.1.1:** Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.

a. Explain the function of phrases and clauses in general and their function in specific sentences.

b. Choose among simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex sentences to signal differing relationships among ideas.

c. Place phrases and clauses within a sentence, recognizing and correcting misplaced and dangling modifiers.

**LAFS.7.L.1.2:** Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.

a. Use a comma to separate coordinate adjectives (e.g., *It was a fascinating, enjoyable movie but not He wore an old, green shirt*).

b. Spell correctly.

**LAFS.7.L.2.3:** Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.

a. Choose language that expresses ideas precisely and concisely, recognizing and eliminating wordiness and redundancy.

**LAFS.7.L.3.4:** Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 7 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.

a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.

b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., *belligerent, bellicose, rebel*).

c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.
d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).

### LAFS.7.L.3.5:
Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.

- a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., literary, biblical, and mythological allusions) in context.
- b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., synonym/anonym, analogy) to better understand each of the words.
- c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., refined, respectful, polite, diplomatic, condescending).

### LAFS.7.L.3.6:
Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

### LAFS.7.RI.1.1:
Cite several pieces of textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

### LAFS.7.RI.1.2:
Determine two or more central ideas in a text and analyze their development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.

### LAFS.7.RI.1.3:
Analyze the interactions between individuals, events, and ideas in a text (e.g., how ideas influence individuals or events, or how individuals influence ideas or events).

### LAFS.7.RI.2.4:
Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.

### LAFS.7.RI.2.5:
Analyze the structure an author uses to organize a text, including how the major sections contribute to the whole and to the development of the ideas.

### LAFS.7.RI.2.6:
Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author distinguishes his or her position from that of others.

### LAFS.7.RI.3.7:
Compare and contrast a text to an audio, video, or multimedia version of the text, analyzing each medium's portrayal of the subject (e.g., how the delivery of a speech affects the impact of the words).

### LAFS.7.RI.3.8:
Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient to support the claims.

### LAFS.7.RI.3.9:
Analyze how two or more authors writing about the same topic shape their presentations of key information by emphasizing different evidence or advancing different interpretations of facts.

### LAFS.7.RI.4.10:
By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.1:
Cite several pieces of textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.2:
Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.3:
Analyze how particular elements of a story or drama interact (e.g., how setting shapes the characters or plot).

### LAFS.7.RL.2.4:
Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of rhymes and other repetitions of sounds (e.g., alliteration) on a specific verse or stanza of a poem or section of a story or drama.

### LAFS.7.RL.2.5:
Analyze how a drama's or poem's form or structure (e.g., soliloquy, sonnet) contributes to its meaning.

### LAFS.7.RL.2.6:
Analyze how an author develops and contrasts the points of view of different characters or narrators in a text.

### LAFS.7.RL.3.7:
Compare and contrast a written story, drama, or poem to its audio, filmed, staged, or multimedia version, analyzing the effects of techniques unique to each medium (e.g., lighting, sound, color, or camera focus and angles in a film).

### LAFS.7.RL.3.8:
Compare and contrast a fictional portrayal of a time, place, or character and a historical account of the same period as a means of understanding how authors of fiction use or alter history.

### LAFS.7.RL.4.10:
By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

### LAFS.7.SL.1.1:
Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 7 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.

- a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.
- b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.
- c. Pose questions that elicit elaboration and respond to others' questions and comments with relevant observations and ideas that bring the discussion back on topic as needed.
- d. Acknowledge new information expressed by others and, when warranted, modify their own views.

### LAFS.7.SL.1.2:
Analyze the main ideas and supporting details presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how the ideas clarify a topic, text, or issue under study.

### LAFS.7.SL.1.3:
Delineate a speaker's argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and the relevance and sufficiency of the evidence.

### LAFS.7.SL.2.4:
Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with pertinent descriptions, facts, details, and examples; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

### LAFS.7.SL.2.5:
Include multimedia components and visual displays in presentations to clarify claims and findings and emphasize salient points.
LAFS.7.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.

a. Introduce claim(s), acknowledge alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.
b. Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.
c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), reasons, and evidence.
d. Establish and maintain a formal style.
e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

LAFS.7.W.1.1: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.

a. Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information, using strategies such as definition, classification, comparison/contrast, and cause/effect; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
b. Develop the topic with relevant facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.
c. Use appropriate transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.
d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.
e. Establish and maintain a formal style.
f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented.

LAFS.7.W.1.2: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.
b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, and description, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence and signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another.
d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to capture the action and convey experiences and events.
e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events.

LAFS.7.W.1.3: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose and audience have been addressed.

LAFS.7.W.2.4: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and link to and cite sources as well as to interact and collaborate with others, including linking to and citing sources.

LAFS.7.W.2.5: Conduct short research projects to answer a question, drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions for further research and investigation.

LAFS.7.W.2.6: Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.7.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grade 7 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast a fictional portrayal of a time, place, or character and a historical account of the same period as a means of understanding how authors of fiction use or alter history”).
b. Apply grade 7 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient to support the claims”).

LAFS.7.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.

a. Explain the function of verbs (gerunds, participles, infinitives) in general and their function in particular sentences.
b. Form and use verbs in the active and passive voice.
c. Form and use verbs in the indicative, imperative, interrogative, conditional, and subjunctive mood.
d. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb voice and mood.

LAFS.8.L.1.1: Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.

a. Use punctuation (comma, ellipsis, dash) to indicate a pause or break.
b. Use an ellipsis to indicate an omission.
c. Spell correctly.

LAFS.8.L.1.2: Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.
LAFS.8.L.2.3: a. Use verbs in the active and passive voice and in the conditional and subjunctive mood to achieve particular effects (e.g., emphasizing the actor or the action; expressing uncertainty or describing a state contrary to fact).

LAFS.8.L.3.4: Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words or phrases based on grade 8 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.

LAFS.8.L.3.5: a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.

LAFS.8.RL.2.6: a. Follow rules for collegial discussions and decision-making, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.

LAFS.8.RI.3.9: Analyze a case in which two or more texts provide conflicting information on the same topic and identify where the texts disagree on matters of fact or interpretation.

LAFS.8.RI.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.8.RL.1.1: Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.8.RL.1.2: Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to the characters, setting, and plot; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.8.RL.1.3: Analyze how a text makes connections among and distinctions between individuals, ideas, or events (e.g., through comparisons, analogies, or categories).

LAFS.8.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.

LAFS.8.RL.2.5: Analyze in detail the structure of a specific paragraph in a text, including the role of particular sentences in developing and refining a key concept.

LAFS.8.RL.2.6: Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author acknowledges and responds to conflicting evidence or viewpoints.

LAFS.8.RI.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.

LAFS.8.RI.3.9: Analyze a case in which two or more texts provide conflicting information on the same topic and identify where the texts disagree on matters of fact or interpretation.

LAFS.8.RI.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.8.RL.1.1: Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.8.RL.1.2: Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to the characters, setting, and plot; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.8.RL.1.3: Analyze how particular lines of dialogue or incidents in a story or drama propel the action, reveal aspects of a character, or provoke a decision.

LAFS.8.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.

LAFS.8.RL.2.5: Compare and contrast the structure of two or more texts and analyze how the differing structure of each text contributes to its meaning and style.

LAFS.8.RL.2.6: Analyze how differences in the points of view of the characters and the audience or reader (e.g., created through the use of dramatic irony) create such effects as suspense or humor.

LAFS.8.RL.3.7: Analyze the extent to which a film’s or live production of a story or drama stays faithful to or departs from the text or script, evaluating the choices made by the director or actors.

LAFS.8.RL.3.9: Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new.

LAFS.8.RL.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.8.RL.1.1: Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 8 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.

LAFS.8.SL.1.1: a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.

LAFS.8.SL.1.1: b. Follow rules for collegial discussions and decision-making, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.
| LAFS.8.SL.1.2: | Analyze the purpose of information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and evaluate the motives (e.g., social, commercial, political) behind its presentation. |
| LAFS.8.SL.1.3: | Delineate a speaker's argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and relevance and sufficiency of the evidence and identifying when irrelevant evidence is introduced. |
| LAFS.8.SL.2.4: | Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with relevant evidence, sound valid reasoning, and well-chosen details; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation. |
| LAFS.8.SL.2.5: | Integrate multimedia and visual displays into presentations to clarify information, strengthen claims and evidence, and add interest. |
| LAFS.8.SL.2.6: | Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate. |
| LAFS.8.W.1.1: | Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence. |
|  | a. Introduce claim(s), acknowledge and distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically. |
|  | b. Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text. |
|  | c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence. |
|  | d. Establish and maintain a formal style. |
|  | e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented. |
| LAFS.8.W.1.2: | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content. |
|  | a. Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information into broader categories; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension. |
|  | b. Develop the topic with relevant, well-chosen facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples. |
|  | c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts. |
|  | d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic. |
|  | e. Establish and maintain a formal style. |
|  | f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented. |
| LAFS.8.W.1.3: | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences. |
|  | a. Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically. |
|  | b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, and reflection, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters. |
|  | c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence, signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another, and show the relationships among experiences and events. |
|  | d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to capture the action and convey experiences and events. |
|  | e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events. |
| LAFS.8.W.2.4: | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
| LAFS.8.W.2.5: | With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose and audience have been addressed. |
| LAFS.8.W.2.6: | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and present the relationships between information and ideas efficiently as well as to interact and collaborate with others. |
| LAFS.8.W.3.7: | Conduct short research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question), drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions that allow for multiple avenues of exploration. |
| LAFS.8.W.3.8: | Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation. |
| LAFS.8.W.3.9: | Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research. |
|  | a. Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new”). |
|  | b. Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when irrelevant evidence is introduced”). |
The course includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- determining central ideas or themes of a text and analyzing their development as well as summarizing the key supporting details and ideas;
- interpreting words and phrases as they are used in a text, including determining technical, connotative, and figurative meanings, and analyzing how specific word choices shape meaning or tone;
- analyzing the structure of texts, including how specific sentences, paragraphs, and larger portions of the text (e.g., a section, chapter, scene, or stanza) relate to each other and the whole;
- integrating and evaluating content presented in diverse formats and media, including visually and quantitatively, as well as in words;
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in a text, including the validity of the reasoning as well as the source, relevance and sufficiency of the evidence;
- analyzing how two or more texts address similar themes or topics in order to build knowledge or to compare the approaches the authors take;
- writing in response to reading, emulating authors' structures, word choices, styles, etc.

Additional Notes: Students entering the upper grades, who are not reading and writing on grade level, have a variety of intervention needs. No single program or strategy can be successful in remediating the needs of all students. The intervention course should require that students increase the amount and complexity of text they read and write independently throughout the school year to ensure students have enough exposure to various text structures and academic vocabulary to develop skills necessary for college and career readiness.

It is necessary to implement a combination of research-based programs and strategies that have been proven successful in accelerating the development of literacy skills in older readers.

The following practices should be incorporated in the course:

1. Scaffolding of close reading is provided but does not preempt or replace text.
2. Systematic instruction in vocabulary is provided.
3. Explicit instruction in applying grammatical structures and conventions is provided.
4. Student independence is cultivated.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

Achievement on standardized tests assessing reading and writing skills is a reflection of students' confidence and competence in reading. Therefore, instruction throughout the school year should ensure students possess the ability to read and comprehend...
difficult texts and perform challenging tasks associated with those texts. Time spent engaging students in practice tests should be limited, given most students’ vast experiences with standardized tests and the relatively small role that knowledge of test format plays in student test performance.

In those instances when this course is repeated, the content should be differentiated based on reliable and valid assessment data. If repeated, the required level of student proficiency should increase. If students are making adequate progress (accelerated growth) in a given intervention, that intervention should be continued. If students are not making adequate progress, a new intervention should be implemented.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

Additional Instructional Resources:
A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

QUALIFICATIONS
As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1000000
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Remedial > Abbreviated Title: M/J INTENS LANG ARTS
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Course Level: 1

Educator Certifications

Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
For 6th grade standards, teachers may need to go to the benchmark of an earlier grade as a scaffold where a student has not yet reached mastery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.6.C.1.2: | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
**Clariﬁcations:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: Figurative language at this grade level should include any on which students have received instruction in this or previous grades. See Figurative Language Standard.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.6.C.1.3: | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and a logical organizational structure with varied transitions.  
**Clariﬁcations:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.6.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.  
**Clariﬁcations:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.6.C.2.1: | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.  
**Clariﬁcations:**  
Clarification 1: Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.6.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clariﬁcations:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.  
- Use comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.  
- Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Appropriately use colons.  
- Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
- Appropriately use ellipses.  
- Appropriately use hyphens.  
- Vary sentence structure.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.6.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.  
**Clariﬁcations:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.6.R.1.1:</th>
<th>Analyze how the interaction between characters contributes to the development of a plot in a literary text. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Clarifications: | *Clarification 1:* For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author's message. **See Theme in Glossary.**  
*Clarification 2:* Students should be introduced to the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn't expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence. | **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.1.2: | Analyze the development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* When referring to the person of the narrator, the term “point of view” is used. Students focused on perspective in fifth grade, so they should differentiate between point of view and perspective when working on this benchmark. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.1.3: | Explain the influence of multiple narrators and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
*Clarification 2:* Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. **See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).** | **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.1.4: | Describe the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.2.1: | Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey meaning in texts. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Various types of support could include an author’s use of facts, definitions, concrete details, and/or quotations to develop the central idea(s) in a text. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.2.3: | Analyze authors’ purpose(s) in multiple accounts of the same event or topic. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.2.4: | Track the development of an argument, identifying the types of reasoning used. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.3.1: | Explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s). **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language. | **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships. **Clarification 3:** See ELA.6.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.
### ELA.612.F.2.1: Demonstrate an understanding of spoken words, syllables, and sounds.

- a. Orally produce single-syllable and multisyllabic words by accurately blending sounds.
- b. Accurately segment single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.

- a. Orally combine c-a-t to make cat/ orally combine trou-ser to make trouser.
- b. Orally break cat into c-a-t/ orally break trouser into trou-ser.

### ELA.612.F.2.2: Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.

- a. Use an array of strategies to decode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.
- b. Accurately read multisyllabic words using a combined knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, and syllabication patterns.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds). Since morphemes represent the smallest unit of language with meaning, morphology refers to the skill of recognizing morphemes as a unit when decoding and determining meaning.

### ELA.612.F.2.3: Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in encoding words.

- a. Use an array of strategies to accurately encode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Encoding refers to using the written word in order to communicate. It combines the skills of phonological awareness, phonics, and morphology to move from the oral to the written word.

- a. The process of encoding sounds through letters (s, r), consonant blends (sh, sk), digraphs (ay, ew), or trigraphs (sch, thr) using conventional spelling patterns to form words.
- b. The process of adding single units of sound with meaning to existing word parts to encode a given word.

### ELA.612.F.2.4: Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate. The chart stops at 6th grade because it represents sufficient automaticity for proficient reading. For secondary students receiving reading interventions, teachers should use the 6th grade norms as a goal.

*Clarification 2:* Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

*Clarification 3:* Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension.  
**Clarifications:** Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
**Clarifications:** In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| ELA.K12.EE.6.1: | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELA.K12.EE.6.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed for 6th grade students reading below grade level. The course includes foundational skill standards to be used until a student has mastered the standard.

Teachers will use the listed standards that correspond to student need based on diagnostic assessments and adjust according to ongoing progress monitoring data.

Effective implementation requires the support to be matched to student need and is provided by the most experienced, and/or specialized expert. Instruction is individualized and targeted to the skills that pose the greatest barrier to learning and is characterized by the greatest number of minutes of instruction with the narrowest focus for an individual or a very small group of students. Individualized diagnostic data, as well as instructional time, are in addition to those provided in core instruction. Formative assessments occur more frequently and focus on the learning barriers to success and are based on intensity of needs. The larger the gap, the more frequent the progress monitoring. The expected outcome is for the student to achieve grade-level proficiency.

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

The Intensive courses have been designed for the teacher to select and teach only the appropriate standards corresponding to the student's grade and/or instructional level. This course should not be used in place of grade level English language arts courses and is intended to provide intervention for students who have reading deficiencies.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan...
within a school's charter.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1000010
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Remedial > Abbreviated Title: M/J INTENS READ 1
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6

Educator Certifications

Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
Course Standards

For 7th grade standards, teachers may need to go to the benchmark of an earlier grade as a scaffold where a student has not yet reached mastery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.612.F.2.1 | Demonstrate an understanding of spoken words, syllables, and sounds.  
  a. Orally produce single-syllable and multisyllabic words by accurately blending sounds.  
  b. Accurately segment single-syllable and multisyllabic words.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.  
  a. Orally combine c-a-t to make cat/ orally combine trou-ser to make trouser.  
  b. Orally break cat into c-a-t/ orally break trouser into trou-ser.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.612.F.2.2 | Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.  
  a. Use an array of strategies to decode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.  
  b. Accurately read multisyllabic words using a combined knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, and syllabication patterns.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds). Since morphemes represent the smallest unit of language with meaning, morphology refers to the skill of recognizing morphemes as a unit when decoding and determining meaning.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.612.F.2.3 | Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in encoding words.  
  a. Use an array of strategies to accurately encode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Encoding refers to using the written word in order to communicate. It combines the skills of phonological awareness, phonics, and morphology to move from the oral to the written word.  
  a. The process of encoding sounds through letters (s, r), consonant blends (sh, sk), digraphs (ay, ew), or trigraphs (sch, thr) using conventional spelling patterns to form words.  
  b. The process of adding single units of sound with meaning to existing word parts to encode a given word.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.612.F.2.4 | Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate. The chart stops at 6th grade because it represents sufficient automaticity for proficient reading. For secondary students receiving reading interventions, teachers should use the 6th grade norms as a goal.  
  **Clarification 2:** Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.  
  **Clarification 3:** Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.C.1.2 | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, a recognizable point of view, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.1.3:</strong> Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, a logical organizational structure with varied transitions, and acknowledging at least one counterclaim. <strong>Clariifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.1.4:</strong> Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details and a logical organizational pattern. <strong>Clariifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.2.1:</strong> Present information orally, in a logical sequence, emphasizing key points that support the central idea. <strong>Clariifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **ELA.7.C.3.1:** Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clariifications:** | **Clarification 1:** Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Appropriately use colons.  
  - Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
  - Appropriately use ellipses.  
  - Appropriately use hyphens.  
  - Vary sentence structure.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| **ELA.7.R.1.1:** Analyze the impact of setting on character development and plot in a literary text. **Clariifications:** | **Clarification 1:** For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.  
  **Clarification 2:** Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence. |
| **ELA.7.R.1.2:** Compare two or more themes and their development throughout a literary text. **Clariifications:** | **Clarification 1:** Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence. |
| **ELA.7.R.1.3:** Explain the influence of narrator(s), including unreliable narrator(s), and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text. **Clariifications:** | **Clarification 1:** An unreliable narrator is one who lacks credibility. Because all information is being conveyed through this untrustworthy source, readers have to use inferencing to establish what is likely to be true. Narrators can be unreliable for many reasons including purposeful dishonesty, a lack of information or background knowledge about what that information means, mental illness, or self-deception.  
  **Clarification 2:** "Shifts in point of view” refers to a change in the narrator’s point of view done for effect. Changes can be in degree and/or person: for example, a shift from third-person limited to third-person omniscient or from first-person limited to third-person limited. |
| **ELA.7.R.1.4:** Analyze the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style. **Clariifications:** | **Clarification 1:** Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.  
  **Clarification 2:** Instruction in this benchmark should focus on how the structure of each poetic form affects its meaning. |
| **ELA.7.R.2.1:** Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose in texts. **Clariifications:** | **Clarification 1:** Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.  
  **Clarification 2:** Instruction in this benchmark should focus on how the structure of each poetic form affects its meaning. |
| **ELA.7.R.2.2:** Compare two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text. **Clariifications:** | **Clarification 1:** Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.  
  **Clarification 2:** Instruction in this benchmark should focus on how the structure of each poetic form affects its meaning. |
<p>| <strong>ELA.7.R.2.3:</strong> Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through diction and syntax. <strong>Clariifications:</strong> | <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> This benchmark focuses on the way in which diction (the author’s word choice) and syntax (the way in which an author arranges those words) work together to achieve a purpose. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.7.R.2.4: Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>Instruction in types of reasoning will include fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.7.R.3.1: Analyze how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning and explain examples of allusions in text(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.7.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.7.R.3.3: Compare and contrast how authors with differing perspectives address the same or related topics or themes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.7.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.7.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.7.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 3:</td>
<td>See ELA.7.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>K-1 Students</strong> include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>2-3 Students</strong> include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4-5 Students</strong> continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>6-8 Students</strong> continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>9-12 Students</strong> continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Clarifications:                         | }
### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed for 7th grade students reading below grade level. The course includes foundational skill standards to be used until a student has mastered the standard.

Teachers will use the listed standards that correspond to student need based on diagnostic assessments and adjust according to ongoing progress monitoring data.

Effective implementation requires the support to be matched to student need and is provided by the most experienced, and/or specialized expert. Instruction is individualized and targeted to the skills that pose the greatest barrier to learning and is characterized by the greatest number of minutes of instruction with the narrowest focus for an individual or a very small group of students. Individualized diagnostic data, as well as instructional time, are in addition to those provided in core instruction. Formative assessments occur more frequently and focus on the learning barriers to success and are based on intensity of needs. The larger the gap, the more frequent the progress monitoring. The expected outcome is for the student to achieve grade-level proficiency.

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

The Intensive courses have been designed for the teacher to select and teach only the appropriate standards corresponding to the student's grade and/or instructional level. This course should not be used in place of grade level English language arts courses and is intended to provide intervention for students who have reading deficiencies.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: [https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf](https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf)

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan within a school's charter.
QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1000012
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Remedial > Abbreviated Title: M/J INTENS READ 2
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 7

Educator Certifications

Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
Course Standards

For 8th grade standards, teachers may need to go to the benchmark of an earlier grade as a scaffold where a student has not yet reached mastery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.612.F.2.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate an understanding of spoken words, syllables, and sounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Orally produce single-syllable and multisyllabic words by accurately blending sounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Accurately segment single-syllable and multisyllabic words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Orally combine c-a-t to make cat/ orally combine trou-ser to make trouser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Orally break cat into c-a-t/ orally break trouser into trou-ser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.612.F.2.2:</td>
<td>Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use an array of strategies to decode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Accurately read multisyllabic words using a combined knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, and syllabication patterns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds). Since morphemes represent the smallest unit of language with meaning, morphology refers to the skill of recognizing morphemes as a unit when decoding and determining meaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.612.F.2.3:</td>
<td>Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in encoding words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use an array of strategies to accurately encode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Encoding refers to using the written word in order to communicate. It combines the skills of phonological awareness, phonics, and morphology to move from the oral to the written word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. The process of encoding sounds through letters (s, r), consonant blends (sh, sk), digraphs (ay, ew), or trigraphs (sch, thr) using conventional spelling patterns to form words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. The process of adding single units of sound with meaning to existing word parts to encode a given word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.612.F.2.4:</td>
<td>Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate. The chart stops at 6th grade because it represents sufficient automaticity for proficient reading. For secondary students receiving reading interventions, teachers should use the 6th grade norms as a goal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 3:</em> Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write to argue a position, supporting at least one claim and rebutting at least one counterclaim with logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and using a logical organizational structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.8.C.1.4:</strong> Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details, logical organization, and varied purposeful transitions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.8.C.2.1:</strong> Present information orally, in a logical sequence, supporting the central idea with credible evidence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.8.C.3.1:</strong> Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Appropriately use passive and active voice.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Use semicolons to form sentences.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.8.R.1.1:</strong> Analyze the interaction between character development, setting, and plot in a literary text.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.8.R.1.2:</strong> Analyze two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.8.R.1.3:</strong> Analyze how an author develops and individualizes the perspectives of different characters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Structural elements for this benchmark are form, line length, white space, indentation, line breaks, and stanza breaks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Sound can be created through the use of end rhyme, internal rhyme, slant rhyme, alliteration, assonance, consonance, onomatopoeia, repetition, and meter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong> Figurative language types for this benchmark are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.8.R.2.1:</strong> Analyze how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.8.R.2.2:</strong> Analyze two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness, identifying ways in which the argument could be improved.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Analyze how figurative language contributes to meaning and explain examples of symbolism in text(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Compare and contrast the use or discussion of archetypes in texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Archetypes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See ELA.8.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
<th>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td><strong>K12.EE.2.1:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document
produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by
and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or
information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed for 8th grade students reading below grade level. The course includes foundational skill standards to be used until a student has mastered the standard.

Teachers will use the listed standards that correspond to student need based on diagnostic assessments and adjust according to ongoing progress monitoring data.

Effective implementation requires the support to be matched to student need and is provided by the most experienced, and/or specialized expert. Instruction is individualized and targeted to the skills that pose the greatest barrier to learning and is characterized by the greatest number of minutes of instruction with the narrowest focus for an individual or a very small group of students. Individualized diagnostic data, as well as instructional time, are in addition to those provided in core instruction. Formative assessments occur more frequently and focus on the learning barriers to success and are based on intensity of needs. The larger the gap, the more frequent the progress monitoring. The expected outcome is for the student to achieve grade-level proficiency.

Important Note: Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

The Intensive courses have been designed for the teacher to select and teach only the appropriate standards corresponding to the student's grade and/or instructional level. This course should not be used in place of grade level English language arts courses and is intended to provide intervention for students who have reading deficiencies.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1</td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1</td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
QUALIFICATIONS
As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1000014
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Remedial > Abbreviated Title: M/J INTENS READ 3 Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 8

Educator Certifications

Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
## Course Standards

For 6th grade standards, teachers may need to go to the benchmark of an earlier grade as a scaffold where a student has not yet reached mastery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.6.C.1.2: | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: Figurative language at this grade level should include any on which students have received instruction in this or previous grades. See Figurative Language Standard.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ELA.6.C.1.3: | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and a logical organizational structure with varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| ELA.6.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| ELA.6.C.2.1: | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.6.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.  
- Use comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.  
- Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.6.C.4.1: | Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Appropriately use colons.  
- Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
- Appropriately use ellipses.  
- Appropriately use hyphens.  
- Vary sentence structure.  
**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.6.R.1.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.6.R.1.1: | Analyze how the interaction between characters contributes to the development of a plot in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Analyze the development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
**ELA.6.R.1.2:** 
Clarification 1: For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author's message. See Theme in Glossary.  
Clarification 2: Students should be introduced to the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn't expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  

**ELA.6.R.1.3:**  
Explain the influence of multiple narrators and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: When referring to the person of the narrator, the term "point of view" is used. Students focused on perspective in fifth grade, so they should differentiate between point of view and perspective when working on this benchmark.  

**ELA.6.R.1.4:**  
Describe the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.  

**ELA.6.R.2.1:**  
Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey meaning in texts.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: Various types of support could include an author's use of facts, definitions, concrete details, and/or quotations to develop the central idea(s) in a text.  

**ELA.6.R.2.2:**  
Analyze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  

**ELA.6.R.2.3:**  
Analyze authors' purpose(s) in multiple accounts of the same event or topic.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).  

**ELA.6.R.2.4:**  
Track the development of an argument, identifying the types of reasoning used.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  

**ELA.6.R.3.1:**  
Explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s).  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  

**ELA.6.R.3.2:**  
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  

**ELA.6.V.1.1:**  
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  

**ELA.6.V.1.2:**  
Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.  

**ELA.6.V.1.3:**  
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  

**ELA.6.V.2.1:**  
Demonstrate an understanding of spoken words, syllables, and sounds.  
- a. Orally produce single-syllable and multisyllabic words by accurately blending sounds.  
- b. Accurately segment single-syllable and multisyllabic words.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.  
- a. Orally combine c-a-t to make cat/ orally combine trou-ser to make trouser.  
- b. Orally break cat into c-a-t/ orally break trouser into trou-ser.
ELA.612.F.2.2: Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.

a. Use an array of strategies to decode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.
b. Accurately read multisyllabic words using a combined knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, and syllabication patterns.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds). Since morphemes represent the smallest unit of language with meaning, morphology refers to the skill of recognizing morphemes as a unit when decoding and determining meaning.

ELA.612.F.2.3: Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in encoding words.

a. Use an array of strategies to accurately encode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Encoding refers to using the written word in order to communicate. It combines the skills of phonological awareness, phonics, and morphology to move from the oral to the written word.
a. The process of encoding sounds through letters (s, r), consonant blends (sh, sk), digraphs (ay, ew), or trigraphs (sch, thr) using conventional spelling patterns to form words.
b. The process of adding single units of sound with meaning to existing word parts to encode a given word.

ELA.612.F.2.4: Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate. The chart stops at 6th grade because it represents sufficient automaticity for proficient reading. For secondary students receiving reading interventions, teachers should use the 6th grade norms as a goal.
Clarification 2: Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.
Clarification 3: Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

Clarifications:
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

Clarifications:
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.

Clarifications:
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think ________ because ________." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Clarifications:
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course is designed for 6th grade students reading below grade level. The course includes foundational skill standards to be used until a student has mastered the standard.

Teachers will use the listed standards that correspond to student need based on diagnostic assessments and adjust according to ongoing progress monitoring data.

Effective implementation requires the support to be matched to student need and is provided by the most experienced, and/or specialized expert. Instruction is individualized and targeted to the skills that pose the greatest barrier to learning and is characterized by the greatest number of minutes of instruction with the narrowest focus for an individual or a very small group of students. Individualized diagnostic data, as well as instructional time, are in addition to those provided in core instruction. Formative assessments occur more frequently and focus on the learning barriers to success and are based on intensity of needs. The larger the gap, the more frequent the progress monitoring. The expected outcome is for the student to achieve grade-level proficiency.

Important Note: Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

The intensive courses have been designed for the teacher to select and teach only the appropriate standards corresponding to the student's grade and/or instructional level. This course should not be used in place of grade level English language arts courses and is intended to provide intervention for students who have reading deficiencies.

GENERAL NOTES

Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan within a school's charter.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Career and Education Planning – Per section 1003.4156, Florida Statutes, the Career and Education Planning course must result in a completed, personalized academic and career plan for the student, that may be revised as the student progresses through middle and high school; must emphasize the importance of entrepreneurship and employability skills; and must include information from the Department of Economic Opportunity’s economic security report as described in Section 445.07, Florida Statutes. The required, personalized academic and career plan must inform students of high school graduation requirements, including diploma designations (Section 1003.4285, Florida Statutes); requirements for a Florida Bright Futures Scholarship; state university and Florida College System institution admission requirements; and, available opportunities to earn college credit in high school utilizing acceleration mechanisms. For additional information on the Middle School Career and Education Planning courses, visit.

Career and Education Planning Course Standards – Students will:

1.0 Describe the influences that societal, economic, and technological changes have on employment trends and future training.

2.0 Develop skills to locate, evaluate, and interpret career information.

3.0 Identify and demonstrate processes for making short and long term goals.

4.0 Demonstrate employability skills such as working in a group, problem-solving and organizational skills, and the importance of entrepreneurship.
5.0 Understand the relationship between educational achievement and career choices/postsecondary options.

6.0 Identify a career cluster and related pathways through an interest assessment that match career and education goals.

7.0 Develop a career and education plan that includes short and long-term goals, high school program of study, and postsecondary/career goals.

8.0 Demonstrate knowledge of technology and its application in career fields/clusters.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Remedial >

Abbreviated Title: M/J INT READ & CARE

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Level: 2

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Course Information and Notes

**GENERAL NOTES**

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

- **Course Number:** 1000220
- **Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Writing > **Abbreviated Title:** M/J LANG ARTS TRAN
- **Course Length:** Year (Y)
- **Course Status:** Course Approved
- **Course Level:** 2

**Grade Level(s):** 6, 7, 8
## Course Standards

For 9th grade reading standards, teachers may need to go to the benchmark of an earlier grade as a scaffold if a student has not yet reached mastery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.612.F.2.1:</td>
<td><strong>Demonstrate an understanding of spoken words, syllables, and sounds.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Orally produce single-syllable and multisyllabic words by accurately blending sounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Accurately segment single-syllable and multisyllabic words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Orally combine c-a-t to make cat/ orally combine trou-ser to make trouser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Orally break cat into c-a-t/ orally break trouser into trou-ser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.612.F.2.2:</td>
<td><strong>Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use an array of strategies to decode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Accurately read multisyllabic words using a combined knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, and syllabication patterns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds). Since morphemes represent the smallest unit of language with meaning, morphology refers to the skill of recognizing morphemes as a unit when decoding and determining meaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.612.F.2.3:</td>
<td><strong>Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in encoding words.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use an array of strategies to accurately encode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Encoding refers to using the written word in order to communicate. It combines the skills of phonological awareness, phonics, and morphology to move from the oral to the written word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. The process of encoding sounds through letters (s, r), consonant blends (sh, sk), digraphs (ay, ew), or trigraphs (sch, thr) using conventional spelling patterns to form words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. The process of adding single units of sound with meaning to existing word parts to encode a given word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.612.F.2.4:</td>
<td><strong>Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate. The chart stops at 6th grade because it represents sufficient automaticity for proficient reading. For secondary students receiving reading interventions, teachers should use the 6th grade norms as a goal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.2:</td>
<td><strong>Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone of persuasion.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.9.C.1.3: | Appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| --- | --- |
| ELA.9.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.R.1.1: | Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  
*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.R.1.2: | Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.R.1.3: | Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.R.1.4: | Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For more information, see Literary Periods.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.R.2.1: | Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will analysis the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| Standard Relation to Course: Major | ELA.9.R.2.2: Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text. | **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
|---|---|---|
| ELA.9.R.2.3: Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language. | **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
**Clarification 2:** Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.  
**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.9.R.2.4: Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims. | **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. |
| ELA.9.R.3.1: Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s). | **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.9.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. | **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| ELA.9.R.3.3: Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts. | **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible. |
| ELA.9.R.3.4: Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text. | **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.  
**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.9.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. | **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| ELA.9.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. | **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. |
| ELA.9.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. | **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships. |
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed for 9th grade students reading below grade level. The course includes foundational skill standards to be used until a student has mastered the standard.

Teachers will use the listed standards that correspond to student need based on diagnostic assessments and adjust according to ongoing progress monitoring data.

Effective implementation requires the support to be matched to student need and is provided by the most experienced, and/or specialized expert. Instruction is individualized and targeted to the skills that pose the greatest barrier to learning and is characterized by the greatest number of minutes of instruction with the narrowest focus for an individual or a very small group of students. Individualized diagnostic data, as well as instructional time, are in addition to those provided in core instruction. Formative assessments occur more frequently and focus on the learning barriers to success and are based on intensity of needs. The larger the gap, the more frequent the progress monitoring. The expected outcome is...
for the student to achieve grade-level proficiency.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan within a school's charter.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1000412
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Remedial >
Abbreviated Title: Intens Read 1
Number of Credits: Multiple Credit (more than 1 credit)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Status: State Board Approved
Course Level: 2
Graduation Requirement: Electives

Educator Certifications

Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
Course Standards

For 10th grade reading standards, teachers may need to go to the benchmark of an earlier grade as a scaffold where a student has not yet reached mastery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2          | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.                                                                                     |
| ELA.10.C.1.3          | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
  Clarification 2: The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate. |
| ELA.10.C.1.4          | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types.                                                                                                                |
| ELA.10.C.1.5          | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types.                                                                                                                |
| ELA.10.R.1.1          | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
  Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
  Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
  Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
  Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
  Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred).  
  Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice. |
| ELA.10.R.1.2          | Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence. |
| ELA.10.R.1.3          | Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.                                                                                      |
| ELA.10.R.1.4          | Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.                                                                                      |
| ELA.10.R.2.1          | Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
  Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix. |
**ELA.10.R.2.2:** Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.

- Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
- **Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.10.R.2.3:** Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.10.R.2.4:** Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**ELA.10.R.3.1:** Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.10.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**ELA.10.R.3.3:** Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.
- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.10.R.3.4:** Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.10.V.1.1:** Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**ELA.10.V.1.2:** Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**ELA.6.12.F.2.1:** Demonstrate an understanding of spoken words, syllables, and sounds.

- **a.** Orally produce single-syllable and multisyllabic words by accurately blending sounds.
- **b.** Accurately segment single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.
  - **a.** Orally combine c-a-t to make cat/ orally combine trou-ser to make trouser.
**ELA.612.F.2.2:**

Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.

- **a.** Use an array of strategies to decode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.
- **b.** Accurately read multisyllabic words using a combined knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, and syllabication patterns.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds). Since morphemes represent the smallest unit of language with meaning, morphology refers to the skill of recognizing morphemes as a unit when decoding and determining meaning.

**ELA.612.F.2.3:**

Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in encoding words.

- **a.** Use an array of strategies to accurately encode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Encoding refers to using the written word in order to communicate. It combines the skills of phonological awareness, phonics, and morphology to move from the oral to the written word.

- **a.** The process of encoding sounds through letters (s, r), consonant blends (sh, sk), digraphs (ay, ew), or trigraphs (sch, thr) using conventional spelling patterns to form words.
- **b.** The process of adding single units of sound with meaning to existing word parts to encode a given word.

**ELA.612.F.2.4:**

Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate. The chart stops at 6th grade because it represents sufficient automaticity for proficient reading. For secondary students receiving reading interventions, teachers should use the 6th grade norms as a goal.

**Clarification 2:** Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

**Clarification 3:** Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

**ELA.7.V.1.2:**

Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.

**ELA.8.V.1.2:**

Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.

**ELA.9.V.1.1:**

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**ELA.9.V.1.2:**

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**ELA.9.V.1.3:**

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Clarification 3:** See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.**

**Clarifications:**

**K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.**

**2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when**
they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

---

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language in text discussions.

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language in text discussions.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SL.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed for 10th grade students reading below grade level. The course includes foundational skill standards to be used until a student has mastered the standard.

Teachers will use the listed standards that correspond to student need based on diagnostic assessments and adjust according to ongoing progress monitoring data.

Effective implementation requires the support to be matched to student need and is provided by the most experienced, and/or specialized expert. Instruction is individualized and targeted to the skills that pose the greatest barrier to learning and is characterized by the greatest number of minutes of instruction with the narrowest focus for an individual or a very small group of students. Individualized diagnostic data, as well as instructional time, are in addition to those provided in core instruction. Formative assessments occur more frequently and focus on the learning barriers to success and are based on intensity of needs. The larger the gap, the more frequent the progress monitoring. The expected outcome is for the student to achieve grade-level proficiency.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**
Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan within a school’s charter.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1000414
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Remedial >
Abbreviated Title: INTENS READ 2
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
Course Level: 2
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Status: State Board Approved
Graduation Requirement: Electives

Educator Certifications

Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
### Course Standards

For 11th grade reading standards, teachers may need to go to the benchmark of an earlier grade as a scaffold where a student has not yet reached mastery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. |
| ELA.11.C.1.2: | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| ELA.11.C.1.3: | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
Clarification 3: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis. |
| ELA.11.C.1.4: | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types. |
| ELA.11.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style. |
| ELA.11.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.11.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.11.R.1.1: | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.  
Clarification 4: Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places. |
**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**ELA.11.R.1.3:**

Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.

**Clarification 2:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

**ELA.11.R.1.4:**

Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods.

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (130–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

**Clarification 2:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

**ELA.11.R.2.1:**

Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**ELA.11.R.2.2:**

Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.11.R.2.3:**

Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**ELA.11.R.2.4:**

Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** For more information, see Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.11.R.3.1:**

Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**ELA.11.R.3.2:**

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
**ELA.11.R.3.3:**
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

*Clarification 1:* Evaluate an author's use of rhetoric in text.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.
- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.
- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.11.V.1.2:**
- Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**ELA.612.F.2.1:**
- Demonstrate an understanding of spoken words, syllables, and sounds.
  - a. Orally produce single-syllable and multisyllabic words by accurately blending sounds.
  - b. Accurately segment single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.
  - a. Orally combine c-a-t to make cat/ orally combine trou-ser to make trouser.
  - b. Orally break cat into c-a-t/ orally break trouser into trou-ser.

**ELA.612.F.2.2:**
- Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.
  - a. Use an array of strategies to decode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.
  - b. Accurately read multisyllabic words using a combined knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, and syllabication patterns.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds). Since morphemes represent the smallest unit of language with meaning, morphology refers to the skill of recognizing morphemes as a unit when decoding and determining meaning.

**ELA.612.F.2.3:**
- Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in encoding words.
  - a. Use an array of strategies to accurately encode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** Encoding refers to using the written word in order to communicate. It combines the skills of phonological awareness, phonics, and morphology to move from the oral to the written word.
  - a. The process of encoding sounds through letters (s, r), consonant blends (sh, sk), digraphs (ay, ew), or trigraphs (sch, thr) using conventional spelling patterns to form words.
  - b. The process of adding single units of sound with meaning to existing word parts to encode a given word.

**ELA.612.F.2.4:**
- Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate. The chart stops at 6th grade because it represents sufficient automaticity for proficient reading. For secondary students receiving reading interventions, teachers should use the 6th grade norms as a goal.
- **Clarification 2:** Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.
- **Clarification 3:** Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.
| ELA.8.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes. |
| ELA.9.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
*Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. |
| Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
*K-1* Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
*2-3* Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
*4-5* Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
*6-8* Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
*9-12* Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | **Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.**  
**Clarifications:**  
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. |
| Make inferences to support comprehension.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. |
| Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because ________." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. |
| Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed for 11th grade students reading below grade level. The course includes foundational skill standards to be used until a student has mastered the standard.

Teachers will use the listed standards that correspond to student need based on diagnostic assessments and adjust according to ongoing progress monitoring data.
Effective implementation requires the support to be matched to student need and is provided by the most experienced, and/or specialized expert. Instruction is individualized and targeted to the skills that pose the greatest barrier to learning and is characterized by the greatest number of minutes of instruction with the narrowest focus for an individual or a very small group of students. Individualized diagnostic data, as well as instructional time, are in addition to those provided in core instruction. Formative assessments occur more frequently and focus on the learning barriers to success and are based on intensity of needs. The larger the gap, the more frequent the progress monitoring. The expected outcome is for the student to achieve grade-level proficiency.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan within a school's charter.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1000416
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Remedial >
Abbreviated Title: INTENS READ 3
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: State Board Approved
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
Course Level: 2
Graduation Requirement: Electives

Educator Certifications

Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
Course Standards

For 12th grade reading standards, teachers may need to go to the benchmark of an earlier grade as a scaffold where a student has not yet reached mastery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.12.C.1.2: | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| ELA.12.C.1.3: | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.1.4: | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.1.1: | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)  
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.  
Clarification 4: Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| | Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text. |
| ELA.12.R.1.2: | **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.12.R.1.3: | **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.12.R.1.4: | **Clarifications:**  
*Sample poets for this benchmark include:*  
- Emily Dickinson  
- Langston Hughes  
- Robert Frost  
- Phillis Wheatley  
- Edna St. Vincent Millay  
- Countee Cullen  
- Robert Burns  
- Percy Bysshe Shelley  
*Clarification 1:* A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.  
*Clarification 2:* Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.  
*Clarification 3:* For more information, see Literary Periods.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.12.R.2.1: | **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.12.R.2.2: | **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.12.R.2.3: | **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
*Clarification 3:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.12.R.2.4: | **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.12.R.3.1: | **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.12.R.3.2: | **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
Clarification 2: Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.12.R.3.3:**
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.12.R.3.4:**
Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.

Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.12.V.1.1:**
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.12.V.1.2:**
Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

Clarification 3: See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.12.V.1.3:**
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.


Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.612.F.2.1:**
Demonstrate an understanding of spoken words, syllables, and sounds.

- Orally produce single-syllable and multisyllabic words by accurately blending sounds.
- Accurately segment single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.

- Orally combine c-a-t to make cat/ orally combine trou-ser to make trouser.
- Orally break cat into c-a-t/ orally break trouser into trou-ser.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.612.F.2.2:**
Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.

- Use an array of strategies to decode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.
- Accurately read multisyllabic words using a combined knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, and syllabication patterns.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes
(speech sounds). Since morphemes represent the smallest unit of language with meaning, morphology refers to the skill of recognizing morphemes as a unit when decoding and determining meaning.

**ELA.612.F.2.3:** Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in encoding words.

a. Use an array of strategies to accurately encode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Encoding refers to using the written word in order to communicate. It combines the skills of phonological awareness, phonics, and morphology to move from the oral to the written word.

a. The process of encoding sounds through letters (s, r), consonant blends (sh, sk), digraphs (ay, ew), or trigraphs (sch, thr) using conventional spelling patterns to form words.

b. The process of adding single units of sound with meaning to existing word parts to encode a given word.

**ELA.612.F.2.4:** Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate. The chart stops at 6th grade because it represents sufficient automaticity for proficient reading. For secondary students receiving reading interventions, teachers should use the 6th grade norms as a goal.

*Clarification 2:* Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

*Clarification 3:* Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**

Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.
### ELA.K12.EE.6.1:
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

---

### MA.K12.MTR.1.1:
Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:

- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:

- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.

---

### MA.K12.MTR.2.1:
Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.

Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.
- Express connections between concepts and representations.
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.

---

### MA.K12.MTR.3.1:
Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.

Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.

---

### MA.K12.MTR.4.1:
Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.

Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.
Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

Assess the reasonableness of solutions.
Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.
Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate. • Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed for 12th grade students reading below grade level. The course includes foundational skill standards to be used until a student has mastered the standard.

Teachers will use the listed standards that correspond to student need based on diagnostic assessments and adjust according to ongoing
progress monitoring data. Effective implementation requires the support to be matched to student need and is provided by the most experienced, and/or specialized expert. Instruction is individualized and targeted to the skills that pose the greatest barrier to learning and is characterized by the greatest number of minutes of instruction with the narrowest focus for an individual or a very small group of students. Individualized diagnostic data, as well as instructional time, are in addition to those provided in core instruction. Formative assessments occur more frequently and focus on the learning barriers to success and are based on intensity of needs. The larger the gap, the more frequent the progress monitoring. The expected outcome is for the student to achieve grade-level proficiency.

GENERAL NOTES

Florida's Benchmarks for Excellent Student Thinking (B.E.S.T.) Standards
This course includes Florida’s B.E.S.T. ELA Expectations (EE) and Mathematical Thinking and Reasoning Standards (MTRs) for students. Florida educators should intentionally embed these standards within the content and their instruction as applicable. For guidance on the implementation of the EE and MTRs, please visit https://www.cpalms.org/Standards/BEST_Standards.aspx and select the appropriate B.E.S.T. Standards package.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan within a school's charter.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1000418
Course Path: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Remedial > Abbreviated Title: INTENS READ 4
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
Course Level: 2
Graduation Requirement: Electives

Educator Certifications
Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
# Intensive Writing (#1000420) 2015 - And Beyond (current)

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.2:</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.6</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.1</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.2</td>
<td>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.3</td>
<td>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.4</td>
<td>Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.5</td>
<td>Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.6</td>
<td>Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.3.8</td>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.3.9</td>
<td>Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.4.10:</td>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.910.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking. a. Use parallel structure.  
| | b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations. |
| LAFS.910.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing. a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.  
| | b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.  
| | c. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.910.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening. a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., *MLA Handbook, Turabian’s Manual for Writers*) appropriate for the discipline and writing type. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies. a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
| | b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy).  
| | c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.  
| | d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.910.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings. a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
| | b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.910.SL.1.1: | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively. a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.  
| | b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed.  
| | c. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.  
| | d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented. |
| LAFS.910.SL.1.2: | Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source. |
| LAFS.910.SL.1.3: | Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence. |
| LAFS.910.SL.2.4: | Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task. |
| LAFS.910.SL.2.5: | Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest. |
| LAFS.910.SL.2.6: | Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.  
<p>| | Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence. a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level and concerns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.1.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.1.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.1.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.2.4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.2.5:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.2.6:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.3.7:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.3.8:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare(“)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning(“)).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.4.10:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The course emphasizes the development and use of fundamental writing and language skills for original expression in a variety of academic, technical, and creative formats using a variety of grade appropriate texts encompassing a range of complexity. Students enrolled in the course will
engage in research, write in response to reading, and cite evidence to answer text dependent questions both orally and in writing. The course provides extensive opportunities for students to collaborate with their peers.

The Intensive courses have been designed for the teacher to select and teach only the appropriate standards corresponding to a student’s grade level and/or instructional level.

GENERAL NOTES

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

**General Notes:** The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of exemplar writing models to examine text craft, structure, and conventions
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - power and impact of appropriate voice and/or tone
  - influence on idea development of sentence structures, sentence rhythm, and grammatical choices
  - reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes, including developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - digital writing platforms
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during drafting and redrafting peer edits

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**Additional Notes:** It is necessary to implement a combination of research-based programs and strategies that have been proven successful in accelerating the development of reading skills in older readers. The instructional approaches should meet the needs of each student based on results of individual diagnostic assessments and progress monitoring.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

**Course Path: Section:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grads 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Remedial >

**Abbreviated Title:** INTENS WRIT

**Course Length:** Multiple (M) - Course length can vary

**Course Attributes:**

- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Elective Course

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Course Level:** 1

**Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022 page 58 of 1288
Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
Language Arts Transfer (#1000990) 2015 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

SUBJECT AREA TRANSFER NUMBERS

Each course transferred into a Florida public school by an out-of-state or non-public school student should be matched with a course title and number when such course provides substantially the same content. However, a few transfer courses may not be close enough in content to be matched. For those courses a subject area transfer number is provided.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1000990

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Manual Communications >

Abbreviated Title: LANG ARTS TRAN
Course Length: Not Applicable

Course Type: Transfer Course
Course Status: State Board Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Ensure that pronouns are in the proper case (subjective, objective, possessive).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use intensive pronouns (e.g., <em>myself, ourselves</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in pronoun number and person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Recognize and correct vague pronouns (i.e., ones with unclear or ambiguous antecedents).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Recognize variations from standard English in their own and others' writing and speaking, and identify and use strategies to improve expression in conventional language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use punctuation (commas, parentheses, dashes) to set off nonrestrictive/parenthetical elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary sentence patterns for meaning, reader/listener interest, and style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Maintain consistency in style and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 6 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., audience, auditory, audible).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., personification) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., cause/effect, part/whole, item/category) to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., <em>stingy, scrimping, economical, unwasteful, thrifty</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze in detail how a key individual, event, or idea is introduced, illustrated, and elaborated in a text (e.g., through examples or anecdotes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how a particular sentence, paragraph, chapter, or section fits into the overall structure of a text and contributes to the development of the ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text and explain how it is conveyed in the text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.6.RI.3.7: Integrate information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words to develop a coherent understanding of a topic or issue.

LAFS.6.RI.3.8: Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not.

LAFS.6.RI.3.9: Compare and contrast one author’s presentation of events with that of another (e.g., a memoir written by and a biography on the same person).

LAFS.6.RI.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.6.RL.1.1: Cite textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.6.RL.1.2: Determine a theme or central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.

LAFS.6.RL.1.3: Describe how a particular story’s or drama’s plot unfolds in a series of episodes as well as how the characters respond or change as the plot moves toward a resolution.

LAFS.6.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.

LAFS.6.RL.2.5: Analyze how a particular sentence, chapter, scene, or stanza fits into the overall structure of a text and contributes to the development of the theme, setting, or plot.

LAFS.6.RL.2.6: Explain how an author develops the point of view of the narrator or speaker in a text.

LAFS.6.RL.3.7: Compare and contrast the experience of reading a story, drama, or poem to listening to or viewing an audio, video, or live version of the text, including contrasting what they “see” and “hear” when reading the text to what they perceive when they listen or watch.

LAFS.6.RL.3.8: Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not.

LAFS.6.RL.3.9: Compare and contrast one author’s presentation of events with that of another (e.g., a memoir written by and a biography on the same person).

LAFS.6.RL.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.6.SL.1.1: Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 6 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.

LAFS.6.SL.1.2: Interpret information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how it contributes to a topic, text, or issue under study.

LAFS.6.SL.1.3: Delineate a speaker’s argument and specific claims, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not.

LAFS.6.SL.2.4: Present claims and findings, sequencing ideas logically and using pertinent descriptions, facts, and details to accentuate main ideas or themes; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

LAFS.6.SL.2.5: Include multimedia components (e.g., graphics, images, music, sound) and visual displays in presentations to clarify information.

LAFS.6.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.6.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.

LAFS.6.W.1.2: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.

LAFS.6.W.2.6: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.
### LAFS.6.W.1.3:
- Event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.
- Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, and description, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence and signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another.
- Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to convey experiences and events.
- Provide a conclusion that follows from the narrated experiences or events.

### LAFS.6.W.2.4:
Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

### LAFS.6.W.2.5:
With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach.

### LAFS.6.W.2.6:
Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as well as to interact and collaborate with others; demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of three pages in a single sitting.

### LAFS.6.W.2.7:
Conduct short research projects to answer a question, drawing on several sources and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.

### LAFS.6.W.3.8:
Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources; assess the credibility of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and providing basic bibliographic information for sources.

### LAFS.6.W.3.9:
Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
- Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast texts in different forms or genres [e.g., stories and poems; historical novels and fantasy stories] in terms of their approaches to similar themes and topics”).
- Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not”).

### LAFS.6.W.4.10:
Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

### HE.6.B.3.3:
Investigate a variety of technologies to gather health information.
**Clarifications:**
Thermometer, television, Internet, audio books, and technology tools.

### HE.6.B.4.1:
Determine strategies to improve effective verbal- and nonverbal-communication skills to enhance health.
**Clarifications:**
Role playing, short stories, and open-ended scenarios.

### HE.6.B.4.2:
Practice refusal skills and negotiation skills to reduce health risks.
**Clarifications:**
Assertiveness, compromising, and use of “I” messages.

### HE.6.B.4.3:
Demonstrate effective conflict-management and/or resolution strategies.
**Clarifications:**
Talk to an adult, anger management, and conflict mediation.

### HE.6.B.4.4:
Compile ways to ask for assistance to enhance the health of self and others.
**Clarifications:**
Verbalize, write, and ask others for help.

### HE.6.B.5.1:
Investigate health-related situations that require the application of a thoughtful decision-making process.
**Clarifications:**
Peer pressure, exposure to unsupervised firearms, and tobacco use.

### HE.6.C.1.2:
Describe how the physical, mental/emotional, social, and intellectual dimensions of health are interrelated.
**Clarifications:**
Nutrition/mental alertness, interpersonal conflicts/emotional stress, sleep/physical stamina, and hunger/solving problems.

### HE.6.C.2.5:
Examine how media influences peer and community health behaviors.
**Clarifications:**
Derogatory lyrics in music, anti-drug PSAs, sports beverage commercials, and Internet safety.

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

### ELD.K12.ELL.SL.1:
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

### SS.6.C.2.1:
Identify principles (civic participation, role of government) from ancient Greek and Roman civilizations which are reflected in the American political process today, and discuss their effect on the American political process.

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to provide grade 6 students, using texts of appropriate complexity, integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

**GENERAL NOTES**
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

Additional Instructional Resources:
A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCgi/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 1 Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course Course Level: 2
Course Status: Course Approved
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educator Certifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.6.C.1.2:** | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* Figurative language at this grade level should include any on which students have received instruction in this or previous grades. See Figurative Language Standard.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.6.C.1.3:** | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and a logical organizational structure with varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.6.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.6.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.6.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.6.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.  
- Use comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.  
- Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Appropriately use colons.  
- Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
- Appropriately use ellipses.  
- Appropriately use hyphens.  
- Vary sentence structure.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.6.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| | Integrate diverse digital media to enhance audience engagement in oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:** |
### ELA.6.C.5.1: Multimedia Elements

**Clarification 1**: Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and complement the information being shared, meaning that the multimedia elements should add information to the presentation, not restate or reinforce it. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

### ELA.6.C.5.2: Use Digital Tools

**Use digital tools to produce writing.**

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

### ELA.6.R.1.

#### ELA.6.R.1.1: Character Development

**Analyze how the interaction between characters contributes to the development of a plot in a literary text.**

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1**: For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message. See Theme in Glossary.

**Clarification 2**: Students should be introduced to the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

#### ELA.6.R.1.2: Theme

**Analyze the development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text.**

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1**: When referring to the person of the narrator, the term “point of view” is used. Students focused on perspective in fifth grade, so they should differentiate between point of view and perspective when working on this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

#### ELA.6.R.1.3: Poetic Forms

**Describe the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style.**

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1**: Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

### ELA.6.R.2.

#### ELA.6.R.2.1: Text Sections

**Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey meaning in texts.**

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

#### ELA.6.R.2.2: Central Idea

**Analyze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text.**

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1**: Various types of support could include an author’s use of facts, definitions, concrete details, and/or quotations to develop the central idea(s) in a text.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

#### ELA.6.R.2.3: Authors' Purpose

**Analyze authors’ purpose(s) in multiple accounts of the same event or topic.**

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

#### ELA.6.R.2.4: Reasoning

**Track the development of an argument, identifying the types of reasoning used.**

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1**: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Clarification 2**: Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

### ELA.6.R.3.

#### ELA.6.R.3.1: Figurative Language

**Explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s).**

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1**: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 2**: See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

#### ELA.6.R.3.2: Paraphrasing

**Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.**

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1**: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

#### ELA.6.R.3.3: Author Comparison

**Compare and contrast how authors from different time periods address the same or related topics.**

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1**: Texts for this benchmark should be selected from the following literary periods:

- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

#### ELA.6.R.3.4: Rhetorical Appeals

**Identify rhetorical appeals in a text.**

**Clarifications:**

- Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.
- Effective May 2022
**ELA.6.R.3.4:**

*Clarification 1:* Students will identify the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.6.V.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Clarifications:** | *Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| **Standard Relation to Course:** | Major |

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.6.V.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.6.V.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Clarifications:** | *Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships. |
| **Clarification 3:** | See ELA.6.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |
| **Standard Relation to Course:** | Major |

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Clarifications:** | *K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.*  
*2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.*  
*4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.*  
*6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.*  
*9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.* |
| **Standard Relation to Course:** | Supporting |

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</strong></td>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</strong></td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</strong></td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Clarifications:** | In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |
| **Standard Relation to Course:** | Supporting |

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</strong></td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.*
*Effective May 2022*
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 6th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are building their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:


VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 6th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 1 Course Length: Year (Y) Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course Course Level: 2
Course Status: State Board Approved
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educator Certifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Ensure that pronouns are in the proper case (subjective, objective, possessive).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use intensive pronouns (e.g., <em>myself</em>, <em>ourselves</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in pronoun number and person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Recognize and correct vague pronouns (i.e., ones with unclear or ambiguous antecedents).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Recognize variations from standard English in their own and others' writing and speaking, and identify and use strategies to improve expression in conventional language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use punctuation (commas, parentheses, dashes) to set off nonrestrictive/parenthetical elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary sentence patterns for meaning, reader/listener interest, and style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Maintain consistency in style and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 6 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., audience, auditory, audible).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., personification) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., cause/effect, part/whole, item/category) to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., <em>stingy</em>, <em>scrimping, economical, unwasteful, thrifty</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze in detail how a key individual, event, or idea is introduced, illustrated, and elaborated in a text (e.g., through examples or anecdotes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how a particular sentence, paragraph, chapter, or section fits into the overall structure of a text and contributes to the development of the ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and explain how it is conveyed in the text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.6.RI.3.7: Integrate information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words to develop a coherent understanding of a topic or issue.

LAFS.6.RI.3.8: Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not.

LAFS.6.RI.3.9: Compare and contrast one author's presentation of events with that of another (e.g., a memoir written by and a biography on the same person).

LAFS.6.RI.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.6.RL.1.1: Cite textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.6.RL.1.2: Determine a theme or central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.

LAFS.6.RL.1.3: Describe how a particular story's or drama's plot unfolds in a series of episodes as well as how the characters respond or change as the plot moves toward a resolution.

LAFS.6.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.

LAFS.6.RL.2.5: Analyze how a particular sentence, chapter, scene, or stanza fits into the overall structure of a text and contributes to the development of the theme, setting, or plot.

LAFS.6.RL.2.6: Explain how an author develops the point of view of the narrator or speaker in a text.

LAFS.6.RL.3.7: Compare and contrast the experience of reading a story, drama, or poem to listening to or viewing an audio, video, or live version of the text, including contrasting what they “see” and “hear” when reading the text to what they perceive when they listen or watch.

LAFS.6.RL.3.8: Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not.

LAFS.6.RL.3.9: Compare and contrast texts in different forms or genres (e.g., stories and poems; historical novels and fantasy stories) in terms of their approaches to similar themes and topics.

LAFS.6.RL.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 6 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.

LAFS.6.SL.1.1: Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 6 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.

LAFS.6.SL.1.2: Interpret information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how it contributes to a topic, text, or issue under study.

LAFS.6.SL.1.3: Delineate a speaker's argument and specific claims, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not.

LAFS.6.SL.2.4: Present claims and findings, sequencing ideas logically and using pertinent descriptions, facts, and details to accentuate main ideas or themes; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

LAFS.6.SL.2.5: Include multimedia components (e.g., graphics, images, music, sound) and visual displays in presentations to clarify information.

LAFS.6.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.6.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.

LAFS.6.W.1.2: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.

LAFS.6.W.2.6: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.
### LAFS.6.W.1.3:
- Event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.
- Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, and description, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence and signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another.
- Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to convey experiences and events.
- Provide a conclusion that follows from the narrated experiences or events.

### LAFS.6.W.2.4:
Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

### LAFS.6.W.2.5:
With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach.

### LAFS.6.W.2.6:
Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as well as to interact and collaborate with others; demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of three pages in a single sitting.

### LAFS.6.W.3.7:
Conduct short research projects to answer a question, drawing on several sources and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.

### LAFS.6.W.3.8:
Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources; assess the credibility of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and providing basic bibliographic information for sources.

### LAFS.6.W.3.9:
Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
- Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast texts in different forms or genres [e.g., stories and poems; historical novels and fantasy stories] in terms of their approaches to similar themes and topics”).
- Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not”).

### LAFS.6.W.4.10:
Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

### HE.6.B.3.3:
Investigate a variety of technologies to gather health information.
**Clarifications:**
Thermometer, television, Internet, audio books, and technology tools.

### HE.6.B.4.1:
Determine strategies to improve effective verbal- and nonverbal-communication skills to enhance health.
**Clarifications:**
Role playing, short stories, and open-ended scenarios.

### HE.6.B.4.2:
Practice refusal skills and negotiation skills to reduce health risks.
**Clarifications:**
Assertiveness, compromising, and use of "I" messages.

### HE.6.B.4.3:
Demonstrate effective conflict-management and/or resolution strategies.
**Clarifications:**
Talk to an adult, anger management, and conflict mediation.

### HE.6.B.4.4:
Compile ways to ask for assistance to enhance the health of self and others.
**Clarifications:**
Verbalize, write, and ask others for help.

### HE.6.B.5.1:
Investigate health-related situations that require the application of a thoughtful decision-making process.
**Clarifications:**
Peer pressure, exposure to unsupervised firearms, and tobacco use.

### HE.6.C.1.2:
Describe how the physical, mental/emotional, social, and intellectual dimensions of health are interrelated.
**Clarifications:**
Nutrition/mental alertness, interpersonal conflicts/emotional stress, sleep/physical stamina, and hunger/solving problems.

### HE.6.C.2.5:
Examine how media influences peer and community health behaviors.
**Clarifications:**
Derogatory lyrics in music, anti-drug PSAs, sports beverage commercials, and Internet safety.

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

### ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

### SS.6.C.2.1:
Identify principles (civic participation, role of government) from ancient Greek and Roman civilizations which are reflected in the American political process today, and discuss their effect on the American political process.

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

**Course Description:** The purpose of this course is to provide grade 6 students, using texts of high complexity, advanced integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted.
Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

Additional Instructional Resources:

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001020

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >
Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 1 ADV

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Course Level: 3

Grade Level(s): 6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educator Certifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **ELA.6.C.1.2:** | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: Figurative language at this grade level should include any on which students have received instruction in this or previous grades. See Figurative Language Standard.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.6.C.1.3:** | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and a logical organizational structure with varied transitions.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.6.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.6.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.6.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.6.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.  
- Use comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.  
- Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Appropriately use colons.  
- Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
- Appropriately use ellipses.  
- Appropriately use hyphens.  
- Vary sentence structure.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.6.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.  
*Clarifications:*  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **Integrate diverse digital media to enhance audience engagement in oral or written tasks.  
*Clarifications:* |
ELA.6.C.5.1: Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and complement the information being shared, meaning that the multimedia elements should add information to the presentation, not restate or reinforce it. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.6.C.5.2: Use digital tools to produce writing.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.6.R.1.1: Analyze how the interaction between characters contributes to the development of a plot in a literary text.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message. See Theme in Glossary.

Clarification 2: Students should be introduced to the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.6.R.1.2: Explain the influence of multiple narrators and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: When referring to the person of the narrator, the term “point of view” is used. Students focused on perspective in fifth grade, so they should differentiate between point of view and perspective when working on this benchmark.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.6.R.1.3: Describe the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.6.R.2.1: Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey meaning in texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.6.R.2.2: Anaylze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Various types of support could include an author’s use of facts, definitions, concrete details, and/or quotations to develop the central idea(s) in a text.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.6.R.2.3: Analyze authors’ purpose(s) in multiple accounts of the same event or topic.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.6.R.2.4: Track the development of an argument, identifying the types of reasoning used.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Clarification 2: Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.6.R.3.1: Explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s).

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.6.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.6.R.3.3: Compare and contrast how authors from different time periods address the same or related topics.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Texts for this benchmark should be selected from the following literary periods:

- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Identify rhetorical appeals in a text.

Clarifications:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.6.R.3.4: | Clarification 1: Students will identify the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
Clarification 2: See Rhetorical Appeals.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.6.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.6.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
**Clarification 3:** See ELA.6.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
**Clarifications:**  
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |
| Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:** |

---

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022  
page 78 of 1288
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Interpret primary and secondary sources. 

Examples are artifacts, images, auditory sources, written sources.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of the grade level. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach. The systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are building their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.
Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course  
**Course Level:** 3  
**Course Status:** State Board Approved

### Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educator Certifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M/J English 1 Cambridge Lower Secondary (#1001025) 2014 - And Beyond

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION


GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001025
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >
Abbreviated Title: M/J ENG 1 CLS
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Advanced International Certificate of Education (AICE)

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6, 7, 8

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
- Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)
- English (Grades 6-12)
- English (Elementary Grades 1-6)
- Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
- Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at: http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001030

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: M/J IB MYP LANG/LIT1

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Level: 3

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

| Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) |
| Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) |
| English (Elementary Grades 1-6) |
| English (Grades 6-12) |
| Elementary Education (Grades K-6) |
| Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) |
### Course Standards

#### Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Explain the function of phrases and clauses in general and their function in specific sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Choose among simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex sentences to signal differing relationships among ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Place phrases and clauses within a sentence, recognizing and correcting misplaced and dangling modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Use a comma to separate coordinate adjectives (e.g., <em>It was a fascinating, enjoyable movie but not He wore an old[,] green shirt</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Choose language that expresses ideas precisely and concisely, recognizing and eliminating wordiness and redundancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 7 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., <em>belligerent, bellicose, rebel</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Interpret figures of speech (e.g., literary, biblical, and mythological allusions) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., synonym/antonym, analogy) to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., <em>refined, respectful, polite, diplomatic, condescending</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite several pieces of textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas in a text and analyze their development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze the interactions between individuals, events, and ideas in a text (e.g., how ideas influence individuals or events, or how individuals influence ideas or events).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze the structure an author uses to organize a text, including how the major sections contribute to the whole and to the development of the ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author distinguishes his or her position from that of others.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LAFS.7.RI.3.7:
Compare and contrast a text to an audio, video, or multimedia version of the text, analyzing each medium's portrayal of the subject (e.g., how the delivery of a speech affects the impact of the words).

### LAFS.7.RI.3.8:
Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient to support the claims.

### LAFS.7.RI.3.9:
Analyze how two or more authors writing about the same topic shape their presentations of key information by emphasizing different evidence or advancing different interpretations of facts.

### LAFS.7.RI.4.10:
By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.1:
Cite several pieces of textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.2:
Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.3:
Analyze how particular elements of a story or drama interact (e.g., how setting shapes the characters or plot).

### LAFS.7.RL.2.4:
Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of rhymes and other repetitions of sounds (e.g., alliteration) on a specific verse or stanza of a poem or section of a story or drama.

### LAFS.7.RL.2.5:
Analyze how a drama's or poem's form or structure (e.g., soliloquy, sonnet) contributes to its meaning.

### LAFS.7.RL.2.6:
Analyze how an author develops and contrasts the points of view of different characters or narrators in a text.

### LAFS.7.RL.3.7:
Compare and contrast a written story, drama, or poem to its audio, filmed, staged, or multimedia version, analyzing the effects of techniques unique to each medium (e.g., lighting, sound, color, or camera focus and angles in a film).

### LAFS.7.RL.3.8:
Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient to support the claims.

### LAFS.7.RL.3.9:
Compare and contrast a fictional portrayal of a time, place, or character and a historical account of the same period as a means of understanding how authors of fiction use or alter history.

### LAFS.7.RL.4.10:
By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.1.1:
Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 7 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.

- a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.
- b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.
- c. Pose questions that elicit elaboration and respond to others’ questions and comments with relevant observations and ideas that bring the discussion back on topic as needed.
- d. Acknowledge new information expressed by others and, when warranted, modify their own views.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.2:
Analyze the main ideas and supporting details presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how the ideas clarify a topic, text, or issue under study.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.3:
Delineate a speaker's argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and the relevance and sufficiency of the evidence.

### LAFS.7.RL.2.4:
Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with pertinent descriptions, facts, details, and examples; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

### LAFS.7.RL.2.5:
Include multimedia components and visual displays in presentations to clarify claims and findings and emphasize salient points.

### LAFS.7.RL.2.6:
Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

### LAFS.7.W.1.1:
Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.

- a. Introduce claim(s), acknowledge alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.
- b. Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.
- c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), reasons, and evidence.
- d. Establish and maintain a formal style.
- e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

### LAFS.7.W.1.2:
Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.

- a. Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information, using strategies such as definition, classification, comparison/contrast, and cause/effect; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- b. Develop the topic with relevant facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.
- c. Use appropriate transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.
- d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.
- e. Establish and maintain a formal style.
- f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented.

### LAFS.7.W.1.3:
Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.

- a. Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters;
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **LAFS.7.W.1.3:** | Organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.  
  - b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, and description, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.  
  - c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence and signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another.  
  - d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to capture the action and convey experiences and events.  
  - e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events. |
| **LAFS.7.W.2.4:** | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.  
  - (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
| **LAFS.7.W.2.5:** | With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose and audience have been addressed. |
| **LAFS.7.W.2.6:** | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and link to and cite sources as well as to interact and collaborate with others, including linking to and citing sources. |
| **LAFS.7.W.3.7:** | Conduct short research projects to answer a question, drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions for further research and investigation. |
| **LAFS.7.W.3.8:** | Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation. |
| **LAFS.7.W.3.9:** | Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.  
  - a. Apply grade 7 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast a fictional portrayal of a time, place, or character and a historical account of the same period as a means of understanding how authors of fiction use or alter history”).  
  - b. Apply grade 7 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient to support the claims”). |
| **LAFS.7.W.4.10:** | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences. |
| **HE.7.B.3.3:** | Compare a variety of technologies to gather health information.  
  - **Clarifications:** WebMD vs. Wikipedia, home blood pressure/thermometer vs. physician’s office equipment, and mobile diagnostic imaging vs. hospital MRI. |
| **HE.7.B.4.1:** | Apply effective communication skills when interacting with others to enhance health.  
  - **Clarifications:** Clear and concise words, nonverbal language, discussion, “I” messages, and assertive vs. passive or aggressive communication. |
| **HE.7.B.4.2:** | Demonstrate refusal, negotiation, and collaboration skills to enhance health and reduce health risks.  
  - **Clarifications:** Working together, compromise, direct statement, peer mediation, personal boundaries, and reflective listening. |
| **HE.7.B.4.3:** | Articulate the possible causes of conflict among youth in schools and communities.  
  - **Clarifications:** Ethnic prejudice and diversity, substance use, group dynamics, relationship issues/dating violence, gossip/rumors, and sexual identity. |
| **HE.7.B.4.4:** | Demonstrate how to ask for assistance to enhance the health of self and others.  
  - **Clarifications:** “I” messages, ask on behalf of a friend, written request, riding in a vehicle with someone who is intoxicated, and bullying. |
| **HE.7.B.5.1:** | Predict when health-related situations require the application of a thoughtful decision-making process.  
  - **Clarifications:** Prescription drug use/abuse, riding in a vehicle with an underage driver, selecting nutritious foods, mental-health issues, determining whether a relationship is healthy, sexual activity/abstinence, and cheating. |
| **HE.7.C.1.2:** | Explain how physical, mental/emotional, social, and intellectual dimensions of health are interrelated.  
  - **Clarifications:** Stress/exams, self-esteem/body weight, emotional stress/illness, and interpersonal/peer refusal. |
| **HE.7.C.2.5:** | Analyze how messages from media influence health behaviors.  
  - **Clarifications:** Sports figures promoting fast food, provocative images in film/print advertisements; coolness/appeal of smoking; and dangerous, life-threatening stunts. |
| **ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| **ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |
| **SS.7.C.2.11:** | Analyze media and political communications (bias, symbolism, propaganda).  
  - **Clarifications:** This benchmark is annually evaluated on the Civics End-of-Course Assessment. For more information on how this benchmark is evaluated view the Civics End-of-Course Assessment Test Item Specifications pages 44-45. Additional resources may be found on the FLDOE End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments webpage and the FLDOE Social Studies webpage. |
Clarifications: This benchmark is annually evaluated on the Civics End-of-Course Assessment. For more information on how this benchmark is evaluated view the Civics End-of-Course Assessment Test Item Specifications pages 48-49. Additional resources may be found on the FLDOE End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments webpage and the FLDOE Social Studies webpage.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to provide grade 7 students, using texts of high complexity, integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

Additional Instructional Resources:

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION
Course Number: 1001040
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 2
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Level: 2
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 7

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### M/J Language Arts 2 (#1001040) 2022 - And Beyond

#### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, a recognizable point of view, precise words and phrases, and figurative language. &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. &lt;br&gt; Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, a logical organizational structure with varied transitions, and acknowledging at least one counterclaim. &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details and a logical organizational pattern. &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers. &lt;br&gt; <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, emphasizing key points that support the central idea. &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  &lt;br&gt; - Appropriately use colons.  &lt;br&gt; - Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  &lt;br&gt; - Appropriately use ellipses.  &lt;br&gt; - Appropriately use hyphens.  &lt;br&gt; - Vary sentence structure. &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research. &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 2: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Integrate diverse digital media to build cohesion in oral or written tasks. &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the presentation and help to unify the concepts. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benchmark</td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Use digital tools to produce and share writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.1.1:</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of setting on character development and plot in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.7.R.1.2: | Explain the influence of narrator(s), including unreliable narrator(s), and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text. Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: An unreliable narrator is one who lacks credibility. Because all information is being conveyed through this untrustworthy source, readers have to use inferencing to establish what is likely to be true. Narrators can be unreliable for many reasons including purposeful dishonesty, a lack of information or background knowledge about what that information means, mental illness, or self-deception.  
Clarification 2: "Shifts in point of view" refers to a change in the narrator’s point of view done for effect. Changes can be in degree and/or person: for example, a shift from third-person limited to third-person omniscient or from first-person limited to third-person limited. |
| ELA.7.R.1.3: | Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through diction and syntax. Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: This benchmark focuses on the way in which diction (the author’s word choice) and syntax (the way in which an author arranges those words) work together to achieve a purpose. |
| ELA.7.R.1.4: | Analyze the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style. Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle. |
| ELA.7.R.2.1: | Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose in texts. |
| ELA.7.R.2.2: | Compare two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text. |
| ELA.7.R.2.3: | Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through diction and syntax. Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: This benchmark focuses on the way in which diction (the author’s word choice) and syntax (the way in which an author arranges those words) work together to achieve a purpose. |
| ELA.7.R.2.4: | Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness. Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning. |
| ELA.7.R.3.1: | Analyze how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning and explain examples of allusions in text(s). Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. |
| ELA.7.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| ELA.7.R.3.3: | Compare and contrast how authors with differing perspectives address the same or related topics or themes. Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” |
| ELA.7.R.3.4: | Explain the meaning and/or significance of rhetorical devices in a text. Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 7.R.3.1 with the addition of irony and rhetorical questioning. |

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022  
Page 89 of 1288
### Clarification 3: See Rhetorical Devices.

#### Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.7.V.1.1:** Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.7.V.1.2:** Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.7.V.1.3:** Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Clarification 3:** See ELA.7.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.**
- **2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.**
- **4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.**
- **6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.**
- **9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.**

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- **See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.**

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- **Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.**

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
- **In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.**
- **In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______. “ The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.**
- **In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.**

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
- **Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.**

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **See Rhetorical Devices.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course Information and Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</td>
<td>In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 7th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are building their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:


**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 7th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

- **Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >
- **Abbreviated Title:** M/J LANG ARTS 2
- **Course Length:** Year (Y)
- **Course Attributes:**
  - Class Size Core Required
- **Course Type:** Core Academic Course
- **Course Status:** State Board Approved
- **Course Level:** 2
## Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus ESOL Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Explain the function of phrases and clauses in general and their function in specific sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Choose among simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex sentences to signal differing relationships among ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Place phrases and clauses within a sentence, recognizing and correcting misplaced and dangling modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a comma to separate coordinate adjectives (e.g., <em>It was a fascinating, enjoyable movie but not He wore an old, green shirt</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Choose language that expresses ideas precisely and concisely, recognizing and eliminating wordiness and redundancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 7 reading and content, choosing freely from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., <em>belligerent, bellicose, rebel</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., literary, biblical, and mythological allusions) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., synonym/antonym, analogy) to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., <em>refined, respectful, polite, diplomatic, condescending</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite several pieces of textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas in a text and analyze their development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze the interactions between individuals, events, and ideas in a text (e.g., how ideas influence individuals or events, or how individuals influence ideas or events).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze the structure an author uses to organize a text, including how the major sections contribute to the whole and to the development of the ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author distinguishes his or her position from that of others.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.7.LI.3.7: Compare and contrast a text to an audio, video, or multimedia version of the text, analyzing each medium's portrayal of the subject (e.g., how the delivery of a speech affects the impact of the words).

LAFS.7.LI.3.8: Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient to support the claims.

LAFS.7.LI.3.9: Analyze how two or more authors writing about the same topic shape their presentations of key information by emphasizing different evidence or advancing different interpretations of facts.

LAFS.7.LI.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.7.LI.1.1: Cite several pieces of textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.7.LI.1.2: Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.7.LI.1.3: Analyze how particular elements of a story or drama interact (e.g., how setting shapes the characters or plot).

LAFS.7.LI.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of rhymes and other repetitions of sounds (e.g., alliteration) on a specific verse or stanza of a poem or section of a story or drama.

LAFS.7.LI.2.5: Analyze how a drama's or poem's form or structure (e.g., soliloquy, sonnet) contributes to its meaning.

LAFS.7.LI.2.6: Analyze how an author develops and contrasts the points of view of different characters or narrators in a text.

LAFS.7.LI.3.7: Compare and contrast a written story, drama, or poem to its audio, filmed, staged, or multimedia version, analyzing the effects of techniques unique to each medium (e.g., lighting, sound, color, or camera focus and angles in a film).

LAFS.7.LI.3.9: Compare and contrast a fictional portrayal of a time, place, or character and a historical account of the same period as a means of understanding how authors of fiction use or alter history.

LAFS.7.LI.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.7.LI.1.1: Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 7 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.

b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.

c. Pose questions that elicit elaboration and respond to others' questions and comments with relevant observations and ideas that bring the discussion back on topic as needed.

d. Acknowledge new information expressed by others and, when warranted, modify their own views.

LAFS.7.LI.1.2: Analyze the main ideas and supporting details presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how the ideas clarify a topic, text, or issue under study.

LAFS.7.LI.1.3: Delineate a speaker's argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and the relevance and sufficiency of the evidence.

LAFS.7.LI.2.4: Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with pertinent descriptions, facts, details, and examples; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

LAFS.7.LI.2.5: Include multimedia components and visual displays in presentations to clarify claims and findings and emphasize salient points.

LAFS.7.LI.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.7.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.

a. Introduce claim(s), acknowledge alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.

b. Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), reasons, and evidence.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

LAFS.7.W.1.2: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.

a. Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information, using strategies such as definition, classification, comparison/contrast, and cause/effect; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic with relevant facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.

c. Use appropriate transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style.

f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented.

LAFS.7.W.2.6: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters;
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.7.W.1.3: | Organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.  
  b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, and description, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.  
  c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence and signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another.  
  d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to capture the action and convey experiences and events.  
  e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events. |
| LAFS.7.W.2.4: | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
| LAFS.7.W.2.5: | With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose and audience have been addressed. |
| LAFS.7.W.2.6: | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and link to and cite sources as well as to interact and collaborate with others, including linking to and citing sources. |
| LAFS.7.W.3.7: | Conduct short research projects to answer a question, drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions for further research and investigation. |
| LAFS.7.W.3.8: | Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation. |
| LAFS.7.W.3.9: | Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.  
  a. Apply grade 7 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast a fictional portrayal of a time, place, or character and a historical account of the same period as a means of understanding how authors of fiction use or alter history”).  
  b. Apply grade 7 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient to support the claims”). |
| LAFS.7.W.4.10: | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences. |
| HE.7.B.3.3: | Compare a variety of technologies to gather health information.  
  **Clarifications:** WebMD vs. Wikipedia, home blood pressure/thermometer vs. physician's office equipment, and mobile diagnostic imaging vs. hospital MRI. |
| HE.7.B.4.1: | Apply effective communication skills when interacting with others to enhance health.  
  **Clarifications:** Clear and concise words, nonverbal language, discussion, "I" messages, and assertive vs. passive or aggressive communication. |
| HE.7.B.4.2: | Demonstrate refusal, negotiation, and collaboration skills to enhance health and reduce health risks.  
  **Clarifications:** Working together, compromise, direct statement, peer mediation, personal boundaries, and reflective listening. |
| HE.7.B.4.3: | Articulate the possible causes of conflict among youth in schools and communities.  
  **Clarifications:** Ethnic prejudice and diversity, substance use, group dynamics, relationship issues/dating violence, gossip/rumors, and sexual identity. |
| HE.7.B.4.4: | Demonstrate how to ask for assistance to enhance the health of self and others.  
  **Clarifications:** "I" messages, ask on behalf of a friend, written request, riding in a vehicle with someone who is intoxicated, and bullying. |
| HE.7.B.5.1: | Predict when health-related situations require the application of a thoughtful decision-making process.  
  **Clarifications:** Prescription drug use/abuse, riding in a vehicle with an underage driver, selecting nutritious foods, mental-health issues, determining whether a relationship is healthy, sexual activity/abstinence, and cheating. |
| HE.7.C.1.2: | Explain how physical, mental/emotional, social, and intellectual dimensions of health are interrelated.  
  **Clarifications:** Stress/exams, self-esteem/body weight, emotional stress/illness, and interpersonal relationships/peer refusal. |
| HE.7.C.2.5: | Analyze how messages from media influence health behaviors.  
  **Clarifications:** Sports figures promoting fast food, provocative images in film/print advertisements; coolness/appeal of smoking; and dangerous, life-threatening stunts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |
| SS.7.C.2.11: | Analyze media and political communications (bias, symbolism, propaganda).  
  **Clarifications:** This benchmark is annually evaluated on the Civics End-of-Course Assessment. For more information on how this benchmark is evaluated view the Civics End-of-Course Assessment Test Item Specifications pages 44-45. Additional resources may be found on the FLDOE End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments webpage and the FLDOE Social Studies webpage. |
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Course Description: The purpose of this course is to provide grade 7 students, using texts of high complexity, advanced integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

Additional Instructional Resources:

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Course Number: 1001050

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English
Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 2 ADV
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 7

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.7.C.1.2: | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, a recognizable point of view, precise words and phrases, and figurative language. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.C.1.3: | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, a logical organizational structure with varied transitions, and acknowledging at least one counterclaim. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details and a logical organizational pattern. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.C.1.5: | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.C.2.1: | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, emphasizing key points that support the central idea. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Appropriately use colons.  
  - Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
  - Appropriately use ellipses.  
  - Appropriately use hyphens.  
  - Vary sentence structure.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
  **Clarification 2:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.C.5.1: | Integrate diverse digital media to build cohesion in oral or written tasks. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the presentation and help to unify the concepts. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.5.2:</strong></td>
<td>Use digital tools to produce and share writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.R.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze the impact of setting on character development and plot in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **ELA.7.R.1.2:** | Explain the influence of narrator(s), including unreliable narrator(s), and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text. **Clarifications:** 
  - **Clarification 1:** For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.
  - **Clarification 2:** Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence. |
| **ELA.7.R.1.3:** | Compare two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text. **Clarifications:** 
  - **Clarification 1:** An unreliable narrator is one who lacks credibility. Because all information is being conveyed through this untrustworthy source, readers have to use inferencing to establish what is likely to be true. Narrators can be unreliable for many reasons including purposeful dishonesty, a lack of information or background knowledge about what that information means, mental illness, or self-deception.  
  - **Clarification 2:** “Shifts in point of view” refers to a change in the narrator’s point of view done for effect. Changes can be in degree and/or person: for example, a shift from third-person limited to third-person omniscient or from first-person limited to third-person limited. |
| **ELA.7.R.1.4:** | Analyze the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style. **Clarifications:** 
  - **Clarification 1:** Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.  
  - **Clarification 2:** Instruction in this benchmark should focus on how the structure of each poetic form affects its meaning. |
| **ELA.7.R.2.1:** | Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose in texts. **Clarifications:** 
  - **Clarification 1:** Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.  
  - **Clarification 2:** Instruction in this benchmark should focus on how the structure of each poetic form affects its meaning. |
| **ELA.7.R.2.2:** | Compare two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text. **Clarifications:** 
  - **Clarification 1:** This benchmark focuses on the way in which diction (the author’s word choice) and syntax (the way in which an author arranges those words) work together to achieve a purpose.  
  - **Clarification 2:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” |
| **ELA.7.R.2.3:** | Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through diction and syntax. **Clarifications:** 
  - **Clarification 1:** This benchmark focuses on the way in which diction (the author’s word choice) and syntax (the way in which an author arranges those words) work together to achieve a purpose.  
  - **Clarification 2:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” |
| **ELA.7.R.2.4:** | Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness. **Clarifications:** 
  - **Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
  - **Clarification 2:** Instruction in types of reasoning will include fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal). |
| **ELA.7.R.3.1:** | Analyze how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning and explain examples of allusions in text(s). **Clarifications:** 
  - **Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
  - **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| **ELA.7.R.3.2:** | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. **Clarifications:** 
  - **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| **ELA.7.R.3.3:** | Compare and contrast how authors with differing perspectives address the same or related topics or themes. **Clarifications:** 
  - **Clarification 1:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” |
| **ELA.7.R.3.4:** | Explain the meaning and/or significance of rhetorical devices in a text. **Clarifications:** 
  - **Clarification 1:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 7.R.3.1 with the addition of irony and rhetorical questioning.  
  - **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language. |
### Clarification 3: See Rhetorical Devices.

#### Standard Relation to Course: Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.V.1.1:</td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| ELA.7.V.1.2:  | Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.  
**Clarification 2:** Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarification 3:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. |
| ELA.7.V.1.3:  | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
**Clarification 3:** See ELA.7.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |

#### Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Clarifications:** | **K-1 Students** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
**2-3 Students** include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
**4-5 Students** continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
**6-8 Students** continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
**9-12 Students** continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</td>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Clarifications:** | In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. |
| **Clarifications:** | Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |

#### Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.</strong></td>
<td>Effective May 2022</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022 page 100 of 1288
ELA.K12.EE.6.1: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

SS.7.C.2.11: Analyze media and political communications (bias, symbolism, propaganda).

Clarifications: This benchmark is annually evaluated on the Civics End-of-Course Assessment. For more information on how this benchmark is evaluated view the Civics End-of-Course Assessment Test Item Specifications pages 44-45. Additional resources may be found on the FLDOE End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments webpage and the FLDOE Social Studies webpage.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of the grade level. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach. The systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are building their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 7th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Course Number: 1001050
**Subject:** English/Language Arts  >  
**SubSubject:** English  >  
**Abbreviated Title:** M/J LANG ARTS 2 ADV  
**Course Length:** Year (Y)  
**Course Attributes:**  
- Honors  
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course  
**Course Level:** 3  
**Course Status:** State Board Approved

### Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, a recognizable point of view, precise words and phrases, and figurative language. Claroifications: Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, a logical organizational structure with varied transitions, and acknowledging at least one counterclaim. Claroifications: Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details and a logical organizational pattern. Claroifications: Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, emphasizing key points that support the central idea. Claroifications: Clarification 1: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. Claroifications: Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appropriately use colons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appropriately use dangling modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appropriately use ellipses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appropriately use hyphens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Vary sentence structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appropriately use passive and active voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use semicolons to form sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research. Claroifications: Clarification 1: There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Integrate diverse digital media to build cohesion in oral or written tasks. Claroifications: Clarification 1: Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the presentation and help to unify the concepts. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Use digital tools to produce and share writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.1.1:</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of setting on character development and plot in a literary text. Claroifications: Clarification 1: For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author's message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.1.2:</td>
<td>Clarification 2: Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.1.3:</td>
<td>Explain the influence of narrator(s), including unreliable narrator(s), and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: An unreliable narrator is one who lacks credibility. Because all information is being conveyed through this untrustworthy source, readers have to use inferencing to establish what is likely to be true. Narrators can be unreliable for many reasons including purposeful dishonesty, a lack of information or background knowledge about what that information means, mental illness, or self-deception. Clarification 2: &quot;Shifts in point of view&quot; refers to a change in the narrator’s point of view done for effect. Changes can be in degree and/or person: for example, a shift from third-person limited to third-person omniscient or from first-person limited to third-person limited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.1.4:</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle. Clarification 2: Instruction in this benchmark should focus on how the structure of each poetic form affects its meaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.1:</td>
<td>Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.2:</td>
<td>Compare two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.3:</td>
<td>Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through diction and syntax. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: This benchmark focuses on the way in which diction (the author’s word choice) and syntax (the way in which an author arranges those words) work together to achieve a purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.4:</td>
<td>Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning. Clarification 2: Instruction in types of reasoning will include fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.1:</td>
<td>Analyze how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning and explain examples of allusions in text(s). <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.2:</td>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.3:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast how authors with differing perspectives address the same or related topics or themes. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: The term perspective means &quot;a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.4:</td>
<td>Explain the meaning and/or significance of rhetorical devices in a text. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 7.R.3.1 with the addition of irony and rhetorical questioning. Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language. Clarification 3: See Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.V.1.1:</td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.7.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. **Clarifications:** Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes. Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge.
| ELA.7.V.1.3: | knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
Clarification 3: See ELA.7.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |
| --- | --- |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. |
| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
**Clarifications:**  
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehensioin.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| ELA.K12.EE.6.1: | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.  
Analyze media and political communications and identify examples of bias, symbolism and propaganda. |
| SS.7.CG.2.9: |  
- Students will use scenarios to identify bias, symbolism and propaganda.  
- Students will evaluate how bias, symbolism and propaganda can impact public opinion. |

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of the grade level. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach. The systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are building their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.
GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 7th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001050

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 2 ADV

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION


GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number: 1001055</th>
<th>Course Length: M/J ENG 2 CLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: M/J ENG 2 CLS
Course Attributes:
- Advanced International Certificate of Education (AICE)

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Course Level: 3
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

| Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) |
| Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) |
| English (Grades 6-12) |
| English (Elementary Grades 1-6) |
M/J International Baccalaureate MYP Language & Literature
2 (#1001060) 2014 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES
The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at:
http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: M/J IB MYP LANG/LIT2
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

| Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) |
| Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) |
| English (Grades 6-12) |
| English (Elementary Grades 1-6) |
## Course Standards

### Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.L.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Explain the function of verbals (gerunds, participles, infinitives) in general and their function in particular sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Form and use verbs in the active and passive voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Form and use verbs in the indicative, imperative, interrogative, conditional, and subjunctive mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb voice and mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.L.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use punctuation (comma, ellipsis, dash) to indicate a pause or break.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use an ellipsis to indicate an omission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.L.2.3:</strong></td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use verbs in the active and passive voice and in the conditional and subjunctive mood to achieve particular effects (e.g., emphasizing the actor or the action; expressing uncertainty or describing a state contrary to fact).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.L.3.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words or phrases based on grade 8 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., precede, recede, secede).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.L.3.5:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g. verbal irony, puns) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use the relationship between particular words to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., bullheaded, willful, firm, persistent, resolute).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.L.3.6:</strong></td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to supporting ideas; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze how a text makes connections among and distinctions between individuals, ideas, or events (e.g., through comparisons, analogies, or categories).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.2.5:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze in detail the structure of a specific paragraph in a text, including the role of particular sentences in developing and refining a key concept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author acknowledges and responds to conflicting evidence or viewpoints.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**LAFS.8.RI.3.7:** Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of using different mediums (e.g., print or digital text, video, multimedia) to present a particular topic or idea.

**LAFS.8.RI.3.8:** Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when irrelevant evidence is introduced.

**LAFS.8.RI.3.9:** Analyze a case in which two or more texts provide conflicting information on the same topic and identify where the texts disagree on matters of fact or interpretation.

**LAFS.8.RI.4.10:** By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

**LAFS.8.RL.1.1:** Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

**LAFS.8.RL.1.2:** Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to the characters, setting, and plot; provide an objective summary of the text.

**LAFS.8.RL.1.3:** Analyze how particular lines of dialogue or incidents in a story or drama propel the action, reveal aspects of a character, or provoke a decision.

**LAFS.8.RL.2.4:** Analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.

**LAFS.8.RL.2.5:** Compare and contrast the structure of two or more texts and analyze how the differing structure of each text contributes to its meaning and style.

**LAFS.8.RL.2.6:** Analyze how differences in the points of view of the characters and the audience or reader (e.g., created through the use of dramatic irony) create such effects as suspense or humor.

**LAFS.8.RL.3.7:** Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of using different mediums (e.g., print or digital text, video, multimedia) to present a particular topic or idea.

**LAFS.8.SL.1.1:** Delineate a speaker’s argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and relevance and sufficiency of the evidence and identifying when irrelevant evidence is introduced.

**LAFS.8.SL.1.2:** Analyze the purpose of information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and evaluate the motives (e.g., social, commercial, political) behind its presentation.

**LAFS.8.SL.1.3:** Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with relevant evidence, sound valid reasoning, and well-chosen details; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

**LAFS.8.SL.2.4:** Integrate multimedia and visual displays into presentations to clarify information, strengthen claims and evidence, and add interest.

**LAFS.8.SL.2.6:** Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

**LAFS.8.W.1.1:** Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.

**LAFS.8.W.1.2:** Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information into broader categories; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic with relevant, well-chosen facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.

c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.

**LAFS.8.RL.3.8:** Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when irrelevant evidence is introduced.

a. Introduce claim(s), acknowledge and distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.

b. Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.
f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented.

LAFS.8.W.1.3: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.
   a. Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.
   b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, and reflection, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
   c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence, signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another, and show the relationships among experiences and events.
   d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to capture the action and convey experiences and events.
   e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events.

LAFS.8.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

HE.8.B.5.1: Determine when health-related situations require the application of a thoughtful prepared plan of action.
   Clarifications: Consumption of alcohol, sexual situations, use of marijuana, prescription-drug abuse, and dating violence.

HE.8.C.12: Analyze the interrelationship between healthy/unhealthy behaviors and the dimensions of health: physical, mental/emotional, social, and intellectual.
   Clarifications: Sleep/studying for tests, road rage/vehicular crashes, bullying/depression, and healthy relationships/emotional health.

HE.8.C.2.5: Research marketing strategies behind health-related media messages.
   Clarifications: Social acceptance of alcohol use, promotion of thinness as the best body type, sexual images to sell products, and normalization of violence.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SL.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

SS.8.C.1.5: Apply the rights and principles contained in the Constitution and Bill of Rights to the lives of citizens today.

SS.8.C.1.6: Evaluate how amendments to the Constitution have expanded voting rights from our nation's early history to present day.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to provide grade 8 students, using texts of high complexity, integrated language arts study in reading, writing,
speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

Additional Instructional Resources:

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001070
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 3 Course Length: Year (Y) Course Attributes: - Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course Course Status: Course Approved Course Level: 2 Grade Level(s): 8
### Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Endorsement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write to argue a position, supporting at least one claim and rebutting at least one counterclaim with logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and using a logical organizational structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details, logical organization, and varied purposeful transitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by planning, editing, considering feedback from adults and peers, and revising for clarity and cohesiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, supporting the central idea with credible evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Appropriately use passive and active voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use semicolons to form sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Integrate diverse digital media to emphasize the relevance of a topic or idea in oral or written tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Use a variety of digital tools to collaborate with others to produce writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.R.1.1:</td>
<td>Analyze the interaction between character development, setting, and plot in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analyze two or more themes and their development throughout a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**ELA.8.R.1.3:** Analyze how an author develops and individualizes the perspectives of different characters.

**Clariﬁcations:**
**Clarification 1:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something." The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.2.1:** Analyze how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.2.2:** Analyze two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.2.3:** Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.

**Clariﬁcations:**
**Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.2.4:** Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness, identifying ways in which the argument could be improved.

**Clariﬁcation 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.1:** Analyze how figurative language contributes to meaning and explain examples of symbolism in text(s).

**Clariﬁcations:**
**Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clariﬁcations:**
**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.3:** Compare and contrast the use or discussion of archetypes in texts.

**Clariﬁcations:**
**Clarification 1:** See Archetypes.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.4:** Explain how an author uses rhetorical devices to support or advance an appeal.

**Clariﬁcations:**
**Clarification 1:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 8.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, and zeugma.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.1.4:** Analyze structure, sound, imagery, and figurative language in poetry.

**Clariﬁcations:**
**Clarification 1:** Structural elements for this benchmark are form, line length, white space, indention, line breaks, and stanza breaks.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.3:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Clariﬁcation 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clariﬁcation 4:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.2.4:** Figurative language types for this benchmark are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clariﬁcation 2:** Sound can be created through the use of end rhyme, internal rhyme, slant rhyme, alliteration, assonance, consonance, onomatopoeia, repetition, and meter.

**Clariﬁcation 3:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Clariﬁcation 4:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.4:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Clariﬁcation 2:** Sound can be created through the use of end rhyme, internal rhyme, slant rhyme, alliteration, assonance, consonance, onomatopoeia, repetition, and meter.

**Clariﬁcation 3:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Clariﬁcation 4:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.1.4:** Analyze structure, sound, imagery, and figurative language in poetry.

**Clariﬁcations:**
**Clarification 1:** Structural elements for this benchmark are form, line length, white space, indention, line breaks, and stanza breaks.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.3:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Clariﬁcation 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clariﬁcation 4:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.2.4:** Figurative language types for this benchmark are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clariﬁcation 2:** Sound can be created through the use of end rhyme, internal rhyme, slant rhyme, alliteration, assonance, consonance, onomatopoeia, repetition, and meter.

**Clariﬁcation 3:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Clariﬁcation 4:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.4:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Clariﬁcation 2:** Sound can be created through the use of end rhyme, internal rhyme, slant rhyme, alliteration, assonance, consonance, onomatopoeia, repetition, and meter.

**Clariﬁcation 3:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Clariﬁcation 4:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:**  
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:**  
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
**Clarifications:**  
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:**  
Make inferences to support comprehension.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:**  
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______. “ The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:**  
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:**  
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 8th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are building their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:


VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 8th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >
Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 3 Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course Course Level: 2
Course Status: State Board Approved

Educator Certifications
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.8.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Explain the function of verbals (gerunds, participles, infinitives) in general and their function in particular sentences.  
  b. Form and use verbs in the active and passive voice.  
  c. Form and use verbs in the indicative, imperative, interrogative, conditional, and subjunctive mood.  
  d. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb voice and mood. |
| LAFS.8.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Use punctuation (comma, ellipsis, dash) to indicate a pause or break.  
  b. Use an ellipsis to indicate an omission.  
  c. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.8.L.2.3: | Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.  
  a. Use verbs in the active and passive voice and in the conditional and subjunctive mood to achieve particular effects (e.g., emphasizing the actor or the action; expressing uncertainty or describing a state contrary to fact). |
| LAFS.8.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words or phrases based on grade 8 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., precede, recede, secede).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.8.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g. verbal irony, puns) in context.  
  b. Use the relationship between particular words to better understand each of the words.  
  c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., bullheaded, willful, firm, persistent, resolute). |
| LAFS.8.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.8.RI.1.1: | Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.8.RI.1.2: | Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to supporting ideas; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.8.RI.1.3: | Analyze how a text makes connections among and distinctions between individuals, ideas, or events (e.g., through comparisons, analogies, or categories). |
| LAFS.8.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts. |
| LAFS.8.RI.2.5: | Analyze in detail the structure of a specific paragraph in a text, including the role of particular sentences in developing and refining a key concept. |
| LAFS.8.RL.2.6: | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author acknowledges and responds to conflicting evidence or viewpoints. |
| LAFS.8.RL.3.7: | Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of using different mediums (e.g., print or digital text, video, multimedia) to present a particular topic or idea. |
| LAFS.8.RL.3.8: | Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when irrelevant evidence is introduced. |
| LAFS.8.RL.3.9: | Analyze a case in which two or more texts provide conflicting information on the same topic and identify where the texts disagree on matters of fact or interpretation. |
| LAFS.8.RL.4.10: | By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.1: | Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.2: | Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to the characters, setting, and plot; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.3: | Analyze how particular lines of dialogue or incidents in a story or drama propel the action, reveal aspects of a character, or provoke a decision. |
| LAFS.8.RL.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts. |
| LAFS.8.RL.2.5: | Compare and contrast the structure of two or more texts and analyze how the differing structure of each text contributes to its meaning and style. |
| LAFS.8.RL.2.6: | Analyze how differences in the points of view of the characters and the audience or reader (e.g., created through the use of dramatic irony) create such effects as suspense or humor. |
| LAFS.8.RL.3.7: | Analyze the extent to which a filmed or live production of a story or drama stays faithful to or departs from the text or script, evaluating the choices made by the director or actors. |
| LAFS.8.RL.3.9: | Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new. |
| LAFS.8.RL.4.10: | By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently. |

| LAFS.8.SL.1.1: | Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 8 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly. |
| a. | Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion. |
| b. | Follow rules for collegial discussions and decision-making, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed. |
| c. | Pose questions that connect the ideas of several speakers and respond to others’ questions and comments with relevant evidence, observations, and ideas. |
| d. | Acknowledge new information expressed by others, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views in light of the evidence presented. |
| LAFS.8.SL.1.2: | Analyze the purpose of information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and evaluate the motives (e.g., social, commercial, political) behind its presentation. |
| LAFS.8.SL.1.3: | Delineate a speaker’s argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and relevance and sufficiency of the evidence and identifying when irrelevant evidence is introduced. |
| LAFS.8.SL.2.4: | Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with relevant evidence, sound valid reasoning, and well-chosen details; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation. |
| LAFS.8.SL.2.5: | Integrate multimedia and visual displays into presentations to clarify information, strengthen claims and evidence, and add interest. |
| LAFS.8.SL.2.6: | Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate. |

| LAFS.8.W.1.1: | Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence. |
| a. | Introduce claim(s), acknowledge and distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically. |
| b. | Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text. |
| c. | Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence. |
| d. | Establish and maintain a formal style. |
| e. | Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented. |

| LAFS.8.W.1.2: | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content. |
| a. | Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information into broader categories; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension. |
| b. | Develop the topic with relevant, well-chosen facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples. |
| c. | Use appropriate and varied transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts. |
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.
Effective May 2022

SS.8.C.1.6: Evaluate how amendments to the Constitution have expanded voting rights from our nation's early history to present day.

SS.8.C.1.5: Apply the rights and principles contained in the Constitution and Bill of Rights to the lives of citizens today.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.
Effective May 2022

Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.
b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, and reflection, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence, signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another, and show the relationships among experiences and events.
d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to capture the action and convey experiences and events.
e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events.

LA.FS.W.1.3: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LA.FS.W.2.4: With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose and audience have been addressed.

LA.FS.W.2.5: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and present the relationships between information and ideas efficiently as well as to interact and collaborate with others.

LA.FS.W.3.7: Conduct short research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question), drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions that allow for multiple avenues of exploration.

LA.FS.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

LA.FS.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new”).

b. Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when irrelevant evidence is introduced”).

LA.FS.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

HE.8.B.1.4.1: Illustrate skills necessary for effective communication with family, peers, and others to enhance health.

Clarifications: Refusal skills, nonverbal communication, asking questions, “I” messages, assertiveness, negotiation, and making requests.

HE.8.B.4.3: Examine the possible causes of conflict among youth in schools and communities.

Clarifications: Relationships, territory, jealousy, and gossip/rumors.

HE.8.B.4.4: Compare and contrast ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others.

Clarifications: Compare responses, passive vs. assertive, written vs. spoken, and anonymous vs. face-to-face.

HE.8.B.5.1: Determine when health-related situations require the application of a thoughtful prepared plan of action.

Clarifications: Consumption of alcohol, sexual situations, use of marijuana, prescription-drug abuse, and dating violence.

HE.8.C.1.2: Analyze the interrelationship between healthy/unhealthy behaviors and the dimensions of health: physical, mental/emotional, social, and intellectual.

Clarifications: Sleep/studying for tests, road rage/vehicular crashes, bullying/depression, and healthy relationships/emotional health.

HE.8.C.2.5: Research marketing strategies behind health-related media messages.

Clarifications: Social acceptance of alcohol use, promotion of thinness as the best body type, sexual images to sell products, and normalization of violence.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

SS.8.C.1.5: Apply the rights and principles contained in the Constitution and Bill of Rights to the lives of citizens today.

SS.8.C.1.6: Evaluate how amendments to the Constitution have expanded voting rights from our nation's early history to present day.
Course Description: The purpose of this course is to provide grade 8 students, using texts of high complexity, advanced integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

Additional Instructional Resources:
A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:

Course Number: 1001080

Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: English >
Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 3 ADV
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
Course Type: Core Academic Course  
Course Level: 3  
Course Status: Course Approved  
Grade Level(s): 8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.8.C.1.2:    | **Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.** **Clariations:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ELA.8.C.1.3:    | **Write to argue a position, supporting at least one claim and rebutting at least one counterclaim with logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and using a logical organizational structure.** **Clariations:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| ELA.8.C.1.4:    | **Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details, logical organization, and varied purposeful transitions.** **Clariations:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.8.C.1.5:    | **Improve writing by planning, editing, considering feedback from adults and peers, and revising for clarity and cohesiveness.**                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.8.C.2.1:    | **Present information orally, in a logical sequence, supporting the central idea with credible evidence.** **Clariations:**  
  **Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing.  
  **Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.8.C.3.1:    | **Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.** **Clariations:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Appropriately use passive and active voice.  
  - Use semicolons to form sentences.  
  - Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.  
  Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
  - Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.8.C.4.1:    | **Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research.** **Clariations:**  
  **Clarification 1:** There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
  **Clarification 2:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                         |
| ELA.8.C.5.1:    | **Integrate diverse digital media to emphasize the relevance of a topic or idea in oral or written tasks.** **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.8.C.5.2:    | **Use a variety of digital tools to collaborate with others to produce writing.** **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.8.R.1.1:    | **Analyze the interaction between character development, setting, and plot in a literary text.** **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ELA.8.R.1.2:    | **Analyze two or more themes and their development throughout a literary text.** **Clariations:**  
  **Clarification 1:** For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.  
  **Clarification 2:** Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples**                                                                                                                                                              |
include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**ELA.8.R.1.3:** Analyze how an author develops and individualizes the perspectives of different characters.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something." The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**ELA.8.R.1.4:** Analyze structure, sound, imagery, and figurative language in poetry.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 2: Sound can be created through the use of end rhyme, internal rhyme, slant rhyme, alliteration, assonance, consonance, onomatopoeia, repetition, and meter.
- Clarification 3: Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.
- Clarification 4: Figurative language types for this benchmark are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**ELA.8.R.2.1:** Analyze how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.

**ELA.8.R.2.2:** Analyze two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.

**ELA.8.R.2.3:** Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, metiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- Clarification 2: Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

**ELA.8.R.2.4:** Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness, identifying ways in which the argument could be improved.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.
- Clarification 2: Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).

**ELA.8.R.3.1:** Analyze how figurative language contributes to meaning and explain examples of symbolism in text(s).

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**ELA.8.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**ELA.8.R.3.3:** Compare and contrast the use or discussion of archetypes in texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: See Archetypes.

**ELA.8.R.3.4:** Explain how an author uses rhetorical devices to support or advance an appeal.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 8.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, and zeugma.
- Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.
- Clarification 3: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Clarification 4:** Students will explain the connection between an author’s use of rhetorical devices and the appeal—logos, ethos, or pathos—that is being made. Instruction should focus on ensuring students can explain how specific rhetorical devices support or advance an appeal.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<p>| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. Clarifications: K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing. 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations. 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor. 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation. 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension. Clarifications: Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. Clarifications: In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. Clarifications: Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| ELA.K12.EE.6.1: | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. Clarifications: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate voice and tone. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.8.A.1.4:</td>
<td>Differentiate fact from opinion, utilize appropriate historical research and fiction/nonfiction support materials.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of the grade level. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach. The systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are building their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 8th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

- **Course Number:** 1001080
- **Course Path:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 3 ADV
- **Course Length:** Year (Y)
- **Course Attributes:** Honors, Class Size Core Required

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Course Type: Core Academic Course  
Course Level: 3  
Course Status: State Board Approved

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION


GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001085

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: M/J ENG 3 CLS

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Advanced International Certificate of Education (AICE)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Course Level: 3

Grade Level(s): 6, 7, 8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M/J International Baccalaureate MYP Language & Literature
3 (#1001090) 2014 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at:
http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001090
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >
Abbreviated Title: M/J IB MYP LANG/LIT3
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  • International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Level: 3

Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

### Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.910.L.1.1 | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Use parallel structure.  
  b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations. |
| LAFS.910.L.1.2 | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.  
  b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.  
  c. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.910.L.2.3 | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., *MLA Handbook, Turabian’s Manual for Writers*) appropriate for the discipline and writing type. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.4 | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.910.L.3.5 | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.6 | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.1 | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.2 | Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.3 | Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them. |
| LAFS.910.RI.2.4 | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper). |
| LAFS.910.RI.2.5 | Analyze in detail how an author’s ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter). |
LAFS.910.RL.2.4: Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.

LAFS.910.RL.2.5: Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.

LAFS.910.RL.2.6: Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).

LAFS.910.RL.3.7: Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden's "Musée des Beaux Arts" and Breughel's Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).

LAFS.910.RL.3.8: Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.

LAFS.910.RL.3.9: Analyze how an author treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare.

LAFS.910.RI.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.910.RI.2.7: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) to support conclusions. 

LAFS.910.RL.4.10: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of the evidence.

c. Integrate diverse perspectives on a subject on a specific issue.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.

LAFS.910.SL.1.1: Integrate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.

LAFS.910.SL.1.2: Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.

LAFS.910.SL.2.4: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.910.SL.2.5: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

LAFS.910.SL.2.6: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of the evidence.
LAFS.910.W.1.1: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

- a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.
- c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.
- e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

LAFS.910.W.1.2: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

- a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.
- b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole.
- d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.
- e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

LAFS.910.W.1.3: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

- a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.
- c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.
- e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

LAFS.910.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

HE.912.B.3.3: Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.

Clarifications:
- Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.

HE.912.C.1.2: Interpret the significance of interrelationships in mental/emotional, physical, and social health.

Clarifications:
- Substance abuse, eating disorders, sexual behaviors, healthy/unhealthy relationships, self-esteem, stress/anger management, and regular exercise.

HE.912.C.2.5: Evaluate the effect of media on personal and family health.

Clarifications:
- Compares brand-name/store-brand items in home, analyzes television viewing habits, identifies effective PSAs, consumer skills, advertisements of health-related community resources, participation in risky behaviors, and deconstructs media to...
identify promotion of unhealthy stereotypes, and normalization of violence.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

SS.912.C.2.10: Monitor current public issues in Florida.

Clarifications:
Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging.

SS.912.C.2.11: Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to provide English 1 students, using texts of high complexity, integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

Additional Instructional Resources:

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001310

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >
Abbreviated Title: ENG 1

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12,30,31

Graduation Requirement: English

Course Level: 2

Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)

Equivalent Courses

- 1001415-Pre-Advanced Placement English 1
  Equivalency start year: 2018
### English 1 (#1001310) 2022 - And Beyond

#### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.9.C.1.2: | Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.9.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.9.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.9.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.9.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.9.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.9.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.9.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.9.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.9.R.1.1: | Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to...
make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

**ELA.9.R.1.2:**
Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.9.R.1.3:**
Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* See Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.9.R.1.4:**
Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* For more information, see Literary Periods.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.9.R.2.1:**
Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Students will analyze the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.9.R.2.2:**
Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.9.R.2.3:**
Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 2:** Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.9.R.2.4:**
Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.9.R.3.1:**
Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s).

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.9.R.3.2:**
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.9.R.3.3:**
Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major
### ELA.9.R.3.4:

Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.

- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.9.V.1.1:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.9.V.1.2:

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.9.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

- **K-1 Students:** Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- **2-3 Students:** Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- **4-5 Students:** Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

- **6-8 Students:** Continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

- **9-12 Students:** Continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.5.1:

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**

Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in

---

*Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.*

*Effective May 2022*
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting
ELA.K12.EE.6.1:
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.
Clarifications:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting
ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting
ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 9th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 9th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: ENG 1

Course Number: 1001310

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
Course Type: Core Academic Course  
Course Level: 2  
Course Status: State Board Approved  
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equivalent Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Equivalency start year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001415-Pre-Advanced Placement English 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

These reading informational text standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades.

Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. The following standards may be addressed again in higher grades at a more rigorous level of study: LAFS.910.L.1.1a

Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use parallel structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., MLA Handbook, Turabian’s Manual for Writers) appropriate for the discipline and writing type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).

LAFS.910.L.3.5:
Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

LAFS.910.L.3.6:
Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.

a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.

b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.

c. Analyze complex, densely layered metaphors and symbol systems in a text; analyze their meanings in several layers and their interaction with the text as a whole.

d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).

LAFS.910.RL.1.1:
Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.2:
Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them.

LAFS.910.RL.1.3:
Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.4:
Explain how an author's choices concerning such aspects as structure or voice of narration, sentence structure, and words with or without technical stye contribute to the intended purpose of a work.

LAFS.910.RL.2.4:
Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper).

LAFS.910.RL.2.5:
Analyze in detail how an author’s ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter).

LAFS.910.RL.2.6:
Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose.

LAFS.910.RL.3.7:
Analyze various accounts of a subject told in different mediums (e.g., a person's life story in both print and multimedia), determining which details are emphasized in each account.

LAFS.910.RL.3.8:
Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.

LAFS.910.RL.3.9:
Analyze seminal U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (e.g., Washington’s Farewell Address, the Gettysburg Address, Roosevelt’s Four Freedoms speech, King’s “Letter from Birmingham Jail”), including how they address related themes and concepts.

LAFS.910.RI.1.1:
Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.910.RI.1.2:
Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.

LAFS.910.RI.1.3:
Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).

LAFS.910.RI.2.4:
Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.

LAFS.910.RI.2.5:
Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).

LAFS.910.RI.2.6:
Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.

LAFS.910.RI.3.7:
Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel’s Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).

LAFS.910.RI.3.8:
Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).

LAFS.910.RI.3.9:
Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).

LAFS.910.RI.4.10:
By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.910.RI.4.10:
By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.910.RI.1.3:
Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.

LAFS.910.RI.1.4:
By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.910.RI.1.5:
By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.910.RI.2.6:
Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.

LAFS.910.RI.3.8:
Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).

LAFS.910.RI.3.9:
Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).

LAFS.910.RI.4.10:
By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.910.RI.4.10:
By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.910.RI.5.10:
Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on
| LAFS.910.SL.1.2: | Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source. |
| LAFS.910.SL.1.3: | Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence. |
| LAFS.910.SL.2.4: | Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task. |
| LAFS.910.SL.2.5: | Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest. |
| LAFS.910.SL.2.6: | Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate. |

| LAFS.910.W.1.1: | Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence. |
| a. | Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence. |
| b. | Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level and concerns. |
| c. | Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims. |
| d. | Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. |
| e. | Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented. |

| LAFS.910.W.1.2: | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content. |
| a. | Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension. |
| b. | Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic. |
| c. | Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts. |
| d. | Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic. |
| e. | Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. |
| f. | Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic). |

| LAFS.910.W.1.3: | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences. |
| a. | Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events. |
| b. | Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters. |
| c. | Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole. |
| d. | Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters. |
| e. | Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative. |

| LAFS.910.W.2.4: | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
| LAFS.910.W.2.5: | Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience. |
| LAFS.910.W.2.6: | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically. |
| LAFS.910.W.3.7: | Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation. |
| LAFS.910.W.3.8: | Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation. |

Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
LAFS.910.W.3.9: Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]”).

LAFS.910.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

HE.912.C.1.2: Interpret the significance of interrelationships in mental/emotional, physical, and social health.

HE.912.C.2.5: Evaluate the effect of media on personal and family health.

SS.912.C.2.10: Monitor current public issues in Florida.

SS.912.C.2.11: Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to provide grade 9 students, using texts of high complexity, integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

Credit Recovery courses are credit bearing courses with specific content requirements defined by Next Generation Sunshine State Standards and/or Florida Standards. Students enrolled in a Credit Recovery course must have previously attempted the corresponding course (and/or End-of-Course assessment) since the course requirements for the Credit Recovery course are exactly the same as the previously attempted corresponding course. For example, Geometry (1206310) and Geometry for Credit Recovery (1206315) have identical content requirements. It is important to note that Credit Recovery courses are not bound by Section 1003.436(1)(a), Florida Statutes, requiring a minimum of 135 hours of bona fide instruction (120 hours in a school/district implementing block scheduling) in a designed course of study that contains student performance standards, since the students have previously attempted successful completion of the corresponding course. Additionally, Credit Recovery courses should ONLY be used for credit recovery, grade forgiveness, or remediation for students needing to prepare for an End-of-Course assessment retake.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001315
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English

Abbreviated Title: ENG 1 CR
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Length: Credit Recovery (R)
Course Level: 2

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Clarifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.2</td>
<td>Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.3</td>
<td>Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.4</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.5</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.2.1</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation. For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.3.1</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.4.1</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.5.1</td>
<td>Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.5.2</td>
<td>Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.1</td>
<td>Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.2</td>
<td>Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.9.R.1.3: | Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony. |
| ELA.9.R.1.4: | Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods. |
| ELA.9.R.2.1: | Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Students will analyse the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix. |
| ELA.9.R.2.2: | Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
Clarification 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.9.R.2.3: | Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
Clarification 2: Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.  
Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.9.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. |
| ELA.9.R.3.1: | Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.9.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| ELA.9.R.3.3: | Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible. |
| ELA.9.R.3.4: | Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.  
Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.9.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will:

**ELA.9.V.1.2:** Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.
- **Clarifications:**
  - **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
  - **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**ELA.9.V.1.3:** Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.
- **Clarifications:**
  - **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
  - **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
  - **Clarification 3:** See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.
- **Clarifications:**
  - K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
  - 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
  - 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
  - 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
  - 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.
- **Clarifications:**
  - See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Make inferences to support comprehension.
- **Clarifications:**
  - Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.
- **Clarifications:**
  - In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
  - In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
  - In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.
- **Clarifications:**
  - Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.
- **Clarifications:**
  - In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 9th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will...
continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

Special Notes: Credit Recovery courses are credit bearing courses with specific content requirements defined by Next Generation Sunshine State Standards and/or Florida Standards. Students enrolled in a Credit Recovery course must have previously attempted the corresponding course (and/or End-of-Course assessment) since the course requirements for the Credit Recovery course are exactly the same as the previously attempted corresponding course. For example, Geometry (1206310) and Geometry for Credit Recovery (1206315) have identical content requirements. It is important to note that Credit Recovery courses are not bound by Section 1003.436(1)(a), Florida Statutes, requiring a minimum of 135 hours of bona fide instruction (120 hours in a school/district implementing block scheduling) in a designed course of study that contains student performance standards, since the students have previously attempted successful completion of the corresponding course. Additionally, Credit Recovery courses should ONLY be used for credit recovery, grade forgiveness, or remediation for students needing to prepare for an End-of-Course assessment retake.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 9th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001315

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: ENG 1 CR

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Credit Recovery (R)

Course Type: Credit Recovery

Course Status: State Board Approved

Grade Level(s): 9

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Course Standards

Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use parallel structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., <em>MLA Handbook, Turabian's Manual for Writers</em>) appropriate for the discipline and writing type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., <em>analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.5:</td>
<td>Analyze in detail how an author’s ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.910.RI.2.6: Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose.

LAFS.910.RI.3.7: Analyze various accounts of a subject told in different mediums (e.g., a person's life story in both print and multimedia), determining which details are emphasized in each account.

LAFS.910.RI.3.8: Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.

LAFS.910.RI.3.9: Analyze seminal U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (e.g., Washington’s Farewell Address, the Gettysburg Address, Roosevelt's Four Freedoms speech, King’s “Letter from Birmingham Jail”), including how they address related themes and concepts.

LAFS.910.RI.4.10: By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.910.RL.1.1: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.2: Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.3: Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.

LAFS.910.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).

LAFS.910.RL.2.5: Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.

LAFS.910.RL.2.6: Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.

LAFS.910.RL.3.7: Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel’s Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).

LAFS.910.RL.3.9: Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).

LAFS.910.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.910.RL.6: By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.910.SL.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes, or project roles) and clarify for themselves the implications of a number of the points of view for a common task with a common goal.

c. Propose and respond to questions (e.g., making distinctions, providing examples, or giving reasons) to draw out ideas and understanding; elaborate on ideas or strategies for solving a problem; raise unknowns or discrepancies, and help bring others into an exchange of ideas.

d. Support judgment with logical reasoning and data, or custodian with evidence.

e. Ample evidence of well-reasoned and well-supported judgements in their exchange of ideas.

LAFS.910.SL.1.2: Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.

LAFS.910.SL.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.

LAFS.910.SL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.910.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.910.SL.1.1: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations.
LAFS.910.W.1.1: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

- Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.
- Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.
- Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

LAFS.910.W.1.2: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

- Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.
- Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole.
- Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.
- Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

LAFS.910.W.1.3: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

- Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.
- Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.
- Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

LAFS.910.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.910.W.2.5: Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

LAFS.910.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology's capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.

LAFS.910.W.3.7: Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

LAFS.910.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.910.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

- Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., "Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]").
- Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., "Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning").

LAFS.910.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

HE.912.B.3.3: Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.

- Clarifications: Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.

HE.912.C.1.2: Interpret the significance of interrelationships in mental/emotional, physical, and social health.

- Clarifications: Substance abuse, eating disorders, sexual behaviors, healthy/unhealthy relationships, self-esteem, stress/anger management, and regular exercise.

HE.912.C.2.5: Evaluate the effect of media on personal and family health.

- Clarifications: Compares brand-name/store-brand items in home, analyzes television viewing habits, identifies effective PSAs, consumer skills, advertisements of health-related community resources, participation in risky behaviors, and deconstructs media to
The purpose of this course is to provide grade 9 students, using texts of high complexity, advanced integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

Additional Instructional Resources:

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.
**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1001320

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

**Abbreviated Title:** ENG HON 1

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Attributes:**
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Course Level:** 3

**Grade Level(s):** 9, 10, 11, 12

**Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Equivalent Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Equivalency start year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001415</td>
<td>Pre-Advanced Placement English 1</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
# English Honors 1 (#1001320) 2022 - And Beyond

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.9.C.1.2: | Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
**Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.R.1.1: | Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
**Clarification 2:** For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  
**Clarification 3:** Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.3:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.4:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will analyze the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATION 2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATION 2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.3:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATION 2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATION 3:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATION 4:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.4:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATION 2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.3:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. 

**Clarification 2**: See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

---

**ELA.9.R.3.4**: Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.

**Clarifications**:

**Clarification 1**: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.

**Clarification 2**: See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

---

**ELA.9.V.1.1**: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications**:

**Clarification 1**: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Clarification 2**: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

---

**ELA.9.V.1.2**: Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications**:

**Clarification 1**: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

**Clarification 2**: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

---

**ELA.9.V.1.3**: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications**:

**Clarification 1**: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Clarification 2**: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Clarification 3**: See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Major

---

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1**: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications**:

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1**: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications**:

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1**: Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications**:

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1**: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications**:

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**Standard Relation to Course**: Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1**: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications**:

Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in...
how to effectively present information to do quality work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**SS.912.H.2.2:** Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are Gothic and Romanesque columns, modern and ethnic dance, epic poetry and Shakespearean plays, ballads and nationalistic music, surrealism and cubism.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

---

### General Course Information and Notes

#### VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 9th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

### VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 9th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

### GENERAL INFORMATION
Course Number: 1001320

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English

Abbreviated Title: ENG HON 1

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: State Board Approved

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equivalent Courses

1001415-Pre-Advanced Placement English 1

Equivalency start year: 2018
# English 2 (#1001340) 2015 - 2022 (current)

## Course Standards

### Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

## Name | Description
--- | ---
LAFS.910.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.
  a. Use parallel structure.
  b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations.
LAFS.910.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.
  a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.
  b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.
  c. Spell correctly.
LAFS.910.L.1.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.
  a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., *MLA Handbook, Turabian’s Manual for Writers*) appropriate for the discipline and writing type.
LAFS.910.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., *analyze, analytical, advocate, advocacy*).
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).
LAFS.910.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.
LAFS.910.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.
LAFS.910.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.
LAFS.910.RI.1.2: | Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.
LAFS.910.RI.1.3: | Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them.
LAFS.910.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper).
| LAFS.910.RI.2.5: | Analyze in detail how an author’s ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter). |
| LAFS.910.RI.2.6: | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose. |
| LAFS.910.RI.3.7: | Analyze various accounts of a subject told in different mediums (e.g., a person's life story in both print and multimedia), determining which details are emphasized in each account. |
| LAFS.910.RI.3.8: | Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning. |
| LAFS.910.RI.3.9: | Analyze seminal U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (e.g., Washington’s Farewell Address, the Gettysburg Address, Roosevelt’s Four Freedoms speech, King’s “Letter from Birmingham Jail”), including how they address related themes and concepts. |
| LAFS.910.RI.4.10: | By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. |
| By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| LAFS.910.RL.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.910.RL.1.2: | Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.910.RL.1.3: | Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme. |
| LAFS.910.RL.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone). |
| LAFS.910.RL.2.5: | Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise. |
| LAFS.910.RL.2.6: | Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature. |
| LAFS.910.RL.3.7: | Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel’s Landscape with the Fall of Icarus). |
| LAFS.910.RL.3.9: | Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare). |
| LAFS.910.RL.4.10: | By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. |
| By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| LAFS.910.SL.1.1: | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively. |
| a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas. |
| b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed. |
| c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions. |
| d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented. |
| LAFS.910.SL.1.2: | Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source. |
| LAFS.910.SL.1.3: | Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence. |
| LAFS.910.SL.2.4: | Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task. |
| LAFS.910.SL.2.5: | Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest. |
| LAFS.910.SL.2.6: | Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate. |
| Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence. |
| a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that
LAFS.910.W.1.1: Establish clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level and concerns.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

LAFS.910.W.1.2: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.

c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

LAFS.910.W.1.3: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.

b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.

c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole.

d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

LAFS.910.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.910.W.2.5: Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

LAFS.910.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.

LAFS.910.W.3.7: Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

LAFS.910.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to advantage technology's capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.

LAFS.910.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., "Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]").

b. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., "Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning").

LAFS.910.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

HE.912.B.3.3: Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.

Clariﬁcations:
Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.

HE.912.B.5.1: Determine the value of applying a thoughtful decision-making process in health-related situations.

Clariﬁcations:
Defining healthy boundaries and relationships, sexual activity, alcohol consumption, organ-donor decisions, child care,
protection against infectious agents, wellness promotion, and first-aid-treatment options.

SS.912.C.2.10: Monitor current public issues in Florida.

Clarifications: Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging.

SS.912.C.2.11: Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to provide grade 10 students, using texts of high complexity, integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - drafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

Additional Instructional Resources:

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cmsreview.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number: 1001340</th>
<th>Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arts &gt; SubSubject: English &gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviated Title: ENG 2</td>
<td>Course Length: Year (Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Credits: One (1) credit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |

Equivalent Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1001416-Pre-Advanced Placement English 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equivalency start year: 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.10.C.1.2:** | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.3:** | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.5.1:** | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.5.2:** | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.6.1:** | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
### ELA.10.R.1.1:

**Clarification 2:** For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:

- **Layer 1)** the literal level, what the words actually mean
- **Layer 2)** mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
- **Layer 3)** tone, the author's attitude
- **Layer 4)** author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred).

**Clarification 3:** Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.R.1.2:

Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.R.1.3:

Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

**Clarification 2:** Students will analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.R.1.4:

Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

**Clarification 2:** Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level,

- **Layer 3)** the author's attitude

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.R.2.1:

Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.R.2.2:

Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.R.2.3:

Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.R.2.4:

Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.R.3.1:

Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.R.3.2:

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.R.3.3:

Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome's Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization's early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major
### ELA.10.R.3.4

**students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.**

**Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.V.1.1

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.V.1.2

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.V.1.3

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

- In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting
ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clariﬁcations: Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clariﬁcations: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 10th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 10th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >
Abbreviated Title: ENG 2
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Level: 2
Course Status: State Board Approved
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |

Equivalent Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1001416-Pre-Advanced Placement English 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equivalency start year: 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

### Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.910.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Use parallel structure.  
  b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbal, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations. |
| LAFS.910.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.  
  b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.  
  c. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.910.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., *MLA Handbook*, *Turabian’s Manual for Writers*) appropriate for the discipline and writing type. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., *analyze*, *analysis*, *analytical*; *advocate*, *advocacy*).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.910.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
<p>| LAFS.910.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.2: | Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.3: | Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them. |
| LAFS.910.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper). |
| LAFS.910.RI.2.5: | Analyze in detail how an author’s ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter). |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.3.7:</td>
<td>Analyze various accounts of a subject told in different mediums (e.g., a person’s life story in both print and multimedia), determining which details are emphasized in each account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.3.9:</td>
<td>Analyze seminal U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (e.g., Washington’s Farewell Address, the Gettysburg Address, Roosevelt’s Four Freedoms speech, King’s “Letter from Birmingham Jail”), including how they address related themes and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel's Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.3.9:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.1.2:</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.1.3:</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of the evidence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
LAFS.910.W.1.1: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

- Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful in aiding comprehension.
- Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
- Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.
- Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

LAFS.910.W.1.2: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

- Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.
- Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole.
- Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.
- Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

LAFS.910.W.1.3: Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

- Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful in aiding comprehension.
- Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
- Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.
- Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

LAFS.910.W.2.4: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.

- Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.
- Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.910.W.2.5: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

- Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
- Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author drawn on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]”).
- Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning”).

LAFS.910.W.2.6: Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

- Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.910.W.2.7: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

- Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author drawn on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]”).
- Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning”).

LAFS.910.W.2.8: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

- Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.
- Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.
- Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.
- Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.
- Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
- Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author drawn on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]”).
- Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning”).

LAFS.910.W.3.9: Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.

- Clarifications: Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.
- HE.912.B.3.3: Determine the value of applying a thoughtful decision-making process in health-related situations.


- Monitor current public issues in Florida.
SS.912.C.2.10: Clarifications:
Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging.

SS.912.C.2.11: Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to provide grade 10 students, using texts of high complexity, integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

Credit Recovery courses are credit bearing courses with specific content requirements defined by Next Generation Sunshine State Standards and/or Florida Standards. Students enrolled in a Credit Recovery course must have previously attempted the corresponding course (and/or End-of-Course assessment) since the course requirements for the Credit Recovery course are exactly the same as the previously attempted corresponding course. For example, Geometry (1206310) and Geometry for Credit Recovery (1206315) have identical content requirements. It is important to note that Credit Recovery courses are not bound by Section 1003.436(1)(a), Florida Statutes, requiring a minimum of 135 hours of bona fide instruction (120 hours in a school/district implementing block scheduling) in a designed course of study that contains student performance standards, since the students have previously attempted successful completion of the corresponding course. Additionally, Credit Recovery courses should ONLY be used for credit recovery, grade forgiveness, or remediation for students needing to prepare for an End-of-Course assessment retake.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001345
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Courses > Subject: English/Language
Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: ENG 2 CR

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Length: Credit Recovery (R)
Course Status: Course Approved
Course Level: 2
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2: | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| ELA.10.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate. |
| ELA.10.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.10.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience. |
| ELA.10.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.10.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.10.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.10.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. |
| ELA.10.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements. |
| ELA.10.R.1.1: | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.2:</th>
<th>Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.3:</th>
<th>Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students will analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.4:</th>
<th>Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.2.1:</th>
<th>Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.2.2:</th>
<th>Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.2.3:</th>
<th>Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.1:</th>
<th>Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.2:</th>
<th>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.3:</th>
<th>Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.4:</th>
<th>Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.V.1.1:</th>
<th>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas.
areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**ELA.10.V.1.2:**

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**ELA.10.V.1.3:**

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:**

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:**

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:**

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:**

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
- In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:**

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:**

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 10th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary...
The purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

**Special Notes:** Credit Recovery courses are credit bearing courses with specific content requirements defined by Next Generation Sunshine State Standards and/or Florida Standards. Students enrolled in a Credit Recovery course must have previously attempted the corresponding course (and/or End-of-Course assessment) since the course requirements for the Credit Recovery course are exactly the same as the previously attempted corresponding course. For example, Geometry (1206310) and Geometry for Credit Recovery (1206315) have identical content requirements. It is important to note that Credit Recovery courses are not bound by Section 1003.436(1)(a), Florida Statutes, requiring a minimum of 135 hours of bona fide instruction (120 hours in a school/district implementing block scheduling) in a designed course of study that contains student performance standards, since the students have previously attempted successful completion of the corresponding course. Additionally, Credit Recovery courses should ONLY be used for credit recovery, grade forgiveness, or remediation for students needing to prepare for an End-of-Course assessment retake.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 10th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

- **Course Number:** 1001345
- **Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** English > **Abbreviated Title:** ENG 2 CR  
- **Number of Credits:** One (1) credit  
- **Course Type:** Credit Recovery  
- **Course Length:** Credit Recovery (R)  
- **Course Level:** 2  
- **Course Status:** State Board Approved  
- **Grade Level(s):** 10

**Educator Certifications**

- English (Grades 6-12)
Course Standards

Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use parallel structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., <em>MLA Handbook</em>, <em>Turabian’s Manual for Writers</em>) appropriate for the discipline and writing type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze in detail how an author’s ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.910.RI.2.6: Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose.

LAFS.910.RI.3.7: Analyze various accounts of a subject told in different mediums (e.g., a person’s life story in both print and multimedia), determining which details are emphasized in each account.

LAFS.910.RI.3.8: Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.

LAFS.910.RI.3.9: Analyze seminal U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (e.g., Washington’s Farewell Address, the Gettysburg Address, Roosevelt’s Four Freedoms speech, King’s “Letter from Birmingham Jail”), including how they address related themes and concepts.

LAFS.910.RI.4.10: By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.910.RL.1.1: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.2: Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.3: Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.

LAFS.910.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).

LAFS.910.RL.2.5: Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.

LAFS.910.RL.2.6: Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.

LAFS.910.RL.3.7: Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel’s Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).

LAFS.910.RL.3.8: Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.

LAFS.910.RL.3.9: Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).

LAFS.910.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.910.RL.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.

LAFS.910.RL.1.2: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.

LAFS.910.RL.1.3: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.

LAFS.910.RL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.910.RL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.910.W.1.1 | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.  
  a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.  
  b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.  
  c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.  
  d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.  
  e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while addressing to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.  
  f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic). |
| LAFS.910.W.1.2 | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.  
  a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.  
  b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.  
  c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole.  
  d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.  
  e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative. |
| LAFS.910.W.1.3 | Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.  
  a. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare(]”).  
  b. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delinate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning”). |
| LAFS.910.W.1.4 | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1 | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1 | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |
| HE.912.B.3.3 | Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs. |
| HE.912.B.5.1 | Determine the value of applying a thoughtful decision-making process in health-related situations.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Defining healthy boundaries and relationships, sexual activity, alcohol consumption, organ-donor decisions, child care, protection against infectious agents, wellness promotion, and first-aid-treatment options. |
| LAFS.910.W.2.4 | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
| LAFS.910.W.2.5 | Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience. |
| LAFS.910.W.2.6 | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically. |
| LAFS.910.W.3.7 | Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation. |
| LAFS.910.W.3.8 | Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation. |
| LAFS.910.W.3.9 | Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.  
  a. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare(]”).  
  b. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delinate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning”). |
| LAFS.910.W.4.10 | Monitor current public issues in Florida. |
SS.912.C.2.10: Clarifications:
Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging.

SS.912.C.2.11: Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to provide grade 10 students, using texts of high complexity, advanced integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language in preparation for college and career readiness.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

Additional Instructional Resources:

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cmsreview.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001350
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Courses > **Subject**: English/Language  
Arts > **SubSubject**: English  
**Abbreviated Title**: ENG HON 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Number of Credits</strong></th>
<th>Nine credits (9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Length</strong></td>
<td>Year (Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Attributes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Honors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Class Size Core Required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Type**: Core Academic Course  
**Course Status**: Course Approved  
**Grade Level(s)**: 9,10,11,12  
**Graduation Requirement**: English

### Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)

### Equivalent Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Equivalency start year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001416</td>
<td>Pre-Advanced Placement English 2</td>
<td>2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2: | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone. |
| ELA.10.R.1.1: | Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred).  

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.1.2: | Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
**Clari**f**ications**:  
**Clarification 1**: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  
**Standard Relation to Course**: Major |
| ELA.10.R.1.3: | Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.  
**Clari**f**ications**:  
**Clarification 1**: For more information, see Literary Periods.  
**Standard Relation to Course**: Major |
| ELA.10.R.1.4: | Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.  
**Clari**f**ications**:  
**Clarification 1**: For more information, see Literary Periods.  
**Standard Relation to Course**: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.1: | Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).  
**Clari**f**ications**:  
**Clarification 1**: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
**Clarification 2**: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
**Standard Relation to Course**: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.  
**Standard Relation to Course**: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.3: | Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.  
**Clari**f**ications**:  
**Clarification 1**: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
**Clarification 2**: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
**Standard Relation to Course**: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.  
**Clari**f**ications**:  
**Clarification 1**: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
**Standard Relation to Course**: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.1: | Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).  
**Clari**f**ications**:  
**Clarification 1**: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
**Clarification 2**: See Secondary Figurative Language.  
**Standard Relation to Course**: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clari**f**ications**:  
**Clarification 1**: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
**Standard Relation to Course**: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.3: | Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.  
**Clari**f**ications**:  
**Clarification 1**: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.  
**Standard Relation to Course**: Major |
### ELA.10.R.3.4

- **Elaboration:** Students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.

- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.V.1.1

- **Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.**

- **Clarifications:**
  - **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.V.1.2

- **Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.**

- **Clarifications:**
  - **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.10.V.1.3

- **Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.**

- **Clarifications:**
  - **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1

- **Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.**

- **Clarifications:**
  - **K-1 Students:** Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

  - **2-3 Students:** Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

  - **4-5 Students:** Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

  - **6-8 Students:** Continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

  - **9-12 Students:** Continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1

- **Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.**

- **Clarifications:**
  - **See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.**

**Grant Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1

- **Make inferences to support comprehension.**

- **Clarifications:**
  - **Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.**

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1

- **Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.**

- **Clarifications:**
  - **In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.**

  - **In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.**

  - **In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.**

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting
ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

SS.912.H.2.2: Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms.  
**Clarifications:** Examples are Gothic and Romanesque columns, modern and ethnic dance, epic poetry and Shakespearean plays, ballads and nationalistic music, surrealism and cubism.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students in an honors setting should understand and be able to do by the end of 10th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 10th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.
**Course Number:** 1001350

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** English > **Abbreviated Title:** ENG HON 2

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Attributes:**
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course

**Course Status:** State Board Approved

**Course Level:** 3

**Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

- English (Grades 6-12)

**Equivalent Courses**

- 1001416-Pre-Advanced Placement English 2
  - Equivalency start year: 2020
## English 3 (#1001370) 2015 - 2022 (current)

### Course Standards

### Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practice are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses them and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.

Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).

Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media (e.g., visually, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons,
**LAFS.1112.W.1.1:**

a. Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

**LAFS.1112.W.1.2:**

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.

c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

**LAFS.1112.W.1.3:**

Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.

b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.

c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).

d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

**LAFS.1112.W.2.4:**

Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

**LAFS.1112.W.2.5:**

Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

**LAFS.1112.W.2.6:**

Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

**LAFS.1112.W.3.7:**

Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

**LAFS.1112.W.3.8:**

Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overrelevance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

**LAFS.1112.W.3.9:**

Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).

b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”).

**LAFS.1112.W.4.10:**

Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.
| **HE.912.B.4.1:** | Explain skills needed to communicate effectively with family, peers, and others to enhance health.  
**Clarifications:** Using "I" messages, voice pitch/volume, eye contact, journal experiences, writing letters, persuasive speech, and assertive communication. |
| **HE.912.B.4.2:** | Assess refusal, negotiation, and collaboration skills to enhance health and avoid or reduce health risks.  
**Clarifications:** Validate other’s opinions, use direct statement, use active statement, and offer alternatives. |
| **SS.912.C.1.3:** | Evaluate the ideals and principles of the founding documents (Declaration of Independence, Articles of Confederation, Federalist Papers) that shaped American Democracy. |
| **SS.912.C.2.9:** | Identify the expansion of civil rights and liberties by examining the principles contained in primary documents.  
**Clarifications:** Examples are Preamble, Declaration of Independence, Constitution, Emancipation Proclamation, 13th, 14th, 15th, 19th, 24th, and 26th Amendments, Voting Rights Act of 1965. |

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**
The purpose of this course is to provide grade 11 students, using texts of high complexity, integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

**GENERAL NOTES**
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Special Notes:**
**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:  
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**Additional Instructional Resources:**
A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Course Number: 1001370
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education
Courses > Subject: English/Language
Arts > SubSubject: English
Abbreviated Title: ENG 3

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Effective May 2022
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.2:             | **Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.**  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.C.1.3:             | **Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.**  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
*Clarification 3:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.C.1.4:             | **Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.**  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ELA.11.C.1.5:             | **Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.**  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.11.C.2.1:             | **Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.**  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.11.C.3.1:             | **Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.**  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.11.C.4.1:             | **Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.**  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.11.C.5.1:             | **Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.**  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.11.C.5.2:             | **Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.**  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                           | **Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.**  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  

---

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022  
page 194 of 1288
| ELA.11.R.1.1: | Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

| ELA.11.R.1.2: | Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

| ELA.11.R.1.3: | Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.

Clarification 2: The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

Standard Relation to Course: Major

| ELA.11.R.1.4: | Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods.

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (130–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

Clarification 2: For more information, see Literary Periods.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

| ELA.11.R.2.1: | Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

| ELA.11.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

| ELA.11.R.2.3: | Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

| ELA.11.R.2.4: | Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors' reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

| ELA.11.R.3.1: | Analyze the author's use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
Clarification 2: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, melosism (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

---

ElA.11.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ElA.11.R.3.3:
Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ElA.11.R.3.4:
Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ElA.11.V.1.1:
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ElA.11.V.1.2:
Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ElA.11.V.1.3:
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.


Standard Relation to Course: Major

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

Clarifications: See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.

Clarifications: Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications: In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications: Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 11th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.
Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 11th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001370
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >
Abbreviated Title: ENG 3
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  - Class Size Core Required
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Level: 2
Course Status: State Board Approved
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

### Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable in all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

### Name | Description
--- | ---
LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage) as needed.
LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.
  a. Observe hyphenation conventions.
  b. Spell correctly.
LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.
LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).
LAFS.1112.L.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.
LAFS.1112.L.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.
LAFS.1112.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.
LAFS.1112.RI.1.2: | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.
LAFS.1112.RI.1.3: | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.
LAFS.1112.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).
LAFS.1112.RI.2.5: | Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.
LAFS.1112.RI.2.6: | Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.
Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.

LAFS.1112.RI.3.8: Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).

LAFS.1112.RI.3.9: Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

LAFS.1112.RI.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how a story is, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

LAFS.1112.RL.2.5: Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.1:** | and evidence. 
    - Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases. 
    - Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims. 
    - Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. 
    - Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented. |
| Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content. |
    - Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension. 
    - Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic. 
    - Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts. 
    - Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic. 
    - Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. 
    - Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic). |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.2:** | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences. |
    - Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events. 
    - Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters. 
    - Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution). 
    - Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters. 
    - Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.3:** | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.4:** | Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.5:** | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.6:** | Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.7:** | Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.8:** | Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research. |
    - Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”). 
    - Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”). |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.9:** | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences. |
| **ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| **ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to provide grade 11 students, using texts of high complexity, integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

Credit Recovery courses are credit bearing courses with specific content requirements defined by Next Generation Sunshine State Standards and/or Florida Standards. Students enrolled in a Credit Recovery course must have previously attempted the corresponding course (and/or End-of-Course assessment) since the course requirements for the Credit Recovery course are exactly the same as the previously attempted corresponding course. For example, Geometry (1206310) and Geometry for Credit Recovery (1206315) have identical content requirements. It is important to note that Credit Recovery courses are not bound by Section 1003.436(1)(a), Florida Statutes, requiring a minimum of 135 hours of bona fide instruction (120 hours in a school/district implementing block scheduling) in a designed course of study that contains student performance standards, since the students have previously attempted successful completion of the corresponding course. Additionally, Credit Recovery courses should ONLY be used for credit recovery, grade forgiveness, or remediation for students needing to prepare for an End-of-Course assessment retake.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document
which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001375
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English
Abbreviated Title: ENG 3 CR
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Course Length: Credit Recovery (R)
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Course Level: 2

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
Course Standards

Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable in all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.2.1   | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  

| ELA.11.C.3.1   | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
**Clarification 2:** Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
**Clarification 3:** These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  

| ELA.11.C.4.1   | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.  

| ELA.11.C.5.1   | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.  

| ELA.11.C.5.2   | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
**Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  

| ELA.11.C.6.1   | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  

| ELA.11.C.7.1   | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  

| ELA.11.C.8.1   | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  

| ELA.11.C.9.1   | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
**Clarification 2:** For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:
ELA.11.R.1.1: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

ELA.11.R.1.2: Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

ELA.11.R.1.3: Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.
Clarification 2: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

ELA.11.R.1.4: Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods.
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)
Clarification 2: For more information, see Literary Periods.

ELA.11.R.2.1: Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.
Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

ELA.11.R.2.2: Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

ELA.11.R.2.3: Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

ELA.11.R.2.4: Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

ELA.11.R.3.1: Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
Clarification 2: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.
### ELA.11.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.11.R.3.3:
Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- **Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.3.4:
Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.11.V.1.1:
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

### ELA.11.V.1.2:
Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

### ELA.11.V.1.3:
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students:** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- **2-3 Students:** include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- **4-5 Students:** continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

- **6-8 Students:** continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

- **9-12 Students:** continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.11.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.11.R.3.3:
Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- **Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.3.4:
Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.11.V.1.1:
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

### ELA.11.V.1.2:
Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

### ELA.11.V.1.3:
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students:** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- **2-3 Students:** include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- **4-5 Students:** continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

- **6-8 Students:** continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

- **9-12 Students:** continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Clarifications: Make inferences to support comprehension.

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Clarifications: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Clarifications: Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Clarifications: In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 11th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

Credit Recovery courses are credit bearing courses with specific content requirements defined by Next Generation Sunshine State Standards and/or Florida Standards. Students enrolled in a Credit Recovery course must have previously attempted the corresponding course (and/or End-of-Course assessment) since the course requirements for the Credit Recovery course are exactly the same as the previously attempted corresponding course. For example, Geometry (1206310) and Geometry for Credit Recovery (1206315) have identical content requirements. It is important to note that Credit Recovery courses are not bound by Section 1003.436(1)(a), Florida Statutes, requiring a minimum of 135 hours of bona fide instruction (120 hours in a school/district implementing block scheduling) in a designed course of study that contains student performance standards, since the students have previously attempted successful completion of the corresponding course. Additionally, Credit Recovery courses should ONLY be used for credit recovery, grade forgiveness, or remediation for students needing to prepare for an End-of-Course assessment retake.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 11th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or
produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001375

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: ENG 3 CR

Course Length: Credit Recovery (R)

Course Level: 2

Course Status: State Board Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
### Course Standards

**Additional Requirements:**

The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable in all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage</em>, <em>Garner’s Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s <em>Artful Sentences</em>) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.5</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.6</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.

Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).

Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

Analyze the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

- Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.
- Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.
- Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.
- Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

- Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons,
LAFS.1112.W.1.1: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

LAFS.1112.W.1.2: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.

c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

LAFS.1112.W.1.3: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.

b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.

c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).

d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

LAFS.1112.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.1112.W.2.5: Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

LAFS.1112.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

LAFS.1112.W.3.7: Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

LAFS.1112.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).

b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”).

LAFS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

SS.912.C.1.3: Identify the expansion of civil rights and liberties by examining the principles contained in primary documents.
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Course Description: The purpose of this course is to provide grade 11 students, using texts of high complexity, advanced integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language in preparation for college and career readiness.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf
Additional Instructional Resources:
A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001380
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >
Abbreviated Title: ENG HON 3

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  Effective May 2022  page 213 of 1288
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.11.C.1.2:** | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.1.3:** | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
Clarification 3: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.1.4:** | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.4.1:** | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.5.1:** | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.5.2:** | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
|  | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards. |

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022

Page 214 of 1288
ELA.11.R.1.1: | Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)  
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.1.2: | Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.1.3: | Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.  
Clarification 2: The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."  
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.1.4: | Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (130–1600)  
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)  
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)  
Clarification 2: For more information, see Literary Periods.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.2.1: | Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.2.3: | Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.2.4: | Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors' reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.3.1: | Analyze the author's use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)  
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.R.3.2 | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. **Clarifications:**
|            | **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.R.3.3 | Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period. **Clarifications:**
|            | **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
|            | • Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
|            | • Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
|            | • Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
|            | • Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
|            | • Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
|            | • Romantic Period (1790–1870)
|            | • Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
|            | • Modernist Period (1910–1945)
|            | **Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.R.3.4 | Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text. **Clarifications:**
|            | **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level. **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus. **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language. **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.V.1.1 | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. **Clarifications:**
|            | **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.V.1.2 | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. **Clarifications:**
|            | **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time. **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.V.1.3 | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**
|            | **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships. **Clarification 3:** See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
|            | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. **Clarifications:**
|            | K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.5.1:
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### SS.912.H.2.2:
Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are Gothic and Romanesque columns, modern and ethnic dance, epic poetry and Shakespearean plays, ballads and nationalistic music, surrealism and cubism.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of the grade level. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach. The systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are building their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.
Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 11th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English

**Abbreviated Title:** ENG HON 3

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Attributes:**
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course

**Course Level:** 3

**Course Status:** State Board Approved

**Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

- English (Grades 6-12)
Course Standards

Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable in all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.

Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).

Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

Analyze the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Integrate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons,
| LAFS.1112.W.1.1: | Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases. |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.2: | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content. |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.3: | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences. |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.4: | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |
HE.912.B.4.3: Demonstrate strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others.  
**Clarifications:** Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, compromise, and conflict-resolution.

HE.912.B.4.4: Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others.  
**Clarifications:** Verbal and written communication, active listening, and how to seek help for a friend.

SS.912.C.2.8: Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.  
**Clarifications:** Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

SS.912.C.3.13: Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.  
**Clarifications:** Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to provide grade 12 students, using texts of high complexity, integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**Additional Instructional Resources:**

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Course Number: 1001400

G9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses

Subject: English/Language Arts

SubSubject: English

Abbreviated Title: ENG 4

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9, 10, 11, 12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12)

Effective May 2022
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.2</td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ELA.12.C.1.3       | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject. |
|                    | **Clarifications:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.                                                                     |
|                    | **Clarification 1:** A written work shall take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.                                     |

| ELA.12.C.1.4       | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.                                                   |
|                    | **Clarifications:** See Writing Types.                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| ELA.12.C.1.5       | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.                                                                                      |
|                    | **Clarifications:**                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| ELA.12.C.2.1       | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.                                                                                      |
|                    | **Clarifications:**                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                    | **Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark. |
|                    | **Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.                                                                                                                                      |

| ELA.12.C.3.1       | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.                                                                                                        |
|                    | **Clarifications:**                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                    | **Clarification 1:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.                                                                                                                                  |

| ELA.12.C.4.1       | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.                                                                                                              |
|                    | **Clarifications:**                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                    | **Clarification 1:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |

| ELA.12.C.5.1       | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness.                                                                                                                                             |
|                    | **Clarifications:**                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| ELA.12.C.5.2       | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.                                                                                                                                 |
|                    | **Clarifications:**                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

|                    | **Clarification 2:** For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at |

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022  
page 224 of 1288
layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)

*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

*Clarification 4:* Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader.

---

**ELA.12.R.1.2:** Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text.

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.

**ELA.12.R.1.3:** Evaluate the development of character perspective, including conflicting perspectives.

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**ELA.12.R.1.4:** Evaluate works of major poets in their historical context.

*Clarifications:*

*Sample poets for this benchmark include:*

- Emily Dickinson
- Langston Hughes
- Robert Frost
- Phillis Wheatley
- Edna St. Vincent Millay
- Countee Cullen
- Robert Burns
- Percy Bysshe Shelley

*Clarification 1:* A poet's historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

*Clarification 2:* Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

*Clarification 3:* For more information, see Literary Periods.

---

**ELA.12.R.2.1:** Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective.

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**ELA.12.R.2.2:** Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.

**ELA.12.R.2.3:** Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).

**ELA.12.R.2.4:** Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric.

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

*Clarification 3:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

---

**ELA.12.R.3.1:** Evaluate an author’s use of figurative language.

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language.
### ELA.12.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  

### ELA.12.R.3.3:
Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)  
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)  
**Clarification 2:** Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.  

### ELA.12.R.3.4:
Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.  
**Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.  
**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.  
**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  

### ELA.12.V.1.1:
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  

### ELA.12.V.1.2:
Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.  
**Clarification 3:** See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.  

### ELA.12.V.1.3:
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
**Clarification 3:** See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.  

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that...
they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by
the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 12th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.
English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 12th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001400

Course Path: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: ENG 4

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: State Board Approved

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

### Additional Requirements:
The following Florida State Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable in all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
LAFS.1112.RI.3.7: Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.

LAFS.1112.RI.3.8: Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).

LAFS.1112.RI.3.9: Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

LAFS.1112.RI.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

LAFS.1112.RL.2.5: Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.1112.RL.3.8: By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: An American dramatist.)

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

LAFS.1112.RL.2.5: Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

LAFS.1112.RL.3.8: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.
### LAFS.1112.W.1.1:
Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

- a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
- c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.
- e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

### LAFS.1112.W.1.2:
Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

- a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.
- b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).
- d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.
- e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

### LAFS.1112.W.1.3:
Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

- a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).
- b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”).

### LAFS.1112.W.1.4:
Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

### ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.
HE.912.B.4.3: Demonstrate strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others. Clarifications: Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, compromise, and conflict-resolution.

HE.912.B.4.4: Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others. Clarifications: Verbal and written communication, active listening, and how to seek help for a friend.

SS.912.C.2.8: Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change. Clarifications: Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

SS.912.C.3.13: Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels. Clarifications: Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to provide grade 12 students, using texts of high complexity, integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

Credit Recovery courses are credit bearing courses with specific content requirements defined by Next Generation Sunshine State Standards and/or Common Core State Standards. Students enrolled in a Credit Recovery course must have previously attempted the corresponding course (and/or End-of-Course assessment) since the course requirements for the Credit Recovery course are exactly the same as the previously attempted corresponding course. For example, Geometry (1206310) and Geometry for Credit Recovery (1206315) have identical content requirements. It is important to note that Credit Recovery courses are not bound by Section 1003.436(1)(a), Florida Statutes, requiring a minimum of 135 hours of bona fide instruction (120 hours in a school/district implementing block scheduling) in a designed course of study that contains student performance standards, since the students have previously attempted successful completion of the corresponding course. Additionally, Credit Recovery courses should ONLY be used for credit recovery, grade forgiveness, or remediation for students needing to prepare for an End-of-Course assessment retake.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001402

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: ENG 4 CR

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Length: Credit Recovery (R)

Course Status: Course Approved

Course Level: 2

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
Course Standards

Additional Requirements:
The following Florida State Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable in all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.12.C.1.2:       | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes. **Clarifications:**  
                      | Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ELA.12.C.1.3:       | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject. **Clarifications:**  
                      | Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
                      | Clarification 2: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ELA.12.C.1.4:       | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject. **Clarifications:**  
                      | Clarification 1: See Writing Types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.12.C.1.5:       | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| ELA.12.C.2.1:       | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate. **Clarifications:**  
                      | Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
                      | Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ELA.12.C.3.1:       | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
                      | Clarification 1: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ELA.12.C.4.1:       | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources. **Clarifications:**  
                      | Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.12.C.5.1:       | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness. **Clarifications:**  
                      | Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ELA.12.C.5.2:       | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.12.R.1.1:       | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text. **Clarifications:**  
                      | Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
                      | Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
                      | Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
                      | Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
                      | Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
                      | Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)                                                                                               |
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

Clarification 4: Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader.

**ELA.12.R.1.2:** Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.

**ELA.12.R.1.3:** Evaluate the development of character perspective, including conflicting perspectives.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**ELA.12.R.1.4:** Evaluate works of major poets in their historical context.

**Clarifications:**

**Sample poets for this benchmark include:**

- Emily Dickinson
- Langston Hughes
- Robert Frost
- Phillis Wheatley
- Edna St. Vincent Millay
- Countee Cullen
- Robert Burns
- Percy Bysshe Shelley

**Clarification 1:** A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

**Clarification 2:** Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

**Clarification 3:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

**ELA.12.R.2.1:** Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**ELA.12.R.2.2:** Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.

**ELA.12.R.2.3:** Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).

**ELA.12.R.2.4:** Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Clarification 3:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**ELA.12.R.3.1:** Evaluate an author’s use of figurative language.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.12.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**ELA.12.R.3.3:** Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
| ELA.12.R.3.3:                     | • Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
• Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
• Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
• Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
• Modernist Period (1910–1945)  

**Clarification 2:** Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.  

| ELA.12.R.3.4:                     | Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.  

**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.  

**Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.  

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.  

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  

| ELA.12.V.1.1:                     | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  

**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  

**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  

| ELA.12.V.1.2:                     | Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  

**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  

**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.  

**Clarification 3:** See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.  

| ELA.12.V.1.3:                     | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  

**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  

**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  

**Clarification 3:** See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.  

| ELA.K12.EE.1.1:                  | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  

**Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.  

| ELA.K12.EE.2.1:                  | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  

**Clarifications:**  
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.  

| ELA.K12.EE.3.1:                  | Make inferences to support comprehension.  

**Clarifications:**  
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.  

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022
GENERAL INFORMATION

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clariﬁcations:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, reﬁning and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a speciﬁc format to create quality work.

Clariﬁcations:
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clariﬁcations:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course deﬁnes what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 12th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, signiﬁcant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 12th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

Credit Recovery courses are credit bearing courses with specific content requirements deﬁned by Next Generation Sunshine State Standards and/or Common Core State Standards. Students enrolled in a Credit Recovery course must have previously attempted the corresponding course (and/or End-of-Course assessment) since the course requirements for the Credit Recovery course are exactly the same as the previously attempted corresponding course. For example, Geometry (1206310) and Geometry for Credit Recovery (1206315) have identical content requirements. It is important to note that Credit Recovery courses are not bound by Section 1003.436(1)(a), Florida Statutes, requiring a minimum of 135 hours of bona ﬁde instruction (120 hours in a school/district implementing block scheduling) in a designed course of study that contains student performance standards, since the students have previously attempted successful completion of the corresponding course. Additionally, Credit Recovery courses should ONLY be used for credit recovery, grade forgiveness, or remediation for students needing to prepare for an End-of-Course assessment retake.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proﬁciency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance deﬁnitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION
Course Number: 1001402

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: State Board Approved
Grade Level(s): 9, 10, 11, 12

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English
Abbreviated Title: ENG 4 CR
Course Length: Credit Recovery (R)
Course Level: 2

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage</em>, <em>Garner's Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's <em>Artful Sentences</em>) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on <em>grades 11–12 reading and content</em>, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.7:</td>
<td>Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., the Federalist, presidential addresses).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.9:| Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.1112.W.1.1:</th>
<th>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.2:</td>
<td>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

- Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.
- Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.
- Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.
- Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.
### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course incorporates reading and writing study through writing a variety of informative texts using grade-level writing craft and through the in-depth reading and analysis of informational selections in order to develop critical reading and writing skills necessary for success in college courses. This course prepares students for successful completion of Florida college English courses. The benchmarks reflect the Florida Postsecondary Readiness Competencies necessary for entry-level college courses.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:
- Demonstrating successful reading of argument, including recognizing bias and supporting details; demonstrating successful reading of fact and opinion, including recognizing inferences and main ideas; demonstrating knowledge of a variety of organizational patterns and their relationships in the comprehension of text, including recognizing purpose and tone of informational reading; demonstrating successful understanding of vocabulary in context and through writing effective sentence structures; effectively implementing patterns of paragraph development; recognizing and solving common sentence development problems; reading and modeling mentor essays; and understanding and using language, grammar, and mechanics effectively.

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.W.1.3 | experiences, events, and/or characters.  
- c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).  
- d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.  
- e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative. |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.4 | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.5 | Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience. |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.6 | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information. |
| LAFS.1112.W.3.7 | Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation. |
| LAFS.1112.W.3.8 | Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation. |
| LAFS.1112.W.3.9 | a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteen- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).  
  b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses”)). |
| LAFS.1112.W.4.10 | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences. |
| ELD.K12.Ell.LA.1 | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.Ell.SI.1 | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |
| HE.912.B.4.3 | Demonstrate strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, compromise, and conflict-resolution. |
| HE.912.B.4.4 | Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Verbal and written communication, active listening, and how to seek help for a friend. |
| SS.912.C.2.8 | Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors. |
| SS.912.C.3.13 | Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services. |
strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1001405  
**Course Path:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** English >  
**Abbreviated Title:** ENG 4: FL COLL PREP  
**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit  
**Course Length:** Year (Y)  
**Course Attributes:**  
- Class Size Core Required  

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course  
**Course Status:** Course Approved  
**Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12  
**Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

| English (Grades 6-12) |
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.12.C.1.2: | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.1.3: | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.1.4: | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.4.1: | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.5.1: | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.5.2: | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.1.1: | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)
| ELA.12.R.1.2: | Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| --- | --- |
| ELA.12.R.1.3: | Evaluate the development of character perspective, including conflicting perspectives.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.1.4: | Evaluate works of major poets in their historical context.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Sample poets for this benchmark include:*  
- Emily Dickinson  
- Langston Hughes  
- Robert Frost  
- Phillis Wheatley  
- Edna St. Vincent Millay  
- Countee Cullen  
- Robert Burns  
- Percy Bysshe Shelley  
*Clarification 1:* A poet's historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.  
*Clarification 2:* Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.  
*Clarification 3:* For more information, see Literary Periods.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.2.1: | Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.2.2: | Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.2.3: | Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.2.4: | Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
*Clarification 3:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.3.1: | Evaluate an author’s use of figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
**ELA.12.R.3.3:** Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- **Clarification 2:** Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.12.R.3.4:** Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.

- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.12.V.1.1:** Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.12.V.1.2:** Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

- **Clarification 3:** See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.12.V.1.3:** Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- **2-3 Students** include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- **4-5 Students** continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

- **6-8 Students** continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.2.8:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.3.13:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 12th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

This course incorporates reading and writing study through writing a variety of informative texts using grade-level writing craft and through the in-depth reading and analysis of informational selections in order to develop critical reading and writing skills necessary for success in college courses. This course prepares students for successful completion of Florida college English courses. The benchmarks reflect the Florida Postsecondary Readiness Competencies necessary for entry-level college courses.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.
The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 12th Grade Sample ELA and Civics Book Lists should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001405

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: ENG 4: FL COLL PREP

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.R.1.1:</td>
<td>Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred) |  |
| **Clarification 3:** Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice. |
| **Clarification 4:** Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader.                                                                           |
**Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text.**

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.

**Evaluate the development of character perspective, including conflicting perspectives.**

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**Evaluate works of major poets in their historical context.**

**Clarifications:**

Sample poets for this benchmark include:

- Emily Dickinson
- Langston Hughes
- Robert Frost
- Phillis Wheatley
- Edna St. Vincent Millay
- Countee Cullen
- Robert Burns
- Percy Bysshe Shelley

Clarification 1: A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

Clarification 2: Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

Clarification 3: For more information, see Literary Periods.

**Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective.**

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.**

**Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).**

Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric.

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Clarification 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Clarification 3: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**Evaluate an author’s use of figurative language.**

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, metasis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.**

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.**

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

Clarification 2: Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression,
| ELA.12.R.3.4: | Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts. **Clarifications:**
| | **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts. **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus. **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language. **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.12.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. **Clarifications:**
| | **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| ELA.12.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. **Clarifications:**
| | **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time. **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. **Clarification 3:** See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases. |
| ELA.12.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**
| | **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships. **Clarification 3:** See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. **Clarifications:**
| | K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
| 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
| 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
| 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
| 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. |
| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. **Clarifications:**
| | See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension. **Clarifications:**
| | Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. **Clarifications:**
| | In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
| 4th-8th Students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. |
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.
- **Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.
- **Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**SS.912.CG.2.7:** Explain how citizens are affected by the local, state and national governments.
- Students will identify legal methods that citizens can use to promote social and political change (e.g., voting, peaceful protests, petitioning, demonstrations, contacting government offices).
- Students will identify historical examples of citizens achieving or preventing political and social change through civic engagement (e.g., the Abolitionist Movement).

**SS.912.CG.3.15:**
- Students will identify local government officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will identify the role of state governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will identify the role of national governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will explain how government at all levels impacts the daily lives of citizens.

### General Course Information and Notes

#### VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of the 12th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

This course incorporates reading and writing study through writing a variety of informative texts using grade-level writing craft and through in-depth reading and analysis of informational selections in order to develop critical reading and writing skills necessary for success in college courses. This course prepares students for successful completion of Florida college English courses. The benchmarks reflect the Florida Postsecondary Readiness Competencies necessary for entry-level college courses.

#### GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards are not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

#### VERSION REQUIREMENTS
Approximately one-third of the titles from the 12th Grade Sample ELA and Civics Book Lists should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1001405

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** English > 

**Abbreviated Title:** ENG 4: FL COLL PREP

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Attributes:**
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course

**Course Level:** 2

**Course Status:** Draft - Course Pending Approval

**Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12

**Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

<p>| English (Grades 6-12) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage</em>, <em>Garner’s Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s <em>Artful Sentences</em>) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on <em>grades 11–12 reading and content</em>, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.7:</td>
<td>Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Delinate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.9:</td>
<td>Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln’s Second Amendment).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.4.10</td>
<td>By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.1</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2</td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.3</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.4</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.5</td>
<td>Analyze how the author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6</td>
<td>Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.7</td>
<td>Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.9</td>
<td>Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.4.10</td>
<td>By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1</td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.2</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.4</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.5</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.6</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.1</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.1112.W.1.2: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.

b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.

c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).

d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

LAFS.1112.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.1112.W.2.5: Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

LAFS.1112.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

LAFS.1112.W.3.3: Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

LAFS.1112.W.3.7: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., "Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics").

b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., "Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]").

LAFS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

HE.912.B.4.3: Demonstrate strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others. **Clarifications:** Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, compromise, and conflict-resolution.

HE.912.B.4.4: Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others. **Clarifications:** Verbal and written communication, active listening, and how to seek help for a friend.

Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.
**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to provide grade 12 students, using texts of high complexity, advanced integrated language arts study in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language for college and career preparation and readiness.

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**Additional Instructional Resources:**

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**
Course Number: 1001410

Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English

Abbreviated Title: ENG HON 4

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9, 10, 11, 12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.12.C.1.2:** | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.1.3:** | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
  Clarification 2: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.1.4:** | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
  Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.4.1:** | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.5.1:** | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.5.2:** | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.R.1.1.1:** | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
  Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
  Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
  Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
  Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
  Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)  
  Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
  Effective May 2022  
  page 258 of 1288 |
| Standard Relation to Course: Major | Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice. |
| Clarification 4: Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader. |

**ELA.12.R.1.2:** Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text. **Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message. 

**ELA.12.R.1.3:** Evaluate the development of character perspective, including conflicting perspectives. **Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation. 

**ELA.12.R.1.4:** Evaluate works of major poets in their historical context. **Clarifications:**

*Sample poets for this benchmark include:*

- Emily Dickinson
- Langston Hughes
- Robert Frost
- Phillis Wheatley
- Edna St. Vincent Millay
- Countee Cullen
- Robert Burns
- Percy Bysshe Shelley

*Clarification 1:* A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent. 

*Clarification 2:* Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work. 

*Clarification 3:* For more information, see Literary Periods. 

**ELA.12.R.2.1:** Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective. **Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence. 

*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix. 

**ELA.12.R.2.2:** Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective. **Clarifications:**

**ELA.12.R.2.3:** Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s). **Clarifications:**

**ELA.12.R.2.4:** Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric. **Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning. 

*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. 

*Clarification 3:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. 

**ELA.12.R.3.1:** Evaluate an author’s use of figurative language. **Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. 

*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language. 

**ELA.12.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. **Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. 

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. 
Effective May 2022
### ELA.12.R.3.3: Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- **Clarification 2:** Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.

### ELA.12.R.3.4: Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.

- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.12.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

### ELA.12.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

### ELA.12.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

- **K-1 Students** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- **2-3 Students** include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- **4-5 Students** continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

- **6-8 Students** continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### General Course Information and Notes

#### VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of the grade level. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach. The systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are building their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

#### GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a

### Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**

Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**SS.912.H.2.2:** Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms.

**Clarifications:**

Examples are Gothic and Romanesque columns, modern and ethnic dance, epic poetry and Shakespearean plays, ballads and nationalistic music, surrealism and cubism.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**
deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 12th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number: 1001410</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Path: Section:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Credits: One (1) credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Length: Year (Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Attributes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Honors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Class Size Core Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Type: Core Academic Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Status: State Board Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Level: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Requirement: English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Educator Certifications**

| English (Grades 6-12) |
Pre-Advanced Placement English 1 (#1001415) 2018 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The course description for this Pre-Advanced Placement (Pre-AP) course is located on the College Board site at https://pre-ap.collegeboard.org/courses.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001415

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English

Abbreviated Title: PRE-AP ENGLISH 1

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
  - Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equivalent Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course ID</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Equivalency start year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001320</td>
<td>English Honors 1</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001310</td>
<td>English 1</td>
<td>2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pre-Advanced Placement English 2 (#1001416) 2020 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES
The course description for this Pre-Advanced Placement (Pre-AP) course is located on the College Board site at https://pre-ap.collegeboard.org/courses.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001416
Course Path: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >
Abbreviated Title: PRE-AP ENGLISH 2
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Advanced Placement (AP)
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 10
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)

Equivalent Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Equivalency start year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001350</td>
<td>English Honors 2</td>
<td>2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001340</td>
<td>English 2</td>
<td>2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The course description for this Advanced Placement courses is located on the College Board site at http://apcentral.collegeboard.com/apc/public/courses/teachers_corner/index.html.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001420
Course Path: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: AP ENG COMPO
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  - Advanced Placement (AP)
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Advanced Placement English Language and Composition
Innovation (#1001425) 2015 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The course description for this Advanced Placement course is located on the College Board website at http://apcentral.collegeboard.com/apc/public/courses/teachers_corner/index.html.

This course is a CAPE Innovation course under Sections 1003.4203 and 1008.44, Florida Statutes. In addition to the Advanced Placement content and examinations, this course includes career performance expectations, specifically, the attainment of the Microsoft Office Specialist for Word (2013 version or higher) certification.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001425

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: AP ENG COMPO INNOV

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Advanced Placement (AP)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12)
Advanced Placement English Literature and Composition (#1001430) 2014 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The course description for this Advanced Placement courses is located on the College Board site at http://apcentral.collegeboard.com/apc/public/courses/teachers_corner/index.html.

GENERAL NOTES

A. Major concepts/content. The purpose of this course is to study and practice writing and to study literature. Students will learn to use the modes of discourse and recognize the assumptions underlying various rhetorical strategies. Students will also acquire an understanding of the resources of the language and of the writer’s craft. They will develop critical standards for the appreciation of any literary work and increase their sensitivity to literature as shared experience. The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:
- the content specified by the Advanced Placement Program

B. Special note. None

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

C. Course Requirements. After successfully completing this course, the student will:

1. Demonstrate knowledge of connotation, metaphor, irony, syntax, and tone as resources of language.
2. Apply critical standards independently, orally and in writing, to specific literary works.
3. Use effective rhetorical strategies in writing tasks.
4. Write for a variety of purposes, and in a variety of modes and styles.
5. Explain the relationships among styles, subjects, and audiences in writing and in literature.
6. Recognize relationships between literary works and the contemporary experience and/or historical contexts.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: AP ENG LIT COMPO

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Advanced Placement (AP)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9, 10, 11, 12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
**Course Standards**

**Additional Requirements:**
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable in all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.7</td>
<td>Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.8</td>
<td>Delinate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.9</td>
<td>Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.4.10</td>
<td>By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.1</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2</td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.3</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.4</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.5</td>
<td>Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6</td>
<td>Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.7</td>
<td>Anayze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.9</td>
<td>Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.4.10</td>
<td>By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1</td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing own clearly and persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.2</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.4</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.5</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.6</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.SL.1.2 | Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons,
LAFS.1112.W.1.1: Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented. Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic). Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution). Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative. Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience. Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information. Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation. Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overrelevance on any one source and following a standard format for citation. Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., "Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics"). Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., "Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]"). Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences. English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.
| HE.912.B.4.1: | Explain skills needed to communicate effectively with family, peers, and others to enhance health. **Clarifications:** Using "I" messages, voice pitch/volume, eye contact, journal experiences, writing letters, persuasive speech, and assertive communication. |
| HE.912.B.4.2: | Assess refusal, negotiation, and collaboration skills to enhance health and avoid or reduce health risks. **Clarifications:** Validate other’s opinions, use direct statement, use active statement, and offer alternatives. |
| SS.912.C.1.3: | Evaluate the ideals and principles of the founding documents (Declaration of Independence, Articles of Confederation, Federalist Papers) that shaped American Democracy. |
| SS.912.C.2.9: | Identify the expansion of civil rights and liberties by examining the principles contained in primary documents. **Clarifications:** Examples are Preamble, Declaration of Independence, Constitution, Emancipation Proclamation, 13th, 14th, 15th, 19th, 24th, and 26th Amendments, Voting Rights Act of 1965. |

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to develop initial college and career readiness communication skills within the context of a career and technical work environment, including community collaboration and leadership.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- using problem solving skills and research skills primarily in career and technical profession contexts
- reading on-grade level informational and technical texts to obtain and analyze information and synthesize into evidence supporting the text
- writing informational and argument texts to communicate information and ideas with an emphasis on career, technical, and occupational tasks
- using listening and speaking skills to obtain and communicate information and ideas regarding career and technical workforce collaboration and success
- understanding interpersonal relationships in business, career, and technical environments through the study of appropriate on grade-level fiction, non-fiction, and related primary documents
- using highly complex digital and multimedia informational text, along with appropriate electronic tools to enable and enhance workplace transactions
- using listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaborating amongst peers

**GENERAL NOTES**

Special Notes:

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

- **Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** English >
- **Abbreviated Title:** APPL COMMS 1
- **Number of Credits:** One (1) credit
- **Course Length:** Year (Y)
- **Course Attributes:**

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022  
page 271 of 1288
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Education (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Applied Communications 1 (#1001460) 2022 - 2023

**Course Standards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.3:       | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
  Clarification 2: Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
  Clarification 3: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.4:       | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.5:       | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.C.2.1:       | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
  Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.C.3.1:       | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
  Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.C.4.1:       | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.1:       | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.2:       | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.R.1.1:       | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
  Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
  - Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
  - Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
  - Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude |
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.1.2: Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications: Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.1.3: Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications: Clarification 1: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast. Clarification 2: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.2.1: Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications: Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence. Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.2.2: Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications: Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.2.3: Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications: Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.3.1: Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications: Clarification 1: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods: Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE), Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE), Renaissance Period (1300–1600), Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature, Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature, Romantic Period (1790–1870), Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930), Modernist Period (1910–1945). Clarification 2: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications: Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.3.3: Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications: Clarification 1: Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods: Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE), Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE), Renaissance Period (1300–1600).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The purpose of this course is to develop initial college and career readiness communication skills within the context of a career and technical work environment, including community collaboration and leadership.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- using problem solving skills and research skills primarily in career and technical profession contexts
- reading on-grade level informational and technical texts to obtain and analyze information and synthesize into evidence supporting the text
- writing informational and argument texts to communicate information and ideas with an emphasis on career, technical, and occupational tasks
- using listening and speaking skills to obtain and communicate information and ideas regarding career and technical workforce collaboration and success
- understanding interpersonal relationships in business, career, and technical environments through the study of appropriate on grade-level fiction, non-fiction, and related primary documents
- using highly complex digital and multimedia informational text, along with appropriate electronic tools to enable and enhance workplace transactions
- using listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaborating amongst peers

### GENERAL NOTES

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

### Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Relation to Course:</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: &quot;I think _________ because ________.&quot; The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.1.3</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
<td>Evaluate the ideals and principles of the founding documents (Declaration of Independence, Articles of Confederation, Federalist Papers) that shaped American Democracy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.2.9</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
<td>Identify the expansion of civil rights and liberties by examining the principles contained in primary documents. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Examples are Preamble, Declaration of Independence, Constitution, Emancipation Proclamation, 13th, 14th, 15th, 19th, 24th, and 26th Amendments, Voting Rights Act of 1965.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 11th grade Sample ELA and Civics Book lists should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001460

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English

Abbreviated Title: APPL COMMS 1

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Education (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.3: | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
- *Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
- *Clarification 2:* Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
- *Clarification 3:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.4: | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
- *Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
- *Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
- *Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
- *Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
- *Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.4.1: | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
- *Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
- *Clarification 1:* At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.2: | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.R.1.1: | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
- *Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
- *Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
  - Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
  - Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
  - Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
  - Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
**Clarification 3**: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.R.1.2:**
Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

**Clarifications:**
**Clarification 1**: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**ELA.11.R.1.3:**
Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

**Clarifications:**
**Clarification 1**: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.

**Clarification 2**: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.R.2.1:**
Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

**Clarifications:**
**Clarification 1**: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**Clarification 2**: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**ELA.11.R.2.2:**
Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**
**Clarification 1**: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.R.2.3:**
Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.R.2.4:**
Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**
**Clarification 1**: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**Clarification 2**: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.R.3.1:**
Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**
**Clarification 1**: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2**: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, melosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 3**: See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.R.3.2:**
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
**Clarification 1**: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.R.3.3:**
Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**
**Clarification 1**: Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Romantic Period (1790–1870)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modernist Period (1910–1945)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELA.11.R.3.4:**
Evaluate an author's use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
1. Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.
2. Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.
4. See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
1. To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
2. Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**ELA.11.V.1.2:**
Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
1. Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
2. Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
1. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
2. See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
1. K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
2. 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
3. 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
4. 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
5. 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.CG.1.5:</td>
<td>Explain how the U.S. Constitution and its amendments uphold the following political principles: checks and balances, consent of the governed, democracy, due process of law, federalism, individual rights, limited government, representative government, republicanism, rule of law and separation of powers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Students will explain how the structure and function of the U.S. government reflects these political principles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Students will differentiate between republicanism and democracy, and discuss how the United States reflects both.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Students will describe compromises made during the Constitutional Convention (e.g., the Great Compromise, the Three-Fifths Compromise, the Electoral College).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.CG.2.6:</td>
<td>Explain how the principles contained in foundational documents contributed to the expansion of civil rights and liberties over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Students will explain how different groups of people (e.g., African Americans, immigrants, Native Americans, women) had their civil rights expanded through legislative action (e.g., Voting Rights Act, Civil Rights Act), executive action (e.g., Truman’s desegregation of the army, Lincoln’s Emancipation Proclamation) and the courts (e.g., Brown v. Board of Education; In re Gault).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Students will explain the role founding documents, such as the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution, had on setting precedent for the future granting of rights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The purpose of this course is to develop initial college and career readiness communication skills within the context of a career and technical work environment, including community collaboration and leadership.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- using problem solving skills and research skills primarily in career and technical profession contexts
- reading on-grade level informational and technical texts to obtain and analyze information and synthesize into evidence supporting the text
- writing informational and argument texts to communicate information and ideas with an emphasis on career, technical, and occupational tasks
- using listening and speaking skills to obtain and communicate information and ideas regarding career and technical workforce collaboration and success
- understanding interpersonal relationships in business, career, and technical environments through the study of appropriate on grade-level fiction, non-fiction, and related primary documents
- using highly complex digital and multimedia informational text, along with appropriate electronic tools to enable and enhance workplace transactions
• using listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
• collaborating amongst peers

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 11th grade Sample ELA and Civics Book lists should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >
Abbreviated Title: APPL COMMS 1

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
• Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Education (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Course Standards**

**Additional Requirements:**
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable in all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage</em>, <em>Garner’s Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., <em>Tufte’s Artful Sentences</em>) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on <em>grades 11–12 reading and content</em>, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.7:</td>
<td>Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of...
LAFS.1112.RI.3.8: Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grade 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grade 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grade 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grade 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.1112.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and
counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.

c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.

b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.

c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).

d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).

b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”).

Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Explain skills needed to communicate effectively with family, peers, and others to enhance health.

Clarifications:
Using “I” messages, voice pitch/volume, eye contact, journal experiences, writing letters, persuasive speech, and assertive communication.

Assess refusal, negotiation, and collaboration skills to enhance health and avoid or reduce health risks.

Clarifications:
Validate other’s opinions, use direct statement, use active statement, and offer alternatives.

**SS.912.C.1.3:** Evaluate the ideals and principles of the founding documents (Declaration of Independence, Articles of Confederation, Federalist Papers) that shaped American Democracy.

**Clarifications:**

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to develop complex college and career readiness communication skills within the context of a career and technical work environment, including community collaboration and leadership.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- using problem solving skills and research skills primarily in career and technical profession contexts
- reading on-grade level informational and technical texts of high complexity to obtain and analyze information and synthesize into evidence supporting the text
- reading on-grade level literary text to obtain information and integrate knowledge of selected texts in listed standards
- writing informational and argument texts to communicate information and ideas with an emphasis on career, technical, and occupational tasks
- using listening and speaking skills to obtain and communicate information and ideas regarding career and technical workforce collaboration and success
- understanding interpersonal relationships in business, career, and technical environments through the study of appropriate on grade-level fiction and related primary documents
- using highly complex digital and multimedia informational text, along with appropriate electronic tools to enable and enhance workplace transactions
- using listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaborating amongst peers

**GENERAL NOTES**

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

Course Number: 1001470

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: APPL COMMS 2

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Course Level: 2
**Grade Level(s):** 9, 10, 11, 12  
**Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Grade Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Education (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.12.C.1.2:** | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| **ELA.12.C.1.3:** | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
  **Clarification 2:** These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis. |
| **ELA.12.C.1.4:** | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types. |
| **ELA.12.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style. |
| **ELA.12.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
  **Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| **ELA.12.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| **ELA.12.C.4.1:** | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| **ELA.12.C.5.1:** | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. |
| **ELA.12.C.5.2:** | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats. |
| **ELA.12.R.1.1:** | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
  **Clarification 2:** For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
  Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
  Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
  Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
  Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  
  **Clarification 3:** Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.  
  **Clarification 4:** Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader. |

Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text.
Clarifications:

**Clarification 1:** For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.

**Clarification 1:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**Clarification 1:** A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

**Clarification 2:** Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

**Clarification 3:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Clarification 3:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Clarification 1:** Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.
Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.

**Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**Clarification 3:** See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Clarification 3:** See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule 6A.1.09412, F.A.C.</th>
<th>Effective May 2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The purpose of this course is to continue to develop complex college and career readiness communication skills within the context of a career and technical work environment, including community collaboration and leadership.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- using problem solving skills and research skills primarily in career and technical profession contexts
- reading on-grade level informational and technical texts of high complexity to obtain and analyze information and synthesize into evidence supporting the text
- reading on-grade level literary text to obtain information and integrate knowledge of selected texts in listed standards
- writing informational and argument texts to communicate information and ideas with an emphasis on career, technical, and occupational tasks
- using listening and speaking skills to obtain and communicate information and ideas regarding career and technical workforce collaboration and success
- understanding interpersonal relationships in business, career, and technical environments through the study of appropriate on-grade-level fiction and related primary documents
- using highly complex digital and multimedia informational text, along with appropriate electronic tools to enable and enhance workplace transactions
- using listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaborating amongst peers

**GENERAL NOTES**

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf
VERS 0N 0N 0RE 0UI E 0NTS

One-third of the titles from the 11th grade Sample ELA and Civics Book lists should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001470

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English

Abbreviated Title: APPL COMMS 2

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Grade Level(s): 9, 10, 11, 12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Education (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.12.C.1.2: | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| ELA.12.C.1.3: | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis. |
| ELA.12.C.1.4: | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.12.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style. |
| ELA.12.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.12.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.12.C.4.1: | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.12.C.5.1: | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. |
| ELA.12.C.5.2: | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats. |
| ELA.12.R.1.1: | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  
*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.  
*Clarification 4:* Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader.  
**Clarification 2:* Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text. |
### ELA.12.R.1.2: Clarifications:

*Clarification 1:* For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.

### ELA.12.R.1.3: Clarifications:

*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

### ELA.12.R.1.4: Clarifications:

*Clarification 1:* A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

*Clarification 2:* Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

*Clarification 3:* For more information, see Literary Periods.

### ELA.12.R.2.1: Clarifications:

*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

### ELA.12.R.2.2: Clarifications:

Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.

### ELA.12.R.2.3: Clarifications:

Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).

### ELA.12.R.2.4: Clarifications:

*Clarification 1:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

*Clarification 3:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

### ELA.12.R.3.1: Clarifications:

*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.12.R.3.2: Clarifications:

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.12.R.3.3: Clarifications:

Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.

*Clarification 1:* Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

*Clarification 2:* Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.
ELA.12.R.3.4: Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.
- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.
- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.
- **Clarification 3:** See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**SS.912.CG.1.5:** Explain how the U.S. Constitution and its amendments uphold the following political principles: checks and balances, consent of the governed, democracy, due process of law, federalism, individual rights, limited government, representative government, republicanism, rule of law and separation of powers.

- Students will explain how the structure and function of the U.S. government reflects these political principles.
- Students will differentiate between republicanism and democracy, and discuss how the United States reflects both.
- Students will describe compromises made during the Constitutional Convention (e.g., the Great Compromise, the Three-Fifths Compromise, the Electoral College).

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**SS.912.CG.2.6:** Explain how the principles contained in foundational documents contributed to the expansion of civil rights and liberties over time.

- Students will explain how different groups of people (e.g., African Americans, immigrants, Native Americans, women) had their civil rights expanded through legislative action (e.g., Voting Rights Act, Civil Rights Act), executive action (e.g., Truman’s desegregation of the army, Lincoln’s Emancipation Proclamation) and the courts (e.g., Brown v. Board of Education; In re Gault).
- Students will explain the role founding documents, such as the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution, had on setting precedent for the future granting of rights.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The purpose of this course is to continue to develop complex college and career readiness communication skills within the context of a career and technical work environment, including community collaboration and leadership.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- using problem solving skills and research skills primarily in career and technical profession contexts
- reading on-grade level informational and technical texts of high complexity to obtain and analyze information and synthesize into evidence supporting the text
- reading on-grade level literary text to obtain information and integrate knowledge of selected texts in listed standards
- writing informational and argument texts to communicate information and ideas with an emphasis on career, technical, and occupational tasks
- using listening and speaking skills to obtain and communicate information and ideas regarding career and technical workforce collaboration and success
- understanding interpersonal relationships in business, career, and technical environments through the study of appropriate on grade-level fiction and related primary documents
- using highly complex digital and multimedia informational text, along with appropriate electronic tools to enable and enhance workplace transactions
- using listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaborating amongst peers
GENERAL NOTES

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 11th grade Sample ELA and Civics Book lists should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001470

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: APPL COMMS 2

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject/Grade</th>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Education (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td>Business Education (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Communications Methodology Honors (#1001480) 2015 - 2022 (current)

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., *Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage*) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
  b. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's *Artful Sentences*) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on *grades 11–12 reading and content*, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.2: | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.3: | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.5: | Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.6: | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.7: | Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.9: | Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including *The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln’s Second Inaugural Address*) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.4.10: | By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at...
| **LAFS.1112.RL.4.10:** | By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. |
| **LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:** | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively. |
| **LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:** | a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas. |
| **LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:** | b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed. |
| **LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:** | c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives. |
| **LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:** | d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.1:** | Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.1:** | a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.1:** | b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.1:** | c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.1:** | d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.1:** | e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.2.1:** | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.2.1:** | a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.2.1:** | b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.2.1:** | c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.2.1:** | d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.2.1:** | e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.2.1:** | f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic). |
| **LAFS.1112.W.2.4:** | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- using problem solving skills and research skills
- reading on-grade level informational and technical texts of high complexity to obtain and analyze information and synthesize into evidence supporting the text
- reading on-grade level literary text to obtain information and integrate knowledge of selected texts in listed standards
- writing informational and argument texts to communicate information and ideas
- using listening and speaking skills to obtain and communicate information and ideas
- using highly complex digital and multimedia informational text, along with appropriate electronic tool
- using listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaborating amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or
produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

### GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Course Number:</strong></th>
<th>1001480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Path:</strong></td>
<td>Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language Arts &gt; SubSubject: English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abbreviated Title:</strong></td>
<td>COMMS MTH HON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of Credits:</strong></td>
<td>One (1) credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Length:</strong></td>
<td>Year (Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Attributes:</strong></td>
<td>Honors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Type:</strong></td>
<td>Elective Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Status:</strong></td>
<td>Course Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Level:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grade Level(s):</strong></td>
<td>9,10,11,12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Educator Certifications**

| English (Grades 6-12) |
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.12.C.1.3: | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.1.4: | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.4.1: | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.5.1: | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.5.2: | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.12.R.2.1: | Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.12.R.2.2: | Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.12.R.2.3: | Evaluate an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |

**Clarifications:**
Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Clarification 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Clarification 3: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Evaluate an author's use of figurative language.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.

- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

- **Clarification 3:** See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

- **K-1 Students** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- **2-3 Students** include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- **4-5 Students** continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:** 
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:** 
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:** 
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:** 
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:** 
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to highly refine communication and critical-thinking skills important for success in college and career readiness.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- using problem solving skills and research skills
- reading advanced level informational and technical texts of high complexity to obtain and analyze information and synthesize into evidence supporting the text
- reading advanced level literary text to obtain information and integrate knowledge of selected texts in listed standards
- writing informational and argument texts to communicate information and ideas
- using listening and speaking skills to obtain and communicate information and ideas
- using highly complex digital and multimedia informational text, along with appropriate electronic tool
- using listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaborating amongst peers

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor.
Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS
One-third of the 12th grade ELA Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001480

Course Path: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: COMMS MTH HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

For more information about this Cambridge course, visit http://www.cie.org.uk/programmes-and-qualifications/cambridge-advanced/cambridge-international-as-and-a-levels/curriculum/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001550

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: AICE ENG LANG AS

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Advanced International Certificate of Education (AICE)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

For more information about this Cambridge course, visit http://www.cie.org.uk/programmes-and-qualifications/cambridge-advanced/cambridge-international-as-and-a-levels/curriculum/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001551

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English

Abbreviated Title: AICE ENG LANG 2 AL

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Advanced International Certificate of Education (AICE)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Course Level: 3

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

For more information about this Cambridge course, visit http://www.cie.org.uk/programmes-and-qualifications/cambridge-advanced/cambridge-international-as-and-a-levels/curriculum/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001555

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: AICE ENG LANG/LIT AS

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Advanced International Certificate of Education (AICE)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Course Level: 3

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION


GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001560
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >
Abbreviated Title: PRE-AICE ENG LANG
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  • Advanced International Certificate of Education (AICE)

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
## Florida's Preinternational Baccalaureate English 1 (#1001800) 2015 - 2022 (current)

### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.910.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Use parallel structure.  
  b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations. |
| LAFS.910.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.  
  b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.  
  c. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.910.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., *MLA Handbook, Turabian’s Manual for Writers*) appropriate for the discipline and writing type. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.910.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.2: | Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.3: | Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them. |
| LAFS.910.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper). |
| LAFS.910.RI.2.5: | Analyze in detail how an author's ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter). |
| LAFS.910.RI.2.6: | Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose. |
| LAFS.910.RI.3.7: | Analyze various accounts of a subject told in different mediums (e.g., a person's life story in both print and multimedia), determining which details are emphasized in each account. |
LAFS.910.RI.3.8: Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.

LAFS.910.RI.3.9: Analyze seminal U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (e.g., Washington’s Farewell Address, the Gettysburg Address, Roosevelt’s Four Freedoms speech, King’s “Letter from Birmingham Jail”), including how they address related themes and concepts.

LAFS.910.RI.4.10: By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.910.RL.1.1: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.2: Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.3: Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.

LAFS.910.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).

LAFS.910.RL.2.5: Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.

LAFS.910.RL.2.6: Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.

LAFS.910.RL.3.7: Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel's Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).

LAFS.910.RL.3.9: Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).

LAFS.910.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.910.SL.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.

LAFS.910.SL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source.

LAFS.910.SL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.

LAFS.910.SL.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.

LAFS.910.SL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.910.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.910.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level and concerns.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
| LAFS.910.W.3.9: | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
| LAFS.910.W.3.10: | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences. |
| EL.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| EL.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |
| HE.912.C.1.2: | Interpret the significance of interrelationships in mental/emotional, physical, and social health. **Clarifications:** Substance abuse, eating disorders, sexual behaviors, healthy/unhealthy relationships, self-esteem, stress/anger management, and regular exercise. |
| HE.912.C.2.5: | Evaluate the effect of media on personal and family health. **Clarifications:** |
| SS.912.C.2.10: | Monitor current public issues in Florida. **Clarifications:** Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging. |
| SS.912.C.2.11: | Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue. |
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this Pre-IB course is to prepare students for the International Baccalaureate Diploma Programme (DP). As such, this course will provide academic rigor and relevance through a comprehensive curriculum based on the standards taught with reference to the unique facets of the IB. These facets include interrelatedness of subject areas, a holistic view of knowledge, intercultural awareness, embracing international issues, and communication as fundamental to learning. Instructional design must provide students with values and opportunities that enable them to develop respect for others and an appreciation of similarities and differences. Learning how to learn and how to critically evaluate information is as important as the content of the disciplines themselves.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of highly advanced, varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- advanced writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- astute listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- extensive collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Special Note. Pre-IB courses have been created by individual schools or school districts since before the MYP started. These courses mapped backwards the Diploma Programme (DP) to prepare students as early as age 14. The IB was never involved in creating or approving these courses. The IB acknowledges that it is important for students to receive preparation for taking part in the DP, and that preparation is the MYP. The IB designed the MYP to address the whole child, which, as a result, has a very different philosophical approach that aims at educating all students aged 11-16. Pre-IB courses usually deal with content, with less emphasis upon the needs of the whole child or the affective domain than the MYP. A school can have a course that it calls "pre-IB" as long as it makes it clear that the course and any supporting material have been developed independently of the IB. For this reason, the school must name the course along the lines of, for example, the "Any School pre-IB course".

The IB does not recognize pre-IB courses or courses labeled IB by different school districts which are not an official part of the IBDP or IBCC curriculum. Typically, students enrolled in grade 9 or 10 are not in the IBDP or IBCC programmes: https://ibanswers.ibo.org/app/answers/detail/a_id/5414/kw/pre-ib. Florida’s Pre-IB courses should only be used in schools where MYP is not offered in order to prepare students to enter the IBDP. Teachers of Florida’s Pre-IB courses should have undergone IB training in order to ensure seamless articulation for students within the subject area.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by
curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

**Course Number:** 1001800

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** English > **Abbreviated Title:** FL PRE-IB ENG 1

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Attributes:**
- Honors

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Grade Level(s):** 9,10

**Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.9.C.1.2: | Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| ELA.9.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| ELA.9.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.9.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness. |
| ELA.9.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.9.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level. |
| ELA.9.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated. |
| ELA.9.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. |
| ELA.9.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience. |
| ELA.9.R.1.1: | Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  
*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice. |
| ELA.9.R.1.1: | Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples |
**ELA.9.R.1.2:** Include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**ELA.9.R.1.3:** Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony.

**ELA.9.R.1.4:** Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

---

**ELA.9.R.2.1:** Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will analyze the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.
- **Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**ELA.9.R.2.2:** Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
- **Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.9.R.2.3:** Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- **Clarification 2:** Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.9.R.2.4:** Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

---

**ELA.9.R.3.1:** Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s).

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.9.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**ELA.9.R.3.3:** Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.

**ELA.9.R.3.4:** Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.
- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.9.V.1.1:** Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and

---

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022 page 316 of 1288
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.</th>
<th>Effective May 2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.9.V.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.9.V.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 3:</em> See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</strong></td>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</strong></td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</strong></td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</strong></td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</strong></td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</strong></td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</strong></td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 9th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.
The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

Special Note: Pre-IB courses have been created by individual schools or school districts since before the MYP started. These courses mapped backwards the Diploma Programme (DP) to prepare students as early as age 14. The IB was never involved in creating or approving these courses. The IB acknowledges that it is important for students to receive preparation for taking part in the DP, and that preparation is the MYP. The IB designed the MYP to address the whole child, which, as a result, has a very different philosophical approach that aims at educating all students aged 11-16. Pre-IB courses usually deal with content, with less emphasis upon the needs of the whole child or the affective domain than the MYP. A school can have a course that it calls "pre-IB" as long as it makes it clear that the course and any supporting material have been developed independently of the IB. For this reason, the school must name the course along the lines of, for example, the "Any School pre-IB course".

The IB does not recognize pre-IB courses or courses labeled IB by different school districts which are not an official part of the IBDP or IBCC curriculum. Typically, students enrolled in grade 9 or 10 are not in the IBDP or IBCC programmes.

https://ibanswers.ibo.org/app/answers/detail/a_id/5414/kw/pre-ib

**Florida's Benchmarks for Excellent Student Thinking (B.E.S.T.) Standards**

This course includes Florida’s B.E.S.T. ELA Expectations (EE) and Mathematical Thinking and Reasoning Standards (MTRs) for students. Florida educators should intentionally embed these standards within the content and their instruction as applicable. For guidance on the implementation of the EEs and MTRs, please visit https://www.cpalms.org/Standards/BEST_Standards.aspx and select the appropriate B.E.S.T. Standards package.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 9th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1001800  
**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** English > **Abbreviated Title:** FL PRE-IB ENG 1  
**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit  
**Course Length:** Year (Y)  
**Course Attributes:**  
- Honors  

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course  
**Course Status:** State Board Approved  
**Grade Level(s):** 9  
**Graduation Requirement:** English
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educator Certifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  Effective May 2022
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use parallel structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., <em>MLA Handbook</em>, <em>Turabian’s Manual for Writers</em>) appropriate for the discipline and writing type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., <em>analyze</em>, <em>analysis</em>, <em>analytical</em>; <em>advocate</em>, <em>advocacy</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze in detail how an author’s ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.3.7:</td>
<td>Analyze various accounts of a subject told in different mediums (e.g., a person’s life story in both print and multimedia), determining which details are emphasized in each account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.3.9:</td>
<td>Analyze seminal U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (e.g., Washington’s Farewell Address, the Gettysburg Address, Roosevelt’s Four Freedoms speech, King’s “Letter from Birmingham Jail”), including how they address related themes and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel's Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.3.9:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 9-10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.1.2:</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.1.3:</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate. Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level and concerns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.
Effective May 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Course Information and Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.1.2:</strong> Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented. (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.1.3:</strong> Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.2.4:</strong> Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.2.5:</strong> Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.2.6:</strong> Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology's capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.3.7:</strong> Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.3.8:</strong> Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.3.9:</strong> Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare†”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning†”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.4.10:</strong> Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HE.912.B.3.3:</strong> Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HE.912.B.5.1:</strong> Determine the value of applying a thoughtful decision-making process in health-related situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Defining healthy boundaries and relationships, sexual activity, alcohol consumption, organ-donor decisions, child care, protection against infectious agents, wellness promotion, and first-aid-treatment options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SS.912.C.2.10:</strong> Monitor current public issues in Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SS.912.C.2.11:</strong> Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The purpose of this Pre-IB course is to prepare students for the International Baccalaureate Diploma Programme (DP). As such, this course will provide academic rigor and relevance through a comprehensive curriculum based on the standards taught with reference to the unique facets of the IB. These facets include interrelatedness of subject areas, a holistic view of knowledge, intercultural awareness, embracing international issues, and communication as fundamental to learning. Instructional design must provide students with values and opportunities that enable them to develop respect for others and an appreciation of similarities and differences. Learning how to learn and how to critically evaluate information is as important as the content of the disciplines themselves.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of highly advanced, varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- advanced writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - astute listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- extensive collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Special Note. Pre-IB courses have been created by individual schools or school districts since before the MYP started. These courses mapped backwards the Diploma Programme (DP) to prepare students as early as age 14. The IB was never involved in creating or approving these courses. The IB acknowledges that it is important for students to receive preparation for taking part in the DP, and that preparation is the MYP. The IB designed the MYP to address the whole child, which, as a result, has a very different philosophical approach that aims at educating all students aged 11-16. Pre-IB courses usually deal with content, with less emphasis upon the needs of the whole child or the affective domain than the MYP. A school can have a course that it calls "pre-IB" as long as it makes it clear that the course and any supporting material have been developed independently of the IB. For this reason, the school must name the course along the lines of, for example, the “Any School pre-IB course”.

The IB does not recognize pre-IB courses or courses labeled IB by different school districts which are not an official part of the IBDP or IBCC curriculum. Typically, students enrolled in grade 9 or 10 are not in the IBDP or IBCC programmes.

https://ibanswers.ibo.org/app/answers/detail/a_id/5414/kw/pre-ib. Florida’s Pre-IB courses should only be used in schools where MYP is not offered in order to prepare students to enter the IBDP. Teachers of Florida’s Pre-IB courses should have undergone IB training in order to ensure seamless articulation for students within the subject area.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Path: Section:</th>
<th>Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Number: 1001810</td>
<td>Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language Arts &gt; SubSubject: English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviated Title: FL PRE-IB ENG 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Credits: One (1) credit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Length: Year (Y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022 page 323 of 1288
Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course  
Course Level: 3  
Course Status: Course Approved  
Grade Level(s): 9,10  
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ELA.10.R.1.1
1. **Layer 1** the literal level, what the words actually mean
2. **Layer 2** mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
3. **Layer 3** tone, the author’s attitude
4. **Layer 4** author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred).

**Clarification:** Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

**Clarification:**

1. **Clarification:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

2. **Clarification:** Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

3. **Clarification:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

4. **Clarification:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

5. **Clarification:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

6. **Clarification:** Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.

7. **Clarification:** The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.

8. **Clarification:** Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.

9. **Clarification:** Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

10. **Clarification:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.

11. **Clarification:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing.
**ELA.10.V.1.1:**
Writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.10.V.1.2:</strong></th>
<th>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.10.V.1.3:</strong></th>
<th>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>K-1 Students</strong> include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>2-3 Students</strong> include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4-5 Students</strong> continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>6-8 Students</strong> continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>9-12 Students</strong> continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</strong></th>
<th>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</strong></th>
<th>Make inferences to support comprehension.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Students will</strong> make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</strong></th>
<th>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>In kindergarten,</strong> students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>In grades 1-2,</strong> students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>In grades 3-12,</strong> students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</strong></th>
<th>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</strong></th>
<th>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ask questions that will help with solving the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MA.K12.MTR.1.1:
Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:

- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.

Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.
Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.
- Express connections between concepts and representations.
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.

MA.K12.MTR.2.1:
Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.

Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.
Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.

MA.K12.MTR.3.1:
Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.

Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.
Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

MA.K12.MTR.4.1:
Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.
Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
### MA.K12.MTR.5.1:
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

### MA.K12.MTR.6.1:
- Assess the reasonableness of solutions.

**Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:**
- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

### MA.K12.MTR.7.1:
- Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.

**Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:**
- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate.
- Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
**English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.**

### ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:
**English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.**

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this Pre-IB course is to prepare students for the International Baccalaureate Diploma Programme (DP). As such, this course will provide academic rigor and relevance through a comprehensive curriculum based on the standards taught with reference to the unique facets of the IB. These facets include interrelatedness of subject areas, a holistic view of knowledge, intercultural awareness, embracing international issues, and communication as fundamental to learning. Instructional design must provide students with values and opportunities that enable them to develop respect for others and an appreciation of similarities and differences. Learning how to learn and how to critically evaluate information is as important as the content of the disciplines themselves.

**Special Notes:** Pre-IB courses have been created by individual schools or school districts since before the MYP started. These courses mapped backwards the Diploma Programme (DP) to prepare students as early as age 14. The IB was never involved in creating or approving these courses. The IB acknowledges that it is important for students to receive preparation for taking part in the DP, and that preparation is the MYP. The IB designed the MYP to address the whole child, which, as a result, has a very different philosophical approach that aims at educating all students aged 11-16. Pre-IB courses usually deal with content, with less emphasis upon the needs of the whole child or the affective domain than the MYP. A school can have a course that it calls “pre-IB” as long as it makes it clear that the course and any supporting material have been developed independently of the IB. For this reason, the school must name the course along the lines of, for example, the “Any School pre-IB course”.

The IB does not recognize pre-IB courses or courses labeled IB by different school districts which are not an official part of the IBDP or IBCC curriculum. Typically, students enrolled in grade 9 or 10 are not in the IBDP or IBCC programmes.
Florida’s Pre-IB courses should only be used in schools where MYP is not offered in order to prepare students to enter the IBDP. Teachers of Florida’s Pre-IB courses should have undergone IB training in order to ensure seamless articulation for students within the subject area.

GENERAL NOTES

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 10th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 10th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Florida’s Benchmarks for Excellent Student Thinking (B.E.S.T.) Standards

This course includes Florida’s B.E.S.T. ELA Expectations (EE) and Mathematical Thinking and Reasoning Standards (MTRs) for students. Florida educators should intentionally embed these standards within the content and their instruction as applicable. For guidance on the implementation of the EEs and MTRs, please visit https://www.cpalms.org/Standards/BEST_Standards.aspx and select the appropriate B.E.S.T. Standards package.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001810
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: FL PRE-IB ENG 2
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: State Board Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001816
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: IB ENGLISH LIT 1

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
International Baccalaureate English Literature 2 (#1001818) 2017 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001818

Course Number: 1001818

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >

Abbreviated Title: IB ENGLISH LIT 2

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

• International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course will provide academic rigor and relevance through a comprehensive curriculum based on the appropriate Florida Standards taught with reference to the unique facets of the IB. These facets include interrelatedness of subject areas, holistic view of knowledge, intercultural awareness embracing international issues, and communication as fundamental to learning. Instructional design must provide students with values and opportunities that enable them to develop respect for others and an appreciation of similarities and differences. Learning how to learn and how to critically evaluate information is as important as the content of the disciplines themselves.

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001820
Course Path: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: IB ENGLISH LIT 3
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course will provide academic rigor and relevance through a comprehensive curriculum based on the appropriate Florida Standards taught with reference to the unique facets of the IB. These facets include interrelatedness of subject areas, holistic view of knowledge, intercultural awareness embracing international issues, and communication as fundamental to learning. Instructional design must provide students with values and opportunities that enable them to develop respect for others and an appreciation of similarities and differences. Learning how to learn and how to critically evaluate information is as important as the content of the disciplines themselves.

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

**Course Number:** 1001830  
**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Literature  
**Abbreviated Title:** IB ENGLISH LIT 4  
**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit  
**Course Length:** Year (Y)  
**Course Attributes:**  
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course  
**Course Status:** Course Approved  
**Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12  
**Graduation Requirement:** English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educator Certifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001840

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: IB MYP ENG 1

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)

English (Grades 6-12)
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001845

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: IB MYP ENG 2

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
International Baccalaureate English B 1 (#1001870) 2014 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001870
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English
Abbreviated Title: IB ENGLISH B 1
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
English (Grades 6-12)
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001880

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English >

Abbreviated Title: IB ENG AB INITIO 1

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Course Level: 3

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
- English (Grades 6-12)
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1001885

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English > Abbreviated Title: IB ENG AB INITIO 2

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
English (Grades 6-12)
Course Standards

Reading Literature
These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year's grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Reading Informational Text
These reading informational text standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades.

Writing
Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year's grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Speaking and Listening
The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

Language
The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year's grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. The following standards may be addressed again in higher grades at a more rigorous level of study: LAFS.6.L.1.1c, LAFS.6.L.1.1d, LAFS.6.1.1e, LAFS.6.L.2.3a, LAFS.6.L.2.3b

Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Ensure that pronouns are in the proper case (subjective, objective, possessive).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use intensive pronouns (e.g., myself, ourselves).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in pronoun number and person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Recognize and correct vague pronouns (i.e., ones with unclear or ambiguous antecedents).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Recognize variations from standard English in their own and others' writing and speaking, and identify and use strategies to improve expression in conventional language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use punctuation (commas, parentheses, dashes) to set off nonrestrictive/parenthetical elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.2.3</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary sentence patterns for meaning, reader/listener interest, and style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Maintain consistency in style and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 6 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.L.3.4: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
- a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., personification) in context.  
- b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., cause/effect, part/whole, item/category) to better understand each of the words.  
- c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., stingy, scrimping, economical, unwasteful, thrifty). |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LAFS.L.3.5: | Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.  
- a. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., audience, auditory, audible) as clues to the meaning of a word.  
- b. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.  
- c. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.L.3.6: | Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not.  
- a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.  
- b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, set specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.  
- c. Pose and respond to specific questions with elaboration and detail by making comments that contribute to the topic, text, or issue under discussion.  
- d. Review the key ideas expressed and demonstrate understanding of multiple perspectives through reflection and paraphrasing. |
| LAFS.L.3.7: | Interpret figures of speech (e.g., personification) in context.  
- a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., personification) in context.  
- b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., cause/effect, part/whole, item/category) to better understand each of the words.  
- c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., stingy, scrimping, economical, unwasteful, thrifty). |
| LAFS.RI.3.7: | Integrate information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words to develop a coherent understanding of a topic or issue.  
- a. Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.  
- b. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.  
- c. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.RI.3.8: | Determine a central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.  
- a. Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.  
- b. Analyze how a particular sentence, paragraph, chapter, or section fits into the overall structure of a text and contributes to the development of the ideas.  
- c. Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.  
- d. Analyze how a particular sentence, paragraph, chapter, or section fits into the overall structure of a text and contributes to the development of the ideas.  
- e. Determine a central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.  
- f. Determine a central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.  
- g. Determine a central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.  
- h. Determine a central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.  
- i. Determine a central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments. |
LAFS.6.SL.2.4: Present claims and findings, sequencing ideas logically and using pertinent descriptions, facts, and details to accen
tuate main ideas or themes; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

LAFS.6.SL.2.5: Include multimedia components (e.g., graphics, images, music, sound) and visual displays in presentations to clarify
information.

LAFS.6.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.6.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.

a. Introduce claim(s) and organize the reasons and evidence clearly.
b. Support claim(s) with clear reasons and relevant evidence, using credible sources and demonstrating an
understanding of the topic or text.
c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to clarify the relationships among claim(s) and reasons.
d. Establish and maintain a formal style.
e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from the argument presented.

LAFS.6.W.1.2: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection,
organization, and analysis of relevant content.

a. Introduce a topic; organize ideas, concepts, and information, using strategies such as definition, classification,
comparison/contrast, and cause/effect; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and
multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
b. Develop the topic with relevant facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.
c. Use appropriate transitions to clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.
d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.
e. Establish and maintain a formal style.
f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from the information or explanation presented.

LAFS.6.W.1.3: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details,
and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an
event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.
b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, and description, to develop experiences, events, and/or
characters.
c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence and signal shifts from one time frame or
setting to another.
d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to convey experiences and
events.
e. Provide a conclusion that follows from the narrated experiences or events.

LAFS.6.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and
audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.6.W.2.5: With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising,
editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach.

LAFS.6.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as well as to interact and collaborate with others;
demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of three pages in a single sitting.

LAFS.6.W.3.7: Conduct short research projects to answer a question, drawing on several sources and refocusing the inquiry when
appropriate.

LAFS.6.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources; assess the credibility of each source; and quote or
paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and providing basic bibliographic information for
sources.

LAFS.6.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast texts in different forms or genres [e.g.,
stories and poems; historical novels and fantasy stories] in terms of their approaches to similar themes and topics”).
b. Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literal nonfiction (e.g., “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in
a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not”).

LAFS.6.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single
sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

HE.6.B.3.3: Investigate a variety of technologies to gather health information.

Clarifications:
Thermometer, television, Internet, audio books, and technology tools.

HE.6.B.4.1: Determine strategies to improve effective verbal- and nonverbal-communication skills to enhance health.

Clarifications:
Role playing, short stories, and open-ended scenarios.

HE.6.B.4.2: Practice refusal skills and negotiation skills to reduce health risks.

Clarifications:
Assertiveness, compromising, and use of "I" messages.

HE.6.B.4.3: Demonstrate effective conflict-management and/or resolution strategies.

Clarifications:
Talk to an adult, anger management, and conflict mediation.

HE.6.B.4.4: Compile ways to ask for assistance to enhance the health of self and others.
**Clarifications:**
- Verbalize, write, and ask others for help.

HE.6.B.5.1: Investigate health-related situations that require the application of a thoughtful decision-making process.
**Clarifications:**
- Peer pressure, exposure to unsupervised firearms, and tobacco use.

HE.6.C.1.2: Describe how the physical, mental/emotional, social, and intellectual dimensions of health are interrelated.
**Clarifications:**
- Nutrition/mental alertness, interpersonal conflicts/emotional stress, sleep/physical stamina, and hunger/solving problems.

HE.6.C.2.5: Examine how media influences peer and community health behaviors.
**Clarifications:**
- Derogatory lyrics in music, anti-drug PSAs, sports beverage commercials, and Internet safety.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SL.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

SS.6.C.2.1: Identify principles (civic participation, role of government) from ancient Greek and Roman civilizations which are reflected in the American political process today, and discuss their effect on the American political process.

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable middle school students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- **active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn**
- **analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:**
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- **writing for varied purposes**
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- **effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions**
- **collaboration amongst peers**

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf
QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1002000

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages > Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 1 ESOL

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 6

Educator Certifications

<p>| English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) |
| English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.6.C.1.2 | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: Figurative language at this grade level should include any on which students have received instruction in this or previous grades. See Figurative Language Standard. |
| ELA.6.C.1.3 | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and a logical organizational structure with varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| ELA.6.C.1.4 | Write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| ELA.6.C.1.5 | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.  
Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.6.C.2.1 | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.  
- Use comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.  
- Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference. |
| ELA.6.C.3.1 | Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Appropriately use colons.  
- Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
- Appropriately use ellipses.  
- Appropriately use hyphens.  
- Vary sentence structure.  
**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.6.C.4.1 | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.6.C.5.1 | Integrate diverse digital media to enhance audience engagement in oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and complement the information being shared, meaning that the multimedia elements should add information to the presentation, not restate or reinforce it. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation. |
| ELA.6.C.5.2 | Use digital tools to produce writing. |
| ELA.6.R.1.1 | Analyze how the interaction between characters contributes to the development of a plot in a literary text. **Clarifications:**
| ELA.6.R.1.2 | Analyze the development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
  | Clarification 1: For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message. See Theme in Glossary.  
  | Clarification 2: Students should be introduced to the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  
| ELA.6.R.1.3 | Explain the influence of multiple narrators and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text. **Clarifications:**
| ELA.6.R.1.4 | Describe the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style. **Clarifications:**
| ELA.6.R.2.1 | Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey meaning in texts.  
| ELA.6.R.2.2 | Analyze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text. **Clarifications:**
| ELA.6.R.2.3 | Analyze authors’ purpose(s) in multiple accounts of the same event or topic.  
| ELA.6.R.2.4 | Track the development of an argument, identifying the types of reasoning used. **Clarifications:**
| ELA.6.R.3.1 | Explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s). **Clarifications:**
| ELA.6.R.3.2 | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. **Clarifications:**
| ELA.6.R.3.3 | Compare and contrast how authors from different time periods address the same or related topics. **Clarifications:**
| ELA.6.R.3.4 | Identify rhetorical appeals in a text. **Clarifications:**
| ELA.6.V.1.1 | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. **Clarifications:**
| ELA.6.V.1.2 | Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. **Clarifications:**
### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable middle school students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 6th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are building their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.</th>
<th>Effective May 2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.V.1.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <em>Clarification 1:</em> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. <em>Clarification 2:</em> See Context Clues and Word Relationships. <em>Clarification 3:</em> See ELA.6.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing. 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations. 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor. 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation. 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</td>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 6th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages > Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 1 ESOL

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Course Level: 2

Course Number: 1002000

Course Level(s): 6

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Endorsement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

Reading Literature
These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Writing
Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Speaking and Listening
The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

Language
The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. The following standards may be addressed again in higher grades at a more rigorous level of study: LAFS.7.L.1.1c, LAFS.L.2.3a

Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Explain the function of phrases and clauses in general and their function in specific sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Choose among simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex sentences to signal differing relationships among ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Place phrases and clauses within a sentence, recognizing and correcting misplaced and dangling modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a comma to separate coordinate adjectives (e.g., It was a fascinating, enjoyable movie but not He wore an old[.,] green shirt).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Choose language that expresses ideas precisely and concisely, recognizing and eliminating wordiness and redundancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 7 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
 Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.

a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., literary, biblical, and mythological allusions) in context.

b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., synonym/antonym, analogy) to better understand each of the words.

c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., refined, respectful, polite, diplomatic, condescending).

LAFS.7.L.3.6: Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

LAFS.7.RL.1.1: Cite several pieces of textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.7.RL.1.2: Determine two or more central ideas in a text and analyze their development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.7.RL.1.3: Analyze the interactions between individuals, events, and ideas in a text (e.g., how ideas influence individuals or events, or how individuals influence ideas or events).

LAFS.7.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.

LAFS.7.RL.2.5: Analyze the structure an author uses to organize a text, including how the major sections contribute to the whole and to the development of the ideas.

LAFS.7.RL.2.6: Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author distinguishes his or her position from that of others.

LAFS.7.RL.3.7: Compare and contrast a text to an audio, video, or multimedia version of the text, analyzing each medium's portrayal of the subject (e.g., how the delivery of a speech affects the impact of the words).

LAFS.7.RL.3.8: Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient to support the claims.

LAFS.7.RL.3.9: Analyze how two or more authors writing about the same topic shape their presentations of key information by emphasizing different evidence or advancing different interpretations of facts.

LAFS.7.RL.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.7.RL.1.1: Cite several pieces of textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.7.RL.1.2: Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.7.RL.1.3: Analyze how particular elements of a story or drama interact (e.g., how setting shapes the characters or plot).

LAFS.7.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of rhymes and other repetitions of sounds (e.g., alliteration) on a specific verse or stanza of a poem or section of a story or drama.

LAFS.7.RL.2.5: Analyze how a drama's or poem's form or structure (e.g., soliloquy, sonnet) contributes to its meaning.

LAFS.7.RL.2.6: Analyze how an author develops and contrasts the points of view of different characters or narrators in a text.

LAFS.7.RL.3.7: Compare and contrast a written story, drama, or poem to its audio, filmed, staged, or multimedia version, analyzing the effects of techniques unique to each medium (e.g., lighting, sound, color, or camera focus and angles in a film).

LAFS.7.RL.3.9: Compare and contrast a fictional portrayal of a time, place, or character and a historical account of the same period as a means of understanding how authors of fiction use or alter history.

LAFS.7.RL.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 7 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.

LAFS.7.SL.1.1: a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.

b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.

c. Pose questions that elicit elaboration and respond to others’ questions and comments with relevant observations and ideas that bring the discussion back on topic as needed.

d. Acknowledge new information expressed by others and, when warranted, modify their own views.

LAFS.7.SL.1.2: Analyze the main ideas and supporting details presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how the ideas clarify a topic, text, or issue under study.

LAFS.7.SL.1.3: Delineate a speaker's argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and the relevance and sufficiency of the evidence.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with pertinent descriptions, facts, details, and examples; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Include multimedia components and visual displays in presentations to clarify claims and findings and emphasize salient points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.W.1.1:</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce claim(s), acknowledge alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Establish and maintain a formal style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.W.1.2:</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information, using strategies such as definition, classification, comparison/contrast, and cause/effect; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic with relevant facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use appropriate transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Establish and maintain a formal style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.W.1.3:</td>
<td>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, and description, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence and signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to capture the action and convey experiences and events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.W.2.4:</td>
<td>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.W.2.5:</td>
<td>With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose and audience have been addressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.W.2.6:</td>
<td>Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and link to and cite sources as well as to interact and collaborate with others, including linking to and citing sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.W.3.7:</td>
<td>Conduct short research projects to answer a question, drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions for further research and investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.W.3.8:</td>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.W.3.9:</td>
<td>Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Apply grade 7 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast a fictional portrayal of a time, place, or character and a historical account of the same period as a means of understanding how authors of fiction use or alter history”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Apply grade 7 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient to support the claims”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.W.4.10:</td>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**

**HE.7.B.3.3:** Compare a variety of technologies to gather health information.

- **WebMD vs. Wikipedia:**
- **home blood pressure/thermometer vs. physician’s office equipment:**
- **mobile diagnostic imaging vs. hospital MRI.**

**HE.7.B.4.1:** Apply effective communication skills when interacting with others to enhance health.

- **Clear and concise words, nonverbal language, discussion, “I” messages, and assertive vs. passive or aggressive communication.**

**HE.7.B.4.2:** Demonstrate refusal, negotiation, and collaboration skills to enhance health and reduce health risks.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HE.7.B.4.3:</td>
<td>Articulate the possible causes of conflict among youth in schools and communities. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Ethnic prejudice and diversity, substance use, group dynamics, relationship issues/dating violence, gossip/rumors, and sexual identity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.7.B.4.4:</td>
<td>Demonstrate how to ask for assistance to enhance the health of self and others. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> “I” messages, ask on behalf of a friend, written request, riding in a vehicle with someone who is intoxicated, and bullying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.7.B.5.1:</td>
<td>Predict when health-related situations require the application of a thoughtful decision-making process. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Prescription drug use/abuse, riding in a vehicle with an underage driver, selecting nutritious foods, mental-health issues, determining whether a relationship is healthy, sexual activity/abstinence, and cheating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.7.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Explain how physical, mental/emotional, social, and intellectual dimensions of health are interrelated. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Stress/exams, self-esteem/body weight, emotional stress/illness, and interpersonal relationships/peer refusal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.7.C.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how messages from media influence health behaviors. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Sports figures promoting fast food, provocative images in film/print advertisements; coolness/appeal of smoking; and dangerous, life- threatening stunts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.7.C.2.11:</td>
<td>Analyze media and political communications (bias, symbolism, propaganda). <strong>Clarifications:</strong> This benchmark is annually evaluated on the Civics End-of-Course Assessment. For more information on how this benchmark is evaluated view the Civics End-of-Course Assessment Test Item Specifications pages 44-45. Additional resources may be found on the FLDOE End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments webpage and the FLDOE Social Studies webpage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.7.C.2.13:</td>
<td>Examine multiple perspectives on public and current issues. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> This benchmark is annually evaluated on the Civics End-of-Course Assessment. For more information on how this benchmark is evaluated view the Civics End-of-Course Assessment Test Item Specifications pages 48-49. Additional resources may be found on the FLDOE End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments webpage and the FLDOE Social Studies webpage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text- based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions.
- collaboration amongst peers

**Special Notes:**
Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standards should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

QUALIFICATIONS
As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1002010
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages >
Abbreviated Title: MJ LANG ARTS 2
ESOL
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
• Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course  Course Level: 2
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 7

Educator Certifications

| English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) |
| Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.7.C.1.2:          | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, a recognizable point of view, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
  Clarifications:  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
  Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.7.C.1.3:          | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, a logical organizational structure with varied transitions, and acknowledging at least one counterclaim.  
  Clarifications:  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| ELA.7.C.1.4:          | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details and a logical organizational pattern.  
  Clarifications:  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types. |
| ELA.7.C.1.5:          | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.                                                                                                                  |
| ELA.7.C.2.1:          | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, emphasizing key points that support the central idea.  
  Clarifications:  
  Clarification 1: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.7.C.3.1:          | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
  Clarifications:  
  Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Appropriately use colons.  
  - Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
  - Appropriately use ellipses.  
  - Appropriately use hyphens.  
  - Vary sentence structure.  
  Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
  - Appropriately use passive and active voice.  
  - Use semicolons to form sentences.  
  - Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.  
  - Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
  Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.7.C.4.1:          | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research.  
  Clarifications:  
  Clarification 1: There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
  Clarification 2: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.7.C.5.1:          | Integrate diverse digital media to build cohesion in oral or written tasks.  
  Clarifications:  
  Clarification 1: Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the presentation and help to unify the concepts. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation. |
| ELA.7.C.5.2:          | Use digital tools to produce and share writing.                                                                                                                                                             |
| ELA.7.R.1.1:          | Analyze the impact of setting on character development and plot in a literary text.  
  Clarifications:  
  Clarification 1: For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.1.2</td>
<td>Clarification 2: Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.1.3</td>
<td>Explain the influence of narrator(s), including unreliable narrator(s), and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text. Clarifications: Clarification 1: An unreliable narrator is one who lacks credibility. Because all information is being conveyed through this untrustworthy source, readers have to use inferencing to establish what is likely to be true. Narrators can be unreliable for many reasons including purposeful dishonesty, a lack of information or background knowledge about what that information means, mental illness, or self-deception. Clarification 2: “Shifts in point of view” refers to a change in the narrator’s point of view done for effect. Changes can be in degree and/or person: for example, a shift from third-person limited to third-person omniscient or from first-person limited to third-person limited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.1.4</td>
<td>Clarifications: Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.1</td>
<td>Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.2</td>
<td>Compare two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.3</td>
<td>Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through diction and syntax. Clarifications: Clarification 1: This benchmark focuses on the way in which diction (the author’s word choice) and syntax (the way in which an author arranges those words) work together to achieve a purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.4</td>
<td>Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness. Clarifications: Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning. Clarification 2: Instruction in this benchmark should focus on how the structure of each poetic form affects its meaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.1</td>
<td>Analyze how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning and explain examples of allusions in text(s). Clarifications: Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.2</td>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.3</td>
<td>Compare and contrast how authors with differing perspectives address the same or related topics or themes. Clarifications: Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.4</td>
<td>Explain the meaning and/or significance of rhetorical devices in a text. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 7.R.3.1 with the addition of irony and rhetorical questioning. Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language. Clarification 3: See Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.V.1.1</td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. Clarifications: Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.V.1.2</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. Clarifications: Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes. Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.7.V.1.3: | knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
**Clarification 3:** See ELA.7.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |
| --- | --- |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. |
| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
**Clarifications:**  
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.“ The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| ELA.K12.EE.6.1: | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 7th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are building their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will
continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standards should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 7th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1002010

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages > Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 2 ESOL

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes: 

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 7

Educator Certifications

- English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement
- English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement
- Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement
Course Standards

Reading Literature
**Standard Notes:** These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Reading Informational Text
**Standard Notes:** These reading informational text standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades.

Writing
**Standard Notes:** Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Speaking and Listening
**Standard Notes:** The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

Language
**Standard Notes:** The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. The following standards may be addressed again in higher grades at a more rigorous level of study: LAFS.8.L.1.1d.

Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.8.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Explain the function of verbals (gerunds, participles, infinitives) in general and their function in particular sentences.  
  b. Form and use verbs in the active and passive voice.  
  c. Form and use verbs in the indicative, imperative, interrogative, conditional, and subjunctive mood.  
  d. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb voice and mood. |
| LAFS.8.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Use punctuation (comma, ellipsis, dash) to indicate a pause or break.  
  b. Use an ellipsis to indicate an omission.  
  c. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.8.L.2.3: | Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.  
  a. Use verbs in the active and passive voice and in the conditional and subjunctive mood to achieve particular effects (e.g., emphasizing the actor or the action; expressing uncertainty or describing a state contrary to fact). |
| LAFS.8.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words or phrases based on grade 8 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., precede, recede, secede). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RI.1.1</td>
<td>Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RI.1.2</td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to supporting ideas; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RI.1.3</td>
<td>Analyze how a text makes connections among and distinctions between individuals, ideas, or events (e.g., through comparisons, analogies, or categories).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RI.2.4</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figural, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RI.2.5</td>
<td>Analyze in detail the structure of a specific paragraph in a text, including the role of particular sentences in developing and refining a key concept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RI.2.6</td>
<td>Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author acknowledges and responds to conflicting evidence or viewpoints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RI.3.7</td>
<td>Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of using different mediums (e.g., print or digital text, video, multimedia) to present a particular topic or idea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RI.3.8</td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when irrelevant evidence is introduced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RI.3.9</td>
<td>Analyze a case in which two or more texts provide conflicting information on the same topic and identify where the texts disagree on matters of fact or interpretation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RI.4.10</td>
<td>By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RL.1.1</td>
<td>Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RL.1.2</td>
<td>Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to the characters, setting, and plot; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RL.1.3</td>
<td>Analyze how particular lines of dialogue or incidents in a story or drama propel the action, reveal aspects of a character, or provoke a decision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RL.2.4</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figural and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RL.2.5</td>
<td>Compare and contrast the structure of two or more texts and analyze how the differing structure of each text contributes to its meaning and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RL.2.6</td>
<td>Analyze how differences in the points of view of the characters and the audience or reader (e.g., created through the use of dramatic irony) create such effects as suspense or humor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RL.3.7</td>
<td>Analyze the extent to which a filmed or live production of a story or drama stays faithful to or departs from the text or script, evaluating the choices made by the director or actors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RL.3.9</td>
<td>Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RL.4.10</td>
<td>By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.** Effective May 2022
LAFS.8.SL.2.4: Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with relevant evidence, sound valid reasoning, and well-chosen details; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

LAFS.8.SL.2.5: Integrate multimedia and visual displays into presentations to clarify information, strengthen claims and evidence, and add interest.

LAFS.8.SL.2.6: Adapt to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.
   a. Introduce claim(s), acknowledge and distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.
   b. Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.
   c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
   d. Establish and maintain a formal style.
   e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

LAFS.W.1.2: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.
   a. Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information into broader categories; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
   b. Develop the topic with relevant, well-chosen facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.
   c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.
   d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.
   e. Establish and maintain a formal style.
   f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented.

LAFS.W.1.3: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.
   a. Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.
   b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, and reflection, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
   c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence, signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another, and show the relationships among experiences and events.
   d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to capture the action and convey experiences and events.
   e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events.

LAFS.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.W.2.5: With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose and audience have been addressed.

LAFS.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and present the relationships between information and ideas efficiently as well as to interact and collaborate with others.

LAFS.W.3.7: Conduct short research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question), drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions that allow for multiple avenues of exploration.

LAFS.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
   a. Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new”).
   b. Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when irrelevant evidence is introduced”).

LAFS.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

HE.8.B.3.3: Recommend a variety of technologies to gather health information.
   Clarifications: Glucose monitor, MRI, EKG, CAT-scan, scales [BMI], pedometer, Internet, and cell phone applications.

HE.8.B.4.1: Illustrate skills necessary for effective communication with family, peers, and others to enhance health.
   Clarifications: Refusal skills, nonverbal communication, asking questions, “I” messages, assertiveness, negotiation, and making requests.

Examine the possible causes of conflict among youth in schools and communities.
**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**General Notes:**
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standards should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by
curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

Additional Instructional Resources:
A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

QUALIFICATIONS
As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1002020
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages >
Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 3 ESOL
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certified Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.8.C.1.2:** | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| **ELA.8.C.1.3:** | Write to argue a position, supporting at least one claim and rebutting at least one counterclaim with logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and using a logical organizational structure.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| **ELA.8.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details, logical organization, and varied purposeful transitions.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| **ELA.8.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by planning, editing, considering feedback from adults and peers, and revising for clarity and cohesiveness. |
| **ELA.8.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, supporting the central idea with credible evidence.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| **ELA.8.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Appropriately use passive and active voice.  
- Use semicolons to form sentences.  
- Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| **ELA.8.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
*Clarification 2:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| **ELA.8.C.5.1:** | Integrate diverse digital media to emphasize the relevance of a topic or idea in oral or written tasks. |
| **ELA.8.C.5.2:** | Use a variety of digital tools to collaborate with others to produce writing. |
| **ELA.8.R.1.1:** | Analyze the interaction between character development, setting, and plot in a literary text.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.  
*Clarification 2:* Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence. |
| **ELA.8.R.1.2:** | Analyze how an author develops and individualizes the perspectives of different characters.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation. |
| **ELA.8.R.1.3:** | Analyze how an author develops and individualizes the perspectives of different characters.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation. |
ELA.8.R.1.4: Analyze structure, sound, imagery, and figurative language in poetry.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Structural elements for this benchmark are form, line length, white space, indention, line breaks, and stanza breaks.
- Clarification 2: Sound can be created through the use of end rhyme, internal rhyme, slant rhyme, alliteration, assonance, consonance, onomatopoeia, repetition, and meter.
- Clarification 3: Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.
- Clarification 4: Figurative language types for this benchmark are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

ELA.8.R.2.1: Analyze how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.

ELA.8.R.2.2: Analyze two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- Clarification 2: Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
- Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.
- Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

ELA.8.R.2.3: Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness, identifying ways in which the argument could be improved.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.
- Clarification 2: Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).
- Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.
- Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

ELA.8.R.3.1: Analyze how figurative language contributes to meaning and explain examples of symbolism in text(s).

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.

ELA.8.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

ELA.8.R.3.3: Compare and contrast the use or discussion of archetypes in texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: See Archetypes.

ELA.8.R.3.4: Explain how an author uses rhetorical devices to support or advance an appeal.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 8.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, and zeugma.
- Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.
- Clarification 3: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.
- Clarification 4: Students will explain the connection between an author’s use of rhetorical devices and the appeal—logos, ethos, or pathos—that is being made. Instruction should focus on ensuring students can explain how specific rhetorical devices contribute to the development of the rhetorical appeal(s) the author uses.

ELA.8.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
- Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

ELA.8.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.
- Clarification 2: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.
The purpose of this course is to enable students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 8th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are building their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.
GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standards should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 8th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1002020
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages >
Abbreviated Title: M/J LANG ARTS 3 ESOL
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Course Level: 2
Grade Level(s): 8

Educator Certifications

| English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) |
| Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.MA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SC.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SS.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Social Studies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable middle school students who are native speakers of languages other than English to accelerate the development of communication and literacy skills that will promote English proficiency. This course will strengthen English listening, speaking, reading and writing skills so that students are able to successfully comprehend middle school grade-level text independently, as well as communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. Instruction will emphasize reading comprehension, writing fluency, and academic vocabulary through various levels of complexity. Texts used for instruction focus on a wide range of topics in Language Arts, Mathematics, Science, Social Studies and academic language in order to support students in meeting the knowledge demands of increasingly complex text. Students enrolled in the course will engage in interactive text-based discussion, question generation, and research opportunities, as well as cite evidence when answering text-dependent questions orally and in writing. Scaffolding is provided as necessary as students engage in reading and writing increasingly complex text. Explicit support is decreased or removed progressively as the reading and writing abilities of the students improve over time. The course will also provide extensive opportunities for students to learn English by communicating and collaborating with their teachers and peers for social and acculturation purposes.

The multiple credit course is a multi-grade-level elective that should be designed with the following student considerations:

- grade-level content
- proficiency level in English
- instructional needs

This course should be tailored to meet the needs of the individual student. Appropriate benchmarks from the following set of standards should be identified to develop an appropriate curriculum.

GENERAL NOTES

Additional Notes: To ensure students have enough exposure to various text structures and academic vocabulary to develop skills necessary for college and career readiness, it is necessary to implement a combination of research-based programs and strategies that have been proven successful in accelerating the development of literacy skills in ELLs. To do this, the following practices should be incorporated in the course:

1. Providing opportunities for listening, speaking, reading and writing English skills.
2. Scaffolding of close reading that does not preempt or replace text.
3. Delivering systematic instruction in academic and social vocabulary.
4. Applying grammatical structures and conventions through explicit instruction.
5. Increasing the amount and complexity of text read and independent writing.
6. Asking high-level, communicative and text-specific questions which requires high-level student responses.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

QUALIFICATIONS
As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1002180

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages >
Abbreviated Title: M/J ENGLISH LANG DEV
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Level: 2
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.MA.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SC.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SS.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Social Studies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Course Information and Notes

The purpose of this course is to enable middle school students who are native speakers of languages other than English to accelerate the development of communication and literacy skills that will promote English proficiency. This course will strengthen English listening, speaking, reading and writing skills so that students are able to successfully comprehend middle school grade-level text independently, as well as communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. Instruction will emphasize reading comprehension, writing fluency, and academic vocabulary through various levels of complexity. Texts used for instruction focus on a wide range of topics in Language Arts, Mathematics, Science, Social Studies and academic language in order to support students in meeting the knowledge demands of increasingly complex text. Students enrolled in the course will engage in interactive text-based discussion, question generation, and research opportunities, as well as cite evidence when answering text-dependent questions orally and in writing. Scaffolding is provided as necessary as students engage in reading and writing increasingly complex text. Explicit support is decreased or removed progressively as the reading and writing abilities of the students improve over time. The course will also provide extensive opportunities for students to learn English by communicating and collaborating with their teachers and peers for social and acculturation purposes.

The multiple credit course is a multi-grade-level elective that should be designed with the following student considerations:

- grade-level content
- proficiency level in English
- instructional needs

This course should be tailored to meet the needs of the individual student.

GENERAL NOTES

Additional Notes: To ensure students have enough exposure to various text structures and academic vocabulary to develop skills necessary for college and career readiness, it is necessary to implement a combination of research-based programs and strategies that have been proven successful in accelerating the development of literacy skills in ELLs. To do this, the following practices should be incorporated in the course:

1. Providing opportunities for listening, speaking, reading and writing English skills.
2. Scaffolding of close reading that does not preempt or replace text.
3. Delivering systematic instruction in academic and social vocabulary.
4. Applying grammatical structures and conventions through explicit instruction.
5. Increasing the amount and complexity of text read and independent writing.
6. Asking high-level, communicative and text-specific questions which requires high-level student responses.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:
Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1002180

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages > Abbreviated Title: M/J ENGLISH LANG DEV

Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

| English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) |
| Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
Course Standards

Reading Literature

**Standard Notes:** These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Reading Informational Text

**Standard Notes:** These reading informational text standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades.

Writing

**Standard Notes:** Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Speaking and Listening

**Standard Notes:** The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

Language

**Standard Notes:** The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. The following standards may be addressed again in higher grades at a more rigorous level of study:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 6 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., audience, auditory, audible).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., personification) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., cause/effect, part/whole, item/category) to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., stingy, scrimping, economical, unwasteful, thrifty).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze in detail how a key individual, event, or idea is introduced, illustrated, and elaborated in a text (e.g., through examples or anecdotes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how a particular sentence, paragraph, chapter, or section fits into the overall structure of a text and contributes to the development of the ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and explain how it is conveyed in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RI.3.7:</td>
<td>Integrate information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words to develop a coherent understanding of a topic or issue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RI.3.9:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast one author’s presentation of events with that of another (e.g., a memoir written by and a biography on the same person).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RI.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a theme or central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Describe how a particular story’s or drama’s plot unfolds in a series of episodes as well as how the characters respond or change as the plot moves toward a resolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how a particular sentence, chapter, scene, or stanza fits into the overall structure of a text and contributes to the development of the theme, setting, or plot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Explain how an author develops the point of view of the narrator or speaker in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast the experience of reading a story, drama, or poem to listening to or viewing an audio, video, or live version of the text, including contrasting what they “see” and “hear” when reading the text to what they perceive when they listen or watch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RL.3.9:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast texts in different forms or genres (e.g., stories and poems; historical novels and fantasy stories) in terms of their approaches to similar themes and topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.RL.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 6 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, set specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Pose and respond to specific questions with elaboration and detail by making comments that contribute to the topic, text, or issue under discussion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Review the key ideas expressed and demonstrate understanding of multiple perspectives through reflection and paraphrasing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Interpret information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how it contributes to a topic, text, or issue under study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.SL.1.2:</td>
<td>Conduct short research projects to answer a question, drawing on several sources and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.W.3.7:</td>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources; assess the credibility of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and providing basic bibliographic information for sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.W.3.8:</td>
<td>Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast texts in different forms or genres [e.g., stories and poems; historical novels and fantasy stories] in terms of their approaches to similar themes and topics”).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not”).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.6.W.4.10:</td>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 7 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., belligerent, bellicose, rebel).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.7.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.7.L.3.5: | a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., literary, biblical, and mythological allusions) in context.  
b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., synonym/antonym, analogy) to better understand each of the words.  
c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., refined, respectful, polite, diplomatic, condescending). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite several pieces of textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas in a text and analyze their development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze the interactions between individuals, events, and ideas in a text (e.g., how ideas influence individuals or events, or how individuals influence ideas or events).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze the structure an author uses to organize a text, including how the major sections contribute to the whole and to the development of the ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author distinguishes his or her position from that of others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast a text to an audio, video, or multimedia version of the text, analyzing each medium’s portrayal of the subject (e.g., how the delivery of a speech affects the impact of the words).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.3.8:</td>
<td>Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient to support the claims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.3.9:</td>
<td>Analyze how two or more authors writing about the same topic shape their presentations of key information by emphasizing different evidence or advancing different interpretations of facts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RI.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite several pieces of textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how particular elements of a story or drama interact (e.g., how setting shapes the characters or plot).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of rhymes and other repetitions of sounds (e.g., alliteration) on a specific verse or stanza of a poem or section of a story or drama.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how a drama’s or poem’s form or structure (e.g., soliloquy, sonnet) contributes to its meaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author develops and contrasts the points of view of different characters or narrators in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast a written story, drama, or poem to its audio, filmed, staged, or multimedia version, analyzing the effects of techniques unique to each medium (e.g., lighting, sound, color, or camera focus and angles in a film).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.3.9:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast a fictional portrayal of a time, place, or character and a historical account of the same period as a means of understanding how authors of fiction use or alter history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 7 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.

- a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.
- b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.
- c. Pose questions that elicit elaboration and respond to others’ questions and comments with relevant observations and ideas that bring the discussion back on topic as needed.
- d. Acknowledge new information expressed by others and, when warranted, modify their own views.

| LAFS.7.SL.1.1: | Analyze the main ideas and supporting details presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how the ideas clarify a topic, text, or issue under study. |
| LAFS.7.SL.1.2: | Conduct short research projects to answer a question, drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions for further research and investigation. |
| LAFS.7.W.3.7: | Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation. |
| LAFS.7.W.3.9: | Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research. |
- a. Apply grade 7 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast a fictional portrayal of a time, place, or character and a historical account of the same period as a means of understanding how authors of fiction use or alter history”).
- b. Apply grade 7 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g. “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a
| LAFS.7.W.4.10 | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences. |
| LAFS.8.L.3.4 | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words or phrases based on grade 8 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., *precede, recede, sede*).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.8.L.3.5 | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g. verbal irony, puns) in context.  
  b. Use the relationship between particular words to better understand each of the words.  
  c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., *bullheaded, willful, firm, persistent, resolute*). |
| LAFS.8.L.3.6 | Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.1 | Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.2 | Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to supporting ideas; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.3 | Analyze how a text makes connections among and distinctions between individuals, ideas, or events (e.g., through comparisons, analogies, or categories). |
| LAFS.8.RL.2.4 | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts. |
| LAFS.8.RL.2.5 | Analyze in detail the structure of a specific paragraph in a text, including the role of particular sentences in developing and refining a key concept. |
| LAFS.8.RL.2.6 | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author acknowledges and responds to conflicting evidence or viewpoints. |
| LAFS.8.RL.3.7 | Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of using different mediums (e.g., print or digital text, video, multimedia) to present a particular topic or idea. |
| LAFS.8.RL.3.8 | Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when irrelevant evidence is introduced. |
| LAFS.8.RL.3.9 | Analyze a case in which two or more texts provide conflicting information on the same topic and identify where the texts disagree on matters of fact or interpretation. |
| LAFS.8.RI.1.1 | Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.8.RI.1.2 | Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to the characters, setting, and plot; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.8.RI.1.3 | Analyze how particular lines of dialogue or incidents in a story or drama propel the action, reveal aspects of a character, or provoke a decision. |
| LAFS.8.RI.2.4 | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts. |
| LAFS.8.RI.2.5 | Compare and contrast the structure of two or more texts and analyze how the differing structure of each text contributes to its meaning and style. |
| LAFS.8.RI.2.6 | Analyze how differences in the points of view of the characters and the audience or reader (e.g., created through the use of dramatic irony) create such effects as suspense or humor. |
| LAFS.8.RI.3.7 | Analyze the extent to which a filmed or live production of a story or drama stays faithful to or departs from the text or script, evaluating the choices made by the director or actors. |
| LAFS.8.RI.3.9 | Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new. |
| LAFS.8.RL.4.10 | By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.  
  a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion. |
b. Follow rules for collegial discussions and decision-making, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.

c. Pose questions that connect the ideas of several speakers and respond to others’ questions and comments with relevant evidence, observations, and ideas.

d. Acknowledge new information expressed by others, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views in light of the evidence presented.

The purpose of this course is to enable middle school students who are native speakers of languages other than English instruction that enables students to accelerate the development of reading and writing skills and to strengthen those skills so they are able to successfully read and write middle grade level text independently. Instruction emphasizes reading comprehension, writing fluency, and vocabulary study through the use of a variety of literary and informational texts encompassing a broad range of text structures, genres, and levels of complexity. Texts used for instruction focus on a wide range of topics, including content-area information, in order to support students in meeting the knowledge demands of increasingly complex text. Students enrolled in the course will engage in interactive text-based discussion, question generation, and research opportunities. They will write in response to reading and cite evidence when answering text dependent questions orally and in writing. The course provides extensive opportunities for students to collaborate with their peers. Scaffolding is provided as necessary as students engage in reading and writing increasingly complex text and is removed as the reading and writing abilities of students improve over time.

The multiple credit courses have been designed for the teacher to select and teach only the appropriate standards corresponding to a student's grade level and/or instructional needs.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable middle school students who are native speakers of languages other than English instruction that enables students to accelerate the development of reading and writing skills and to strengthen those skills so they are able to successfully read and write middle grade level text independently. Instruction emphasizes reading comprehension, writing fluency, and vocabulary study through the use of a variety of literary and informational texts encompassing a broad range of text structures, genres, and levels of complexity. Texts used for instruction focus on a wide range of topics, including content-area information, in order to support students in meeting the knowledge demands of increasingly complex text. Students enrolled in the course will engage in interactive text-based discussion, question generation, and research opportunities. They will write in response to reading and cite evidence when answering text dependent questions orally and in writing. The course provides extensive opportunities for students to collaborate with their peers. Scaffolding is provided as necessary as students engage in reading and writing increasingly complex text and is removed as the reading and writing abilities of students improve over time.

The multiple credit courses have been designed for the teacher to select and teach only the appropriate standards corresponding to a student's grade level and/or instructional needs.

GENERAL NOTES

General Notes:
The course includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- determining central ideas or themes of a text and analyzing their development as well as summarizing the key supporting details and ideas;
- interpreting words and phrases as they are used in a text, including determining technical, connotative, and figurative meanings, and analyzing how specific word choices shape meaning or tone;
- analyzing the structure of texts, including how specific sentences, paragraphs, and larger portions of the text (e.g., a section, chapter, scene, or stanza) relate to each other and the whole;
- integrating and evaluating content presented in diverse formats and media, including visually and quantitatively, as well as in words;
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in a text, including the validity of the reasoning as well as the source, relevance and sufficiency of the evidence;
- analyzing how two or more texts address similar themes or topics in order to build knowledge or to compare the approaches the authors take;
- writing in response to reading, emulating authors’ structures, word choices, styles, etc.

Additional Notes: Students entering the upper grades who are not reading and writing on grade level have a variety of intervention needs. No single program or strategy can be successful in remediating the needs of all students. The intervention course should require that students increase the amount and complexity of text they read and write independently throughout the school year to ensure students have enough exposure to various text structures and academic vocabulary to develop skills necessary for college and career readiness.

It is necessary to implement a combination of research-based programs and strategies that have been proven successful in accelerating the development of literacy skills in older readers.
The following practices should be incorporated in the course:

1. Scaffolding of close reading is provided but does not preempt or replace text.
2. Systematic instruction in vocabulary is provided.
3. Explicit instruction in applying grammatical structures and conventions is provided.
4. Student independence is cultivated.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

Achievement on standardized tests assessing reading and writing skills is a reflection of students’ confidence and competence in reading. Therefore, instruction throughout the school year should ensure students possess the ability to read and comprehend difficult texts and perform challenging tasks associated with those texts. Time spent engaging students in practice tests should be limited, given most students’ vast experiences with standardized tests and the relatively small role that knowledge of test format plays in student test performance.

In those instances when this course is repeated, the content should be differentiated based on reliable and valid assessment data. If repeated, the required level of student proficiency should increase. If students are making adequate progress (accelerated growth) in a given intervention, that intervention should be continued. If students are not making adequate progress, a new intervention should be implemented.

The College and Career Readiness (CCR) standards and grade-specific standards are necessary complements—the former providing broad standards, the latter providing additional specificity—that together define the skills and understandings that all students must demonstrate at each grade level. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade specific benchmarks, retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades, and work steadily toward meeting the more general expectations described by the CCR anchor standards.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

QUALIFICATIONS
As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement plus Reading Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1002181
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages > Abbreviated Title: M/J DE LA ESOL-READ
Number of Credits: Multiple Credit (more than 1 credit)
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educator Certifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) Plus Reading Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus Reading Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# M/J Developmental Language Arts Through ESOL (Reading) (#1002181) 2022 - And Beyond

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.6.C.1.2: | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: Figurative language at this grade level should include any on which students have received instruction in this or previous grades. See Figurative Language Standard.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.6.C.1.3: | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and a logical organizational structure with varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.6.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.6.C.1.5: | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.6.C.2.1: | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student's speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.6.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.  
- Use comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.  
- Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Appropriately use colons.  
- Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
- Appropriately use ellipses.  
- Appropriately use hyphens.  
- Vary sentence structure.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.6.C.5.2: | Use digital tools to produce writing.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.6.R.1.1: | Analyze how the interaction between characters contributes to the development of a plot in a literary text.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.6.R.1.2: | Analyze the development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that...
**ELA.6.R.1.2:**
Communicates the author’s message. See Theme in Glossary.

*Clarification 2:* Students should be introduced to the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.1.3:**
Explain the influence of multiple narrators and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** When referring to the person of the narrator, the term “point of view” is used. Students focused on perspective in fifth grade, so they should differentiate between point of view and perspective when working on this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.1.4:**
Describe the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.2.1:**
Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey meaning in texts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.2.2:**
Analyze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** Various types of support could include an author’s use of facts, definitions, concrete details, and/or quotations to develop the central idea(s) in a text.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.2.3:**
Analyze authors’ purpose(s) in multiple accounts of the same event or topic.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.2.4:**
Track the development of an argument, identifying the types of reasoning used.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.
- **Clarification 2:** Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.3.1:**
Explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s).

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.3.2:**
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.3.3:**
Compare and contrast how authors from different time periods address the same or related topics.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** Texts for this benchmark should be selected from the following literary periods:
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
  - Contemporary Period (1945–present)

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.3.4:**
Identify rhetorical appeals in a text.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** Students will identify the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.V.1.1:**
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

*Clarifications:*
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ELA.6.V.1.2:**
Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.

**ELA.6.V.1.3:**
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**ELA.612.F.2.1:**
Demonstrate an understanding of spoken words, syllables, and sounds.

- a. Orally produce single-syllable and multisyllabic words by accurately blending sounds.
- b. Accurately segment single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.

**ELA.612.F.2.2:**
Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.

- a. Use an array of strategies to decode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.
- b. Accurately read multisyllabic words using a combined knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, and syllabication patterns.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds). Since morphemes represent the smallest unit of language with meaning, morphology refers to the skill of recognizing morphemes as a unit when decoding and determining meaning.

**ELA.612.F.2.3:**
Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in encoding words.

- a. Use an array of strategies to accurately encode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Encoding refers to using the written word in order to communicate. It combines the skills of phonological awareness, phonics, and morphology to move from the oral to the written word.

**ELA.612.F.2.4:**
Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate. The chart stops at 6th grade because it represents sufficient automaticity for proficient reading. For secondary students receiving reading interventions, teachers should use the 6th grade norms as a goal.

**Clarification 2:** Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

**Clarification 3:** Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

**ELA.7.C.1.2:**
Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, a recognizable point of view, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.
- Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Structure with varied transitions, and acknowledging at least one counterclaim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.1.4:</strong></td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details and a logical organizational pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.1.5:</strong></td>
<td>Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.2.1:</strong></td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, emphasizing key points that support the central idea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.3.1:</strong></td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Appropriately use colons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Appropriately use dangling modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Appropriately use ellipses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Appropriately use hyphens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Vary sentence structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Appropriately use passive and active voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use semicolons to form sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.5.2:</strong></td>
<td>Use digital tools to produce and share writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.R.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze the impact of setting on character development and plot in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.R.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Compare two or more themes and their development throughout a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author's message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn't expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.R.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Explain the influence of narrator(s), including unreliable narrator(s), and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>An unreliable narrator is one who lacks credibility. Because all information is being conveyed through this untrustworthy source, readers have to use inferencing to establish what is likely to be true. Narrators can be unreliable for many reasons including purposeful dishonesty, a lack of information or background knowledge about what that information means, mental illness, or self-deception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>&quot;Shifts in point of view&quot; refers to a change in the narrator's point of view done for effect. Changes can be in degree and/or person: for example, a shift from third-person limited to third-person omniscient or from first-person limited to third-person limited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.R.1.4:</strong></td>
<td>Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>Instruction in this benchmark should focus on how the structure of each poetic form affects its meaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.R.2.1:</strong></td>
<td>Compare two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.R.2.2:</strong></td>
<td>Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through diction and syntax.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.7.R.2.3: | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** This benchmark focuses on the way in which diction (the author’s word choice) and syntax (the way in which an author arranges those words) work together to achieve a purpose.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.R.2.4: | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness.  
**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.R.3.1: | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Analyze how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning and explain examples of allusions in text(s).  
**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.R.3.2: | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.R.3.3: | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Compare and contrast how authors with differing perspectives address the same or related topics or themes.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.R.3.4: | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Explain the meaning and/or significance of rhetorical devices in a text.  
**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.  
**Clarification 3:** See Rhetorical Devices.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.V.1.1: | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.V.1.2: | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.7.V.1.3: | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarification 2:** A review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
**Clarification 3:** See ELA.7.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.C.1.2: | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.C.1.3: | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Write to argue a position, supporting at least one claim and rebutting at least one counterclaim with logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and using a logical organizational structure.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.C.1.4: | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details, logical organization, and varied purposeful transitions.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
**ELA.8.C.1.5:** Improve writing by planning, editing, considering feedback from adults and peers, and revising for clarity and cohesiveness.

**Clarifications:**
- At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing.

**ELA.8.C.2.1:** Present information orally, in a logical sequence, supporting the central idea with credible evidence.

**Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.

**ELA.8.C.3.1:** Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:
  - Appropriately use passive and active voice.
  - Use semicolons to form sentences.
  - Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.

- Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:
  - Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.

**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.

**ELA.8.C.5.2:** Use a variety of digital tools to collaborate with others to produce writing.

**ELA.8.R.1.1:** Analyze the interaction between character development, setting, and plot in a literary text.

**Clarifications:**
- For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.
- Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**ELA.8.R.2.1:** Analyze how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.

**ELA.8.R.2.2:** Analyze two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.

**Clarifications:**
- Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**ELA.8.R.3.1:** Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.

**Clarifications:**
- Figurative language types for this benchmark are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

- Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.8.R.2.4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness, identifying ways in which the argument could be improved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.8.R.3.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analyze how figurative language contributes to meaning and explain examples of symbolism in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.8.R.3.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.8.R.3.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compare and contrast the use or discussion of archetypes in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: See Archetypes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.8.R.3.4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explain how an author uses rhetorical devices to support or advance an appeal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 8.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, and zeugma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 3: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 4: Students will explain the connection between an author’s use of rhetorical devices and the appeal—logos, ethos, or pathos—that is being made. Instruction should focus on ensuring students can explain how specific rhetorical devices contribute to the development of the rhetorical appeal(s) the author uses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.8.V.1.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.8.V.1.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.8.V.1.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed for students who are native speakers of languages other than English. This course includes instruction that enables students to accelerate the development of reading and writing skills and to strengthen those skills so they are able to successfully read and write middle grade level text independently. Instruction emphasizes reading comprehension, writing, and vocabulary study with access to a broad range of texts.

The purpose of this course is to enable middle school students who are native speakers of languages other than English instruction that enables students to accelerate the development of reading and writing skills and to strengthen those skills so they are able to successfully read and write middle grade level text independently. Instruction emphasizes reading comprehension, writing fluency, and vocabulary study through the use of a variety of literary and informational texts encompassing a broad range of text structures, genres, and levels of complexity. Texts used for instruction focus on a wide range of topics, including content-area information, in order to support students in meeting the knowledge demands of increasingly complex text. Students enrolled in the course will engage in interactive text-based discussion, question generation, and research opportunities. They will write in response to reading and cite evidence when answering text dependent questions orally and in writing. The course provides extensive opportunities for students to collaborate with their peers. Scaffolding is provided as necessary as students engage in reading and writing increasingly complex text and is removed as the reading and writing abilities of students improve over time.

The multiple credit courses have been designed for the teacher to select and teach only the appropriate standards corresponding to a student's grade level and/or instructional needs.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all...
students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

General Notes:
The course includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- analyzing central ideas of a text (implied or explicit) and its development;
- applying knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level;
- analyzing the structure of texts, including how specific sentences, paragraphs, and larger portions of the text (e.g., a section, chapter, scene, or stanza) relate to each other and the whole;
- tracking the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness;
- analyzing authors' purpose(s) in multiple accounts of the same event or topic;

Additional Notes: Students entering the upper grades who are not reading and writing on grade level have a variety of intervention needs. No single program or strategy can be successful in remediating the needs of all students. The intervention course should require that students increase the amount and complexity of text they read and write independently throughout the school year to ensure students have enough exposure to various text structures and academic vocabulary to develop skills necessary for college and career readiness.

It is necessary to implement a combination of research-based programs and strategies that have been proven successful in accelerating the development of literacy skills in older readers.

The following practices should be incorporated in the course:

1. Scaffolding of close reading is provided but does not preempt or replace text.
2. Systematic instruction in vocabulary is provided.
3. Explicit instruction in applying grammatical structures and conventions is provided.
4. Student independence is cultivated.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

Achievement on standardized tests assessing reading and writing skills is a reflection of students' confidence and competence in reading. Therefore, instruction throughout the school year should ensure students possess the ability to read and comprehend difficult texts and perform challenging tasks associated with those texts. Time spent engaging students in practice tests should be limited, given most students' vast experiences with standardized tests and the relatively small role that knowledge of test format plays in student test performance.

In those instances when this course is repeated, the content should be differentiated based on reliable and valid assessment data. If repeated, the required level of student proficiency should increase. If students are making adequate progress (accelerated growth) in a given intervention, that intervention should be continued. If students are not making adequate progress, a new intervention should be implemented.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 6th, 7th, and 8th, Grade Sample Book List(s) should be used in instruction, with a focus on grade-appropriate texts specific to student needs.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:
Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement plus Reading Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1002181

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages > Abbreviated Title: M/J DE LA ESOL-READ

Number of Credits: Multiple Credit (more than 1 credit)

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Educator Certifications

<p>| English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) Plus Reading Endorsement |
| English (Grades 6-12) Plus Reading Endorsement |
| Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement Plus Reading Endorsement |
| Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement Plus Reading Endorsement |
| Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.L.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use parallel structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbal, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.L.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.L.2.3:</strong></td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., <em>MLA Handbook, Turabian’s Manual for Writers</em>) appropriate for the discipline and writing type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.L.3.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., <em>analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.L.3.5:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.L.3.6:</strong></td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RI.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RI.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RI.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RI.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RI.2.5:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze in detail how an author’s ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RI.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RI.2.7:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze various accounts of a subject told in different mediums (e.g., a person’s life story in both print and multimedia), determining which details are emphasized in each account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RI.3.8:</strong></td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | Analyze seminal U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (e.g., Washington’s Farewell Address, the
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.</th>
<th>Effective May 2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RI.3.9:</strong> Gettysburg Address, Roosevelt’s Four Freedoms speech, King’s “Letter from Birmingham Jail”), including how they address related themes and concepts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RI.4.10:</strong> By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RL.1.1:</strong> Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RL.1.2:</strong> Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RL.1.3:</strong> Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RL.2.4:</strong> Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RL.2.5:</strong> Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RL.2.6:</strong> Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RL.3.7:</strong> Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel’s Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RL.3.9:</strong> Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.RL.4.10:</strong> By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 9-10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.SL.1.1:</strong> Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively. a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas. b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed. c. Propose and respond to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions. d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.SL.1.2:</strong> Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.SL.1.3:</strong> Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.SL.2.4:</strong> Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line reasoning presented.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.SL.2.5:</strong> Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.SL.2.6:</strong> Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.1.1:</strong> Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence. a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence. b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level and concerns. c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims. d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.

**Effective May 2022**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.1.2:</th>
<th>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>a.</strong> Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b.</strong> Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>c.</strong> Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong> Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>e.</strong> Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| LAFS.910.W.2.4: | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |

| LAFS.910.W.2.5: | Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience. |

| LAFS.910.W.2.6: | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically. |

| LAFS.910.W.3.7: | Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation. |

| LAFS.910.W.3.8: | Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.3.9:</th>
<th>Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>a.</strong> Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]”).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b.</strong> Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning”).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| LAFS.910.W.4.10: | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences. |

| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |

| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |

| HE.912.C.1.2: | Interpret the significance of interrelationships in mental/emotional, physical, and social health. |

| **Clarifications:** | Substance abuse, eating disorders, sexual behaviors, healthy/unhealthy relationships, self-esteem, stress/anger management, and regular exercise. |

| HE.912.C.2.5: | Evaluate the effect of media on personal and family health. |

| **Clarifications:** | Compares brand-name/store-brand items in home, analyzes television viewing habits, identifies effective PSAs, consumer skills, advertisements of health-related community resources, participation in risky behaviors, and deconstructs media to identify promotion of unhealthy stereotypes, and normalization of violence. |

| SS.912.C.2.10: | Monitor current public issues in Florida. |

| **Clarifications:** | Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging. |

| SS.912.C.2.11: | Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue. |

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
The purpose of this course is to enable students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**General Notes:**
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**Additional Instructional Resources:**

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocId=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

**QUALIFICATIONS**

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1002300

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** English for Speakers of Other Languages > **Abbreviated Title:** ENG 1 THROUGH ESOL

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit  **Course Length:** Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Type</th>
<th>Core Academic Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Status</td>
<td>Course Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade Level(s)</td>
<td>9,10,11,12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Requirement</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Educator Certifications**

- English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement
- English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.&lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:&lt;br&gt;- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.&lt;br&gt;- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.&lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.1:</td>
<td>Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.&lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)&lt;br&gt;Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.2:</td>
<td>Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.4:</td>
<td>Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.1:</td>
<td>Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.2:</td>
<td>Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.4:</td>
<td>Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.1:</td>
<td>Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.2:</td>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.3:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.4:</td>
<td>Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.V.1.1:</td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 9th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At
this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 9th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education
Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages >
Abbreviated Title: ENG 1 THROUGH ESOL

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) |
| Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.910.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Use parallel structure.  
  b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations. |
| LAFS.910.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.  
  b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.  
  c. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.910.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., MLA Handbook, Turabian's Manual for Writers) appropriate for the discipline and writing type. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.910.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.2: | Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.3: | Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them. |
| LAFS.910.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper). |
| LAFS.910.RI.2.5: | Analyze in detail how an author’s ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter). |
| LAFS.910.RI.2.6: | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose. |
| LAFS.910.RI.3.7: | Analyze various accounts of a subject told in different mediums (e.g., a person’s life story in both print and multimedia), determining which details are emphasized in each account. |
| LAFS.910.RI.3.8: | Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.  
  Analyze seminal U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (e.g., Washington’s Farewell Address, the...
LAFS.910.RI.3.9: Gettysburg Address, Roosevelt’s Four Freedoms speech, King’s “Letter from Birmingham Jail”), including how they address related themes and concepts.

LAFS.910.RI.4.10: By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.910.RI.10: By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.910.RL.1.1: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.2: Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.3: Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.

LAFS.910.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).

LAFS.910.RL.2.5: Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.

LAFS.910.RL.2.6: Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.

LAFS.910.RL.2.7: Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel’s Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).

LAFS.910.RL.3.9: Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).

LAFS.910.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.910.RL.10: By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 9-10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.910.SL.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes or1

 exchanges of ideas.

c. Propose and defend ideas and claims; respond to the claims and reasoning of others; summarize and/or clarify a discussion by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

d. Apply the writing process to plan, draft, and revise writing for different purposes and audiences.

LAFS.910.SL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) to build a coherent and logically sound text, and to support analysis of relationships between central ideas in the sources.

LAFS.910.SL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.

LAFS.910.SL.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.

LAFS.910.SL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.910.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.910.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations

of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level and concerns.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships

between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline

in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

LAFS.910.W.2.1: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately.
### General Course Information and Notes

**SS.912.C.2.10:**
- Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.

**SS.912.C.2.11:**
- Monitor current public issues in Florida.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**
- English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**
- English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**HE.912.B.3.3:**
- Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.
  - **Clarifications:** Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.

**HE.912.B.5.1:**
- Determine the value of applying a thoughtful decision-making process in health-related situations.
  - **Clarifications:** Defining healthy boundaries and relationships, sexual activity, alcohol consumption, organ-donor decisions, child care, protection against infectious agents, wellness promotion, and first-aid-treatment options.

**Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.**
- Effective May 2022

---

**LAFS.910.W.1.2:**
- Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
- Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.
- Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

**LAFS.910.W.1.3:**
- Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
- Maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.
- Clarify claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.

**LAFS.910.W.1.4:**
- Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]”).
- Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]”).

**LAFS.910.W.1.5:**
- Identify and analyze multiple points of view and the origins of the writer or speaker’s position toward the topic (e.g., Origins of the conflict, Early history of the issue).
- Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning”).

**LAFS.910.W.2.4:**
- Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

**LAFS.910.W.2.5:**
- Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

**LAFS.910.W.2.6:**
- Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.

**LAFS.910.W.3.7:**
- Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

**LAFS.910.W.3.9:**
- Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
  - Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]”).
  - Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]”).

**LAFS.910.W.4.10:**
- Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
The purpose of this course is to enable students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1002310
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages > Abbreviated Title: ENG 2 THROUGH ESOL
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  - Class Size Core Required
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Course Level: 2

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2:      | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.                                                                                               |
| ELA.10.C.1.3:      | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
  **Clarification 2:** The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate. |
| ELA.10.C.1.4:      | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.                                                                                                                      |
| ELA.10.C.1.5:      | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.                                                                                                                                         |
| ELA.10.C.2.1:      | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
  **Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.10.C.3.1:      | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
  Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
  - Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.                                                           |
| ELA.10.C.4.1:      | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.10.C.5.1:      | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.                                                                                                   |
| ELA.10.C.5.2:      | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.                                                                                                                          |
| ELA.10.R.1.1:      | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
  **Clarification 2:** For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
  Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
  Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
  Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude |
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred).

*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.2:</th>
<th>Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students will analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas.</td>
<td>See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.3:</th>
<th>Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.4:</th>
<th>Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.2.1:</th>
<th>Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.2.2:</th>
<th>Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.2.3:</th>
<th>Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.2.4:</th>
<th>Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.1:</th>
<th>Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.2:</th>
<th>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.3:</th>
<th>Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.4:</th>
<th>Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.V.1.1:</th>
<th>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas.</td>
<td>See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.10.V.1.2:                                    | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
*Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ELA.10.V.1.3:                                    | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
*Clarification 3:* See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1:                                    | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
*K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.*  
*2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.*  
*4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.*  
*6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.*  
*9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.* |
| ELA.K12.EE.2.1:                                    | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
**Clarifications:**  
*See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.* |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1:                                    | Make inferences to support comprehension.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.* |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1:                                    | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
**Clarifications:**  
*In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.*  
*In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______. The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.*  
*In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.* |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1:                                    | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.* |
| ELA.K12.EE.6.1:                                    | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.* |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:                                 | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:                                 | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking,
reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 10th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 10th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1002310
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages
Abbreviated Title: ENG 2 THROUGH ESOL
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 10
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
  b. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.2: | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.3: | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.5: | Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.6: | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.7: | Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.8: | Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.9: | Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second
Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

**LAFS.1112.RL.4.10:** By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:** Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:** Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.3:** Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

**LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:** Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

**LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:** Analyze how the author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

**LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:** Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

**LAFS.1112.RL.3.7:** Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

**LAFS.1112.RL.3.9:** Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

**LAFS.1112.RL.4.10:** By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:** Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:** Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.2:** Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:** Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

**LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:** Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

**LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:** Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

**LAFS.1112.W.1.1:** Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

- a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
- c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.
- e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

- a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.
- b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).
- d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.
- e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).

b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”).

Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Explain skills needed to communicate effectively with family, peers, and others to enhance health.

**Clarifications:**
Using "I" messages, voice pitch/volume, eye contact, journal experiences, writing letters, persuasive speech, and assertive communication.

Assess refusal, negotiation, and collaboration skills to enhance health and avoid or reduce health risks.

**Clarifications:**
Validate other's opinions, use direct statement, use active statement, and offer alternatives.
SS.912.C.1.3: Evaluate the ideals and principles of the founding documents (Declaration of Independence, Articles of Confederation, Federalist Papers) that shaped American Democracy.

SS.912.C.2.9: Identify the expansion of civil rights and liberties by examining the principles contained in primary documents.

Clarifications:

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers

Course Number: 1002320

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Abbreviated Title: ENG 3 THROUGH ESOL

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  - Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.2</td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.3</td>
<td>Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 3:</td>
<td>These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.4</td>
<td>Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.5</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.2.1</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.3.1</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.4.1</td>
<td>Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.5.1</td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.5.2</td>
<td>Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.1.1</td>
<td>Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer 1)</td>
<td>the literal level, what the words actually mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer 2)</td>
<td>mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer 3)</td>
<td>tone, the author's attitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer 4)</td>
<td>author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 3:</td>
<td>Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ELA.11.R.1.2:
Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

### ELA.11.R.1.3:
Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.
- **Clarification 2:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

### ELA.11.R.1.4:
Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
  - Contemporary Period (1945–present)

- **Clarification 2:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

### ELA.11.R.2.1:
Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.
- **Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

### ELA.11.R.2.2:
Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.11.R.2.3:
Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
- **Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.2.4:
Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

### ELA.11.R.3.1:
Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- **Clarification 2:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.11.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.11.R.3.3:
Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of
### ELA.11.R.3.3:

The following literary periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.3.4:

Evaluate an author's use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

### ELA.11.V.1.1:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

### ELA.11.V.1.2:

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

### ELA.11.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students:** Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- **2-3 Students:** Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- **4-5 Students:** Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

- **6-8 Students:** Continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

- **9-12 Students:** Continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.
Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.
Course Number: 1002320

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages > Abbreviated Title: ENG 3 THROUGH ESOL

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 11

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) |
| English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
The multiple credit course is a multi-grade-level elective that should be designed with the following student considerations:

- **Social and instructional purposes within the school setting.** Instruction will emphasize reading comprehension, writing fluency, and academic vocabulary through various levels of complexity. Texts used for instruction focus on a wide range of topics in Language Arts, Mathematics, Science, Social Studies and academic language in order to support students in meeting the knowledge demands of increasingly complex text. Students enrolled in the course will engage in interactive text-based discussion, question generation, and research opportunities, as well as cite evidence when answering text-dependent questions orally and in writing. Scaffolding is provided as necessary as students engage in reading and writing increasingly complex text. Explicit support is decreased or removed progressively as the reading and writing abilities of the students improve over time. The course will also provide extensive opportunities for students to learn English by communicating and collaborating with their teachers and peers for social and acculturation purposes.

The purpose of this course is to enable high school students who are native speakers of languages other than English to accelerate the development of communication and literacy skills that will promote English proficiency. This course will strengthen English listening, speaking, reading and writing skills so that students are able to successfully comprehend high school grade-level text independently, as well as communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. Instruction will emphasize reading comprehension, writing fluency, and academic vocabulary through various levels of complexity. Texts used for instruction focus on a wide range of topics in Language Arts, Mathematics, Science, Social Studies and academic language in order to support students in meeting the knowledge demands of increasingly complex text. Students enrolled in the course will engage in interactive text-based discussion, question generation, and research opportunities, as well as cite evidence when answering text-dependent questions orally and in writing. Scaffolding is provided as necessary as students engage in reading and writing increasingly complex text. Explicit support is decreased or removed progressively as the reading and writing abilities of the students improve over time. The course will also provide extensive opportunities for students to learn English by communicating and collaborating with their teachers and peers for social and acculturation purposes.

The multiple credit course is a multi-grade-level elective that should be designed with the following student considerations:

- grade-level content
- proficiency level in English
- instructional needs

This course should be tailored to meet the needs of the individual student. Appropriate benchmarks from the following set of standards should be identified to develop an appropriate curriculum.

**Additional Notes:** To ensure students have enough exposure to various text structures and academic vocabulary to develop skills necessary for college and career readiness, it is necessary to implement a combination of research-based programs and strategies that have been proven successful in accelerating the development of literacy skills in ELLs. To do this, the following practices should be incorporated in the course:

1. Providing opportunities for listening, speaking, reading and writing English skills.
2. Scaffolding of close reading that does not preempt or replace text.
3. Delivering systematic instruction in academic and social vocabulary.
4. Applying grammatical structures and conventions through explicit instruction.
5. Increasing the amount and complexity of text read and independent writing.
6. Asking high-level, communicative and text-specific questions which requires high-level student responses.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: ([AzureStorageLink]) uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

For additional information on the development and implementation of the ELD standards, please contact the Bureau of Student Achievement through Language Acquisition at sala@fldoe.org.

**QUALIFICATIONS**
As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

**Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.**

### GENERAL INFORMATION

- **Course Path: Section:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** English for Speakers of Other Languages > **Abbreviated Title:** ENGLISH LANG DEV
- **Number of Credits:** Multiple credits
- **Course Length:** Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
- **Course Attributes:**
  - Class Size Core Required
- **Course Type:** Elective Course
- **Course Status:** Course Approved
- **Course Level:** 2
- **Grade Level(s):** 9, 10, 11, 12, 30, 31

#### Educator Certifications

- English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement
- Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement
- English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement
- Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement
- Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.MA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SC.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SS.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Social Studies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Course Information and Notes

The purpose of this course is to enable high school students who are native speakers of languages other than English to accelerate the development of communication and literacy skills that will promote English proficiency. This course will strengthen English listening, speaking, reading and writing skills so that students are able to successfully comprehend high school grade-level text independently, as well as communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. Instruction will emphasize reading comprehension, writing fluency, and academic vocabulary through various levels of complexity. Texts used for instruction focus on a wide range of topics in Language Arts, Mathematics, Science, Social Studies and academic language in order to support students in meeting the knowledge demands of increasingly complex text. Students enrolled in the course will engage in interactive text-based discussion, question generation, and research opportunities, as well as cite evidence when answering text-dependent questions orally and in writing. Scaffolding is provided as necessary as students engage in reading and writing increasingly complex text. Explicit support is decreased or removed progressively as the reading and writing abilities of the students improve over time. The course will also provide extensive opportunities for students to learn English by communicating and collaborating with their teachers and peers for social and acculturation purposes.

The multiple credit course is a multi-grade-level elective that should be designed with the following student considerations:

- grade-level content
- proficiency level in English
- instructional needs

This course should be tailored to meet the needs of the individual student. Appropriate benchmarks from the following set of standards should be identified to develop an appropriate curriculum.

Additional Notes: To ensure students have enough exposure to various text structures and academic vocabulary to develop skills necessary for college and career readiness, it is necessary to implement a combination of research-based programs and strategies that have been proven successful in accelerating the development of literacy skills in ELLs. To do this, the following practices should be incorporated in the course:

1. Providing opportunities for listening, speaking, reading and writing English skills.
2. Scaffolding of close reading that does not preempt or replace text.
3. Delivering systematic instruction in academic and social vocabulary.
4. Applying grammatical structures and conventions through explicit instruction.
5. Increasing the amount and complexity of text read and independent writing.
6. Asking high-level, communicative and text-specific questions which requires high-level student responses.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas, and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

For additional information on the development and implementation of the ELD standards, please contact the Bureau of Student Achievement through Language Acquisition at sala@fldoe.org.

QUALIFICATIONS
As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** English for Speakers of Other Languages > **Abbreviated Title:** ENGLISH LANG DEV

**Course Number:** 1002380

**Number of Credits:** Multiple credits

**Course Length:** Multiple (M) - Course length can vary

**Course Attributes:**
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Elective Course

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12

### Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Endorsement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
b. Spell correctly.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4:                          | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5:                          | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6:                          | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.                                                                                                            |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:                         | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:                         | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:                         | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:                         | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).                                                                                                                       |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.5:                         | Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:                         | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.7:                         | Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.8:                         | Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).                                                                                           |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.9:                         | Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln’s Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.                                                                                                                             |
| LAFS.1112.RI.4.10:                        | By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.                                                                                                      |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:                         | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:                         | Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.1112.W.3.7: Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).

b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses’”).

LAFS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

LAFS.910.L.1.2: Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.

a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.

b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.

c. Spell correctly.
Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.

a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.

b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy).

c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.

d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).

LAFS.910.L.3.4:

Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.

a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.

b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.

LAFS.910.L.3.5:

Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

LAFS.910.L.3.6:

By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.910.RI.1.1:

Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.910.RI.1.2:

Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.910.RI.1.3:

Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them.

LAFS.910.RI.2.4:

Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper).

LAFS.910.RI.2.5:

Analyze in detail how an author’s ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter).

LAFS.910.RI.2.6:

Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose.

LAFS.910.RI.3.7:

Analyze various accounts of a subject told in different mediums (e.g., a person’s life story in both print and multimedia), determining which details are emphasized in each account.

LAFS.910.RI.3.8:

Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.

LAFS.910.RI.3.9:

Analyze seminal U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (e.g., Washington’s Farewell Address, the Gettysburg Address, Roosevelt’s Four Freedoms speech, King’s “Letter from Birmingham Jail”), including how they address related themes and concepts.

LAFS.910.RI.4.10:

By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.910.RL.1.1:

Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.2:

Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.3:

Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.

LAFS.910.RL.2.4:

Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel’s Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).

LAFS.910.RL.3.9:

Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).

LAFS.910.RL.4.10:

By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.
Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

- a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.
- b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed.
- c. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.
- d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.SL.1.1:</th>
<th>Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.1.2:</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.1.3:</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.3.7:</td>
<td>Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.3.9:</td>
<td>Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.4.10:</td>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to provide students who are native speakers of languages other than English instruction enabling students to accelerate the development of reading and writing skills and to strengthen these skills so they are able to successfully read, write, and comprehend grade level text independently. Instruction emphasizes reading comprehension and vocabulary through the use of a variety of literary and informational texts encompassing a broad range of text structures, genres, and levels of complexity. Texts used for instruction focus on a wide range of topics, including content-area information, in order to support students in meeting the knowledge demands of increasingly complex text.

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
- developing and supporting argumentative claims
- crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
- responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
- writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

Additional Notes: Students entering the upper grades who are not reading on grade level have a variety of reading intervention needs. No single program or strategy can be successful in remediating the needs of all students. The reading intervention course should require that students increase the amount and complexity of text they read independently throughout the school year, as these students do not have enough exposure to various text structures and academic vocabulary to develop skills necessary for college and career readiness.

It is necessary to implement a combination of research-based programs and strategies that have been proven successful in accelerating the development of reading skills in older readers. The instructional approaches should meet the needs of each student based on results of individual diagnostic assessments and progress monitoring.

Instruction should be explicit and systematic. It should provide direct explanations (modeling) and systematic practice opportunities (guided instruction), as well as carefully managed cumulative review to ensure mastery.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement plus Reading Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages >
Abbreviated Title: DEV LANG ARTS ESOER

Number of Credits: Multiple credits

Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsement Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) Plus Reading Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement Plus Reading Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.2.1</td>
<td>Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.3.1</td>
<td>Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.4.1</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.1</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.6.1</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.7.1</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.8.1</td>
<td>Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.1.1</td>
<td>Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.
- **Clarification 2:** The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.
- **Clarification 3:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.
- **Clarification 4:** The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.
- **Clarification 5:** See Writing Types.
- **Clarification 6:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.
- **Clarification 7:** Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.
- **Clarification 8:** For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:
  1. **Layer 1** the literal level, what the words actually mean
  2. **Layer 2** mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
  3. **Layer 3** tone, the author's attitude
  4. **Layer 4** author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred).
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

### Standard Relation to Course: Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.1.2</td>
<td>Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.1.3</td>
<td>Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.1.4</td>
<td>Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.2.1</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.2.2</td>
<td>Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.2.3</td>
<td>Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.2.4</td>
<td>Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.3.1</td>
<td>Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.3.2</td>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.3.3</td>
<td>Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.3.4</td>
<td>Analyze an author's use of rhetoric in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.

Clarification 2: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods.
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (130–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

Clarification 2: For more information, see Literary Periods.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors' reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Analyze the author's use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.
Effective May 2022
Page 430 of 1288
### Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, melos (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

### Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors' use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### Evaluate an author's use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

**Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

### Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

### Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Clarification 3:** See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

### Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.

### Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.
| ELA.12.C.1.3 | Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.1.4 | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.1.5 | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.2.1 | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.3.1 | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.C.5.2 | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.1.1 | Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.1.3 | Evaluate works of major poets in their historical context.  
Clarifications:  
Sample poets for this benchmark include:  
- Emily Dickinson  
- Langston Hughes  
- Robert Frost  
- Phillis Wheatley  
- Edna St. Vincent Millay  
- Countee Cullen  
- Robert Burns  
- Percy Bysshe Shelley  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.1.4 | Evaluate the development of character perspective, including conflicting perspectives.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
Clarification 1: A poet's historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

Clarification 2: Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

Clarification 3: For more information, see Literary Periods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.12.R.2.1:</strong> Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.12.R.2.2:</strong> Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.12.R.2.3:</strong> Evaluate an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.12.R.2.4:</strong> Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors' reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors' rhetoric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.12.R.3.1:</strong> Evaluate an author's use of figurative language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.12.R.3.2:</strong> Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.12.R.3.3:</strong> Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Romantic Period (1790–1870)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Modernist Period (1910–1945)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.12.R.3.4:</strong> Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ELA.12.V.1.1:** Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

**ELA.12.V.1.2:** Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

*Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

*Clarification 3:* See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

**ELA.12.V.1.3:** Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

*Clarification 3:* See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

**ELA.612.F.2.1:** Demonstrate an understanding of spoken words, syllables, and sounds.

- a. Orally produce single-syllable and multisyllabic words by accurately blending sounds.
- b. Accurately segment single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.

- a. Orally combine c-a-t to make cat/ orally combine trou-ser to make trouser.
- b. Orally break cat into c-a-t/ orally break trouser into trou-ser.

*Standard Relation to Course: Supporting*

**ELA.612.F.2.2:** Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.

- a. Use an array of strategies to decode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.
- b. Accurately read multisyllabic words using a combined knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, and syllabication patterns.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds). Since morphemes represent the smallest unit of language with meaning, morphology refers to the skill of recognizing morphemes as a unit when decoding and determining meaning.

*Standard Relation to Course: Supporting*

**ELA.612.F.2.3:** Know and apply phonics and word analysis skills in encoding words.

- a. Use an array of strategies to accurately encode single-syllable and multisyllabic words.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Encoding refers to using the written word in order to communicate. It combines the skills of phonological awareness, phonics, and morphology to move from the oral to the written word.

- a. The process of encoding sounds through letters (s, r), consonant blends (sh, sk), digraphs (ay, ew), or trigraphs (sch, thr) using conventional spelling patterns to form words.
- b. The process of adding single units of sound with meaning to existing word parts to encode a given word.

*Standard Relation to Course: Supporting*

**ELA.9.C.1.2:** Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

**ELA.9.C.1.2:** Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone...
ELA.9.C.1.3: Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.C.1.4: Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.C.1.5: Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.C.2.1: Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:

- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.

Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.C.3.1: Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.

Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.R.1.1: Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.

Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.R.1.2: Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.R.1.3: Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.R.1.4: Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.R.2.1: Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will analyze the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.
| ELA.9.R.2.2: | Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
|---|---|
| ELA.9.R.2.3: | Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
*Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  
*Clarification 4:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.9.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. |
| ELA.9.R.3.1: | Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.9.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| ELA.9.R.3.3: | Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible. |
| ELA.9.R.3.4: | Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.  
*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.9.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| ELA.9.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
*Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. |
| ELA.9.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. |
Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:**
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:**
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:**
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:**
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:**
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:**
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to provide students who are native speakers of languages other than English instruction that enables students to accelerate the development of reading and writing skills and to strengthen these skills so they are able to successfully read, write, and comprehend grade level text independently. Instruction emphasizes reading comprehension and vocabulary through the use of a variety of literary and informational texts encompassing a broad range of text structures, genres, and levels of complexity. Texts used for instruction focus on a wide range of topics, including content-area information, in order to support students in meeting the knowledge demands of increasingly complex text.

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.
English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analyzing literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - key elements and universal themes of literature
  - text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts
  - figurative language and rhetoric use
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
- writing for varied purposes
  - arguing a position using supporting claims
  - writing expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- conducting research to answer questions, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources
- creating and collaborating presentation with coherent ideas with peers, including considering feedback

Additional Notes: Students entering the upper grades who are not reading on grade level have a variety of reading intervention needs. No single program or strategy can be successful in remediating the needs of all students. The reading intervention course should require that students increase the amount and complexity of text they read independently throughout the school year, as these students do not have enough exposure to various text structures and academic vocabulary to develop skills necessary for college and career readiness.

It is necessary to implement a combination of research-based programs and strategies that have been proven successful in accelerating the development of reading skills in older readers. The instructional approaches should meet the needs of each student based on results of individual diagnostic assessments and progress monitoring.

Instruction should be explicit and systematic. It should provide direct explanations (modeling) and systematic practice opportunities (guided instruction), as well as carefully managed cumulative review to ensure mastery.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS
Approximately one-third of the titles from the 9th-12th Grade(s) Sample Book List(s) should be used in instruction, with grade-appropriate texts selected based on student need.

QUALIFICATIONS
As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement plus Reading Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1002381
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages >
Abbreviated Title: DEV LANG ARTS ESOL-R
Number of Credits: Multiple credits
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Level: 2
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Educator Certifications

| English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) Plus Reading Endorsement |
| English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement Plus Reading Endorsement |
| Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
### Course Standards

#### Additional Requirements:
The following Florida State Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's <em>Artful Sentences</em>) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on <em>grades 11–12 reading and content</em>, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.

LAFS.1112.RL.3.8: Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).

LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

LAFS.1112.RI.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

LAFS.1112.RL.2.5: Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

LAFS.1112.RI.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

  a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

  b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

  c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

  d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

  a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.1:** | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.  
| a. | Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.  
| b. | Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.  
| c. | Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.  
| d. | Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.  
| e. | Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.  
| f. | Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic). |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.2:** | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.  
| a. | Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.  
| b. | Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.  
| c. | Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).  
| d. | Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.  
| e. | Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative. |
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.3:** | Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”).  
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.4:** | Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).  
| **LAFS.1112.W.1.5:** | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.  
| **ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.  
| **ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |
Demonstrate strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others.

**Clarifications:**
Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, compromise, and conflict-resolution.

HE.912.B.4.4:
Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others.

**Clarifications:**
Verbal and written communication, active listening, and how to seek help for a friend.

SS.912.C.2.8:
Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

SS.912.C.3.13:
Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**QUALIFICATIONS**

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.
Course Number: 1002520

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: English for Speakers of Other Languages >

Abbreviated Title: ENG 4 THROUGH ESOL

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<p>| English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) |
| English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.2: Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.3: Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.4: Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.5: Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.2.1: Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.3.1: Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.4.1: Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.5.1: Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.5.2: Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.R.1.1: Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 4: Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text.
### ELA.12.R.1.2: Clarifications:

**Clarification 1:** For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.

### ELA.12.R.1.3: Clarifications:

**Clarification 1:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

### ELA.12.R.1.4: Clarifications:

**Sample poets for this benchmark include:**
- Emily Dickinson
- Langston Hughes
- Robert Frost
- Phillis Wheatley
- Edna St. Vincent Millay
- Countee Cullen
- Robert Burns
- Percy Bysshe Shelley

**Clarification 1:** A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

**Clarification 2:** Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

**Clarification 3:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

### ELA.12.R.2.1: Clarifications:

**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

### ELA.12.R.2.2: Clarifications:

Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.

### ELA.12.R.2.3: Clarifications:

Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).

### ELA.12.R.2.4: Clarifications:

**Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Clarification 3:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

### ELA.12.R.3.1: Clarifications:

**Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.12.R.3.2: Clarifications:

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.12.R.3.3: Clarifications:

**Clarification 1:** Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.
ELA.12.R.3.4: Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.
- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.
- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

ELA.12.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

ELA.12.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.
- **Clarification 3:** See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

ELA.12.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.**
- **2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.**
- **4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.**
- **6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.**
- **9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.**

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- **See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.**

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because ________." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
- In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Clarifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1</td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students who are native speakers of languages other than English to develop proficient listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the English language. Emphasis will be on acquisition of integrated English communication skills in a wide range of content and activities using texts of high complexity to ensure college and career preparation and readiness.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 12th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: [https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf](https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf)

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 12th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**QUALIFICATIONS**

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Path: Section:</th>
<th>Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language Arts &gt; SubSubject: English for Speakers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Number:** 1002520

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Abbreviated Title: ENG 4 THROUGH ESOL

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  - Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.3:   | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
**Clarification 2:** Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
**Clarification 3:** These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.11.C.1.4:   | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.C.1.5:   | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.11.C.2.1:   | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
**Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.11.C.3.1:   | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.11.C.4.1:   | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.11.C.5.1:   | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience. |
| ELA.11.C.5.2:   | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.11.R.2.1:   | Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.11.R.2.2:   | Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ELA.11.R.2.3:   | Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.                                                                                                                                 |
|                | Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors' reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.                                                                                                                                               |
### ELA.11.R.2.4:

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
- Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.3.1:

Analyze the author's use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- Clarification 2: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.11.R.3.2:

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.11.R.3.3:

Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.3.4:

Evaluate an author's use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.
- Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.
- Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.
- Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.11.V.1.1:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
- Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

### ELA.11.V.1.2:

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

### ELA.11.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
**ELA.12.C.1.2:** Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.

**Clarifications:**
1. See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.

**ELA.12.C.1.3:** Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.

**Clarifications:**
1. See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.
2. These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.

**ELA.12.R.2.2:** Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.

**ELA.12.R.2.3:** Evaluate an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).

**Clarifications:**
1. For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**ELA.12.R.2.4:** Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric.

**Clarifications:**
1. See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.12.R.3.1:** Evaluate an author's use of figurative language.

**Clarifications:**
1. Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
2. See Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.12.R.3.4:** Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**
1. Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.
2. See Secondary Figurative Language.
3. See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
1. K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
2. 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
3. 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
4. 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
5. 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
1. See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.
2. Make inferences to support comprehension.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Clarifications:**
1. Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because ________." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to provide students knowledge of the principles of semantics and logic using texts of high complexity and advanced integrated language arts study.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work. Through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted, students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of advanced texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - semantic concepts of text and changes across literary periods
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence, including logical fallacies
  - power and impact of language
  - inductive and deductive reasoning
  - critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Language and Logic >

Course Number: 1004300
Abbreviated Title: SEMANTICS - LOGIC
HON

Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)
Course Length: Semester (S)

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: State Board Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.9.C.1.4:       | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task. **Clarifications:**  
                      Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
                      Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                    |
| ELA.9.C.2.1:       | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective. **Clarifications:**  
                      Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
                      Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
                      Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.9.C.3.1:       | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
                      Clarification 1: Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
                      - Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
                      - Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
                      Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level.  
                      Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.9.R.1.1:       | Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
                      Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
                      Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  
                      Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.  
                      Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.9.R.1.2:       | Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
                      Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  
                      Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.9.R.1.3:       | Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire. **Clarifications:**  
                      Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony.  
                      Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.9.R.1.4:       | Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry. **Clarifications:**  
                      Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.  
                      Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.9.R.3.1:       | Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s). **Clarifications:**  
                      Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
                      Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                   |
Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.3.2:</th>
<th>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Standard Relation to Course: Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.3.3:</th>
<th>Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Standard Relation to Course: Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.3.4:</th>
<th>Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zemugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.V.1.1:</th>
<th>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.V.1.2:</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.V.1.3:</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.


Standard Relation to Course: Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</th>
<th>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</th>
<th>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</th>
<th>Make inferences to support comprehension.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</th>
<th>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications:
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of appropriate complexity, to develop knowledge of world literature while honing their reading skills and increasing their knowledge base. Emphasis will be on representative world literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the selections.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the 9th Grade Sample Book List, or selections by the authors represented on the list, should be included in instructional materials, augmented with selections of similar quality that will reinforce the concepts, vocabulary and skills in the English I.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Course Number: 1005300
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education
Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: WORLD LIT
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Level: 2
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# American Literature (#1005310) 2021 - And Beyond (current)

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.10.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.R.1.1:** | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred).  
*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.R.1.2:** | Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.R.1.3:** | Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For more information, see Literary Periods.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.R.1.4:** | Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Clarifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.10.R.1.4:** | Clarifications:  
  **Clarification 1:** For more information, see Literary Periods.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.R.3.1:** | Clarifications:  
  **Clarification 1:** For more information, see Literary Periods.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.R.3.2:** | Clarifications:  
  **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.R.3.3:** | Clarifications:  
  **Clarification 1:** The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.R.3.4:** | Clarifications:  
  **Clarification 1:** Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
  **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.  
  **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.  
  **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.V.1.1:** | Clarifications:  
  **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
  **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital for comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.V.1.2:** | Clarifications:  
  **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
  **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.V.1.3:** | Clarifications:  
  **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
  **Clarification 3:** See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** | Clarifications:  
  **K-1 Students** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
  **2-3 Students** include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
  **4-5 Students** continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
  **6-8 Students** continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
### 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</th>
<th>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</th>
<th>Make inferences to support comprehension.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</th>
<th>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</th>
<th>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</th>
<th>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</th>
<th>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</th>
<th>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of appropriate complexity, to develop knowledge of American literature while honing their reading skills and increasing their knowledge base. Emphasis will be on representative American literature, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the selections.

### GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied American literary texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied American literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- collaboration amongst peers

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or
produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the 10th Grade Sample Book List, or selections by the authors represented on the list, should be included in instructional materials, augmented with selections of similar quality that will reinforce the concepts, vocabulary and skills in the English 2.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005310
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature > Abbreviated Title: AMER LIT
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Level: 2
Course Status: State Board Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **LAFS.1112.L.1.1:** | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
- a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
- b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage) as needed. |
| **LAFS.1112.L.1.2:** | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
- a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
- b. Spell correctly. |
| **LAFS.1112.L.2.3:** | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
- a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| **LAFS.1112.L.3.4:** | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
- a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
- b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
- c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
- d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| **LAFS.1112.L.3.5:** | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
- a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
- b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| **LAFS.1112.L.3.6:** | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:** | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:** | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:** | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:** | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.2.5:** | Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging. |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:** | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text. |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.3.7:** | Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem. |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.4.10:** | By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| **LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:** | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

LAFS.1112.RL.2.5: Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.11: By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.1112.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.
### General Course Information and Notes

**GENERAL NOTES**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of modern literature through integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative modern literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the literary period.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn.
- Analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - Text craft and structure
  - Elements of literature
  - Arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - Power and impact of language

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.1112.W.1.2:</th>
<th>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.4:</td>
<td>Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.5:</td>
<td>Use appropriate and varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.3.7:</td>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.3.8:</td>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.4.10:</td>
<td>Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.5.1:</td>
<td>Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.5.2:</td>
<td>Use appropriate and varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.5.3:</td>
<td>Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.5.4:</td>
<td>Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.5.5:</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**LAFS.K12.L.3.4:** Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases by using context clues, analyzing meaningful word parts, and consulting general and specialized reference materials, as appropriate.

**LAFS.K12.R.1.1:** Read closely to determine what the text says explicitly and to make logical inferences from it; cite specific textual evidence when writing or speaking to support conclusions drawn from the text.

**LAFS.K12.R.1.2:** Integrate and evaluate content presented in diverse media and formats, including visually and quantitatively, as well as in words.

**LAFS.K12.R.1.3:** Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, including the validity of the reasoning as well as the relevance and sufficiency of the evidence.

**LAFS.K12.W.1.1:** Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

**LAFS.K12.W.1.2:** Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

**LAFS.K12.W.2.6:** Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and to interact and collaborate with others.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.
influence of history, culture, and setting on language
• writing for varied purposes
  ○ developing and supporting argumentative claims
  ○ crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  ○ responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  ○ writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  ○ writing to sources (short and longer research) using text-based claims and evidence
• effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions.
• collaboration amongst peers

Instructional Practices

Teaching well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005312
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: MODERN LITERATURE
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
• Class Size Core Required
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12,30,31
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.12.C.1.2:** | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.12.C.1.3:** | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
**Clarification 2:** These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.12.C.1.4:** | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.12.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.12.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
**Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.12.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.12.C.4.1:** | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.12.C.5.1:** | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.12.C.5.2:** | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.12.R.1.1:** | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
**Clarification 2:** For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

Clarification 4: Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.12.R.1.2:</strong></th>
<th>Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.12.R.1.3:</strong></th>
<th>Evaluate the development of character perspective, including conflicting perspectives.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.12.R.1.4:</strong></th>
<th>Evaluate works of major poets in their historical context.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sample poets for this benchmark include:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | - Emily Dickinson  
| | - Langston Hughes  
| | - Robert Frost  
| | - Phillis Wheatley  
| | - Edna St. Vincent Millay  
| | - Countee Cullen  
| | - Robert Burns  
| | - Percy Bysshe Shelley |

| **Clarification 1:** | A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent. |

| **Clarification 2:** | Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work. |

| **Clarification 3:** | For more information, see Literary Periods. |
| **Standard Relation to Course:** | Major |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.12.R.2.1:</strong></th>
<th>Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **ELA.12.R.2.2:** | Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective. |
| **Standard Relation to Course:** | Major |

| **ELA.12.R.2.3:** | Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s). |
| **Standard Relation to Course:** | Major |

| **ELA.12.R.2.4:** | Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning. |
| **Clarification 2:** | See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| **Clarification 3:** | Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. |
| **Standard Relation to Course:** | Major |

| **ELA.12.R.3.1:** | Evaluate an author’s use of figurative language. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. |
| **Clarification 2:** | See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| **Standard Relation to Course:** | Major |

| **ELA.12.R.3.2:** | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| **Standard Relation to Course:** | Major |
### ELA.12.R.3.3:

Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.

**Clarifications:**

1. **Clarification 1:** Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:
   - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
   - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
   - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
   - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
   - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
   - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
   - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
   - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

2. **Clarification 2:** Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.12.R.3.4:

Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**

1. **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.

2. **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

3. **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

4. **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.12.V.1.1:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

1. **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

2. **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.12.V.1.2:

Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

1. **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

2. **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

3. **Clarification 3:** See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.12.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

1. **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

2. **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

3. **Clarification 3:** See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

1. **K-1 Students:** Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2. **2-3 Students:** Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

3. **4-5 Students:** Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

4. **6-8 Students:** Continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1</td>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1</td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like &quot;Why is the girl smiling?&quot; or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: &quot;I think ________ because ________.&quot; The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1</td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of modern literature through integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative modern literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the literary period.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn.
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- effective collaboration strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions.
- collaboration amongst peers
English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the ELA Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature > Abbreviated Title: MODERN LITERATURE

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Course Level: 2

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1 | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
   a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
   b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., *Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage*) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2 | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
   a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
   b. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3 | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
   a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s *Artful Sentences*) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4 | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on *grades 11–12 reading and content*, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
   a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
   b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
   c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
   d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5 | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
   a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
   b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6 | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.1 | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.2 | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.3 | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.4 | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.5 | Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.6 | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.7 | Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.8 | Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.9 | Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln’s Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: | By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: | Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: | Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed). |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.) |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.5: | Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: | Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement). |
| LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: | Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.) |
| LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: | Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics. |

By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

- Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.
- Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.
- Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.
- Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

- Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
- Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.
- Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
- Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline.
a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.
e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.
e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

LA.FS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.10: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

Set up a formal structure for a text. Include:

- A clear introduction that states the main idea of the text.
- Body paragraphs that present facts, examples, and details to support the main idea.
- Concluding paragraphs that summarize the main points and provide a final thought.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).
b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”).

LA.FS.1112.W.2.3: Use effective techniques to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

LA.FS.1112.W.4.11: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.7: Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LA.FS.1112.W.2.2: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LA.FS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.10: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LA.FS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.10: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LA.FS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.10: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LA.FS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.10: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LA.FS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.10: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LA.FS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.10: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LA.FS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.10: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LA.FS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.10: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LA.FS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.10: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LA.FS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

LA.FS.1112.W.3.10: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.
Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

SS.912.C.3.13: Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.

Clarifications:
Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of British and Commonwealth literature through advanced integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative British and Commonwealth literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated throughout the literary period.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text-based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps students learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development (ELD) Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: {{AzureStorageLink}}/uploads/docs/standards/eld/si.pdf.

For additional information on the development and implementation of the ELD standards, please contact the Bureau of Student Achievement through Language Acquisition at sala@fldoe.org.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005320
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: BRITISH LITERATURE
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Course Level: 2
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12,30,31
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.2</td>
<td>Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.3</td>
<td>Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.4</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.5</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.2.1</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.3.1</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.4.1</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.1</td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.2</td>
<td>Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.3.1</td>
<td>Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred).

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

ELA.10.R.1.1: Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.1.2: Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.1.3: Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.1.4: Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.
Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.2.1: Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.2.2: Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
Clarification 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.2.3: Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.2.4: Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.3.1: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.3.2: Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.3.3: Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level,
students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

---

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

---

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

---

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

---

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

*Standard Relation to Course: Supporting*

---

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

*Standard Relation to Course: Supporting*

---

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

*Standard Relation to Course: Supporting*

---

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______. “ The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

*Standard Relation to Course: Supporting*
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of appropriate complexity, to develop knowledge of British and Commonwealth literature while honing their reading skills and increasing their knowledge base. Emphasis will be on representative British literature, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the selections.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events

**English Language Development (ELD) Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmedia.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/si.pdf.

For additional information on the development and implementation of the ELD standards, please contact the Bureau of Student Achievement through Language Acquisition at sala@fldoe.org.

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**
One-third of the ELA Book List and Civics Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1005320

**Course Path:**
- Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses
- Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education
- Subject: English/Language Arts
- SubSubject: Literature

**Abbreviated Title:** BRITISH LITERATURE

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course

**Course Status:** Draft - Course Pending Approval

**Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12

**Graduation Requirement:** English

**Course Level:** 2

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Clarification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.10.R.3.4: | students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
*Clarification 2:* Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.  
*Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  
*Clarification 4:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
*Clariations:*
*Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
*Clariations:*
*Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
*Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
*Clariations:*
*Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
*Clarification 3:* See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
*Clariations:*
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
*Clariations:*
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension.  
*Clariations:*
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
*Clariations:*
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
### General Course Information and Notes

#### VERSION DESCRIPTION

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

#### GENERAL NOTES

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of appropriate complexity, to develop knowledge of British and Commonwealth literature while honing their reading skills and increasing their knowledge base. Emphasis will be on representative British literature, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the selections.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events

### English Language Development (ELD) Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
For additional information on the development and implementation of the ELD standards, please contact the Bureau of Student Achievement through Language Acquisition at sala@fldoe.org.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the ELA Book List and Civics Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005320
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: BRITISH LITERATURE

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
   a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
   b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., *Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage*) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
   a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
   b. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
   a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s *Artful Sentences*) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
   a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
   b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
   c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
   d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
   a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
   b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.2: | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.3: | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.5: | Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.6: | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.7: | Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.8: | Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.9: | Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln’s Second
Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

LAFS.1112.RL.2.5: Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.1112.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page 489 of 1288</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.2:</strong> Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.3:</strong> Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.4:</strong> Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.5:</strong> Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.6:</strong> Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.7:</strong> Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.8:</strong> Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.9:</strong> Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.10:</strong> Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.11:</strong> Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.12:</strong> Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.13:</strong> Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.14:</strong> Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., &quot;Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.15:</strong> Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., &quot;Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.16:</strong> Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HE.912.B.4.1:</strong> Explain skills needed to communicate effectively with family, peers, and others to enhance health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HE.912.B.4.2:</strong> Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HE.912.B.4.3:</strong> Interpret the significance of interrelationships in mental/emotional, physical, and social health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HE.912.B.4.4:</strong> Verbal and written communication, active listening, and how to seek help for a friend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HE.912.C.1.2:</strong> Substance abuse, eating disorders, sexual behaviors, healthy/unhealthy relationships, self-esteem, stress/anger.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
management, and regular exercise.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

SS.912.C.2.8: Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.

Clarifications:
Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

SS.912.C.3.13: Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.

Clarifications:
Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION
The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of contemporary literature through integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative contemporary literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated throughout the literary period.

GENERAL NOTES
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of varied contemporary literature and informational texts to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:
Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005330

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: CONTEMP LIT

Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type**: Core Academic Course  
**Course Level**: 2

**Course Status**: Course Approved  
**Grade Level(s)**: 9,10,11,12

**Graduation Requirement**: English

**Educator Certifications**

| English (Grades 6-12) |
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.11.C.1.2:** | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major                                                                 |
| **ELA.11.C.1.3:** | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
*Clarification 3:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major                                                                 |
| **ELA.11.C.1.4:** | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major                                                                 |
| **ELA.11.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major                                                                 |
| **ELA.11.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major                                                                 |
| **ELA.11.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major                                                                 |
| **ELA.11.C.4.1:** | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major                                                                 |
| **ELA.11.C.5.1:** | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major                                                                 |
| **ELA.11.C.5.2:** | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major                                                                 |
| **ELA.11.C.5.3:** | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major                                                                 |
**ELA.11.R.1.1:**
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)

**Clarification 3:**
Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.11.R.1.2:**
Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.11.R.1.3:**
Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.

*Clarification 2:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.11.R.1.4:**
Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods.
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (130–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1680–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

*Clarification 2:* For more information, see Literary Periods.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.11.R.2.1:**
Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.11.R.2.2:**
Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.11.R.2.3:**
Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.11.R.2.4:**
Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

*Clarification 2:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.11.R.3.2:**
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.11.R.3.2:**
Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
### ELA.11.R.3.3:
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

*Clarification 2:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.4:

Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**

- *Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

- *Clarification 2:* Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

- *Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.

- *Clarification 4:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.V.1.1:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

- *Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

- *Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.V.1.2:

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

- *Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

- *Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

- *Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.


**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

**Clarifications:**

Make inferences to support comprehension.
ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because _______." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications:
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

SS.912.C.2.8: Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.

Clarifications:
Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

SS.912.C.3.13: Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.

Clarifications:
Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of appropriate complexity, to develop knowledge of contemporary literature through integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative contemporary literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated throughout the literary period.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied Contemporary texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of varied contemporary literature and informational texts to examine:
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - crafting coherent, supported expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- collaboration amongst peers

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate
information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the ELA Book List and Civics Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005330

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >

Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Course Length: Semester (S)

Course Level: 2

Abbreviated Title: CONTEMP LIT

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.2 | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.11.C.1.3 | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
*Clarification 3:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.11.C.1.4 | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.11.C.1.5 | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.11.C.2.1 | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.11.C.3.1 | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.11.C.4.1 | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.11.C.5.1 | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.11.C.5.2 | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|              | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
*Clarification 3:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
ELA.11.R.1.1: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.1.2: Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.1.3: Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.
Clarification 2: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.1.4: Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (130–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

Clarification 2: For more information, see Literary Periods.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.2.1: Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.2.2: Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.2.3: Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.2.4: Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.11.R.3.2:</th>
<th><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, melosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. <strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ELA.11.R.3.3: | **Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.** | **Clarifications:** **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)  
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
- Modernist Period (1910–1945) **Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |

| ELA.11.R.3.4: | **Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.** | **Clarifications:** **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level. **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus. **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language. **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |

| ELA.11.V.1.1: | **Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.** | **Clarifications:** **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |

| ELA.11.V.1.2: | **Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.** | **Clarifications:** **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time. **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |

| ELA.11.V.1.3: | **Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.** | **Clarifications:** **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships. **Clarification 3:** See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |

|  | **Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.** | **Clarifications:** **K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.** **2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when** |
they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:**
- Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.
- Make inferences to support comprehension.
- Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.
- Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.
- Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.
- English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.
- English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.
- Analyze the impact of civic engagement as a means of preserving or reforming institutions.
- Explain how citizens are affected by the local, state and national governments.

**GENERAL COURSE INFORMATION AND NOTES**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of appropriate complexity, to develop knowledge of contemporary literature through integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative contemporary literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated throughout the literary period.
GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied Contemporary texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of varied contemporary literature and informational texts to examine:
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - crafting coherent, supported expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- collaboration amongst peers

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the ELA Book List and Civics Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005330

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >

Abbreviated Title: CONTEMP LIT

Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.3: | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
Clarification 3: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.4: | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.R.1.1: | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.R.1.2: | Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.R.1.3: | Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.  
Clarification 2: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| | Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (130–1600) |
### ELA.11.R.1.4:
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

Clarification 2: For more information, see Literary Periods.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.2.2:
Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.1:
Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- **Clarification 2:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.3:
Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- **Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.4:
Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.V.1.1:
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.11.V.1.2:** | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
*Clarifications:*  
1. Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
2. Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.V.1.3:** | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
*Clarifications:*  
1. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
2. See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
*Clarifications:*  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.  
Standard Relation to Course: Support |
| **ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
*Clarifications:*  
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Support |
| **ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** | Make inferences to support comprehension.  
*Clarifications:*  
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.  
Standard Relation to Course: Support |
| **ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
*Clarifications:*  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.  
Standard Relation to Course: Support |
| **ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
*Clarifications:*  
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.  
Standard Relation to Course: Support |
| **ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
*Clarifications:*  
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.  
Standard Relation to Course: Support |
| **ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.  
Standard Relation to Course: Support |
| **ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.  
Standard Relation to Course: Support |
The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of classical literature through integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative classical literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the literary period.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of Classical literary texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from the Classical literary period to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- collaboration amongst peers

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

One-third of the 11th Grade Sample Book List, or selections by the authors represented on the list, should be included in instructional materials, augmented with selections of similar quality that will reinforce the concepts, vocabulary and skills in the English 3.

**Course Number:** 1005340
**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Literature > **Abbreviated Title:** CLASS LIT
**Number of Credits:** Half credit (.5) **Course Level:** 2
**Course Length:** Semester (S)

**Educator Certifications**
- English (Grades 6-12)
- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
**Course Standards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use parallel structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.2.3</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., <em>MLA Handbook, Turabian’s Manual for Writers</em>) appropriate for the discipline and writing type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.4</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.5</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.6</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.1.1</td>
<td>Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, attending to such features as the date and origin of the information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.1.2</td>
<td>Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary of how key events or ideas develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.1.3</td>
<td>Analyze in detail a series of events described in a text; determine whether earlier events caused later ones or simply preceded them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.2.4</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including vocabulary describing political, social, or economic aspects of history/social science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.2.5</td>
<td>Analyze how a text uses structure to emphasize key points or advance an explanation or analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.2.6</td>
<td>Compare the point of view of two or more authors for how they treat the same or similar topics, including which details they include and emphasize in their respective accounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.3.7</td>
<td>Integrate quantitative or technical analysis (e.g., charts, research data) with qualitative analysis in print or digital text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.3.8</td>
<td>Assess the extent to which the reasoning and evidence in a text support the author’s claims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.3.9</td>
<td>Compare and contrast treatments of the same topic in several primary and secondary sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.4.10</td>
<td>By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.1</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.910.RL.1.2: Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.910.RL.1.3: Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.

LAFS.910.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).

LAFS.910.RL.2.5: Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.

LAFS.910.RL.2.6: Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.

LAFS.910.RL.3.7: Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel’s Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).

LAFS.910.RL.3.9: Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).

LAFS.910.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 9-10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.

Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.

Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.

Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write arguments focused on discipline-specific content.

a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among the claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying data and evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both claim(s) and counterclaims in a discipline-appropriate form and in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level and concerns.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from or supports the argument presented.

Write informative/explanatory texts, including the narration of historical events, scientific procedures/ experiments, or technical processes.

a. Introduce a topic and organize ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.

c. Use varied transitions and sentence structures to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.
d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic and convey a style appropriate to the discipline and context as well as to the expertise of likely readers.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.910.WHST.2.4</td>
<td>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.910.WHST.2.5</td>
<td>Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.910.WHST.2.6</td>
<td>Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.910.WHST.3.7</td>
<td>Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.910.WHST.3.8</td>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.910.WHST.4.10</td>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.K12.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.K12.L.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.K12.L.2.3</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.K12.L.3.4</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases by using context clues, analyzing meaningful word parts, and consulting general and specialized reference materials, as appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.K12.L.3.5</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of word relationships and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA.FS.K12.L.3.6</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately a range of general academic and domain-specific words and phrases sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when encountering an unknown term important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.A.1.2</td>
<td>Utilize a variety of primary and secondary sources to identify author, historical significance, audience, and authenticity to understand a historical period. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Examples of primary and secondary sources may be found on various websites such as the site for The Kinsey Collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.A.1.7</td>
<td>Describe various socio-cultural aspects of American life including arts, artifacts, literature, education, and publications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.A.3.10</td>
<td>Review different economic and philosophic ideologies. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Economic examples may include, but are not limited to, market economy, mixed economy, planned economy and philosophic examples are capitalism, socialism, communism, anarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.2.10</td>
<td>Monitor current public issues in Florida. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.2.11</td>
<td>Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.H.1.4</td>
<td>Explain philosophical beliefs as they relate to works in the arts. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Examples are classical architecture, protest music, Native American dance, Japanese Noh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.912.B.3.3</td>
<td>Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.912.C.1.2</td>
<td>Interpret the significance of interrelationships in mental/emotional, physical, and social health. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Substance abuse, eating disorders, sexual behaviors, healthy/unhealthy relationships, self-esteem, stress/anger management, and regular exercise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.912.C.2.5</td>
<td>Evaluate the effect of media on personal and family health. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Compares brand-name/store-brand items in home, analyzes television viewing habits, identifies effective PSAs, consumer skills, advertisements of health-related community resources, participation in risky behaviors, and deconstructs media to identify promotion of unhealthy stereotypes, and normalization of violence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them.**
Mathematically proficient students start by explaining to themselves the meaning of a problem and looking for entry points to its solution. They analyze given information, constraints, relationships, and goals. They make conjectures about the form and meaning of the solution and plan a solution pathway rather than simply jumping into a solution attempt. They consider analogous problems, and try special cases and simpler forms of the original problem in order to gain insight into its solution. They monitor and evaluate their progress and change course if necessary. Older students might, depending on the context of the problem, transform algebraic expressions or change the viewing window on their graphing calculator to get the information they need. Mathematically proficient students can explain correspondences between equations, verbal descriptions, tables, and graphs or draw diagrams of important features and relationships, graph data, and search for regularity or trends. Younger students might rely on using concrete objects or pictures to help conceptualize and solve a problem. Mathematically proficient students check their answers to problems using a different method, and they continually ask themselves, “Does this make sense?” They can understand the approaches of others to solving complex problems and identify correspondences between different approaches.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**GENERAL NOTES**

Humane Letters 1 Literature can be taught independently or in conjunction with Humane Letters 1 History.

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims

**Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others.**

Mathematically proficient students understand and use stated assumptions, definitions, and previously established results in constructing arguments. They make conjectures and build a logical progression of statements to explore the truth of their conjectures. They are able to analyze situations by breaking them into cases, and can recognize and use counterexamples. They justify their conclusions, communicate them to others, and respond to the arguments of others. They reason inductively about data, making plausible arguments that take into account the context from which the data arose. Mathematically proficient students are also able to compare the effectiveness of two plausible arguments, distinguish correct logic or reasoning from that which is flawed, and—if there is a flaw in an argument—explain what it is. Elementary students can construct arguments using concrete referents such as objects, drawings, diagrams, and actions. Such arguments can make sense and be correct, even though they are not generalized or made formal until later grades. Later, students learn to determine domains to which an argument applies. Students at all grades can listen or read the arguments of others, decide whether they make sense, and ask useful questions to clarify or improve the arguments.

**Attend to precision.**

Mathematically proficient students try to communicate precisely to others. They try to use clear definitions in discussion with others and in their own reasoning. They state the meaning of the symbols they choose, including using the equal sign consistently and appropriately. They are careful about specifying units of measure, and labeling axes to clarify the correspondence with quantities in a problem. They calculate accurately and efficiently, express numerical answers with a degree of precision appropriate for the problem context. In the elementary grades, students give carefully formulated explanations to each other. By the time they reach high school they have learned to examine claims and make explicit use of definitions.

**Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others.**

Mathematically proficient students understand and use stated assumptions, definitions, and previously established results in constructing arguments. They make conjectures and build a logical progression of statements to explore the truth of their conjectures. They are able to analyze situations by breaking them into cases, and can recognize and use counterexamples. They justify their conclusions, communicate them to others, and respond to the arguments of others. They reason inductively about data, making plausible arguments that take into account the context from which the data arose. Mathematically proficient students are also able to compare the effectiveness of two plausible arguments, distinguish correct logic or reasoning from that which is flawed, and—if there is a flaw in an argument—explain what it is. Elementary students can construct arguments using concrete referents such as objects, drawings, diagrams, and actions. Such arguments can make sense and be correct, even though they are not generalized or made formal until later grades. Later, students learn to determine domains to which an argument applies. Students at all grades can listen or read the arguments of others, decide whether they make sense, and ask useful questions to clarify or improve the arguments.

**Attend to precision.**

Mathematically proficient students try to communicate precisely to others. They try to use clear definitions in discussion with others and in their own reasoning. They state the meaning of the symbols they choose, including using the equal sign consistently and appropriately. They are careful about specifying units of measure, and labeling axes to clarify the correspondence with quantities in a problem. They calculate accurately and efficiently, express numerical answers with a degree of precision appropriate for the problem context. In the elementary grades, students give carefully formulated explanations to each other. By the time they reach high school they have learned to examine claims and make explicit use of definitions.

**Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others.**

Mathematically proficient students understand and use stated assumptions, definitions, and previously established results in constructing arguments. They make conjectures and build a logical progression of statements to explore the truth of their conjectures. They are able to analyze situations by breaking them into cases, and can recognize and use counterexamples. They justify their conclusions, communicate them to others, and respond to the arguments of others. They reason inductively about data, making plausible arguments that take into account the context from which the data arose. Mathematically proficient students are also able to compare the effectiveness of two plausible arguments, distinguish correct logic or reasoning from that which is flawed, and—if there is a flaw in an argument—explain what it is. Elementary students can construct arguments using concrete referents such as objects, drawings, diagrams, and actions. Such arguments can make sense and be correct, even though they are not generalized or made formal until later grades. Later, students learn to determine domains to which an argument applies. Students at all grades can listen or read the arguments of others, decide whether they make sense, and ask useful questions to clarify or improve the arguments.

**Attend to precision.**

Mathematically proficient students try to communicate precisely to others. They try to use clear definitions in discussion with others and in their own reasoning. They state the meaning of the symbols they choose, including using the equal sign consistently and appropriately. They are careful about specifying units of measure, and labeling axes to clarify the correspondence with quantities in a problem. They calculate accurately and efficiently, express numerical answers with a degree of precision appropriate for the problem context. In the elementary grades, students give carefully formulated explanations to each other. By the time they reach high school they have learned to examine claims and make explicit use of definitions.
Literacy Standards in Social Studies:

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005345
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 1

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.9.R.1.2  | Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text. **Clarifications:** *Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.1.3:</th>
<th>Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.4:</td>
<td>Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.1:</td>
<td>Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will analyze the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.2:</td>
<td>Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong></td>
<td>See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong></td>
<td>See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.4:</td>
<td>Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.1:</td>
<td>Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.2:</td>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.3:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.4:</td>
<td>Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.V.1.1:</td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ELA.9.V.1.2:**
Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**ELA.9.V.1.3:**
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:**
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- **2-3 Students** include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- **4-5 Students** continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- **6-8 Students** continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- **9-12 Students** continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:**
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:**
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:**
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:**
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think ________ because ________." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:**
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:**
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:**
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**MA.K12.MTR.1.1:**
Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:

- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:

- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.
**MA.K12.MTR.2.1:**

Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.

Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.
- Express connections between concepts and representations.
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.

**MA.K12.MTR.3.1:**

Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.

Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.

**MA.K12.MTR.4.1:**

Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.

Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students' ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

**MA.K12.MTR.5.1:**

Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

Assess the reasonableness of solutions.
Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.
Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate.
- Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

Utilize a variety of primary and secondary sources to identify author, historical significance, audience, and authenticity to understand a historical period.

Clarifications:
Examples of primary and secondary sources may be found on various websites such as the site for The Kinsey Collection.

Describe various socio-cultural aspects of American life including arts, artifacts, literature, education, and publications.

Review different economic and philosophic ideologies.

Clarifications:
Economic examples may include, but are not limited to, market economy, mixed economy, planned economy and philosophic examples are capitalism, socialism, communism, anarchy.

This benchmark is annually evaluated on the United States History End-of-Course Assessment. For more information on how this benchmark is evaluated view the United States History End-of-Course Assessment Test Item Specifications page 22. Additional resources may be found on the FLDOE End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments webpage and the FLDOE Social Studies webpage.

Monitor current public issues in Florida.

Clarifications:
Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging.

Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.

Clarifications:
Examples are classical architecture, protest music, Native American dance, Japanese Noh.

Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.

Clarifications:
Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.

Interpret the significance of interrelationships in mental/emotional, physical, and social health.

Clarifications:
Substance abuse, eating disorders, sexual behaviors, healthy/unhealthy relationships, self-esteem, stress/anger management, and regular exercise.

Evaluate the effect of media on personal and family health.

Clarifications:
Comparing brand-name/store-brand items in home, analyzes television viewing habits, identifies effective PSAs, consumer skills, advertisements of health-related community resources, participation in risky behaviors, and deconstructs media to
identify promotion of unhealthy stereotypes, and normalization of violence.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES
Humane Letters 1 Literature can be taught independently or in conjunction with Humane Letters 1 History.

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Literacy Standards in Social Studies:

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 1
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Level: 2

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022 page 516 of 1288
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending
Approval
Grade Level(s): 9
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **ELA.9.C.1.2:** | Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| **ELA.9.C.1.3:** | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| **ELA.9.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| **ELA.9.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness. |
| **ELA.9.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| **ELA.9.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level. |
| **ELA.9.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated. |
| **ELA.9.C.5.1:** | Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. |
| **ELA.9.C.5.2:** | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience. |
| **ELA.9.R.1.1:** | Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  
*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice. |
| **ELA.9.R.1.2:** | Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward
understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.1.3:</th>
<th>Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.1.4:</th>
<th>Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.2.1:</th>
<th>Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Students will analyze the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.2.2:</th>
<th>Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.2.3:</th>
<th>Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.2.4:</th>
<th>Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.3.1:</th>
<th>Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.3.2:</th>
<th>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.3.3:</th>
<th>Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.3.4:</th>
<th>Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.V.1.1:</th>
<th>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Clarification 2:** | Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
- In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:
- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.

Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.
| MA.K12.MTR.2.1: | Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways. Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:
- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.
- Express connections between concepts and representations.
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose. **Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:
- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations. |
| --- | --- |
| MA.K12.MTR.3.1: | Complete tasks with mathematical fluency. Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:
- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations. **Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:
- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used. |
| MA.K12.MTR.4.1: | Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others. Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence. **Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers. |
| MA.K12.MTR.5.1: | Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts. Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations. **Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems. |
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

### MA.K12.MTR.6.1:
Assess the reasonableness of solutions.

Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

### MA.K12.MTR.7.1:
Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.

Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate.
- Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

### SS.912.A.1.2:
Utilize a variety of primary and secondary sources to identify author, historical significance, audience, and authenticity to understand a historical period.

**Clarifications:**
Examples of primary and secondary sources may be found on various websites such as the site for The Kinsey Collection.

### SS.912.A.1.7:
Describe various socio-cultural aspects of American life including arts, artifacts, literature, education, and publications.

### SS.912.A.3.10:
Review different economic and philosophic ideologies.

**Clarifications:**
Economic examples may include, but are not limited to, market economy, mixed economy, planned economy and philosophic examples are capitalism, socialism, communism, anarchy.

This benchmark is annually evaluated on the United States History End-of-Course Assessment. For more information on how this benchmark is evaluated view the United States History End-of-Course Assessment Test Item Specifications page 22. Additional resources may be found on the FLDOE End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments webpage and the FLDOE Social Studies webpage.

### SS.912.CG.2.13:
Analyze the influence and effects of various forms of media and the internet in political communication.

- Students will explain how the methods of political communication has changed over time (e.g., television, radio, press, social media).
- Students will describe how the methods used by political officials to communicate with the public has changed over time.
- Students will discuss the strengths and weaknesses of different methods of political communication.

### SS.912.CG.3.13:
Explain how issues between Florida, other states and the national government are resolved.

- Students will explain the concept of federalism as it applies to each issue.
- Students will use historical and issue-based scenarios to demonstrate understanding of how disputes between Florida, other states and the national government are resolved (e.g., water rights arguments between Florida and Georgia, national and state conflict over rights to adjacent waters and seabeds, civil rights).

### SS.912.H.1.4:
Explain philosophical beliefs as they relate to works in the arts.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are classical architecture, protest music, Native American dance, Japanese Noh.

Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.

Clarifications:
Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.

Interpret the significance of interrelationships in mental/emotional, physical, and social health.

Clarifications:
Substance abuse, eating disorders, sexual behaviors, healthy/unhealthy relationships, self-esteem, stress/anger management, and regular exercise.

Evaluate the effect of media on personal and family health.

Clarifications:
Compares brand-name/store-brand items in home, analyzes television viewing habits, identifies effective PSAs, consumer skills, advertisements of health-related community resources, participation in risky behaviors, and deconstructs media to identify promotion of unhealthy stereotypes, and normalization of violence.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES
Humane Letters 1 Literature can be taught independently or in conjunction with Humane Letters 1 History.

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text- based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Literacy Standards in Social Studies:

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION
Course Number: 1005345
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 1
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 9
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educator Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **LAFS.910.L.1.1:** | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Use parallel structure.  
  b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations. |
| **LAFS.910.L.1.2:** | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.  
  b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.  
  c. Spell correctly. |
| **LAFS.910.L.2.3:** | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., *MLA Handbook*, *Turabian’s Manual for Writers*) appropriate for the discipline and writing type. |
| **LAFS.910.L.3.4:** | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on *grades 9–10 reading and content*, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., *analyze*, *analysis*, *analytical; advocate, advocacy*).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| **LAFS.910.L.3.5:** | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| **LAFS.910.L.3.6:** | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| **LAFS.910.RH.1.1:** | Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, attending to such features as the date and origin of the information. |
| **LAFS.910.RH.1.2:** | Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary of how key events or ideas develop over the course of the text. |
| **LAFS.910.RH.1.3:** | Analyze in detail a series of events described in a text; determine whether earlier events caused later ones or simply preceded them. |
| **LAFS.910.RH.2.4:** | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including vocabulary describing political, social, or economic aspects of history/social science. |
| **LAFS.910.RH.2.5:** | Analyze how a text uses structure to emphasize key points or advance an explanation or analysis. |
| **LAFS.910.RH.2.6:** | Compare the point of view of two or more authors for how they treat the same or similar topics, including which details they include and emphasize in their respective accounts. |
| **LAFS.910.RH.3.7:** | Integrate quantitative or technical analysis (e.g., charts, research data) with qualitative analysis in print or digital text. |
| **LAFS.910.RH.3.8:** | Assess the extent to which the reasoning and evidence in a text support the author’s claims. |
| **LAFS.910.RH.3.9:** | Compare and contrast treatments of the same topic in several primary and secondary sources. |
| **LAFS.910.RH.4.10:** | By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| **LAFS.910.RL.1.1:** | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.910.RL.1.2: | Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.910.RL.1.3: | Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme. |
| LAFS.910.RL.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone). |
| LAFS.910.RL.2.5: | Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise. |
| LAFS.910.RL.2.6: | Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature. |
| LAFS.910.RL.3.7: | Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel’s Landscape with the Fall of Icarus). |
| LAFS.910.RL.3.9: | Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treated a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare). |

**By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.**

**By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 9-10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.**

| LAFS.910.RL.4.10: | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively. |
| LAFS.910.RL.4.11: | a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas. |
| LAFS.910.RL.4.11: | b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed. |
| LAFS.910.RL.4.11: | c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions. |
| LAFS.910.RL.4.11: | d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented. |

**Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source.**

**Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.**

**Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.**

**Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.**

**Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.**

**Write arguments focused on discipline-specific content.**

| LAFS.910.WHST.1.1: | a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among the claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence. |
| LAFS.910.WHST.1.1: | b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying data and evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both claim(s) and counterclaims in a discipline-appropriate form and in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level and concerns. |
| LAFS.910.WHST.1.1: | c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims. |
| LAFS.910.WHST.1.1: | d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. |
| LAFS.910.WHST.1.2: | e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from or supports the argument presented. |

**Write informative/explanatory texts, including the narration of historical events, scientific procedures/ experiments, or technical processes.**

| LAFS.910.WHST.1.2: | a. Introduce a topic and organize ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension. |
| LAFS.910.WHST.1.2: | b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic. |
| LAFS.910.WHST.1.2: | c. Use varied transitions and sentence structures to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts. |
d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic and convey a style appropriate to the discipline and context as well as to the expertise of likely readers.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.2.4</td>
<td>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.2.5</td>
<td>Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.2.6</td>
<td>Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology's capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.3.7</td>
<td>Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.3.8</td>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.3.9</td>
<td>Draw evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.4.10</td>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.2.3</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.3.4</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases by using context clues, analyzing meaningful word parts, and consulting general and specialized reference materials, as appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.3.5</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of word relationships and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.3.6</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately a range of general academic and domain-specific words and phrases sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when encountering an unknown term important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.A.1.2</td>
<td>Utilize a variety of primary and secondary sources to identify author, historical significance, audience, and authenticity to understand a historical period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.A.1.7</td>
<td>Describe various socio-cultural aspects of American life including arts, artifacts, literature, education, and publications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.A.3.10</td>
<td>Review different economic and philosophic ideologies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.A.3.10</td>
<td>Economic examples may include, but are not limited to, market economy, mixed economy, planned economy and philosophic examples are capitalism, socialism, communism, anarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.2.10</td>
<td>Monitor current public issues in Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.2.10</td>
<td>Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.2.11</td>
<td>Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.H.1.4</td>
<td>Explain philosophical beliefs as they relate to works in the arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.H.1.4</td>
<td>Examples are classical architecture, protest music, Native American dance, Japanese Noh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.912.B.3.3</td>
<td>Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.912.C.1.2</td>
<td>Interpret the significance of interrelationships in mental/emotional, physical, and social health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.912.C.1.2</td>
<td>Substance abuse, eating disorders, sexual behaviors, healthy/unhealthy relationships, self-esteem, stress/anger management, and regular exercise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.912.C.2.5</td>
<td>Compare brand-name/store-brand items in home, analyzes television viewing habits, identifies effective PSAs, consumer skills, advertisements of health-related community resources, participation in risky behaviors, and deconstructs media to identify promotion of unhealthy stereotypes, and normalization of violence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

Humane Letters 1 Literature can be taught independently or in conjunction with Humane Letters 1 History.

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:
developing and supporting argumentative claims
● crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
● responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
● writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
● writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning

● effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia
  presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
● collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:

Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Literacy Standards in Social Studies:

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005346
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature > Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 1 HON
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  ● Honors
  ● Class Size Core Required
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 9
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. Adamant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. Mercy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> See Convention Progression by Grade Level. Adamant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.1:</td>
<td>Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 3:</em> Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.1.2:</td>
<td>Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.9.R.1.3: | Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarity 1: See Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony. |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ELA.9.R.1.4: | Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarity 1: For more information, see Literary Periods. |
| ELA.9.R.2.1: | Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarity 1: Students will analysis the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
Clarity 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix. |
| ELA.9.R.2.2: | Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarity 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
Clarity 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.9.R.2.3: | Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarity 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
Clarity 2: Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
Clarity 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.  
Clarity 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.9.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarity 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. |
| ELA.9.R.3.1: | Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarity 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
Clarity 2: See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.9.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarity 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| ELA.9.R.3.3: | Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarity 1: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible. |
| ELA.9.R.3.4: | Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarity 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.  
Clarity 2: See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.9.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarity 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
Clarity 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
ELA.9.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

*Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

ELA.9.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

*Clarification 3:* See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

*See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**

Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:

- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.

Clariﬁcations:

Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:

- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MA.K12.MTR.2.1:</th>
<th>Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways. Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Express connections between concepts and representations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Help students make connections between concepts and representations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA.K12.MTR.3.1:</td>
<td>Complete tasks with mathematical fluency. Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA.K12.MTR.4.1:</td>
<td>Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others. Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Justify results by explaining methods and processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Construct possible arguments based on evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA.K12.MTR.5.1:</td>
<td>Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts. Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Focus on relevant details within a problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Look for similarities among problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

**MA.K12.MTR.6.1:**
Assess the reasonableness of solutions.

Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

**MA.K12.MTR.7.1:**
Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.

Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate.
- Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

**SS.912.A.1.2:**
Utilize a variety of primary and secondary sources to identify author, historical significance, audience, and authenticity to understand a historical period.

**Clarifications:**
Examples of primary and secondary sources may be found on various websites such as the site for The Kinsey Collection.

**SS.912.A.1.7:**
Describe various socio-cultural aspects of American life including arts, artifacts, literature, education, and publications.

**SS.912.A.3.10:**
Review different economic and philosophic ideologies.

**Clarifications:**
Economic examples may include, but are not limited to, market economy, mixed economy, planned economy and philosophic examples are capitalism, socialism, communism, anarchism.

This benchmark is annually evaluated on the United States History End-of-Course Assessment. For more information on how this benchmark is evaluated view the United States History End-of-Course Assessment Test Item Specifications page 22. Additional resources may be found on the FLDOE End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments webpage and the FLDOE Social Studies webpage.

**SS.912.C.2.10:**
Monitor current public issues in Florida.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging.

**SS.912.C.2.11:**
Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.

**SS.912.H.1.4:**
Explain philosophical beliefs as they relate to works in the arts.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are classical architecture, protest music, Native American dance, Japanese Noh.

**SS.912.H.2.2:**
Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are Gothic and Romanesque columns, modern and ethnic dance, epic poetry and Shakespearean plays, ballads and nationalist music, surrealism and cubism.

**HE.912.B.3.3:**
Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.

**Clarifications:**
Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.

**HE.912.C.1.2:**
Interpret the significance of interrelationships in mental/emotional, physical, and social health.

**Clarifications:**
Substance abuse, eating disorders, sexual behaviors, healthy/unhealthy relationships, self-esteem, stress/anger management, and regular exercise.

Evaluate the effect of media on personal and family health.
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

Humane Letters 1 Literature can be taught independently or in conjunction with Humane Letters 1 History.

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to seek for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:

Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Literacy Standards in Social Studies:

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to
Course Number: 1005346

Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses

Subject: English/Language Arts

SubSubject: Literature

Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 1 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Grade Level(s): 9

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.9.C.1.2:** | Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| **ELA.9.C.1.3:** | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| **ELA.9.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| **ELA.9.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness. |
| **ELA.9.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| **ELA.9.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level. |
| **ELA.9.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated. |
| **ELA.9.C.5.1:** | Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. |
| **ELA.9.C.5.2:** | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience. |
| **ELA.9.R.1.1:** | Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)  
*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice. |
| **ELA.9.R.1.2:** | Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between... |
**ELA.9.R.1.3:** Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony.

**ELA.9.R.1.4:** Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.

**ELA.9.R.2.1:** Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Students will analyze the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**ELA.9.R.2.2:** Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

**ELA.9.R.2.3:** Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**ELA.9.R.2.4:** Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**ELA.9.R.3.1:** Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**ELA.9.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**ELA.9.R.3.3:** Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.

**ELA.9.R.3.4:** Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.

**ELA.9.V.1.1:** Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.
### ELA.9.V.1.2:
Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

### ELA.9.V.1.3:
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
- In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

### ELA.K12.EE.5.1:
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

### ELA.K12.EE.6.1:
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:

- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.

### MA.K12.MTR.1.1:
Clarifications:
- Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:
  - Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
  - Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
  - Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
  - Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.
Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.

Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.
- Express connections between concepts and representations.
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.

Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.

Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.

Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.

Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

**MA.K12.MTR.6.1:** Assess the reasonableness of solutions.

Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

**MA.K12.MTR.7.1:** Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.

Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate.
- Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

**SS.912.A.1.2:** Utilize a variety of primary and secondary sources to identify author, historical significance, audience, and authenticity to understand a historical period.

**Clarifications:**
Examples of primary and secondary sources may be found on various websites such as the site for The Kinsey Collection.

**SS.912.A.1.7:** Describe various socio-cultural aspects of American life including arts, artifacts, literature, education, and publications.

**SS.912.A.3.10:** Review different economic and philosophic ideologies.

**Clarifications:**
Economic examples may include, but are not limited to, market economy, mixed economy, planned economy and philosophic examples are capitalism, socialism, communism, anarchy.

This benchmark is annually evaluated on the United States History End-of-Course Assessment. For more information on how this benchmark is evaluated view the United States History End-of-Course Assessment Test Item Specifications page 22. Additional resources may be found on the FLDOE End-of-Course (EOC) Assessments webpage and the FLDOE Social Studies webpage.

**SS.912.CG.2.13:** Analyze the influence and effects of various forms of media and the internet in political communication.

- Students will explain how the methods of political communication has changed over time (e.g., television, radio, press, social media).
- Students will describe how the methods used by political officials to communicate with the public has changed over time.
- Students will discuss the strengths and weaknesses of different methods of political communication.

**SS.912.CG.3.13:** Explain how issues between Florida, other states and the national government are resolved.

- Students will explain the concept of federalism as it applies to each issue.
- Students will use historical and issue-based scenarios to demonstrate understanding of how disputes between Florida, other states and the national government are resolved (e.g., water rights arguments between Florida and Georgia, national and state conflict over rights to adjacent waters and seabeds, civil rights).

**SS.912.H.1.4:** Explain philosophical beliefs as they relate to works in the arts.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are classical architecture, protest music, Native American dance, Japanese Noh.
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

Humane Letters 1 Literature can be taught independently or in conjunction with Humane Letters 1 History.

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:

Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Literacy Standards in Social Studies:

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.
English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005346
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature > Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 1 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 9
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RH.4.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.3:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.4:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.5:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.6:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.3.7:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.3.9:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.4.10:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **LAFS.910.SL.1.1:** Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.  
  a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.  
  b. Work with peers to set rules for collegiate discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed.  
  c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.  
  d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.  

- **LAFS.910.SL.1.2:** Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source.  
- **LAFS.910.SL.1.3:** Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.  
- **LAFS.910.SL.2.4:** Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.  
- **LAFS.910.SL.2.5:** Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.  
- **LAFS.910.SL.2.6:** Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.  

- **Write arguments focused on discipline-specific content.**  
  a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among the claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.  
  b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying data and evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both claim(s) and counterclaims in a discipline-appropriate form and in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level and concerns.  
  c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.  
  d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.  
  e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from or supports the argument presented.  

- **Write informative/explanatory texts, including the narration of historical events, scientific procedures/ experiments, or technical processes.**  
  a. Introduce a topic and organize ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.  
  b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.  
  c. Use varied transitions and sentence structures to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.
d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic and convey a style appropriate to the discipline and context as well as to the expertise of likely readers.
e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>LAFS.910.WHST.2.4:</th>
<th>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.2.5:</td>
<td>Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.2.6:</td>
<td>Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.3.7:</td>
<td>Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.3.8:</td>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.3.9:</td>
<td>Draw evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.4.10</td>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them.**

Mathematically proficient students start by explaining to themselves the meaning of a problem and looking for entry points to its solution. They analyze givens, constraints, relationships, and goals. They make conjectures about the form and meaning of the solution and plan a solution pathway rather than simply jumping into a solution attempt. They consider analogous problems, and try special cases and simpler forms of the original problem in order to gain insight into its solution. They monitor and evaluate their progress and change course if necessary. Older students might, depending on the context of the problem, transform algebraic expressions or change the viewing window on their graphing calculator to get the information they need. Mathematically proficient students can explain correspondences between equations, verbal descriptions, tables, and graphs or draw diagrams of important features and relationships, graph data, and search for regularity or trends. Younger students might rely on using concrete objects or pictures to help conceptualize and solve a problem. Mathematically proficient students check their answers to problems using a different method, and they continually ask themselves, “Does this make sense?” They can understand the approaches of others to solving complex problems and identify correspondences between different approaches.

| Standard | LAFS.K12.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking. |
| Standard | LAFS.K12.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing. |
| Standard | LAFS.K12.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening. |
| Standard | LAFS.K12.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases by using context clues, analyzing meaningful word parts, and consulting general and specialized reference materials, as appropriate. |
| Standard | LAFS.K12.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of word relationships and nuances in word meanings. |
| Standard | LAFS.K12.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately a range of general academic and domain-specific words and phrases sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when encountering an unknown term important to comprehension or expression. |

**Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others.**

Mathematically proficient students understand and use stated assumptions, definitions, and previously established results in constructing arguments. They make conjectures and build a logical progression of statements to explore the truth of their conjectures. They are able to analyze situations by breaking them into cases, and can recognize and use counterexamples. They justify their conclusions, communicate them to others, and respond to the arguments of others. They reason inductively about data, making plausible arguments that take into account the context from which the data arose. Mathematically proficient students are also able to compare the effectiveness of two plausible arguments, distinguish correct logic or reasoning from that which is flawed, and—if there is a flaw in an argument—explain what it is. Elementary students can construct arguments using concrete referents such as objects, drawings, diagrams, and actions. Such arguments can make sense and be correct, even though they are not generalized or made formal until later grades. Later, students learn to determine domains to which an argument applies. Students at all grades can listen or read the arguments of others, decide whether they make sense, and ask useful questions to clarify or improve the arguments.

| Standard | MAFS.K12.MP.1.1: | | Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| Standard | MAFS.K12.MP.3.1: | | Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |

**Attend to precision.**
Mathematically proficient students try to communicate precisely to others. They try to use clear definitions in discussion with others and in their own reasoning. They state the meaning of the symbols they choose, including using the equal sign consistently and appropriately. They are careful about specifying units of measure, and labeling axes to clarify the correspondence with quantities in a problem. They calculate accurately and efficiently, express numerical answers with a degree of precision appropriate for the problem context. In the elementary grades, students give carefully formulated explanations to each other. By the time they reach high school they have learned to examine claims and make explicit use of definitions.

**Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.**
Effective May 2022

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

**MAFS.K12.MP.6.1:**
Mathematically proficient students try to communicate precisely to others. They try to use clear definitions in discussion with others and in their own reasoning. They state the meaning of the symbols they choose, including using the equal sign consistently and appropriately. They are careful about specifying units of measure, and labeling axes to clarify the correspondence with quantities in a problem. They calculate accurately and efficiently, express numerical answers with a degree of precision appropriate for the problem context. In the elementary grades, students give carefully formulated explanations to each other. By the time they reach high school they have learned to examine claims and make explicit use of definitions.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

**HE.912.B.3.3:**
Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.

**Clarifications:**
- Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.

**HE.912.B.5.1:**
Determine the value of applying a thoughtful decision-making process in health-related situations.

**Clarifications:**
- Defining healthy boundaries and relationships, sexual activity, alcohol consumption, organ-donor decisions, child care, protection against infectious agents, wellness promotion, and first-aid-treatment options.

**SS.912.C.2.10:**
Monitor current public issues in Florida.

**Clarifications:**
- Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging.

**SS.912.C.2.11:** Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 10th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 2 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course fosters reading, discussion, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the modern European tradition. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them by thinking critically about the deeds, positions, and disputes of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. Recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: *Henry V* by Shakespeare, *Pride and Prejudice* by Austen, *A Tale of Two Cities* by Dickens, and *Crime and Punishment* by Dostoevsky.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
Literacy Standards in Social Studies:
Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005347
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 2
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
• Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 10
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2:           | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone. **Clarifications:**
  - Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.10.C.1.3:           | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone. **Clarifications:**
  - Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.                                                                                                         |
  - Clarification 2: The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate. |
| ELA.10.C.1.4:           | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task. **Clarifications:**
  - Clarification 1: See Writing Types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ELA.10.C.1.5:           | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.10.C.2.1:           | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective. **Clarifications:**
  - Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.                                                                 |
  - Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ELA.10.C.3.1:           | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**
  - Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:
    - Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses. Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:
      - Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.                                                                                                           |
      - Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.                                                                                                                                                      |
| ELA.10.C.4.1:           | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources. **Clarifications:**
  - Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.10.C.5.1:           | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence. **Clarifications:**
  - Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.10.C.5.2:           | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.10.R.1.1:           | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text. **Clarifications:**
  - Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone. **Clarification 2:** For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:
    - Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
    - Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
    - Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred).

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.2:</th>
<th>Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ELA.10.R.1.3: | Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** For more information, see Literary Periods. |
| **Clarification 2:** Students will analyze the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix. |

| ELA.10.R.1.4: | Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** For more information, see Literary Periods. |

| ELA.10.R.2.1: | Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s). |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence. |
| **Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix. |

| ELA.10.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos. |
| **Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |

| ELA.10.R.2.3: | Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. |
| **Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |

| ELA.10.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** For more information, see Literary Periods. |

| ELA.10.R.3.1: | Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s). |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. |
| **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language. |

| ELA.10.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |

| ELA.10.R.3.3: | Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible. |

| ELA.10.R.3.4: | Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos. |
| **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton. |
| **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |

| ELA.10.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. |
| **Clarifications:** | **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. |
| **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject benchmarks. |
areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**ELA.10.V.1.2:**
Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**ELA.10.V.1.3:**
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:**
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:**
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:**
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:**
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
- In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:**
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For example, a 3rd grade student creating a poster must receive instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:**
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our peers differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:
- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.

**MA.K12.MTR.1.1:**

**Clarifications:**
- Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.

### Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.

Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.
- Express connections between concepts and representations.
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.

### Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.

Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.

### Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.

Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

### Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

Assess the reasonableness of solutions.

Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

**MA.K12.MTR.6.1:**

Clarifications:

**Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:**

- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.

Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate. • Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

**MA.K12.MTR.7.1:**

Clarifications:

**Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:**

- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**HE.912.B.3.3:**

Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.

**Clarifications:**

Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.

**HE.912.B.5.1:**

Determine the value of applying a thoughtful decision-making process in health-related situations.

**Clarifications:**

Defining healthy boundaries and relationships, sexual activity, alcohol consumption, organ-donor decisions, child care, protection against infectious agents, wellness promotion, and first-aid-treatment options.

**SS.912.C.2.10:**

Monitor current public issues in Florida.

**Clarifications:**

Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging.

**SS.912.C.2.11:**

Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 10th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 2 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course fosters reading, discussion, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the modern European tradition. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them by thinking critically about the deeds, positions, and disputes of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically.
Recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: *Henry V* by Shakespeare, *Pride and Prejudice* by Austen, *A Tale of Two Cities* by Dickens, and *Crime and Punishment* by Dostoevsky.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Literacy Standards in Social Studies:**

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number:</th>
<th>1005347</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Path:</td>
<td>Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language Arts &gt; SubSubject: Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviated Title:</td>
<td>HUMANE LETTERS 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Credits:</td>
<td>One (1) credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Length:</td>
<td>Year (Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Attributes:</td>
<td>Class Size Core Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Type:</td>
<td>Core Academic Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Status:</td>
<td>Course Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Level(s):</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade Level(s):</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Requirement:</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effective May 2022
# Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred).

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

| ELA.10.R.1.2: | Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text. |
| ELA.10.R.2.1: | Clarifications: |
| | Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence. |
| | Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence. |
| | Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix. |

| ELA.10.R.1.3: | Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives. |
| ELA.10.R.1.4: | Clarifications: |
| | Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods. |

| ELA.10.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays. |
| ELA.10.R.2.3: | Clarifications: |
| | Clarification 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos. |
| | Clarification 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |

| ELA.10.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends. |
| ELA.10.R.3.1: | Clarifications: |
| | Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. |
| | Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language. |

| ELA.10.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. |
| ELA.10.R.3.3: | Clarifications: |
| | Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |

| ELA.10.R.3.4: | Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted. |
| ELA.10.R.3.5: | Clarifications: |
| | Clarification 1: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible. |
| | Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton. |

<p>| ELA.10.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. |
| ELA.10.V.2.1: | Clarifications: |
| | Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. |
| | Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.V.1.2</strong></td>
<td><strong>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;<em>Clarification 1:</em> Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.&lt;br&gt;<em>Clarification 2:</em> Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.V.1.3</strong></td>
<td><strong>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;<em>Clarification 1:</em> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.&lt;br&gt;<em>Clarification 2:</em> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.&lt;br&gt;<em>Clarification 3:</em> See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.1.1</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;<em>K-1 Students</em> include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.&lt;br&gt;<em>2-3 Students</em> include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.&lt;br&gt;<em>4-5 Students</em> continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.&lt;br&gt;<em>6-8 Students</em> continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.&lt;br&gt;<em>9-12 Students</em> continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.2.1</strong></td>
<td><strong>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.3.1</strong></td>
<td><strong>Make inferences to support comprehension.</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like <em>&quot;Why is the girl smiling?&quot;</em> or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.4.1</strong></td>
<td><strong>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: &quot;I think _______ because _______.&quot; The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.5.1</strong></td>
<td><strong>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.6.1</strong></td>
<td><strong>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. Mathematics who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:&lt;br&gt;- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.&lt;br&gt;- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.&lt;br&gt;- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.&lt;br&gt;- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.&lt;br&gt;- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **MA.K12.MTR.1.1** | **Clarifications:**<br>Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.

### MA.K12.MTR.2.1

Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.

Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.
- Express connections between concepts and representations.
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.

### MA.K12.MTR.3.1

Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.

Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.

### MA.K12.MTR.4.1

Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.

Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

### MA.K12.MTR.5.1

Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics who assess the reasonableness of solutions:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Estimate to discover possible solutions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Check calculations when solving problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Evaluate results based on the given context.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MA.K12.MTR.7.1:</th>
<th>Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate. • Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</th>
<th>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.912.B.3.3:</th>
<th>Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.912.B.5.1:</th>
<th>Determine the value of applying a thoughtful decision-making process in health-related situations.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Defining healthy boundaries and relationships, sexual activity, alcohol consumption, organ-donor decisions, child care, protection against infectious agents, wellness promotion, and first-aid-treatment options.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SS.912.CG.2.13:</th>
<th>Analyze the influence and effects of various forms of media and the internet in political communication.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Students will explain how the methods of political communication has changed over time (e.g., television, radio, press, social media).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Students will describe how the methods used by political officials to communicate with the public has changed over time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Students will discuss the strengths and weaknesses of different methods of political communication.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SS.912.CG.3.13:</th>
<th>Explain how issues between Florida, other states and the national government are resolved.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Students will explain the concept of federalism as it applies to each issue.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Students will use historical and issue-based scenarios to demonstrate understanding of how disputes between Florida, other states and the national government are resolved (e.g., water rights arguments between Florida and Georgia, national and state conflict over rights to adjacent waters and seabeds, civil rights).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 10th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 2 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course fosters reading, discussion, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the modern European tradition. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. Recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: Henry V by Shakespeare, Pride and Prejudice by Austen, A Tale of Two Cities by Dickens, and Crime and Punishment by Dostoevsky.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Literacy Standards in Social Studies:

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language

Course Number: 1005347
Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 2

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  - Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 10
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **LAFS.910.L.1.1:** | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Use parallel structure.  
  b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbal, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations. |
| **LAFS.910.L.1.2:** | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.  
  b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.  
  c. Spell correctly. |
| **LAFS.910.L.2.3:** | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., *MLA Handbook, Turabian’s Manual for Writers*) appropriate for the discipline and writing type. |
| **LAFS.910.L.3.4:** | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on *grades 9–10 reading and content*, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| **LAFS.910.L.3.5:** | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
<p>| <strong>LAFS.910.L.3.6:</strong> | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| <strong>LAFS.910.RH.1.1:</strong> | Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, attending to such features as the date and origin of the information. |
| <strong>LAFS.910.RH.1.2:</strong> | Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary of how key events or ideas develop over the course of the text. |
| <strong>LAFS.910.RH.1.3:</strong> | Analyze in detail a series of events described in a text; determine whether earlier events caused later ones or simply preceded them. |
| <strong>LAFS.910.RH.2.4:</strong> | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including vocabulary describing political, social, or economic aspects of history/social science. |
| <strong>LAFS.910.RH.2.5:</strong> | Analyze how a text uses structure to emphasize key points or advance an explanation or analysis. |
| <strong>LAFS.910.RH.2.6:</strong> | Compare the point of view of two or more authors for how they treat the same or similar topics, including which details they include and emphasize in their respective accounts. |
| <strong>LAFS.910.RH.3.7:</strong> | Integrate quantitative or technical analysis (e.g., charts, research data) with qualitative analysis in print or digital text. |
| <strong>LAFS.910.RH.3.8:</strong> | Assess the extent to which the reasoning and evidence in a text support the author’s claims. |
| <strong>LAFS.910.RH.3.9:</strong> | Compare and contrast treatments of the same topic in several primary and secondary sources. |
| <strong>LAFS.910.RH.4.10:</strong> | By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| <strong>LAFS.910.RL.1.1:</strong> | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.12</td>
<td>Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.13</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.25</td>
<td>Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.6</td>
<td>Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.3.7</td>
<td>Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden’s “Musée des Beaux Arts” and Breughel’s Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.3.9</td>
<td>Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.4.10</td>
<td>By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.4.12</td>
<td>By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RHST.1.1</td>
<td>Write arguments focused on discipline-specific content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among the claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying data and evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both claim(s) and counterclaims in a discipline-appropriate form and in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level and concerns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from or supports the argument presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RHST.1.2</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts, including the narration of historical events, scientific procedures/ experiments, or technical processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic and organize ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use varied transitions and sentence structures to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic and convey a style appropriate to the discipline and context as well as to the expertise of likely readers.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.3.4: Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.3.5: Demonstrate understanding of word relationships and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.3.6: Acquire and use accurately a range of general academic and domain-specific words and phrases sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when encountering an unknown term important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.1.1: Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.1.2: Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.2.3: Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.3.7: Glean meaning from multiple print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.3.9: Draw evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K12.L.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.3.6: Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.3.7: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.3.9: Draw evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.2.5: Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology's capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.2.7: Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.2.8: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.2.9: Draw evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.3.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.5.1: Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.5.2: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology's capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.5.3: Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.5.4: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.5.5: Draw evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.6.1: Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.6.2: Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.WHST.6.3: Attend to precision.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematically proficient students start by explaining to themselves the meaning of a problem and looking for entry points to its solution. They analyze givens, constraints, relationships, and goals. They make conjectures about the form and meaning of the solution and plan a solution pathway rather than simply jumping into a solution attempt. They consider analogous problems, and try special cases and simpler forms of the original problem in order to gain insight into its solution. They monitor and evaluate their progress and change course if necessary. Older students might, depending on the context of the problem, transform algebraic expressions or change the viewing window on their graphing calculator to get the information they need. Mathematically proficient students can explain correspondences between equations, verbal descriptions, tables, and graphs or draw diagrams of important features and relationships, graph data, and search for regularity or trends. Younger students might rely on using concrete objects or pictures to help conceptualize and solve a problem. Mathematically proficient students check their answers to problems using a different method, and they continually ask themselves, “Does this make sense?” They can understand the approaches of others to solving complex problems and identify correspondences between different approaches.

Mathematically proficient students understand and use stated assumptions, definitions, and previously established results in constructing arguments. They make conjectures and build a logical progression of statements to explore the truth of their conjectures. They are able to analyze situations by breaking them into cases, and can recognize and use counterexamples. They justify their conclusions, communicate them to others, and respond to the arguments of others. They reason inductively about data, making plausible arguments that take into account the context from which the data arose. Mathematically proficient students are also able to compare the effectiveness of two plausible arguments, distinguish correct logic or reasoning from that which is flawed, and—if there is a flaw in an argument—explain what it is. Elementary students can construct arguments using concrete referents such as objects, drawings, diagrams, and actions. Such arguments can make sense and be correct, even though they are not generalized or made formal until later grades. Later, students learn to determine domains to which an argument applies. Students at all grades can listen or read the arguments of others, decide whether they make sense, and ask useful questions to clarify or improve the arguments.
Mathematically proficient students try to communicate precisely to others. They try to use clear definitions in discussion with others and in their own reasoning. They state the meaning of the symbols they choose, including using the equal sign consistently and appropriately. They are careful about specifying units of measure, and labeling axes to clarify the correspondence with quantities in a problem. They calculate accurately and efficiently, express numerical answers with a degree of precision appropriate for the problem context. In the elementary grades, students give carefully formulated explanations to each other. By the time they reach high school they have learned to examine claims and make explicit use of definitions.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 10th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 2 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course fosters reading, discussion, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the modern European tradition. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them by thinking critically about the deeds, positions, and disputes of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. Recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: *Henry V* by Shakespeare, *Pride and Prejudice* by Austen, *A Tale of Two Cities* by Dickens, and *Crime and Punishment* by Dostoevsky.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language

---

**MAFS.K12.MP.6.1:**

**SS.912.C.2.10:**

**SS.912.C.2.11:**

**SS.912.H.2.2:**

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**

**HE.912.B.3.3:**

**HE.912.B.5.1:**
• influence of history, culture, and setting on language
• personal critical and aesthetic response
• writing for varied purposes
  • developing and supporting argumentative claims
  • crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  • responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  • writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  • writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
• effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
• collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Literacy Standards in Social Studies:
Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2: | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| ELA.10.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate. |
| ELA.10.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.10.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience. |
| ELA.10.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.10.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.10.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.10.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. |
| ELA.10.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements. |
| ELA.10.R.1.1: | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude |
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred).

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.2:</th>
<th>Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.3:</th>
<th>Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: For more information, see <a href="#">Literary Periods</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.4:</th>
<th>Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: For more information, see <a href="#">Literary Periods</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.2.1:</th>
<th>Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2</strong>: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ELA.10.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.2.3:</th>
<th>Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2</strong>: See <a href="#">Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices</a>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.2.4:</th>
<th>Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.1:</th>
<th>Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2</strong>: See <a href="#">Secondary Figurative Language</a>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.2:</th>
<th>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.3:</th>
<th>Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.4:</th>
<th>Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2</strong>: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3</strong>: See <a href="#">Secondary Figurative Language</a>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4</strong>: See <a href="#">Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices</a>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.V.1.1:</th>
<th>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Clarification 2**: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.</th>
<th>Effective May 2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.10.V.1.2:** | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. |
| **ELA.10.V.1.3:** | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
**Clarification 3:** See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |
| **ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. **Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. |
| **ELA.K12.EE.1.2:** | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. **Clarifications:**  
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. |
| **ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** | Make inferences to support comprehension. **Clarifications:**  
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. |
| **ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. **Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |
| **ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. **Clarifications:**  
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| **ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. **Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:  
- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.  
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.  
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.  
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.  
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach. |
| **MA.K12.MTR.1.1:** | Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.

### Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.

Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.
- Express connections between concepts and representations.
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.

#### Clarifications:

Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.

### Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.

Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.

#### Clarifications:

Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.

### Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.

Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

#### Clarifications:

Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

### Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

#### Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

**MA.K12.MTR.6.1:**

Assess the reasonableness of solutions.

Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

**MA.K12.MTR.7.1:**

Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.

Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate. • Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

**SS.912.C.2.10:**

Monitor current public issues in Florida.

**Clarifications:**

Examples are On-line Sunshine, media, e-mails to government officials, political text messaging.

**SS.912.C.2.11:**

Analyze public policy solutions or courses of action to resolve a local, state, or federal issue.

**SS.912.H.2.2:**

Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms.

**Clarifications:**

Examples are Gothic and Romanesque columns, modern and ethnic dance, epic poetry and Shakespearean plays, ballads and nationalistic music, surrealism and cubism.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**HE.912.B.3.3:**

Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.

**Clarifications:**

Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.

**HE.912.B.5.1:**

Determine the value of applying a thoughtful decision-making process in health-related situations.

**Clarifications:**

Defining healthy boundaries and relationships, sexual activity, alcohol consumption, organ-donor decisions, child care, protection against infectious agents, wellness promotion, and first-aid-treatment options.

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 10th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.
This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 2 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course fosters reading, discussion, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the modern European tradition. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them by thinking critically about the deeds, positions, and disputes of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. Recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: *Henry V* by Shakespeare, *Pride and Prejudice* by Austen, *A Tale of Two Cities* by Dickens, and *Crime and Punishment* by Dostoevsky.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text- based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**Literacy Standards in Social Studies:**

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Path: Section:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:**

Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education

Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Literature >

**Abbreviated Title:** HUMANE LETTERS 2 HON
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Level: 3
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 10
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Clarifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.2</td>
<td>Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.3</td>
<td>Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.4</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.5</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.2.1</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.3.1</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</td>
<td><em>Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
<td><em>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
<td><em>Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.4.1</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.1</td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.2</td>
<td>Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.1.1</td>
<td>Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean</td>
<td><em>Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader</td>
<td><em>Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude</td>
<td><em>Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred).

**Clarification 3:** Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

| ELA.10.R.1.2: | Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text. |
| ELA.10.R.1.3: | Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives. |
| ELA.10.R.1.4: | Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem. |
| ELA.10.R.2.1: | Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s). |
| ELA.10.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays. |
| ELA.10.R.2.3: | Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays. |
| ELA.10.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends. |
| ELA.10.R.3.1: | Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s). |
| ELA.10.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. |
| ELA.10.R.3.3: | Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted. |
| ELA.10.R.3.4: | Analyze an author's use of rhetoric in a text. |
| ELA.10.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. |

---

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

- **Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

- **Clarification 3:** Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

- **Clarification 4:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

---

**ELA.10.R.1.1:**

- **ELA.10.R.1.2:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

- **ELA.10.R.1.3:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas.

---

**ELA.10.R.2.1:**

- **ELA.10.R.2.2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

- **ELA.10.R.2.3:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

---

**ELA.10.R.3.1:**

- **ELA.10.R.3.2:** Students will analyze the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

- **ELA.10.R.3.3:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

---

**ELA.10.R.4.1:**

- **ELA.10.R.4.2:** Students will analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.

- **ELA.10.R.4.3:** The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.

---

**ELA.10.R.5.1:**

- **ELA.10.R.5.2:** Students will analyze how rhetorical devices have been used to create mood in text(s).

---

**ELA.10.R.6.1:**

- **ELA.10.R.6.2:** Students will analyze how rhetorical devices have been used to create mood in text(s).
areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**ELA.10.V.1.2:**
Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**ELA.10.V.1.3:**
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:**
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1** Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- **2-3** Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- **4-5** Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- **6-8** Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- **9-12** Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:**
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:**
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:**
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:**
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:**
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:

- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.

**MA.K12.MTR.1.1:**

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MA.K12.MTR.2.1:</th>
<th>Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Express connections between concepts and representations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MA.K12.MTR.3.1:</th>
<th>Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MA.K12.MTR.4.1:</th>
<th>Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MA.K12.MTR.5.1:</th>
<th>Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Focus on relevant details within a problem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Look for similarities among problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students' ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Estimate to discover possible solutions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Check calculations when solving problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Evaluate results based on the given context.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MA.K12.MTR.7.1:</th>
<th>Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate. • Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SS.912.CG.2.13:</th>
<th>Analyze the influence and effects of various forms of media and the internet in political communication.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Students will explain how the methods of political communication has changed over time (e.g., television, radio, press, social media).</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Students will describe how the methods used by political officials to communicate with the public has changed over time.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Students will discuss the strengths and weaknesses of different methods of political communication.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SS.912.CG.3.13:</th>
<th>Explain how issues between Florida, other states and the national government are resolved.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Students will explain the concept of federalism as it applies to each issue.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Students will use historical and issue-based scenarios to demonstrate understanding of how disputes between Florida, other states and the national government are resolved (e.g., water rights arguments between Florida and Georgia, national and state conflict over rights to adjacent waters and seabeds, civil rights).</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SS.912.H.2.2:</th>
<th>Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examples are Gothic and Romanesque columns, modern and ethnic dance, epic poetry and Shakespearean plays, ballads and nationalistic music, surrealism and cubism.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</th>
<th>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</th>
<th>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.912.B.3.3:</th>
<th>Justify the validity of a variety of technologies to gather health information.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Internet, telephone, 911 access, and medical technology, including X-rays, ultrasounds, mammograms, thermal imaging, and MRIs.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**

| Determine the value of applying a thoughtful decision-making process in health-related situations. |
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 10th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 2 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course fosters reading, discussion, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the modern European tradition. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them by thinking critically about the deeds, positions, and disputes of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. Recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: *Henry V* by Shakespeare, *Pride and Prejudice* by Austen, *A Tale of Two Cities* by Dickens, and *Crime and Punishment* by Dostoevsky.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**Literacy Standards in Social Studies:**

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or
produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005348  
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >  
Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 2 HON  
Number of Credits: One (1) credit  
Course Length: Year (Y)  
Course Attributes:  
- Honors  
- Class Size Core Required  
Course Type: Core Academic Course  
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval  
Grade Level(s): 10  
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use parallel structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., <em>MLA Handbook, Turabian's Manual for Writers</em>) appropriate for the discipline and writing type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., <em>analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.3.9:</td>
<td>Analyze seminal U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (e.g., Washington’s Farewell Address, the Gettysburg Address, Roosevelt’s Four Freedoms speech, King’s “Letter from Birmingham Jail”), including how they address related themes and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot or develop the theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden's &quot;Musée des Beaux Arts&quot; and Breughel's Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.3.9:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.5.1:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 9-10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.5.2:</td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.5.2a:</td>
<td>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.5.2b:</td>
<td>b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.5.2c:</td>
<td>c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.5.2d:</td>
<td>d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.5.3:</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.5.4:</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.5.5:</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.5.6:</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.5.7:</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.1:</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.1a:</td>
<td>a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.1b:</td>
<td>b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level and concerns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.1c:</td>
<td>c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.1d:</td>
<td>d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.1e:</td>
<td>e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.2:</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.2a:</td>
<td>a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.2b:</td>
<td>b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.2c:</td>
<td>c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.2d:</td>
<td>d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.2e:</td>
<td>e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.2f:</td>
<td>f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.910.W.2.1: | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-
a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.

b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.

c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole.

d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

LAFS.910.W.1.3: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.910.W.2.4: Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

LAFS.910.W.2.5: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.

LAFS.910.W.2.6: Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

LAFS.910.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.910.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LAFS.910.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

TH.912.H.1.1: Analyze how playwrights’ work reflects the cultural and socio-political framework in which it was created.

TH.912.H.1.4: Interpret a text through different social, cultural, and historical lenses to consider how perspective and context shape a work and its characters.

TH.912.H.2.1: Research the correlations between theatrical forms and the social, cultural, historical, and political climates from which they emerged, to form an understanding of the influences that have shaped theatre.

TH.912.H.2.8: Analyze how events have been portrayed through theatre and film, balancing historical accuracy versus theatrical storytelling.

TH.912.H.2.10: Analyze how the history of American musical theatre is tied to events in U.S. history and popular culture, detailing the ways in which theatre evolved.

MU.912.F.1.1: Analyze and evaluate the effect of “traditional” and contemporary technologies on the development of music.

MU.912.H.1.1: Investigate and discuss how a culture’s traditions are reflected through its music.

MU.912.H.1.4: Analyze how Western music has been influenced by historical and current world cultures.

MU.912.H.2.3: Analyze the evolution of a music genre.

VA.912.H.1.1: Analyze the impact of social, ecological, economic, religious, and/or political issues on the function or meaning of the artwork.

VA.912.H.1.9: Describe the significance of major artists, architects, or masterworks to understand their historical influences.

VA.912.H.2.3: Analyze historical or cultural references in commemorative works of art to identify the significance of the event or person portrayed.

VA.912.O.1.4: Compare and analyze traditional and digital media to learn how technology has altered opportunities for innovative responses and results.

DA.912.C.1.1: Research and reflect on historically significant and/or exemplary works of dance as inspiration for creating with artistic intent.

DA.912.H.1.5: Research the purposes, past and present, of dance in varied cultures and document its social and political impact on cultures over time.

DA.912.H.2.1: Survey cultural trends and historically significant events, in parallel with the history of dance, to understand how each helped shape dance as an art form.

Clarifications:
The purpose of this course is to enable grades 9-10 students, using texts and artistic works of high complexity, to develop knowledge of the relationship between literature and the fine arts through advanced integrated educational experiences of viewing, reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on the varied cultural influences highlighting the major themes, issues, and topics associated throughout selected literary and artistic periods.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active study of varied texts and artistic pieces
- analysis of the relationships of literature and fine arts texts from varied literary periods to examine
  - artistic and literary craft and structure
  - power and impact of language and use of artistic mediums
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on artistic and literary pieces
  - personal, critical, and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims regarding art and literacy connections
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts on artistic and literary connections
  - responding to literature and works of art for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in artistic works, multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades
9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: LIT & THE ARTS 1 HON
Number of Credits: Half credit (.5) Course Length: Semester (S)

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Level: 3
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<p>| English (Grades 6-12) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2: | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebuffing counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |

Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at
ELA.10.R.1.1:

Layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred).

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.2:</th>
<th>Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.3:</th>
<th>Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.1.4:</th>
<th>Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.1:</th>
<th>Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.2:</th>
<th>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.3:</th>
<th>Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome's Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization's early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.4:</th>
<th>Analyze an author's use of rhetoric in a text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.V.1.1:</th>
<th>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.V.1.2:</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Standard Relation to Course: Major
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.</th>
<th>Effective May 2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.V.1.3:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. | **Clarifications:**
| **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships. **Clarification 3:** See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |

| **ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** | **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. | **Clarifications:**
| K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing. | 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations. |
| 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor. | 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation. |
| 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. |

| **ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** | **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. | **Clarifications:**
| **See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.** |

| **ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** | **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Make inferences to support comprehension. | **Clarifications:**
| **Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.** |

| **ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** | **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. | **Clarifications:**
| In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. | In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. |
| In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |

| **ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** | **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. | **Clarifications:**
| Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |

| **ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** | **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. | **Clarifications:**
| In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. |

| **TH.912.H.1.1:** | **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Analyze how playwrights’ work reflects the cultural and socio-political framework in which it was created. |

| **TH.912.H.1.4:** | **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Interpret a text through different social, cultural, and historical lenses to consider how perspective and context shape a work and its characters. |

| **TH.912.H.2.1:** | **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Research the correlations between theatrical forms and the social, cultural, historical, and political climates from which they emerged, to form an understanding of the influences that have shaped theatre. |

| **TH.912.H.2.8:** | **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Analyze how events have been portrayed through theatre and film, balancing historical accuracy versus theatrical storytelling. |

<p>| <strong>TH.912.H.2.10:</strong> | <strong>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</strong> |
| Analyze how the history of American musical theatre is tied to events in U.S. history and popular culture, detailing the ways in which theatre evolved. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU.912.F.1.1</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effect of &quot;traditional&quot; and contemporary technologies on the development of music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU.912.H.1.1</td>
<td>Investigate and discuss how a culture’s traditions are reflected through its music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU.912.H.1.4</td>
<td>Analyze how Western music has been influenced by historical and current world cultures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU.912.H.2.3</td>
<td>Analyze the evolution of a music genre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.H.1.1.1</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of social, ecological, economic, religious, and/or political issues on the function or meaning of the artwork.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.H.1.9</td>
<td>Describe the significance of major artists, architects, or masterworks to understand their historical influences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.H.2.3</td>
<td>Analyze historical or cultural references in commemorative works of art to identify the significance of the event or person portrayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.O.1.4</td>
<td>Compare and analyze traditional and digital media to learn how technology has altered opportunities for innovative responses and results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA.912.C.1.1</td>
<td>Research and reflect on historically significant and/or exemplary works of dance as inspiration for creating with artistic intent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA.912.H.1.5</td>
<td>Research the purposes, past and present, of dance in varied cultures and document its social and political impact on cultures over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA.912.H.2.1</td>
<td>Survey cultural trends and historically significant events, in parallel with the history of dance, to understand how each helped shape dance as an art form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SL.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable grades 9-10 students, using texts and artistic works of high complexity, to develop knowledge of the relationship between literature and the fine arts through advanced integrated educational experiences of viewing, reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on the varied cultural influences highlighting the major themes, issues, and topics associated throughout selected literary and artistic periods.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active study of varied texts and artistic pieces
- analysis of the relationships of literature and fine arts texts from varied literary periods to examine
  - power and impact of language and use of artistic mediums
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on artistic and literary pieces
  - personal, critical, and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims regarding art and literacy connections
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts on artistic and literary connections
  - responding to literature and works of art for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- collaboration amongst peers

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor.
Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

One-third of the ELA Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Course Number:</strong></th>
<th>1005350</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Path:</strong></td>
<td>Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language Arts &gt; SubSubject: Literature &gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abbreviated Title:</strong></td>
<td>LIT &amp; THE ARTS 1 HON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of Credits:</strong></td>
<td>Half credit (.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Length:</strong></td>
<td>Semester (S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Attributes:</strong></td>
<td>Honors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Type:</strong></td>
<td>Core Academic Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Status:</strong></td>
<td>Draft - Course Pending Approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graduation Requirement:</strong></td>
<td>Performing/Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Educator Certifications**

- English (Grades 6-12)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on <em>grades 11–12 reading and content</em>, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, connecting insights gained from specific details to an understanding of the text as a whole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary that makes clear the relationships among the key details and ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.1.3:</td>
<td>Evaluate various explanations for actions or events and determine which explanation best accords with textual evidence, acknowledging where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including analyzing how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines <em>faction</em> in <em>Federalist</em> No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze in detail how a complex primary source is structured, including how key sentences, paragraphs, and larger portions of the text contribute to the whole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.2.6:</td>
<td>Evaluate authors’ differing points of view on the same historical event or issue by assessing the authors’ claims, reasoning, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.3.7:</td>
<td>Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, as well as in words) in order to address a question or solve a problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.3.8:</td>
<td>Evaluate an author’s premises, claims, and evidence by corroborating or challenging them with other information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.3.9:</td>
<td>Integrate information from diverse sources, both primary and secondary, into a coherent understanding of an idea or event, noting discrepancies among sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2</td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.3</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.4</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.5</td>
<td>Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6</td>
<td>Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.7</td>
<td>Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.9</td>
<td>Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.4.10</td>
<td>By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.4.10</td>
<td>By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1</td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1</td>
<td>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1</td>
<td>b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1</td>
<td>c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1</td>
<td>d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.2</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.4</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.5</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.6</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.WHST.1.1</td>
<td>Write arguments focused on discipline-specific content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.WHST.1.1</td>
<td>a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences the claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.WHST.1.1</td>
<td>b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant data and evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both claim(s) and counterclaims in a discipline-appropriate form that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.WHST.1.1</td>
<td>c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.WHST.1.1</td>
<td>d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.WHST.1.1</td>
<td>e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from or supports the argument presented.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Write informative/explanatory texts, including the narration of historical events, scientific procedures/ experiments, or technical processes.
| LAFS.1112.WHST.1.2: | a. Introduce a topic and organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.  
| | b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.  
| | c. Use varied transitions and sentence structures to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.  
| | d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic; convey a knowledgeable stance in a style that responds to the discipline and context as well as to the expertise of likely readers.  
| | e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation provided (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).  
| LAFS.1112.WHST.2.4: | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.  
| LAFS.1112.WHST.2.5: | Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.  
| LAFS.1112.WHST.2.6: | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.  
| LAFS.1112.WHST.3.7: | Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.  
| LAFS.1112.WHST.3.8: | Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the specific task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.  
| LAFS.1112.WHST.3.9: | Write evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.  
| LAFS.1112.WHST.4.10: | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.  

Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them.  
Mathematically proficient students start by explaining to themselves the meaning of a problem and looking for entry points to its solution. They analyze givens, constraints, relationships, and goals. They make conjectures about the form and meaning of the solution and plan a solution pathway rather than simply jumping into a solution attempt. They consider analogous problems, and try special cases and simpler forms of the original problem in order to gain insight into its solution. They monitor and evaluate their progress and change course if necessary. Older students might, depending on the context of the problem, transform algebraic expressions or change the viewing window on their graphing calculator to get the information they need. Mathematically proficient students can explain correspondences between equations, verbal descriptions, tables, and graphs or draw diagrams of important features and relationships, graph data, and search for regularity or trends. Younger students might rely on using concrete objects or pictures to help conceptualize solve a problem. Mathematically proficient students check their answers to problems using a different method, and if they continually ask themselves, “Does this make sense?” They can understand the approaches of others to solving complex problems and identify correspondences between different approaches.  

Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others.  
Mathematically proficient students understand and use stated assumptions, definitions, and previously established results in constructing arguments. They make conjectures and build a logical progression of statements to explore the truth of their conjectures. They are able to analyze situations by breaking them into cases, and can recognize and use counterexamples. They justify their conclusions, communicate them to others, and respond to the arguments of others. They reason inductively about data, making plausible arguments that take into account the context from which the data arose. Mathematically proficient students are also able to compare the effectiveness of two plausible arguments, distinguish correct logic or reasoning from that which is flawed, and—if there is a flaw in an argument—explain what it is. Elementary students can construct arguments using concrete referents such as objects, drawings, diagrams, and actions. Such arguments can make sense and be correct, even though they are not generalized or made formal until later grades. Later, students learn to determine domains to which an argument applies. Students at all grades can listen or read the arguments of others, decide whether they make sense, and ask useful questions to clarify or improve the arguments.  

Attend to precision.  
Mathematically proficient students try to communicate precisely to others. They try to use clear definitions in discussion with others and in their own reasoning. They state the meaning of the symbols they choose, including using the equal sign consistently and appropriately. They are careful about specifying units of measure, and labeling axes to clarify the correspondence with quantities in a problem. They calculate accurately and efficiently, express numerical answers with a degree of precision appropriate for the problem context. In the elementary grades, students give carefully formulated explanations to each other. By the time they reach high school they have learned to examine claims and make explicit use of definitions.  

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting  

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting  

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting  

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022  
page 594 of 1288
This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 11th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 3—History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course is devoted to reading, discussing, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the ancient Greek traditions. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them by thinking critically about the deeds, positions, and disputes of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. This course draws frequently upon the literary aspects of the texts recommended in Humane Letters 3—History. Additional recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: *Odyssey*, *Euthyphro*, *Meno*, *Republic*, *Nicomachean Ethics*.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is a seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- **active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn**
- **analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:**
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- **writing for varied purposes**
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- **effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions**
- **collaboration amongst peers**
Literacy Standards in Social Studies:
Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005351
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature
Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 3
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 11
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.2: | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| ELA.11.C.1.3: | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
Clarification 3: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis. |
| ELA.11.C.1.4: | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types. |
| ELA.11.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style. |
| ELA.11.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it. |
| ELA.11.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.11.C.4.1: | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.11.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience. |
| ELA.11.C.5.2: | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site. |
| ELA.11.R.1.1: | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
- Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
- Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
- Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
- Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)  
**Clarification 3:** Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice. |
| ELA.11.R.1.2: | Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence. |
| ELA.11.R.1.3: | Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.  
*Clarification 2:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” |
| ELA.11.R.1.4: | Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)  
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)  
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)  
*Clarification 2:* For more information, see Literary Periods. |
| ELA.11.R.2.1: | Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix. |
| ELA.11.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.11.R.2.3: | Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
*Clarification 2:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning. |
| ELA.11.R.2.4: | Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)  
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)  
*Clarification 2:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.11.R.3.1: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| ELA.11.R.3.2: | Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)  
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)  
*Clarification 2:* For more information, see Literary Periods.  
*Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.
the following literary periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1465 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**ELA.11.R.3.4:**

Evaluate an author's use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

**Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.11.V.1.1:**

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**ELA.11.V.1.2:**

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**ELA.11.V.1.3:**

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Clarification 3:** See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:**

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:**

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:**

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.
### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
- In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

### ELA.K12.EE.5.1:
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

### ELA.K12.EE.6.1:
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

### MA.K12.MTR.1.1:
Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:
- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.

**Clarifications:**
- Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:
  - Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
  - Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
  - Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
  - Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.

### MA.K12.MTR.2.1:
Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.

Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:
- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.
- Express connections between concepts and representations.
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.

**Clarifications:**
- Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:
  - Help students make connections between concepts and representations.
  - Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.
  - Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.
  - Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.

### MA.K12.MTR.3.1:
Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.

Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:
- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.

**Clarifications:**
- Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:
  - Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.
  - Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.
  - Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.

### MA.K12.MTR.4.1:
Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.

**Clarifications:**
- Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
  - Foster a classroom culture where students feel safe to express their ideas and ask questions.
  - Promote active listening and respect during discussions.
  - Encourage students to reflect on their own thinking and the thinking of others.
  - Model and teach strategies for constructing and critiquing mathematical arguments.

### MA.K12.MTR.5.1:
Use appropriate technology to solve problems.

Mathematicians who use appropriate technology to solve problems:
- Utilize technology to enhance and extend mathematical learning.
- Select and use appropriate digital tools to represent mathematical concepts.
- Apply technology to explore mathematical ideas and solve problems.
- Communicate mathematical thinking and reasoning through digital tools.

**Clarifications:**
- Teachers who encourage students to use appropriate technology to solve problems:
  - Provide opportunities for students to use technology in a variety of contexts.
  - Model how to use technology effectively to solve mathematical problems.
  - Support students in using technology to explore and develop mathematical ideas.
  - Promote the use of technology to foster collaboration and communication among students.

### MA.K12.MTR.6.1:
Use appropriate estimation strategies to solve problems.

Mathematicians who use appropriate estimation strategies to solve problems:
- Apply estimation strategies to make reasonable approximations and solve problems.
- Use mental math and number sense to estimate solutions.
- Compare estimated solutions to actual solutions and adjust estimates as needed.

**Clarifications:**
- Teachers who encourage students to use appropriate estimation strategies to solve problems:
  - Teach students to use estimation as a problem-solving tool.
  - Provide opportunities for students to practice estimation in real-world contexts.
  - Encourage students to reflect on the effectiveness of their estimation strategies.
  - Foster a classroom culture where estimation is valued and used as a tool for solving problems.
Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:

- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:

- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

Assess the reasonableness of solutions.

Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:

- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, "Does this solution make sense? How do you know?"
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.

Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate.
- Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:

- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.
The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- The Odyssey
- Euthyphro, Meno, Republic, Nicomachean Ethics.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 3—History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course is devoted to reading, discussing, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the ancient Greek traditions. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them by thinking critically about the deeds, positions, and disputes of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. This course draws frequently upon the literary aspects of the texts recommended in Humane Letters 3—History. Additional recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: Odyssey, Euthyphro, Meno, Republic, Nicomachean Ethics.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Literacy Standards in Social Studies:**
Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

- **Course Number:** 1005351
- **Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Literature > **Abbreviated Title:** HUMANE LETTERS 3
- **Number of Credits:** One (1) credit
- **Course Length:** Year (Y)
- **Course Attributes:**
  - Class Size Core Required
- **Course Type:** Core Academic Course
- **Course Status:** Course Approved
- **Grade Level(s):** 11
- **Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong></td>
<td>These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.1.4:</strong></td>
<td>Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.1.5:</strong></td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.2.1:</strong></td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.3.1:</strong></td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.4.1:</strong></td>
<td>Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.5.1:</strong></td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.5.2:</strong></td>
<td>Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.R.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong></td>
<td>Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ELA.11.R.1.2:
Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

### ELA.11.R.1.3:
Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.
- **Clarification 2:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

### ELA.11.R.1.4:
Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
  - Contemporary Period (1945–present)
- **Clarification 2:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

### ELA.11.R.2.1:
Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.
- **Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

### ELA.11.R.2.2:
Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.11.R.2.3:
Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.11.R.2.4:
Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
- **Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.3.1:
Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- **Clarification 2:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.11.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.11.R.3.3:
Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of
### ELA.11.R.3.3:

The following literary periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.3.4:

Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.
- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.
- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.11.V.1.1:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

### ELA.11.V.1.2:

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

### ELA.11.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students:** Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- **2-3 Students:** Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- **4-5 Students:** Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- **6-8 Students:** Continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- **9-12 Students:** Continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.
| **ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |
| **ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| **ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. |
| **MA.K12.MTR.1.1:** | Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:  
- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.  
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.  
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.  
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.  
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.  
**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:  
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.  
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.  
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.  
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems. |
| **MA.K12.MTR.2.1:** | Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.  
Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:  
- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.  
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.  
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.  
- Express connections between concepts and representations.  
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.  
**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:  
- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.  
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.  
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.  
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations. |
| **MA.K12.MTR.3.1:** | Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.  
Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:  
- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.  
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.  
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.  
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.  
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.  
**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:  
- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.  
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.  
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used. |
| **Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.** |
Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students' ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students' ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

Assess the reasonableness of solutions.

Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, "Does this solution make sense? How do you know?"
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students' ability to verify solutions through justifications.

Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.

Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate. • Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.
**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 11th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 3 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course is devoted to reading, discussing, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the ancient Greek traditions. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them by thinking critically about the deeds, positions, and disputes of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. This course draws frequently upon the literary aspects of the texts recommended in Humane Letters 3—History. Additional recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: *Odyssey, Euthyphro, Meno, Republic, Nicomachean Ethics*.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
• personal critical and aesthetic response
• writing for varied purposes
• developing and supporting argumentative claims
• crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
• responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
• writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
• writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
• effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
• collaboration amongst peers

Literacy Standards in Social Studies:

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005351
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 3
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
• Class Size Core Required
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 11
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., *Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage*) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
  b. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s *Artful Sentences*) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on *grades 11–12 reading and content*, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.1: | Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, connecting insights gained from specific details to an understanding of the text as a whole. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.2: | Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary that makes clear the relationships among the key details and ideas. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.3: | Evaluate various explanations for actions or events and determine which explanation best accords with textual evidence, acknowledging where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including analyzing how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines *faction* in *Federalist No. 10*). |
| LAFS.1112.RH.2.5: | Analyze in detail how a complex primary source is structured, including how key sentences, paragraphs, and larger portions of the text contribute to the whole. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.2.6: | Evaluate authors’ differing points of view on the same historical event or issue by assessing the authors’ claims, reasoning, and evidence. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.3.7: | Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, as well as in words) in order to address a question or solve a problem. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.3.8: | Evaluate an author’s premises, claims, and evidence by corroborating or challenging them with other information. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.3.9: | Integrate information from diverse sources, both primary and secondary, into a coherent understanding of an idea or event, noting discrepancies among sources. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.4.10: | By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: | Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: | Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed). |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.) |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.5: | Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: | Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement). |
| LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: | Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.) |
| LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: | Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics. |

By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

| LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively. |
| | a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas. |
| | b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed. |
| | c. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives. |
| | d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task. |

LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.4: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.1112.WHST.1.1: Write arguments focused on discipline-specific content.
| | a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences the claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence. |
| | b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant data and evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both claim(s) and counterclaims in a discipline-appropriate form that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases. |
| | c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims. |
| | d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. |
| | e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from or supports the argument presented. |

Write informative/explanatory texts, including the narration of historical events, scientific procedures/ experiments, or technical processes.
a. Introduce a topic and organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.

c. Use varied transitions and sentence structures to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic; convey a knowledgeable stance in a style that responds to the discipline and context as well as to the expertise of likely readers.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation provided (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

LAFS.1112.WHST.2.5: Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

LAFS.1112.WHST.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

LAFS.1112.WHST.3.7: Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

LAFS.1112.WHST.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the specific task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.1112.WHST.3.9: Draw evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LAFS.1112.WHST.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

SS.912.C.1.3: Evaluate the ideals and principles of the founding documents (Declaration of Independence, Articles of Confederation, Federalist Papers) that shaped American Democracy.

SS.912.C.2.9: Identify the expansion of civil rights and liberties by examining the principles contained in primary documents.

Clarifications:

SS.912.C.4.3: Assess human rights policies of the United States and other countries.

SS.912.C.4.4: Compare indicators of democratization in multiple countries.

SS.912.H.2.2: Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms.

Clarifications:
Examples are Gothic and Romanesque columns, modern and ethnic dance, epic poetry and Shakespearean plays, ballads and nationalistic music, surrealism and cubism.

MAFS.K12.MP.1.1: Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them.
Mathematically proficient students start by explaining to themselves the meaning of a problem and looking for entry points to its solution. They analyze givens, constraints, relationships, and goals. They make conjectures about the form and meaning of the solution and plan a solution pathway rather than simply jumping into a solution attempt. They consider analogous problems, and try special cases and simpler forms of the original problem in order to gain insight into its solution. They monitor and evaluate their progress and change course if necessary. Older students might, depending on the context of the problem, transform algebraic expressions or change the viewing window on their graphing calculator to get the information they need. Mathematically proficient students can explain correspondences between equations, verbal descriptions, tables, and graphs or draw diagrams of important features and relationships, graph data, and search for regularity or trends. Younger students might rely on using concrete objects or pictures to help conceptualize and solve a problem. Mathematically proficient students check their answers to problems using a different method, and they continually ask themselves, “Does this make sense?” They can understand the approaches of others to solving complex problems and identify correspondences between different approaches.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

MAFS.K12.MP.3.1: Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others.
Mathematically proficient students understand and use stated assumptions, definitions, and previously established results in constructing arguments. They make conjectures and build a logical progression of statements to explore the truth of their conjectures. They are able to analyze situations by breaking them into cases, and can recognize and use counterexamples. They justify their conclusions, communicate them to others, and respond to the arguments of others. They reason inductively about data, making plausible arguments that take into account the context from which the data arose. Mathematically proficient students are also able to compare the effectiveness of two plausible arguments, distinguish correct logic or reasoning from that which is flawed, and—if there is a flaw in an argument—explain what it is. Elementary students can construct arguments using concrete referents such as objects, drawings, diagrams, and actions. Such arguments can make sense and be correct, even though they are not generalized or made formal until later grades. Later, students learn to determine domains to which an argument applies. Students at all grades can listen or
read the arguments of others, decide whether they make sense, and ask useful questions to clarify or improve the arguments.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAFS.K12.MP.6.1:</th>
<th>Attend to precision.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematically proficient students try to communicate precisely to others. They try to use clear definitions in discussion with others and in their own reasoning. They state the meaning of the symbols they choose, including using the equal sign consistently and appropriately. They are careful about specifying units of measure, and labeling axes to clarify the correspondence with quantities in a problem. They calculate accurately and efficiently, express numerical answers with a degree of precision appropriate for the problem context. In the elementary grades, students give carefully formulated explanations to each other. By the time they reach high school they have learned to examine claims and make explicit use of definitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</th>
<th>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</th>
<th>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.912.B.4.1:</th>
<th>Explain skills needed to communicate effectively with family, peers, and others to enhance health.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Using &quot;I&quot; messages, voice pitch/volume, eye contact, journal experiences, writing letters, persuasive speech, and assertive communication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.912.B.4.2:</th>
<th>Assess refusal, negotiation, and collaboration skills to enhance health and avoid or reduce health risks.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Validate other’s opinions, use direct statement, use active statement, and offer alternatives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 11th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 3 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course is devoted to reading, discussing, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the ancient Greek traditions. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them by thinking critically about the deeds, positions, and disputes of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. This course draws frequently upon the literary aspects of the texts recommended in *Humane Letters 3—History*. Additional recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: *Odyssey, Euthyphro, Meno, Republic, Nicomachean Ethics*.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
- responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
- writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Literacy Standards in Social Studies:
Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005352
Course Path: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature > Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 3 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 11
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.11.C.1.2:** | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| **ELA.11.C.1.3:** | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
*Clarification 3:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis. |
| **ELA.11.C.1.4:** | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| **ELA.11.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style. |
| **ELA.11.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| **ELA.11.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| **ELA.11.C.4.1:** | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| **ELA.11.C.5.1:** | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience. |
| **ELA.11.C.5.2:** | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site. |
| **ELA.11.R.1.1:** | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
- **Layer 1:** the literal level, what the words actually mean  
- **Layer 2:** mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
- **Layer 3:** tone, the author's attitude  
- **Layer 4:** author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)  
*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice. |
**ELA.11.R.1.2:** Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**ELA.11.R.1.3:** Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.
- **Clarification 2:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

**ELA.11.R.1.4:** Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (130–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
  - Contemporary Period (1945–present)
- **Clarification 2:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

**ELA.11.R.2.1:** Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.
- **Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**ELA.11.R.2.2:** Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.11.R.2.3:** Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
- **Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**ELA.11.R.2.4:** Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
- **Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**ELA.11.R.3.1:** Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- **Clarification 2:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.11.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**ELA.11.R.3.3:** Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of
### ELA.11.R.3.3:

the following literary periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.3.4:

Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

**Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.11.V.1.1:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

### ELA.11.V.1.2:

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

### ELA.11.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Clarification 3:** See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1 | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1 | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| ELA.K12.EE.6.1 | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. |

Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:  
- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.  
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.  
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.  
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.  
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.  

**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:  
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.  
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.  
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.  
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.  

**Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.**  
Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:  
- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.  
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.  
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.  
- Express connections between concepts and representations.  
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.  

**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:  
- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.  
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.  
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.  
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.  

**Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.**  
Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:  
- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.  
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.  
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.  
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.  
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.  

**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:  
- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.  
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.  
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.  

Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.
Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students' ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students' ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, "Does this solution make sense? How do you know?"
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students' ability to verify solutions through justifications.

Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate.
- Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

**Clarifications:**

Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.
| SS.912.C.1.3: | Evaluate the ideals and principles of the founding documents (Declaration of Independence, Articles of Confederation, Federalist Papers) that shaped American Democracy. |
| SS.912.C.2.9: | Identify the expansion of civil rights and liberties by examining the principles contained in primary documents. **Clarifications:** Examples are Preamble, Declaration of Independence, Constitution, Emancipation Proclamation, 13th, 14th, 15th, 19th, 24th, and 26th Amendments, Voting Rights Act of 1965. |
| SS.912.C.4.3: | Assess human rights policies of the United States and other countries. |
| SS.912.C.4.4: | Compare indicators of democratization in multiple countries. |
| SS.912.H.2.2: | Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms. **Clarifications:** Examples are Gothic and Romanesque columns, modern and ethnic dance, epic poetry and Shakespearean plays, ballads and nationalistic music, surrealism and cubism. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |
| HE.912.B.4.1: | Explain skills needed to communicate effectively with family, peers, and others to enhance health. **Clarifications:** Using "I" messages, voice pitch/volume, eye contact, journal experiences, writing letters, persuasive speech, and assertive communication. |
| HE.912.B.4.2: | Assess refusal, negotiation, and collaboration skills to enhance health and avoid or reduce health risks. **Clarifications:** Validate others' opinions, use direct statement, use active statement, and offer alternatives. |

### General Course Information and Notes

#### VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 11th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 3 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course is devoted to reading, discussing, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the ancient Greek traditions. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them by thinking critically about the deeds, positions, and disputes of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. This course draws frequently upon the literary aspects of the texts recommended in Humane Letters 3—History. Additional recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: *Odyssey, Euthyphro, Meno, Republic, Nicomachean Ethics*.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

#### GENERAL NOTES

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
• writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
• effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
• collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Literacy Standards in Social Studies:
Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005352

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature > Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 3 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit Course Length: Year (Y) Course Attributes:
• Honors
• Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course Course Status: Course Approved Course Level: 3
Grade Level(s): 11 Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.2: | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| ELA.11.C.1.3: | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
*Clarification 3:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis. |
| ELA.11.C.1.4: | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.11.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style. |
| ELA.11.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.11.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.11.C.4.1: | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.11.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience. |
| ELA.11.C.5.2: | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
- Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
- Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
- Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
- Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)  
*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice. |
**ELA.11.R.1.2:** Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**ELA.11.R.1.3:** Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.  
*Clarification 2:* The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

**ELA.11.R.1.4:** Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (130–1600)  
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)  
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)  
*Clarification 2:* For more information, see Literary Periods.

**ELA.11.R.2.1:** Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**ELA.11.R.2.2:** Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**ELA.11.R.2.3:** Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
*Clarification 2:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**ELA.11.R.2.4:** Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors' reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**ELA.11.R.3.1:** Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)  
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)  
*Clarification 2:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.11.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**ELA.11.R.4.1:** Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors' use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of
### ELA.11.R.3.3:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.3.4:

Evaluate an author's use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.11.V.1.1:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

### ELA.11.V.1.2:

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

### ELA.11.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.
ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because _______." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

MA.K12.MTR.1.1: Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:

- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.

MA.K12.MTR.2.1: Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.

Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.
- Express connections between concepts and representations.
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:

- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.

MA.K12.MTR.3.1: Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.

Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:

- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.

Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.

---

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
### MA.K12.MTR.4.1: Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

#### Clarifications:
- Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
  - Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
  - Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
  - Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
  - Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

### MA.K12.MTR.5.1: Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.
- Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
  - Focus on relevant details within a problem.
  - Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
  - Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
  - Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
  - Look for similarities among problems.
  - Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

#### Clarifications:
- Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
  - Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
  - Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
  - Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
  - Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

### MA.K12.MTR.6.1: Assess the reasonableness of solutions.
- Assess the reasonableness of solutions.
  - Estimate to discover possible solutions.
  - Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
  - Check calculations when solving problems.
  - Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
  - Evaluate results based on the given context.

#### Clarifications:
- Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:
  - Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
  - Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
  - Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
  - Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

### MA.K12.MTR.7.1: Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.
- Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.
  - Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
  - Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
  - Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate. • Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

#### Clarifications:
- Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
  - Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
  - Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
  - Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
  - Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.
This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 11th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 3—History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course is devoted to reading, discussing, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the ancient Greek traditions. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them by thinking critically about the deeds, positions, and disputes of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. This course draws frequently upon the literary aspects of the texts recommended in Humane Letters 3—History. Additional recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: Odyssey, Euthyphro, Meno, Republic, Nicomachean Ethics.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

Analyze how the ideals and principles expressed in the founding documents shape America as a constitutional republic.

- Students will differentiate among the documents and determine how each one was individually significant to the founding of the United States.
- Students will evaluate how the documents are connected to one another.
- Documents include, but are not limited to, the Declaration of Independence, Articles of Confederation, Federalist Papers (e.g., No. 10, No. 14, No. 31, No. 39, No. 51) and the U.S. Constitution.
- Students will identify key individuals who contributed to the founding documents (e.g., Thomas Jefferson, Alexander Hamilton, John Jay, James Madison, George Mason).

Explain how the principles contained in foundational documents contributed to the expansion of civil rights and liberties over time.

- Students will explain how different groups of people (e.g., African Americans, immigrants, Native Americans, women) had their civil rights expanded through legislative action (e.g., Voting Rights Act, Civil Rights Act), executive action (e.g., Truman’s desegregation of the army, Lincoln’s Emancipation Proclamation) and the courts (e.g., Brown v. Board of Education; In re Gault).
- Students will explain the role founding documents, such as the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution, had on setting precedent for the future granting of rights.

Explain how U.S. foreign policy supports democratic principles and protects human rights around the world.

- Students will explain how U.S. foreign policy aims to protect liberty around the world and describe how the founding documents support the extension of liberty to all mankind.

Identify indicators of democratization in foreign countries.

- Students will recognize indicators of democratization as a system of free and fair elections, active civic participation, the protection of human rights, and the rule of law.

Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are Gothic and Romanesque columns, modern and ethnic dance, epic poetry and Shakespearean plays, ballads and nationalistic music, surrealism and cubism.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Explain skills needed to communicate effectively with family, peers, and others to enhance health.

**Clarifications:**
Using “I” messages, voice pitch/volume, eye contact, journal experiences, writing letters, persuasive speech, and assertive communication.

Assess refusal, negotiation, and collaboration skills to enhance health and avoid or reduce health risks.

**Clarifications:**
Validate other’s opinions, use direct statement, use active statement, and offer alternatives.

General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 3—History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course is devoted to reading, discussing, and writing based on ideas contained within the great books of the ancient Greek traditions. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them by thinking critically about the deeds, positions, and disputes of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. This course draws frequently upon the literary aspects of the texts recommended in Humane Letters 3—History. Additional recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: Odyssey, Euthyphro, Meno, Republic, Nicomachean Ethics.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.
The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**Literacy Standards in Social Studies:**
Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

Course Number: 1005352

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Grade Level(s): 11

Graduation Requirement: English
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, connecting insights gained from specific details to an understanding of the text as a whole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary that makes clear the relationships among the key details and ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.1.3:</td>
<td>Evaluate various explanations for actions or events and determine which explanation best accords with textual evidence, acknowledging where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including analyzing how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines <em>faction</em> in <em>Federalist No. 10</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze in detail how a complex primary source is structured, including how key sentences, paragraphs, and larger portions of the text contribute to the whole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.2.6:</td>
<td>Evaluate authors’ differing points of view on the same historical event or issue by assessing the authors’ claims, reasoning, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.3.7:</td>
<td>Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, as well as in words) in order to address a question or solve a problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.3.8:</td>
<td>Evaluate an author’s premises, claims, and evidence by corroborating or challenging them with other information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.3.9:</td>
<td>Integrate information from diverse sources, both primary and secondary, into a coherent understanding of an idea or event, noting discrepancies among sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RH.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.9:</td>
<td>Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.2:</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.WHST.1.1:</td>
<td>Write arguments focused on discipline-specific content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.WHST.1.2:</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts, including the narration of historical events, scientific procedures/experiments, or technical processes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**LAFS.1112.WHST.1.2:**

a. Introduce a topic and organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.

c. Use varied transitions and sentence structures to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic; convey a knowledgeable stance in a style that responds to the discipline and context as well as to the expertise of likely readers.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation provided (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

**LAFS.1112.WHST.2.4:**

Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.

**LAFS.1112.WHST.2.5:**

Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

**LAFS.1112.WHST.2.6:**

Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

**LAFS.1112.WHST.3.7:**

Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

**LAFS.1112.WHST.3.8:**

Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the specific task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

**LAFS.1112.WHST.3.9:**

Write evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

**LAFS.1112.WHST.4.10:**

Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

---

**Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them.**

Mathematically proficient students start by explaining to themselves the meaning of a problem and looking for entry points to its solution. They analyze givens, constraints, relationships, and goals. They make conjectures about the form and meaning of the solution and plan a solution pathway rather than simply jumping into a solution attempt. They consider analogous problems, and try special cases and simpler forms of the original problem in order to gain insight into its solution. They monitor and evaluate their progress and change course if necessary. Older students might, depending on the context of the problem, transform algebraic expressions or change the viewing window on their graphing calculator to get the information they need. Mathematically proficient students can explain correspondences between equations, verbal descriptions, tables, and graphs or draw diagrams of important features and relationships, graph data, and search for regularity or trends. Younger students might rely on using concrete objects or pictures to help conceptualize and solve a problem. Mathematically proficient students check their answers to problems using a different method, and they continually ask themselves, “Does this make sense?” They can understand the approaches of others to solving complex problems and identify correspondences between different approaches.

**Joint Standard to Course: Supporting**

**Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others.**

Mathematically proficient students understand and use stated assumptions, definitions, and previously established results in constructing arguments. They make conjectures and build a logical progression of statements to explore the truth of their conjectures. They are able to analyze situations by breaking them into cases, and can recognize and use counterexamples. They justify their conclusions, communicate them to others, and respond to the arguments of others.

They reason inductively about data, making plausible arguments that take into account the context from which the data arose. Mathematically proficient students are also able to compare the effectiveness of two plausible arguments, distinguish correct logic or reasoning from that which is flawed, and— if there is a flaw in an argument— explain what it is. Elementary students can construct arguments using concrete referents such as objects, drawings, diagrams, and actions. Such arguments can make sense and be correct, even though they are not generalized or made formal until later grades. Later, students learn to determine domains to which an argument applies. Students at all grades can listen or read the arguments of others, decide whether they make sense, and ask useful questions to clarify or improve the arguments.

**Standard to Course: Supporting**

**Attend to precision.**

Mathematically proficient students try to communicate precisely to others. They try to use clear definitions in discussion with others and in their own reasoning. They state the meaning of the symbols they choose, including using the equal sign consistently and appropriately. They are careful about specifying units of measure, and labeling axes to clarify the correspondence with quantities in a problem. They calculate accurately and efficiently, express numerical answers with a degree of precision appropriate for the problem context. In the elementary grades, students give carefully formulated explanations to each other. By the time they reach high school they have learned to examine claims and make explicit use of definitions.
### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 12th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 4 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course is devoted to reading, discussing, and writing based on great works from Roman antiquity through the 19th century. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them through the evolution of the ideas of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. Recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: *Aeneid, Augustine’s Confessions, Aquinas’ Treatise on Law, Dante’s Inferno, Machiavelli’s Prince, the philosophy of Descartes, and The Brothers Karamazov* (The recommended texts list entirely overlaps with Humane Letters 4—History, but the two complementary courses make use of these texts for different purposes).

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using evidence-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

---

**STANDARD RELATION TO COURSE: SUPPORTING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</th>
<th>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.912.B.4.3:</td>
<td>Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE.912.B.4.4:</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.2.8:</td>
<td>Analyze the influence of history, culture, and setting on language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.3.13:</td>
<td>Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example of a Standard:**

**SS.912.C.3.13:** Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.

**Clarifications:**

Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

---

**Example of a Clarification:**

Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, active listening, and how to seek help for a friend.

---

**Example of a Recommended Text:**

*The Brothers Karamazov* (The recommended texts listed entirely overlaps with Humane Letters 4—History, but the two complementary courses make use of these texts for different purposes).
Literacy Standards in Social Studies:

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

**Course Number:** 1005353
**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Literature >
**Abbreviated Title:** HUMANE LETTERS 4

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit
**Course Length:** Year (Y)
**Course Attributes:**
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course
**Course Status:** Course Approved
**Grade Level(s):** 12
**Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.2</td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.3</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.4</td>
<td>Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.5</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.2.1</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.3.1</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.4.1</td>
<td>Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.5.1</td>
<td>Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.5.2</td>
<td>Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.R.1.1</td>
<td>Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: &lt;br&gt;Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean &lt;br&gt;Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader &lt;br&gt;Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude &lt;br&gt;Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred) &lt;br&gt;Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 4: Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
### ELA.12.R.1.2: Clarifications:

**Clarification 1:** For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.

### ELA.12.R.1.3: Clarifications:

**Clarification 1:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

### ELA.12.R.1.4:

Evaluate works of major poets in their historical context.

**Clarifications:**

*Sample poets for this benchmark include:*

- Emily Dickinson
- Langston Hughes
- Robert Frost
- Phillis Wheatley
- Edna St. Vincent Millay
- Countee Cullen
- Robert Burns
- Percy Bysshe Shelley

**Clarification 1:** A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

**Clarification 2:** Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

**Clarification 3:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

### ELA.12.R.2.1:

Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

### ELA.12.R.2.2:

Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.

### ELA.12.R.2.3:

Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).

### ELA.12.R.2.4:

Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Clarification 3:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

### ELA.12.R.3.1:

Evaluate an author’s use of figurative language.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.12.R.3.2:

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.12.R.3.3:

Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.12.R.3.4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.12.V.1.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.12.V.1.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.12.V.1.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Make inferences to support comprehension.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and
applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| ELA.K12.EE.6.1: | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. |

| MA.K12.MTR.1.1: | Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:  
- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.  
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.  
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.  
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.  
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.  
**Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:  
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.  
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.  
- Develop students' ability to analyze and problem solve.  
- Recognize students' effort when solving challenging problems. |
| MA.K12.MTR.2.1: | Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.  
Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:  
- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.  
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.  
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.  
- Express connections between concepts and representations.  
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.  
**Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:  
- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.  
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.  
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.  
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations. |
| MA.K12.MTR.3.1: | Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.  
Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:  
- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.  
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.  
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.  
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.  
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.  
**Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:  
- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.  
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.  
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used. |
| MA.K12.MTR.4.1: | Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.  
Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:  
- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.  
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.  
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.  
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.  
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes. |
### MA.K12.MTR.4.1:
**Construct possible arguments based on evidence.**

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

### MA.K12.MTR.5.1:
**Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.**

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.

### MA.K12.MTR.6.1:
**Assess the reasonableness of solutions.**

Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

### MA.K12.MTR.7.1:
**Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.**

Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate.
- Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
**English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.**

### ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:
**English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.**

### HE.912.B.4.3:
**Demonstrate strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others.**

**Clarifications:**
Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, compromise, and conflict-resolution.

**Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others.**
**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 12th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 4 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course is devoted to reading, discussing, and writing based-on great works from Roman antiquity through the 19th century. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them through the evolution of the ideas of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. Recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: Aeneid, Augustine’s Confessions, Aquinas’ Treatise on Law, Dante’s Inferno, Machiavelli’s Prince, the philosophy of Descartes, and The Brothers Karamazov (The recommended texts list entirely overlaps with Humane Letters 4—History, but the two complementary courses make use of these texts for different purposes). The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes:
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text- based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Literacy Standards in Social Studies:**

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency...
and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005353
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 4

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  - Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022 page 642 of 1288
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.12.C.1.2 | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ELA.12.C.1.3 | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
  Clarification 2: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.                                                                                                                                                         |
| ELA.12.C.1.4 | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Writing Types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.1.5 | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.12.C.2.1 | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
  Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.3.1 | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| ELA.12.C.4.1 | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.5.1 | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.12.C.5.2 | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.12.R.1.1 | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text. **Clarifications:**  
  Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
  Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
  Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
  Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
  Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
  Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)  
  Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.  
  Clarification 4: Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ELA.12.R.2.2 | Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
### ELA.12.R.1.2: Clarifications:

**Clarification 1:** For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.

### ELA.12.R.1.3: Clarifications:

**Clarification 1:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

### ELA.12.R.1.4:

**Sample poets for this benchmark include:**

- Emily Dickinson
- Langston Hughes
- Robert Frost
- Phillis Wheatley
- Edna St. Vincent Millay
- Countee Cullen
- Robert Burns
- Percy Bysshe Shelley

**Clarification 1:** A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

**Clarification 2:** Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

**Clarification 3:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

### ELA.12.R.2.1:

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

### ELA.12.R.2.2:

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.12.R.2.3:

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.

### ELA.12.R.2.4:

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Clarification 3:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

### ELA.12.R.3.1:

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.12.R.3.2:

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.
### ELA.12.R.3.4: Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.

Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

---

### ELA.12.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

---

### ELA.12.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

Clarification 3: See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

---

### ELA.12.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.


---

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

---

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Make inferences to support comprehension.

---

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

---

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Applying Skills. Students Build on Ideas, Propel the Conversation, and Support Claims and Counterclaims with Evidence.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| **ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. |
| **MA.K12.MTR.1.1:** Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others.  
- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.  
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.  
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.  
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.  
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.  
**Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:  
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.  
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.  
- Develop students' ability to analyze and problem solve.  
- Recognize students' effort when solving challenging problems. |
| **MA.K12.MTR.2.1:** Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.  
Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:  
- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.  
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.  
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.  
- Express connections between concepts and representations.  
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.  
**Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:  
- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.  
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.  
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.  
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations. |
| **MA.K12.MTR.3.1:** Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.  
Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:  
- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.  
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.  
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.  
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.  
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.  
**Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:  
- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.  
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.  
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used. |
| **Engage in Discussions that Reflect on the Mathematical Thinking of Self and Others.**  
Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:  
- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.  
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.  
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.  
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.  
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes. |
MA.K12.MTR.4.1: Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.


Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.

Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate. • Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

HE.912.B.4.3: Demonstrate strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others.

Clarifications:
Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, compromise, and conflict-resolution.

Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others.
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 12th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 4 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course is devoted to reading, discussing, and writing based-on great works from Roman antiquity through the 19th century. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them through the evolution of the ideas of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. Recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: Aeneid, Augustine’s Confessions, Aquinas’ Treatise on Law, Dante’s Inferno, Machiavelli’s Prince, the philosophy of Descartes, and The Brothers Karamazov (The recommended texts list entirely overlaps with Humane Letters 4—History, but the two complementary courses make use of these texts for different purposes).

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Literacy Standards in Social Studies:

Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in
history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005353

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >

Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 4

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Grade Level(s): 12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Name Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster’s *Dictionary of English Usage*, Garner’s *Modern American Usage*) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
  b. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s *Artful Sentences*) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on *grades 11–12 reading and content*, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.1: | Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, connecting insights gained from specific details to an understanding of the text as a whole. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.2: | Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary that makes clear the relationships among the key details and ideas. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.3: | Evaluate various explanations for actions or events and determine which explanation best accords with textual evidence, acknowledging where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including analyzing how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines *faction* in *Federalist* No. 10). |
| LAFS.1112.RH.2.5: | Analyze in detail how a complex primary source is structured, including how key sentences, paragraphs, and larger portions of the text contribute to the whole. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.2.6: | Evaluate authors’ differing points of view on the same historical event or issue by assessing the authors’ claims, reasoning, and evidence. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.3.7: | Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, as well as in words) in order to address a question or solve a problem. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.3.8: | Evaluate an author’s premises, claims, and evidence by corroborating or challenging them with other information. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.3.9: | Integrate information from diverse sources, both primary and secondary, into a coherent understanding of an idea or event, noting discrepancies among sources. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.4.10: | By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
### LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:
Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

### LAFS.1112.RL.1.3:
Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

### LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:
Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

### LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:
Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

### LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:
Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

### LAFS.1112.RL.3.7:
Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

### LAFS.1112.RL.3.9:
Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

### LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:
Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

### LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:
Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

### LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:
Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

### LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:
Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

#### a.
Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

#### b.
Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

#### c.
Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

#### d.
Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

### LAFS.1112.SL.1.2:
Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

### LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:
Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

### LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:
Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

### LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:
Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

### LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:
Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

### LAFS.1112.WHST.1.1:
Write arguments focused on discipline-specific content.

#### a.
Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences the claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

#### b.
Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant data and evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both claim(s) and counterclaims in a discipline-appropriate form that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

#### c.
Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

#### d.
Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

#### e.
Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from or supports the argument presented.

Write informative/explanatory texts, including the narration of historical events, scientific procedures/ experiments, or technical processes.
**LAFS.1112.WHST.1.2:**  
a. Introduce a topic and organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.  
b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.  
c. Use varied transitions and sentence structures to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.  
d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic; convey a knowledgeable stance in a style that responds to the discipline and context as well as to the expertise of likely readers.  
e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation provided (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

**LAFS.1112.WHST.2.4:**  
Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.

**LAFS.1112.WHST.2.5:**  
Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

**LAFS.1112.WHST.2.6:**  
Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

**LAFS.1112.WHST.3.7:**  
Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

**LAFS.1112.WHST.3.8:**  
Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the specific task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

**LAFS.1112.WHST.3.9:**  
Draw evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

**LAFS.1112.WHST.4.10:**  
Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

**SS.912.C.2.8:**  
*Clarifications:*  
Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

**SS.912.C.3.13:**  
*Clarifications:*  
Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

**SS.912.C.4.3:**  
Assess human rights policies of the United States and other countries.

**SS.912.C.4.4:**  
Compare indicators of democratization in multiple countries.

**SS.912.H.2.2:**  
Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms.  
*Clarifications:*  
Examples are Gothic and Romanesque columns, modern and ethnic dance, epic poetry and Shakespearean plays, ballads and nationalistic music, surrealism and cubism.

**MAFS.K12.MP.1.1:**  
Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them.  
Mathematically proficient students start by explaining to themselves the meaning of a problem and looking for entry points to its solution. They analyze givens, constraints, relationships, and goals. They make conjectures about the form and meaning of the solution and plan a solution pathway rather than simply jumping into a solution attempt. They consider analogous problems, and try special cases and simpler forms of the original problem in order to gain insight into its solution. They monitor and evaluate their progress and change course if necessary. Older students might, depending on the context of the problem, transform algebraic expressions or change the viewing window on their graphing calculator to get the information they need. Mathematically proficient students can explain correspondences between equations, verbal descriptions, tables, and graphs or draw diagrams of important features and relationships, graph data, and search for regularity or trends. Younger students might rely on using concrete objects or pictures to help conceptualize and solve a problem. Mathematically proficient students check their answers to problems using a different method, and they continually ask themselves, “Does this make sense?” They can understand the approaches of others to solving complex problems and identify correspondences between different approaches.  
*Standard Relation to Course: Supporting*

**MAFS.K12.MP.3.1:**  
Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others.  
Mathematically proficient students understand and use stated assumptions, definitions, and previously established results in constructing arguments. They make conjectures and build a logical progression of statements to explore the truth of their conjectures. They are able to analyze situations by breaking them into cases, and can recognize and use counterexamples. They justify their conclusions, communicate them to others, and respond to the arguments of others. They reason inductively about data, making plausible arguments that take into account the context from which the data arose. Mathematically proficient students are also able to compare the effectiveness of two plausible arguments, distinguish correct logic or reasoning from that which is flawed, and—if there is a flaw in an argument—explain what it is. Elementary students can construct arguments using concrete referents such as objects, drawings, diagrams, and actions. Such arguments can make sense and be correct, even though they are not generalized or made formal until later grades. Later, students learn to determine domains to which an argument applies. Students at all grades can listen or
read the arguments of others, decide whether they make sense, and ask useful questions to clarify or improve the arguments.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 12th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 4 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course is devoted to reading, discussing, and writing based-on great works from Roman antiquity through the 19th century. In this course students strive to better understand the world around them through the evolution of the ideas of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. Recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: *Aeneid*, Augustine’s *Confessions*, Aquinas’ *Treatise on Law*, Dante’s *Inferno*, Machiavelli’s *Prince*, the philosophy of Descartes, and *The Brothers Karamazov* (The recommended texts list entirely overlaps with *Humane Letters 4–History*, but the two complementary courses make use of these texts for different purposes).

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. In the elementary grades, students give carefully formulated explanations to each other. By the time they reach high school they have learned to examine claims and make explicit use of definitions.

**MAFS.K12.MP.6.1:**

*Attend to precision.*

Mathematically proficient students try to communicate precisely to others. They try to use clear definitions in discussion with others and in their own reasoning. They state the meaning of the symbols they choose, including using the equal sign consistently and appropriately. They are careful about specifying units of measure, and labeling axes to clarify the correspondence with quantities in a problem. They calculate accurately and efficiently, express numerical answers with a degree of precision appropriate for the problem context. In the elementary grades, students give carefully formulated explanations to each other. By the time they reach high school they have learned to examine claims and make explicit use of definitions.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SL.1:**

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**HE.912.B.4.3:**

Demonstrate strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others.

**Clarifications:**

Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, compromise, and conflict-resolution.

**HE.912.B.4.4:**

Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others.

**Clarifications:**

Verbal and written communication, active listening, and how to seek help for a friend.
- crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
- responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
- writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**Literacy Standards in Social Studies:**
Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1005354

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > **Grade Group:**
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education
Courses > **Subject:** English/Language
Arts > **SubSubject:** Literature >
**Abbreviated Title:** HUMAN LETTERS 4 HON

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Attributes:**
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Course Level:** 3

**Grade Level(s):** 12

**Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.12.C.1.2:** | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| **ELA.12.C.1.3:** | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis. |
| **ELA.12.C.1.4:** | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| **ELA.12.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style. |
| **ELA.12.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| **ELA.12.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| **ELA.12.C.4.1:** | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| **ELA.12.C.5.1:** | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. |
| **ELA.12.C.5.2:** | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats. |
| **ELA.12.R.1.1:** | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)  
*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.  
*Clarification 4:* Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader. |

### Additional Notes
- Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.
- Effective May 2022
**ELA.12.R.1.2:** Clarifications:
Clarification 1: For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.

**ELA.12.R.1.3:**
Evaluate the development of character perspective, including conflicting perspectives.

**Clarifications:**
Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is often used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**ELA.12.R.1.4:**
Evaluate works of major poets in their historical context.

**Clarifications:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample poets for this benchmark include:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emily Dickinson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langston Hughes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Frost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillis Wheatley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edna St. Vincent Millay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Countee Cullen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Burns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percy Bysshe Shelley</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarification 1: A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

Clarification 2: Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

Clarification 3: For more information, see Literary Periods.

**ELA.12.R.2.1:**
Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective.

**Clarifications:**
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**ELA.12.R.2.2:**
Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.

**ELA.12.R.2.3:**
Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).

**ELA.12.R.2.4:**
Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric.

**Clarifications:**
Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Clarification 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Clarification 3: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**ELA.12.R.3.1:**
Evaluate an author’s use of figurative language.

**Clarifications:**
Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.12.R.3.2:**
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**ELA.12.R.3.3:**
Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.

**Clarifications:**
Clarification 1: Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

Clarification 2: Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.
ELA.12.R.3.4: Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**

1. Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.

2. Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.


4. See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

---

ELA.12.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

1. To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

2. Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

---

ELA.12.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

1. Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

2. Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

3. See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

---

ELA.12.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

1. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

2. See Context Clues and Word Relationships.


---

ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

---

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

---

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

---

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and...
| **ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| **ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. |
| **MA.K12.MTR.1.1:** | Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:  
- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.  
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.  
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.  
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.  
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.  
**Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:  
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.  
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.  
- Develop students' ability to analyze and problem solve.  
- Recognize students' effort when solving challenging problems. |
| **MA.K12.MTR.2.1:** | Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.  
Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:  
- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.  
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.  
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.  
- Express connections between concepts and representations.  
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.  
**Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:  
- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.  
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.  
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.  
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations. |
| **MA.K12.MTR.3.1:** | Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.  
Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:  
- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.  
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.  
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.  
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.  
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.  
**Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:  
- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.  
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.  
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used. |
| **Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.**  
Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:  
- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.  
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.  
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.  
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.  
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes. |
| MA.K12.MTR.4.1: | • Construct possible arguments based on evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:  
• Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.  
• Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.  
• Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.  
• Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers. |
| --- | --- |
| MA.K12.MTR.5.1: | Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.  
Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:  
• Focus on relevant details within a problem.  
• Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.  
• Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.  
• Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.  
• Look for similarities among problems.  
• Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.  
**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:  
• Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.  
• Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.  
• Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.  
• Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking. |
Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:  
• Estimate to discover possible solutions.  
• Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.  
• Check calculations when solving problems.  
• Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.  
• Evaluate results based on the given context.  
**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:  
• Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.  
• Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”  
• Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.  
• Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications. |
| MA.K12.MTR.7.1: | Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.  
Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:  
• Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.  
• Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.  
• Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate. • Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.  
**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:  
• Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.  
• Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.  
• Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.  
• Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines. |
| SS.912.C.2.8: | Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.  
**Clarifications:**  
Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors. |
| SS.912.C.3.13: | Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.  
**Clarifications:**  
Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services. |
| SS.912.C.4.3: | Assess human rights policies of the United States and other countries. |
The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- The Brother Karamazov
- Aeneid
- Confessions
- Aquinas' Treatise on Law
- Dante's Inferno
- Machiavelli's Prince
- The philosophy of Descartes
- and The Brothers Karamazov (The recommended texts list entirely overlaps with Humane Letters 4—History, but the two complementary courses make use of these texts for different purposes).

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. Recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: Aeneid, Augustine’s Confessions, Aquinas’ Treatise on Law, Dante’s Inferno, Machiavelli’s Prince, the philosophy of Descartes, and The Brothers Karamazov (The recommended texts list entirely overlaps with Humane Letters 4—History, but the two complementary courses make use of these texts for different purposes).

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text
complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**Literacy Standards in Social Studies:**
Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1005354

**Course Path:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:

Grade 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >

**Abbreviated Title:** HUMANE LETTERS 4 HON

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Attributes:**
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Grade Level(s):** 12

**Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ELA.12.R.1.2:** Clarifications:
*Clarification 1:* For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.

**ELA.12.R.1.3:**
Evaluate the development of character perspective, including conflicting perspectives.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**Clarifications:**
*Sample poets for this benchmark include:*
- Emily Dickinson
- Langston Hughes
- Robert Frost
- Phillis Wheatley
- Edna St. Vincent Millay
- Countee Cullen
- Robert Burns
- Percy Bysshe Shelley

*Clarification 1:* A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

*Clarification 2:* Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

*Clarification 3:* For more information, see Literary Periods.

**ELA.12.R.1.4:** Clarifications:
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**ELA.12.R.2.1:**
Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

**ELA.12.R.2.2:**
Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.

**ELA.12.R.2.3:**
Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).

**ELA.12.R.2.4:**
Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

*Clarification 3:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**ELA.12.R.3.1:**
Evaluate an author’s use of figurative language.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.12.R.3.2:**
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**ELA.12.R.3.3:**
Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.

**Clarifications:**
*Clarification 1:* Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

*Clarification 2:* Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.
Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.
- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.
- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.
- **Clarification 3:** See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students:** Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- **2-3 Students:** Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- **4-5 Students:** Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- **6-8 Students:** Continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- **9-12 Students:** Continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and
applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</th>
<th>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| MA.K12.MTR.1.1: | Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:  
- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.  
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.  
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.  
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.  
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach. **Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:  
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.  
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.  
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.  
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems. |
| --- | --- |
| MA.K12.MTR.2.1: | Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways. Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:  
- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.  
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.  
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.  
- Express connections between concepts and representations.  
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose. **Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:  
- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.  
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.  
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.  
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations. |
| --- | --- |
| MA.K12.MTR.3.1: | Complete tasks with mathematical fluency. Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:  
- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.  
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.  
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.  
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.  
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations. **Clarifications:** Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:  
- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.  
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.  
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used. |
| --- | --- |
|  | Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others. Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:  
- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.  
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.  
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.  
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.  
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes. |
MA.K12.MTR.4.1: Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

MA.K12.MTR.5.1: Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Focus on relevant details within a problem.
- Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.
- Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.
- Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.
- Look for similarities among problems.
- Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.


Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Estimate to discover possible solutions.
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.
- Check calculations when solving problems.
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.
- Evaluate results based on the given context.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:
- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.
- Prompt students to continually ask, "Does this solution make sense? How do you know?"
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.
- Strengthen students‘ ability to verify solutions through justifications.

MA.K12.MTR.7.1: Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.

Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate. • Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.

Clarifications:
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:
- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.

SS.912.CG.2.7: Analyze the impact of civic engagement as a means of preserving or reforming institutions.

- Students will identify legal methods that citizens can use to promote social and political change (e.g., voting, peaceful protests, petitioning, demonstrations, contacting government offices).
- Students will identify historical examples of citizens achieving or preventing political and social change through civic engagement (e.g., the Abolitionist Movement).

Explain how citizens are affected by the local, state and national governments.
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 12th grade. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as the systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy. At this grade level, students are working with universal themes and archetypes. They are also continuing to build their facility with rhetoric, the craft of using language in writing and speaking, using classic literature, essays, and speeches as mentor texts.

This course is designed to be paired with Humane Letters 4 – History. Emphasizing the classical approach to teaching and learning, this course is devoted to reading, discussing, and writing based on great works from Roman antiquity through the 19th century. In this course, students strive to better understand the world around them through the evolution of the ideas of those who came before us. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. Recommended texts for this course include, but are not limited to: Aeneid, Augustine’s Confessions, Aquinas’ Treatise on Law, Dante’s Inferno, Machiavelli’s Prince, the philosophy of Descartes, and The Brothers Karamazov (The recommended texts list entirely overlaps with Humane Letters 4—History, but the two complementary courses make use of these texts for different purposes).

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

The Humane Letters course focuses on the great literature and texts of the American canon with special attention to the historical progression of the United States from its founding to the present. The course explores the ideas, principles, and stories that have shaped this nation into a modern republic and how these ideas are reflected in representative literature and primary source texts. Through careful reading, thoughtful discussion, and persuasive writing, students will sharpen their abilities to think analytically and critically. The curriculum acquaints students with the American tradition and encourages them to search for truthful conclusions concerning the critical questions and ideas raised during class discussions.

The primary mode of instruction in Humane Letters is the seminar, which is supplemented with direct instruction through lecture or coaching. The seminar format requires that students participate actively in their search for the fullest understanding of the texts under examination. While the instructor serves as a guide in this project, the students and the instructor together investigate and explore the many complex ideas presented in the texts.

The content should include readings from classic American literature and selected primary source documents, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language

| SS.912.CG.3.15: | Explain how U.S. foreign policy supports democratic principles and protects human rights around the world. |
| SS.912.CG.4.3: | Students will identify local government officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens. |
| SS.912.CG.4.4: | Students will explain how government at all levels impacts the daily lives of citizens. |
| SS.912.H.2.2: | Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |
| HE.912.B.4.3: | Demonstrate strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others. |
| HE.912.B.4.4: | Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others. |

Clarifications:

- SS.912.CG.4.3: Students will explain how U.S. foreign policy aims to protect liberty around the world and describe how the founding documents support the extension of liberty to all mankind.
- SS.912.CG.4.4: Students will recognize indicators of democratization as a system of free and fair elections, active civic participation, the protection of human rights, and the rule of law.
- ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: Identify indicators of democratization in foreign countries.
- ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.
- HE.912.B.4.3: Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, compromise, and conflict-resolution.
- HE.912.B.4.4: Verbal and written communication, active listening, and how to seek help for a friend.

Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, compromise, and conflict-resolution.

Clarifications:

- SS.912.CG.3.15: Students will identify local government officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- SS.912.CG.4.3: Students will explain how U.S. foreign policy supports democratic principles and protects human rights around the world.
- SS.912.CG.4.4: Students will recognize indicators of democratization as a system of free and fair elections, active civic participation, the protection of human rights, and the rule of law.
- SS.912.H.2.2: Classify styles, forms, types, and genres within art forms.
- ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.
- ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.
- HE.912.B.4.3: Demonstrate strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others.
- HE.912.B.4.4: Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others.

Clarifications:

- SS.912.CG.3.15: Examples are Gothic and Romanesque columns, modern and ethnic dance, epic poetry and Shakespearean plays, ballads and nationalistic music, surrealism and cubism.
- ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.
- ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.
- HE.912.B.4.3: Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, compromise, and conflict-resolution.
- HE.912.B.4.4: Verbal and written communication, active listening, and how to seek help for a friend.
Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Literacy Standards in Social Studies:
Secondary social studies courses include reading standards for literacy in history/social studies 6-12, and writing standards for literacy in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects 6-12. This course also includes speaking and listening standards. For a complete list of standards required for this course click on the blue tile labeled course standards. You may also download the complete course including all required standards and notes sections using the export function located at the top of this page.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Social Studies. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: SS.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature > Abbreviated Title: HUMANE LETTERS 4 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.L.1:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.L.2:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.L.3:</strong></td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s <em>Artful Sentences</em>) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.L.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on <em>grades 11–12 reading and content</em>, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.L.5:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.L.6:</strong></td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RI.3:</strong></td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RI.4:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln’s Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RL.1:</strong></td>
<td>By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RL.2:</strong></td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RL.3:</strong></td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RL.4:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RL.5:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RL.6:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.4: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.5: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

LAFS.1112.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

LAFS.1112.W.1.2: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.

c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
| LAFS.1112.W.1.3: | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.  
| | a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.  
| | b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.  
| | c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).  
| | d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.  
| | e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).  
| LAFS.1112.W.2.4: | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)  
| LAFS.1112.W.2.5: | Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.  
| LAFS.1112.W.2.6: | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.  
| LAFS.1112.W.3.7: | Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.  
| LAFS.1112.W.3.8: | Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.  
| LAFS.1112.W.3.9: | Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.  
| | a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).  
| | b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”).  
| LAFS.1112.W.4.10: | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.  
| TH.912.H.1.1: | Analyze how playwrights' work reflects the cultural and socio-political framework in which it was created.  
| TH.912.H.1.4: | Interpret a text through different social, cultural, and historical lenses to consider how perspective and context shape a work and its characters.  
| TH.912.H.2.1: | Research the correlations between theatrical forms and the social, cultural, historical, and political climates from which they emerged, to form an understanding of the influences that have shaped theatre.  
| TH.912.H.2.2: | Analyze how events have been portrayed through theatre and film, balancing historical accuracy versus theatrical storytelling.  
| TH.912.H.2.10: | Analyze how the history of American musical theatre is tied to events in U.S. history and popular culture, detailing the ways in which theatre evolved.  
| MU.912.F.1.1: | Analyze and evaluate the effect of "traditional" and contemporary technologies on the development of music.  
| | Clarifications:  
| | e.g., patriotic, folk, celebration, entertainment, spiritual  
| MU.912.H.1.1: | Analyze how Western music has been influenced by historical and current world cultures.  
| | Clarifications:  
| | e.g., jazz, blues  
| MU.912.H.2.3: | Analyze the evolution of a music genre.  
| VA.912.H.1.1: | Analyze the impact of social, ecological, economic, religious, and/or political issues on the function or meaning of the artwork.  
| VA.912.H.1.9: | Describe the significance of major artists, architects, or masterworks to understand their historical influences.  
| VA.912.H.2.3: | Analyze historical or cultural references in commemorative works of art to identify the significance of the event or person portrayed.  
| | Clarifications:  
| | e.g., statuary  
| VA.912.O.1.4: | Compare and analyze traditional and digital media to learn how technology has altered opportunities for innovative responses and results.  

**Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.**

Effective May 2022
DA.912.C.1.1: Research and reflect on historically significant and/or exemplary works of dance as inspiration for creating with artistic intent.

DA.912.H.1.5: Research the purposes, past and present, of dance in varied cultures and document its social and political impact on cultures over time.

DA.912.H.2.1: Survey cultural trends and historically significant events, in parallel with the history of dance, to understand how each helped shape dance as an art form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarifications:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e.g., court dances on ballet, West African dance on modern, dance artist, society, music, costuming, sets, technology, venues</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

---

### General Course Information and Notes

#### VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable grades 11-12 students, using texts and artistic works of high complexity, to develop advanced knowledge of the relationship between literature and the fine arts through integrated educational experiences of viewing, reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on the varied cultural influences highlighting the major themes, issues, and topics associated throughout selected literary and artistic periods.

#### GENERAL NOTES

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted.

Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**General Notes**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active study of varied texts and artistic pieces
- analysis of the relationships of literature and fine arts texts from varied literary periods to examine
  - artistic and literary craft and structure
  - power and impact of language and use of artistic mediums
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on artistic and literary pieces
  - personal, critical, and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims regarding art and literacy connections
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts on artistic and literary pieces
  - responding to literature and works of art for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in artistic works, multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

### GENERAL INFORMATION
Course Number: 1005360

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: LIT & THE ARTS 2 HON

Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)

Course Length: Semester (S)

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9, 10, 11, 12
Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.2: | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
  *Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.3: | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
  *Clarification 2:* Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
  *Clarification 3:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
  *Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.4: | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
  *Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style. **Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
  *Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
  *Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
  *Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
  *Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.4.1: | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
  *Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
  *Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.2: | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site. **Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.6.1: | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
  *Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
  
  Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
  Effective May 2022

Page 674 of 1288
### ELA.11.R.1.1:

1. **Layer 1** (the literal level): what the words actually mean
2. **Layer 2** (mood): those feelings that are evoked in the reader
3. **Layer 3** (tone): the author’s attitude
4. **Layer 4** (author’s purpose): interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred

**Clarification 3:** style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.1.2:

Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.1.3:

Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.
- **Clarification 2:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.1.4:

Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
  - Contemporary Period (1945–present)

- **Clarification 2:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.1:

Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- **Clarification 2:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.2:

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.3:

Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
Modernist Period (1910–1945)

Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.


Standard Relation to Course: Major

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

Clarifications:
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

Clarifications:
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

Make inferences to support comprehension.

Clarifications:
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because _______." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.5.1:
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.6.1:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Clarifications:**

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

### TH.912.H.1.1:
Analyze how playwrights’ work reflects the cultural and socio-political framework in which it was created.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### TH.912.H.1.4:
Interpret a text through different social, cultural, and historical lenses to consider how perspective and context shape a work and its characters.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### TH.912.H.2.1:
Research the correlations between theatrical forms and the social, cultural, historical, and political climates from which they emerged, to form an understanding of the influences that have shaped theatre.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### TH.912.H.2.8:
Analyze how events have been portrayed through theatre and film, balancing historical accuracy versus theatrical storytelling.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### TH.912.H.2.10:
Analyze how the history of American musical theatre is tied to events in U.S. history and popular culture, detailing the ways in which theatre evolved.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### MU.912.F.1.1:
Analyze and evaluate the effect of "traditional" and contemporary technologies on the development of music.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### MU.912.H.1.1:
Investigate and discuss how a culture’s traditions are reflected through its music.

**Clarifications:**
e.g., patriotic, folk, celebration, entertainment, spiritual

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### MU.912.H.1.4:
Analyze how Western music has been influenced by historical and current world cultures.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### MU.912.H.2.3:
Analyze the evolution of a music genre.

**Clarifications:**
e.g., jazz, blues

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### VA.912.H.1.1:
Analyze the impact of social, ecological, economic, religious, and/or political issues on the function or meaning of the artwork.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### VA.912.H.1.9:
Describe the significance of major artists, architects, or masterworks to understand their historical influences.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### VA.912.H.2.3:
Analyze historical or cultural references in commemorative works of art to identify the significance of the event or person portrayed.

**Clarifications:**
e.g., statuary

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### VA.912.O.1.4:
Compare and analyze traditional and digital media to learn how technology has altered opportunities for innovative responses and results.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### DA.912.C.1.1:
Research and reflect on historically significant and/or exemplary works of dance as inspiration for creating with artistic intent.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### DA.912.H.1.5:
Research the purposes, past and present, of dance in varied cultures and document its social and political impact on cultures over time.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### DA.912.H.2.1:
Survey cultural trends and historically significant events, in parallel with the history of dance, to understand how each helped shape dance as an art form.

**Clarifications:**
e.g., court dances on ballet, West African dance on modern, dance artist, society, music, costuming, sets, technology, venues

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable grades 11-12 students, using texts and artistic works of high complexity, to develop advanced knowledge of the relationship between literature and the fine arts through integrated educational experiences of viewing, reading, writing, and language. Emphasis will be on the varied cultural influences highlighting the major themes, issues, and topics associated throughout selected literary and artistic periods.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active study of varied texts and artistic pieces
- analysis of the relationships of literature and fine arts texts from varied literary periods to examine
  - power and impact of language and use of artistic mediums
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on artistic and literary pieces
  - personal, critical, and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims regarding art and literacy connections
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts on artistic and literary connections
  - responding to literature and works of art for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in artistic works, multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the ELA Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005360
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature > Abbreviated Title: LIT & THE ARTS 2 HON
Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Attributes:
- Honors
Course Level: 3

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.
Effective May 2022
Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's <em>Artful Sentences</em>) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on <em>grades 11–12 reading and content</em>, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.9:</td>
<td>Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln’s Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.W.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

LAFS.1112.W.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.W.1.3: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.W.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.W.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.W.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.1112.W.3.1: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

LAFS.1112.W.3.1: a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

LAFS.1112.W.3.1: b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

LAFS.1112.W.3.1: c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

LAFS.1112.W.3.1: d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

LAFS.1112.W.3.1: e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

LAFS.1112.W.4.1: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

LAFS.1112.W.4.1: a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

LAFS.1112.W.4.1: b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.

LAFS.1112.W.4.1: c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.

LAFS.1112.W.4.1: d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.

LAFS.1112.W.4.1: e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

**LAFS.1112.W.1.3:**
- Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.
- Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).
- Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.
- Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

**LAFS.1112.W.2.4:**
- Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

**LAFS.1112.W.2.5:**
- Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

**LAFS.1112.W.2.6:**
- Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

**LAFS.1112.W.3.7:**
- Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

**LAFS.1112.W.3.8:**
- Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

**LAFS.1112.W.3.9:**
- Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
  
  **a.** Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).
  
  **b.** Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”).

**LAFS.1112.W.4.10:**
- Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

**VA.912.C.1.5:**
- Analyze how visual information is developed in specific media to create a recorded visual image.
  
  **Clarifications:**
  
  e.g., four-dimensional media, motion or multi-media

**VA.912.C.2.2:**
- Assess the works of others, using established or derived criteria, to support conclusions and judgments about artistic progress.

**VA.912.H.1.1:**
- Analyze the impact of social, ecological, economic, religious, and/or political issues on the function or meaning of the artwork.

**VA.912.S.1.2:**
- Investigate the use of technology and other resources to inspire art-making decisions.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**
- English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**
- English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**HE.912.C.2.5:**
- Evaluate the effect of media on personal and family health.
  
  **Clarifications:**
  
  Compares brand-name/store-brand items in home, analyzes television viewing habits, identifies effective PSAs, consumer skills, advertisements of health-related community resources, participation in risky behaviors, and deconstructs media to identify promotion of unhealthy stereotypes, and normalization of violence.

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop knowledge of the narrative parallels between traditional (print) literary texts and 21st century (multimedia in all its digital platforms) texts. Through integrated educational experiences of extensive viewing and reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language, students will study a variety of digital platforms, film, and television, including the use of graphics in these formats.

---

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  Effective May 2022  page 682 of 1288
Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

General Notes:
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active study of varied texts in a variety of platforms
- analysis of the relationships of literature and artistic and digital texts from varied literary periods to examine
  - artistic and literary craft and structure
  - power and impact of language and use of artistic mediums
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on artistic and literary pieces
  - personal, critical, and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims regarding art and literacy connections
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts on artistic and literary connections
  - responding to literature and works of art for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in artistic works, multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:
Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

- Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
- Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
- Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
- Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
- Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005365
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature > Abbreviated Title: LIT IN MEDIA HON
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications
English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. &lt;br&gt;Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 3: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis. &lt;br&gt;Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.1.4:</strong></td>
<td>Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: See Writing Types. &lt;br&gt;Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.1.5:</strong></td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.2.1:</strong></td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. &lt;br&gt;Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.3.1:</strong></td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:&lt;br&gt;- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. &lt;br&gt;Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.4.1:</strong></td>
<td>Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. &lt;br&gt;Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.5.1:</strong></td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience. &lt;br&gt;Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.5.2:</strong></td>
<td>Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.5.3:</strong></td>
<td>Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text. &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ELA.11.R.1.1

- **Layer 1)** the literal level, what the words actually mean
- **Layer 2)** mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
- **Layer 3)** tone, the author's attitude
- **Layer 4)** author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)

**Clarification 3:** Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

### ELA.11.R.1.2

Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

### ELA.11.R.1.3

Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.
- **Clarification 2:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

### ELA.11.R.1.4

Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
  - Contemporary Period (1945–present)

- **Clarification 2:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

### ELA.11.R.3.1

Analyze the author's use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- **Clarification 2:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

### ELA.11.R.3.2

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*

### ELA.11.R.3.3

Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors' use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
### ELA.11.R.3.4:
Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.
- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.
- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.11.V.1.1:
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

### ELA.11.V.1.2:
Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

### ELA.11.V.1.3:
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students:** Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- **2-3 Students:** Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- **4-5 Students:** Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- **6-8 Students:** Continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- **9-12 Students:** Continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

### ELA.K12.EE.3.3.1:
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop knowledge of the narrative parallels between traditional (print) literary texts and 21st century (multimedia in all its digital platforms) texts. Through integrated educational experiences of extensive viewing and reading, writing and language, students will study a variety of digital platforms, film, and television, including the use of graphics in these formats.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active study of varied texts in a variety of platforms
- analysis of the relationships of literature and artistic and digital texts from varied literary periods to examine
  - power and impact of language and use of artistic mediums
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on artistic and literary pieces
  - personal, critical, and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims regarding art and literacy connections
  - crafting coherent, supported expository texts on artistic and literary connections
  - responding to literature and works of art for personal and analytical purposes
- collaboration amongst peers

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1</td>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: &quot;I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1</td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.C.1.5</td>
<td>Analyze how visual information is developed in specific media to create a recorded visual image. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> e.g., four-dimensional media, motion or multi-media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.C.2.2</td>
<td>Assess the works of others, using established or derived criteria, to support conclusions and judgments about artistic progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.H.1.1</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of social, ecological, economic, religious, and/or political issues on the function or meaning of the artwork.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.S.1.2</td>
<td>Investigate the use of technology and other resources to inspire art-making decisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

### VERSION REQUIREMENTS
One-third of the ELA Book List should be used in instruction.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number: 1005365</th>
<th>Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language Arts &gt; SubSubject: Literature &gt; Abbreviated Title: LIT IN MEDIA HON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Credits: One (1) credit</td>
<td>Course Length: Year (Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Type: Elective Course</td>
<td>Course Attributes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval</td>
<td>Course Level: 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES
For more information about this Cambridge course, visit http://www.cie.org.uk/programmes-and-qualifications/cambridge-advanced/cambridge-international-as-and-a-levels/curriculum/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005370

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >

Abbreviated Title: AICE ENG LIT 1 AS

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Advanced International Certificate of Education (AICE)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
### General Course Information and Notes

**GENERAL NOTES**


**GENERAL INFORMATION**

- **Course Number:** 1005375
- **Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Literature > **Abbreviated Title:** AICE ENG LIT 2 AL
- **Number of Credits:** One (1) credit
- **Course Length:** Year (Y)
- **Course Attributes:**
  - Advanced International Certificate of Education (AICE)
- **Course Type:** Core Academic Course
- **Course Status:** Course Approved
- **Course Level:** 3
- **Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12
- **Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

- English (Grades 6-12)
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES


GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005380

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >

Abbreviated Title: PRE-AICE ENG LIT IG

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Advanced International Certificate of Education (AICE)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
International Baccalaureate English Language & Literature
1 (#1005850) 2014 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005850
Course Path: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: IB ENG LANG & LIT 1
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  - International Baccalaureate (IB)
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005855

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >

Abbreviated Title: IB ENG LANG & LIT 2

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)

English (Grades 6-12)
General Course Information and Notes

**GENERAL NOTES**

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Course Number:</strong> 1005856</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Path:</strong> Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; <strong>Grade Group:</strong> Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses &gt; <strong>Subject:</strong> English/Language Arts &gt; <strong>SubSubject:</strong> Literature &gt; <strong>Abbreviated Title:</strong> IB ENG LANG &amp; LIT 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of Credits:</strong> One (1) credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Length:</strong> Year (Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Attributes:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• International Baccalaureate (IB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Type:</strong> Core Academic Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Status:</strong> Course Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Level:</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graduation Requirement:</strong> English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Educator Certifications**

| Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) |
| English (Grades 6-12) |
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION
The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005913
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >

Abbreviated Title: IB GERMAN LIT S-T 3

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

- German (Secondary Grades 7-12)
- German (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005914

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >

Abbreviated Title: IB GERMAN LIT S-T 4

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

- German (Secondary Grades 7-12)
- German (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
International Baccalaureate German Literature Self-Taught
5 (#1005915) 2018 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005915
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >
Abbreviated Title: IB GERMAN LIT S-T 5

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

- German (Secondary Grades 7-12)
- German (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005916

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >

Abbreviated Title: IB GERMAN LIT S-T 6

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

- German (Secondary Grades 7-12)
- German (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree with locally documented proficiency in Gujarati.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005923

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >

Abbreviated Title: IB GUJARATI LIT S-T3

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Level: 3
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree with locally documented proficiency in Gujarati.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005924

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >

Abbreviated Title: IB GUJARATI LIT S-T4

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Level: 3
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree with locally documented proficiency in Gujarati.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005925
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) > Abbreviated Title: IB GUJARATI LIT S-T5
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  • International Baccalaureate (IB)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Course Level: 3
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree with locally documented proficiency in Gujarati.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005926

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >
Abbreviated Title: IB GUJARATI LIT S-T6

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Level: 3
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >

Abbreviated Title: IB HINDI LIT S-T 3

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Course Level: 3

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

Hindi (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number: 1005934</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Type: Elective Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Status: Course Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >

Abbreviated Title: IB HINDI LIT S-T 4

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hindi (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005935
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >
Abbreviated Title: IB HINDI LIT S-T 5

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

Hindi (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
International Baccalaureate Hindi Literature Self-Taught
6 (#1005936) 2018 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005936
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) > Abbreviated Title: IB HINDI LIT S-T 6
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:

- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

Hindi (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
International Baccalaureate Spanish Literature Self-Taught
3 (#1005953)  2018 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >

Abbreviated Title: IB SPANISH LIT S-T 3

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish (Secondary Grades 7-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.      Effective May 2022
International Baccalaureate Spanish Literature Self-Taught
4 (#1005954) 2018 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005954
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) > Abbreviated Title: IB SPANISH LIT S-T 4

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  • International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish (Secondary Grades 7-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Baccalaureate Spanish Literature Self-Taught 5 (#1005955) 2018 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION
The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005955
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >
Abbreviated Title: IB SPANISH LIT S-T 5
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  • International Baccalaureate (IB)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (Secondary Grades 7-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005956
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >
Abbreviated Title: IB SPANISH LIT S-T 6
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish (Secondary Grades 7-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Baccalaureate French Literature Self-Taught
3 (#1005973) 2021 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES
The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005973

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >

Abbreviated Title: IB FRENCH LIT S-T 3
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>French (Secondary Grades 7-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Baccalaureate French Literature Self-Taught
4 (#1005974) 2021 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005974

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >

Abbreviated Title: IB FRENCH LIT S-T 4

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>French (Secondary Grades 7-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005975
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >
Abbreviated Title: IB FRENCH LIT S-T 5
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French (Secondary Grades 7-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  Effective May 2022  page 714 of 1288
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1005976

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: IB Literature (Self-Taught) >

Abbreviated Title: IB FRENCH LIT S-T 6

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Course Level: 3

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>French (Secondary Grades 7-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.R.2.1:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.6.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Various types of support could include an author’s use of facts, definitions, concrete details, and/or quotations to develop the central idea(s) in a text. |
| ELA.6.R.2.3: | Analyze authors' purpose(s) in multiple accounts of the same event or topic.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning. |
| ELA.6.R.2.4: | Track the development of an argument, identifying the types of reasoning used.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal). |
| ELA.6.R.3.1: | Explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.6.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| ELA.6.R.3.3: | Compare and contrast how authors from different time periods address the same or related topics.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Texts for this benchmark should be selected from the following literary periods:  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)  
- Contemporary Period (1945–present) |
| ELA.6.R.3.4: | Identify rhetorical appeals in a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will identify the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals. |
| ELA.6.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| ELA.6.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes. |
| ELA.6.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
*Clarification 3:* See ELA.6.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor. |
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
**Clarifications:**  
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:**  
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| ELA.K12.EE.6.1: | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop fundamental skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to become aware of journalism history, careers, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating entry-level skills in telling stories and providing reports and choosing appropriate platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio
- demonstrating fundamental skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media
- using fundamental research skills and networking formats collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages
- demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism

**QUALIFICATIONS**

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:
Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1006000  
**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Media >  
**Abbreviated Title:** M/J JOURN 1  
**Course Length:** Year (Y)  
**Course Type:** Elective Course  
**Course Status:** Course Approved  
**Grade Level(s):** 6, 7, 8

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

Reading Literature
These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Reading Informational Text
These reading informational text standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades.

Writing
Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Speaking and Listening
The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

Language
The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year's grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. [* Indicates standard may be addressed again in higher grades at a more rigorous level of study.]

Additional Requirements:
The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices (MP) are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Explain the function of phrases and clauses in general and their function in specific sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Choose among simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex sentences to signal differing relationships among ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Place phrases and clauses within a sentence, recognizing and correcting misplaced and dangling modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a comma to separate coordinate adjectives (e.g., It was a fascinating, enjoyable movie but not He wore an old green shirt).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Choose language that expresses ideas precisely and concisely, recognizing and eliminating wordiness and redundancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 7 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., belligerent, bellicose, rebel).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and electronic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.7.SL.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 7 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue under study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Follow rules for collegial discussions, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Pose questions that elicit elaboration and respond to others' questions and comments with relevant observations and ideas that bring the discussion back on topic as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Acknowledge new information expressed by others and, when warranted, modify their own views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Use appropriate transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.7.SL.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze the main ideas and supporting details presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how the ideas clarify a topic, text, or issue under study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.7.SL.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Delineate a speaker's argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and the relevance and sufficiency of the evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.7.SL.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with pertinent descriptions, facts, details, and examples; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.7.SL.2.5:</strong></td>
<td>Include multimedia components and visual displays in presentations to clarify claims and findings and emphasize salient points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.7.SL.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.7.W.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce claim(s), acknowledge alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Establish and maintain a formal style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Use appropriate transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.7.W.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information, using strategies such as definition, classification, comparison/contrast, and cause/effect; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic with relevant facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Establish and maintain a formal style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.7.SL.3.1:</strong></td>
<td>Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 7 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| b. | Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, and description, to develop experiences, events, and/or
The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to become aware of journalism history, careers, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media. Some activities may be required outside of the school day.

GENERAL NOTES

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating skills in telling stories and providing reports and choosing appropriate platforms/ mediums of print, multimedia, online, and...
• demonstrating fundamental skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media
• using fundamental research skills and networking formats collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages
• demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Media >
Abbreviated Title: M/J JOURN 2
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.7.C.1.2:** | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, a recognizable point of view, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.7.C.1.3:** | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, a logical organizational structure with varied transitions, and acknowledging at least one counterclaim.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.7.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details and a logical organizational pattern.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.7.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.7.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, emphasizing key points that support the central idea.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.7.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Appropriately use colons.  
- Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
- Appropriately use ellipses.  
- Appropriately use hyphens.  
- Vary sentence structure.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Appropriately use passive and active voice.  
- Use semicolons to form sentences.  
- Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.7.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
*Clarification 2:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.7.C.5.1:** | Integrate diverse digital media to build cohesion in oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the presentation and help to unify the concepts. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.5.2</td>
<td>Use digital tools to produce and share writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.1</td>
<td>Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.2</td>
<td>Compare two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.3</td>
<td>Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through diction and syntax. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: This benchmark focuses on the way in which diction (the author’s word choice) and syntax (the way in which an author arranges those words) work together to achieve a purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.4</td>
<td>Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.1</td>
<td>Analyze how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning and explain examples of allusions in text(s). <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.2</td>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.3</td>
<td>Compare and contrast how authors with differing perspectives address the same or related topics or themes. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.4</td>
<td>Explain the meaning and/or significance of rhetorical devices in a text. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 7.R.3.1 with the addition of irony and rhetorical questioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.V.1.1</td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.V.1.2</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.7.V.1.3 | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. **Clarifications:**<br>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to continue to develop fundamental skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to become aware of journalism history, careers, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating developing skills in telling stories and providing reports and choosing appropriate platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio
- demonstrating fundamental skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media
- using fundamental research skills and networking formats collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages
- demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism
English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

GENERAL INFORMATION

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Media > **Abbreviated Title:** MJ JOURN 2

**Course Number:** 1006010

**Course Type:** Elective Course

**Course Status:** Draft - Course Pending Approval

**Course Level:** 2

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

Reading Literature

**Standard Notes:** These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Reading Informational Text

**Standard Notes:** These reading informational text standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades.

Writing

**Standards Notes:** Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year's grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Speaking and Listening

**Standards Notes:** The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

Language

**Standards Notes:** The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Additional Requirements

The following Florida Standards for Mathematical Practices are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.8.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Explain the function of verbals (gerunds, participles, infinitives) in general and their function in particular sentences.  
  b. Form and use verbs in the active and passive voice.  
  c. Form and use verbs in the indicative, imperative, interrogative, conditional, and subjunctive mood.  
  d. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb voice and mood. |
| LAFS.8.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Use punctuation (comma, ellipsis, dash) to indicate a pause or break.  
  b. Use an ellipsis to indicate an omission.  
  c. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.8.L.2.3: | Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.  
  a. Use verbs in the active and passive voice and in the conditional and subjunctive mood to achieve particular effects (e.g., emphasizing the actor or the action; expressing uncertainty or describing a state contrary to fact). |
| LAFS.8.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words or phrases based on grade 8 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., preceede, recede, secede).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and |
Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.
Effective May 2022

[**LAFS.8.L.3.5:**](#) Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.

- a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., verbal irony, puns) in context.
- b. Use the relationship between particular words to better understand each of the words.
- c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., *bullheaded, willful, firm, persistent, resolute*).

- d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).

[LAFS.8.L.3.6:](#) Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

[LAFS.8.RI.3.7:](#) Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of using different mediums (e.g., print or digital text, video, multimedia) to present a particular topic or idea.

[LAFS.8.RI.3.8:](#) Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when irrelevant evidence is introduced.

[LAFS.8.RL.1.1:](#) Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

[LAFS.8.RL.1.2:](#) Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to the characters, setting, and plot; provide an objective summary of the text.

[LAFS.8.RL.2.4:](#) Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with relevant evidence, sound valid reasoning, and well-chosen details; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

[LAFS.8.RL.2.5:](#) Integrate multimedia and visual displays into presentations to clarify information, strengthen claims and evidence, and add interest.

[LAFS.8.RL.2.6:](#) Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

[LAFS.8.W.1.1:](#) Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 8 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.

- a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.
- b. Follow rules for collegial discussions and decision-making, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.
- c. Pose questions that connect the ideas of several speakers and respond to others’ questions and comments with relevant evidence, observations, and ideas.
- d. Acknowledge new information expressed by others, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views in light of the evidence presented.

[LAFS.8.W.1.2:](#) Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.

- a. Introduce claim(s), acknowledge and distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.
- b. Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.
- c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
- d. Establish and maintain a formal style.
- e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

[LAFS.8.W.1.3:](#) Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.

- a. Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information into broader categories; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- b. Develop the topic with relevant, well-chosen facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.
- c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.
- d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.
- e. Establish and maintain a formal style.
- f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented.

[LAFS.8.W.1.4:](#) Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to become aware of journalism history, careers, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media. Some activities may be required outside of the school day.

GENERAL NOTES

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

GENERAL INFORMATION
Course Number: 1006020

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to
12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Media >
Abbreviated Title: M/J JOURN 3
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1</em>: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write to argue a position, supporting at least one claim and rebutting at least one counterclaim with logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and using a logical organizational structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1</em>: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details, logical organization, and varied purposeful transitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1</em>: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by planning, editing, considering feedback from adults and peers, and revising for clarity and cohesiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, supporting the central idea with credible evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1</em>: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Appropriately use passive and active voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use semicolons to form sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2</em>: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1</em>: There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Integrate diverse digital media to emphasize the relevance of a topic or idea in oral or written tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Use a variety of digital tools to collaborate with others to produce writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.R.2.1:</td>
<td>Analyze how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.8.R.2.2:</td>
<td>Analyze two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course:</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ELA.8.R.2.3:**

- ** Clarification 2:** Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
- ** Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- ** Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.2.4:**

- ** Clarification:**
  - ** Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.
  - ** Clarification 2:** Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.1:**

- ** Clarification:**
  - ** Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.2:**

- ** Clarification:**
  - ** Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.4:**

- ** Clarification:**
  - ** Clarification 1:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.V.1.1:**

- ** Clarification:**
  - ** Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.V.1.2:**

- ** Clarification:**
  - ** Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.V.1.3:**

- ** Clarification:**
  - ** Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:**

- ** Clarification:**
  - ** Clarification 1:** Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
  - ** Clarification 2:** Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
  - ** Clarification 3:** Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:**
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:**
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think ________ because ________." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:**
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:**
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to become aware of journalism history, careers, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to the following:

- demonstrating skills in telling stories and providing reports and choosing appropriate platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio
- demonstrating fundamental skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media
- using fundamental research skills and networking formats collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages
- demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by
curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1006020
Course Path: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Media > Abbreviated Title: M/J JOURN 3 Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.9.C.1.2: | Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| ELA.9.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| ELA.9.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.9.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness. |
| ELA.9.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.9.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level. |
| ELA.9.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated. |
| ELA.9.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. |
| ELA.9.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience. |
| ELA.9.R.2.1: | Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will analyze the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix. |
| ELA.9.R.2.2: | Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
<p>| ELA.9.R.2.3: | Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Clarification 1</th>
<th>Clarification 2</th>
<th>Clarification 3</th>
<th>Clarification 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.3</td>
<td>Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.4</td>
<td>Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.1</td>
<td>Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s). <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.2</td>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.4</td>
<td>Explain an author's use of rhetoric in a text. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.V.1.1</td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.V.1.2</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.V.1.3</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships. &lt;br&gt;Clarification 3: See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.1.1</td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing. &lt;br&gt;2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations. &lt;br&gt;4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor. &lt;br&gt;6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation. &lt;br&gt;9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1</td>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> &lt;br&gt;See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop fundamental skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to develop knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating entry-level skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating fundamental skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using fundamental research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photojournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

Special Notes:

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by
curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

Additional Instructional Resources:
A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1006300
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media
Abbreviated Title: JOURN 1
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Level: 2
Course Status: State Board Approved
Graduation Requirement: Practical Arts

Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Journalism (Grades 6-12)
- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name Standards</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.910.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Use parallel structure.  
  b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations. |
| LAFS.910.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.  
  b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.  
  c. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.910.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., *MLA Handbook, Turabian's Manual for Writers*) appropriate for the discipline and writing type. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on *grades 9–10 reading and content*, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., *analyze*, *analysis*, *analytical; advocate, advocacy*).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.910.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.2: | Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.3: | Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them. |
| LAFS.910.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper). |
| LAFS.910.RI.4.10: | By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.  
  By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| LAFS.910.SL.1.2: | Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source. |
| LAFS.910.SL.2.6: | Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.  
  a. Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and
**LAFS.910.W.1.1:** Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

- Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
- Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.
- Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

**LAFS.910.W.2.4:** Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

**LAFS.910.W.2.5:** Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

**LAFS.910.W.2.6:** Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.

**LAFS.910.W.3.4:** Follow directions and use effective time-management skills to complete the art-making process and show development of 21st-century skills.

**Clarifications:**
- e.g., punctuality, reliability, diligence, positive work ethic

**VA.912.F.3.7:** Create a body of collaborative work to show artistic cohesiveness, team-building, respectful compromise, and time-management skills.

**VA.912.F.3.8:** Combine art and design skills with entrepreneurialism to provide community service and leverage strengths in accomplishing a common objective.

**Clarifications:**
- e.g., response to natural or man-made disasters; helping at senior centers, hospitals, and community centers

**VA.912.F.3.11:** Demonstrate proficiency in creating individual and sequential images, animation, or media in motion with sound to solve visual problems.

**VA.912.F.3.12:** Use digital equipment and peripheral devices to record, create, present, and/or share accurate visual images with others.

**VA.912.H.1.5:** Investigate the use of technology and media design to reflect creative trends in visual culture.

**VA.912.H.2.1:** Identify transitions in art media, technique, and focus to explain how technology has changed art throughout history.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop fundamental skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to develop knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating entry-level skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating fundamental skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using fundamental research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photojournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

Special Notes:

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

Additional Instructional Resources:

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1006305
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education
Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media
Abbreviated Title: FUNDMNTL JOURNALISM
Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Course Level: 2
Graduation Requirement: Electives

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Grade Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effective May 2022
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.9.C.1.2:          | Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques. |
| ELA.9.C.1.3:          | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| ELA.9.C.1.4:          | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types. |
| ELA.9.C.1.5:          | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness. |
| ELA.9.C.2.1:          | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.9.C.3.1:          | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level. |
| ELA.9.C.4.1:          | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated. |
| ELA.9.C.5.1:          | Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. |
| ELA.9.C.5.2:          | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience. |
| ELA.9.R.2.1:          | Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Students will analyze the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix. |
| ELA.9.R.2.2:          | Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
Clarification 2: Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.9.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims. **Clarifications:**
1. Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. |
| --- | --- |
| ELA.9.R.3.1: | Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s). **Clarifications:**
1. Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.9.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. **Clarifications:**
1. To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| ELA.9.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. **Clarifications:**
1. Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time. **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. |
| ELA.9.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**
1. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships. **Clarification 3:** See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. **Clarifications:**
1. K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing. 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations. 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor. 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation. 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. |
| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. **Clarifications:**
1. See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension. **Clarifications:**
1. Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. **Clarifications:**
1. Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
| ELA.K12.EE.6.1: | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. **Clarifications:**
1. In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. **Mathematicians who participate in effortful learning both individually and with others:** |
### MA.K12.MTR.1.1
- Analyze the problem in a way that makes sense given the task.
- Ask questions that will help with solving the task.
- Build perseverance by modifying methods as needed while solving a challenging task.
- Stay engaged and maintain a positive mindset when working to solve tasks.
- Help and support each other when attempting a new method or approach.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to participate actively in effortful learning both individually and with others:
- Cultivate a community of growth mindset learners.
- Foster perseverance in students by choosing tasks that are challenging.
- Develop students’ ability to analyze and problem solve.
- Recognize students’ effort when solving challenging problems.

### MA.K12.MTR.2.1
Demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways.

Mathematicians who demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:
- Build understanding through modeling and using manipulatives.
- Represent solutions to problems in multiple ways using objects, drawings, tables, graphs and equations.
- Progress from modeling problems with objects and drawings to using algorithms and equations.
- Express connections between concepts and representations.
- Choose a representation based on the given context or purpose.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to demonstrate understanding by representing problems in multiple ways:
- Help students make connections between concepts and representations.
- Provide opportunities for students to use manipulatives when investigating concepts.
- Guide students from concrete to pictorial to abstract representations as understanding progresses.
- Show students that various representations can have different purposes and can be useful in different situations.

### MA.K12.MTR.3.1
Complete tasks with mathematical fluency.

Mathematicians who complete tasks with mathematical fluency:
- Select efficient and appropriate methods for solving problems within the given context.
- Maintain flexibility and accuracy while performing procedures and mental calculations.
- Complete tasks accurately and with confidence.
- Adapt procedures to apply them to a new context.
- Use feedback to improve efficiency when performing calculations.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to complete tasks with mathematical fluency:
- Provide students with the flexibility to solve problems by selecting a procedure that allows them to solve efficiently and accurately.
- Offer multiple opportunities for students to practice efficient and generalizable methods.
- Provide opportunities for students to reflect on the method they used and determine if a more efficient method could have been used.

### MA.K12.MTR.4.1
Engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others.

Mathematicians who engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
- Communicate mathematical ideas, vocabulary and methods effectively.
- Analyze the mathematical thinking of others.
- Compare the efficiency of a method to those expressed by others.
- Recognize errors and suggest how to correctly solve the task.
- Justify results by explaining methods and processes.
- Construct possible arguments based on evidence.

**Clarifications:**
Teachers who encourage students to engage in discussions that reflect on the mathematical thinking of self and others:
- Establish a culture in which students ask questions of the teacher and their peers, and error is an opportunity for learning.
- Create opportunities for students to discuss their thinking with peers.
- Select, sequence and present student work to advance and deepen understanding of correct and increasingly efficient methods.
- Develop students’ ability to justify methods and compare their responses to the responses of their peers.

### MA.K12.MTR.5.1
Use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts.

Mathematicians who use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:
| MA.K12.MTR.5.1: | Focus on relevant details within a problem.  
Create plans and procedures to logically order events, steps or ideas to solve problems.  
Decompose a complex problem into manageable parts.  
Relate previously learned concepts to new concepts.  
Look for similarities among problems.  
Connect solutions of problems to more complicated large-scale situations.  

**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to use patterns and structure to help understand and connect mathematical concepts:  
- Help students recognize the patterns in the world around them and connect these patterns to mathematical concepts.  
- Support students to develop generalizations based on the similarities found among problems.  
- Provide opportunities for students to create plans and procedures to solve problems.  
- Develop students’ ability to construct relationships between their current understanding and more sophisticated ways of thinking.  
Mathematicians who assess the reasonableness of solutions:  
- Estimate to discover possible solutions.  
- Use benchmark quantities to determine if a solution makes sense.  
- Check calculations when solving problems.  
- Verify possible solutions by explaining the methods used.  
- Evaluate results based on the given context.  

**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to assess the reasonableness of solutions:  
- Have students estimate or predict solutions prior to solving.  
- Prompt students to continually ask, “Does this solution make sense? How do you know?”  
- Reinforce that students check their work as they progress within and after a task.  
- Strengthen students’ ability to verify solutions through justifications.  
| MA.K12.MTR.7.1: | Apply mathematics to real-world contexts.  
Mathematicians who apply mathematics to real-world contexts:  
- Connect mathematical concepts to everyday experiences.  
- Use models and methods to understand, represent and solve problems.  
- Perform investigations to gather data or determine if a method is appropriate.  
- Redesign models and methods to improve accuracy or efficiency.  

**Clarifications:**  
Teachers who encourage students to apply mathematics to real-world contexts:  
- Provide opportunities for students to create models, both concrete and abstract, and perform investigations.  
- Challenge students to question the accuracy of their models and methods.  
- Support students as they validate conclusions by comparing them to the given situation.  
- Indicate how various concepts can be applied to other disciplines.  

| VA.912.F.3.4: | Follow directions and use effective time-management skills to complete the art-making process and show development of 21st-century skills.  

**Clarifications:**  
e.g., punctuality, reliability, diligence, positive work ethic  

| VA.912.F.3.7: | Create a body of collaborative work to show artistic cohesiveness, team-building, respectful compromise, and time-management skills.  

| VA.912.F.3.11: | Demonstrate proficiency in creating individual and sequential images, animation, or media in motion with sound to solve visual problems.  

| VA.912.F.3.12: | Use digital equipment and peripheral devices to record, create, present, and/or share accurate visual images with others.  

| VA.912.H.1.5: | Investigate the use of technology and media design to reflect creative trends in visual culture.  

| VA.912.H.2.1: | Identify transitions in art media, technique, and focus to explain how technology has changed art throughout history.  

| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.  

| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.  

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop fundamental skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and
broadcast/radio platforms and to develop knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

GENERAL NOTES
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating entry-level skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating fundamental skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using fundamental research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photojournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

Special Notes:

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**Additional Instructional Resources:**
A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number: 1006305</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Path:</th>
<th>Section: Grades PreK to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language Arts &gt; SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media &gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviated Title: FUNDMNTL JOURNALISM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Number of Credits: Half credit (.5) |

| Course Length: Semester (S) |

| Course Type: Elective Course |

| Course Status: Course Approved |

| Grade Level(s): 9 |

| Graduation Requirement: Electives |

| Educator Certifications |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.2.1:</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.2.2:</td>
<td>Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.10.R.2.3: | Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| --- | --- |
| ELA.10.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. |
| ELA.10.R.3.1: | Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, melosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.10.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| ELA.10.R.3.4: | Analyze an author's use of rhetoric in a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
*Clarification 2:* Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.  
*Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  
*Clarification 4:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.10.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| ELA.10.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
*Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. |
| ELA.10.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
*Clarification 3:* See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.  
**Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.**  
**Effective May 2022** |

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.
### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to extend fundamental skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to develop further knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating entry-level skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating fundamental skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using fundamental research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photожournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

**Special Notes:**

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency
and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

Additional Instructional Resources:
A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1006310

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media

Abbreviated Title: JOURN 2

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: State Board Approved

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Level: 2

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.4.10:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                     | c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.2</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.4</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.5</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.6</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.1</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.2</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.3</td>
<td>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.4</td>
<td>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.5</td>
<td>Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.6</td>
<td>Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.3.7</td>
<td>Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.3.8</td>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.3.9</td>
<td>Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.3.10</td>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.F.3.4</td>
<td>Follow directions and use effective time-management skills to complete the art-making process and show development of 21st-century skills. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> e.g., punctuality, reliability, diligence, positive work ethic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.F.3.7</td>
<td>Create a body of collaborative work to show artistic cohesiveness, team-building, respectful compromise, and time-management skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.F.3.11</td>
<td>Demonstrate proficiency in creating individual and sequential images, animation, or media in motion with sound to solve visual problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.H.1.5</td>
<td>Investigate the use of technology and media design to reflect creative trends in visual culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SL.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to perform grade level skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to continue to develop knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating advanced skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/ mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating advanced skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using advanced research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photojournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the changing careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or
produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1006320

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English-Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media >

Abbreviated Title: JOURN 3

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
Journalism (Grades 6-12)
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2: | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
- **Clarification 2:** The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
- **Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
  - Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
  - Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
  -  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological,  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.1 | compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
**Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.2 | Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.3 | Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.4 | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.1 | Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.2 | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.4 | Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
**Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.  
**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.  
**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.V.1.1 | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.V.1.2 | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.V.1.3 | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
**Clarification 3:** See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.V.1.3 | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</td>
<td>Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</td>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.F.3.4:</td>
<td>Follow directions and use effective time-management skills to complete the art-making process and show development of 21st-century skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.F.3.7:</td>
<td>Create a body of collaborative work to show artistic cohesiveness, team-building, respectful compromise, and time-management skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.F.3.11:</td>
<td>Demonstrate proficiency in creating individual and sequential images, animation, or media in motion with sound to solve visual problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.F.3.12:</td>
<td>Use digital equipment and peripheral devices to record, create, present, and/or share accurate visual images with others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.H.1.5:</td>
<td>Investigate the use of technology and media design to reflect creative trends in visual culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA.912.H.2.1:</td>
<td>Identify transitions in art media, technique, and focus to explain how technology has changed art throughout history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**
The purpose of this course is to enable students to continue development of fundamental skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to develop knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating grade-level skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/ mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating grade-level skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using grade-level research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photojournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**Additional Instructional Resources:**

A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1006320  
**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media >  
**Abbreviated Title:** JOURN 3  
**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit  
**Course Type:** Elective Course  
**Course Status:** Draft - Course Pending Approval  
**Course Length:** Year (Y)  
**Course Level:** 2

**Educator Certifications**

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Journalism (Grades 6-12)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s <em>Artful Sentences</em>) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|            | c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing...
Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.

c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.

b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.

c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).

d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.
LAFS.1112.W.3.7:
Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

LAFS.1112.W.3.8:
Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.1112.W.3.9:
Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

LAFS.1112.W.3.10:
Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

VA.912.F.3.4:
Follow directions and use effective time-management skills to complete the art-making process and show development of 21st-century skills.

Clariﬁcations:
e.g., punctuality, reliability, diligence, positive work ethic

VA.912.F.3.7:
Create a body of collaborative work to show artistic cohesiveness, team-building, respectful compromise, and time-management skills.

VA.912.F.3.11:
Demonstrate proficiency in creating individual and sequential images, animation, or media in motion with sound to solve visual problems.

VA.912.H.1.5:
Investigate the use of technology and media design to reflect creative trends in visual culture.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to perform skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to extend further knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating advanced skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating advanced skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using advanced research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photojournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the changing careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate
information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1006330
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media
Abbreviated Title: JOURN 4
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9, 10, 11, 12

Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Journalism (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.10.C.1.2:** | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.3:** | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.5.1:** | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.5.2:** | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |

Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.1.0</td>
<td>Language Arts 10th Grade Reading Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.2.1</td>
<td>Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.2.2</td>
<td>Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.2.3</td>
<td>Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.2.4</td>
<td>Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.3.1</td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.3.2</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.3.3</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotive meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.3.4</td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Clarifications:*
- Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.
- Clarification 2: Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
- Clarification 3: Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
- Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

*Standard Relation to Course: Major*
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1

**Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.**

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1

**Make inferences to support comprehension.**

**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1

**Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.**

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.5.1

**Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.**

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.6.1

**Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.**

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### VA.912.F.3.4

**Follow directions and use effective time-management skills to complete the art-making process and show development of 21st-century skills.**

**Clarifications:**
E.g., punctuality, reliability, diligence, positive work ethic

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### VA.912.F.3.7

**Create a body of collaborative work to show artistic cohesiveness, team-building, respectful compromise, and time-management skills.**

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### VA.912.F.3.11

**Demonstrate proficiency in creating individual and sequential images, animation, or media in motion with sound to solve visual problems.**

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### VA.912.F.3.12

**Use digital equipment and peripheral devices to record, create, present, and/or share accurate visual images with others.**

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### VA.912.H.1.5

**Investigate the use of technology and media design to reflect creative trends in visual culture.**

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### VA.912.H.2.1

**Identify transitions in art media, technique, and focus to explain how technology has changed art throughout history.**

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1

**English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.**

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1

**English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.**

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
The purpose of this course is to enable students to further extend skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to develop further knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating grade-level skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating grade-level skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using grade-level research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photojournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

Additional Instructional Resources:
A.V.E. for Success Collection is provided by the Florida Association of School Administrators: http://www.fasa.net/4DCGI/cms/review.html?Action=CMS_Document&DocID=139. Please be aware that these resources have not been reviewed by CPALMS and there may be a charge for the use of some of them in this collection.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1006330
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media >
Abbreviated Title: JOURN 4
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Level: 2

Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Journalism (Grades 6-12)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use parallel structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.2.3</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., <em>MLA Handbook</em>, <em>Turabian's Manual for Writers</em>) appropriate for the discipline and writing type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.4</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical: advocate, advocacy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.5</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.6</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.1</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.2</td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.3</td>
<td>Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.2.4</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.4.10</td>
<td>By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.1.2</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.1.3</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
  b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level and concerns.
  c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
  d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
  e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

| LAFS.910.SL.2.6: | Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate. |

| LAFS.910.W.1.1: | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content. |

  a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
  b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
  c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
  d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.
  e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
  f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic). |

| LAFS.910.W.1.2: | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences. |

  a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.
  b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
  c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole.
  d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.
  e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative. |

| LAFS.910.W.1.3: | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |

| LAFS.910.W.2.4: | Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience. |

| LAFS.910.W.2.5: | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically. |

| LAFS.910.W.2.6: | Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation. |

| LAFS.910.W.3.8: | Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation. |

| LAFS.910.W.3.9: | Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research. |

  a. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]”).
  b. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning”). |

| LAFS.910.W.4.10: | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences. |

  Follow directions and use effective time-management skills to complete the art-making process and show development of...
The purpose of this course is to perform advanced skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to develop advanced knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**Version Description**

The purpose of this course is to perform advanced skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to develop advanced knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

**General Notes**

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating advanced skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating advanced skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using advanced research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photojournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the changing careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:** Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**General Information**

**Course Path:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Print, Broadcast, and Online Media >

**Abbreviated Title:** JOURN 5 HON

**Course Number:** 1006331

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Length:** Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9, 10, 11, 12

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.2:      | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.C.1.3:      | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
Clarification 3: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.11.C.1.4:      | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.11.C.1.5:      | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.11.C.2.1:      | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.11.C.3.1:      | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.11.C.4.1:      | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.11.C.5.1:      | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.11.C.5.2:      | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.11.R.2.1:      | Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, etc.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.11.R.2.2:** Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.R.2.3:** Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.R.2.4:** Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
- Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.R.3.1:** Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- Clarification 2: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.
- Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.R.3.4:** Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

- Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

**Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.**

**Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.**

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.V.1.1:** Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

- Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.V.1.2:** Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

- Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.11.V.1.3:** Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.


**Standard Relation to Course: Major**
### Standard Relation to Course: Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Make inferences to support comprehension.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss standards.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VA.912.F.3.4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Follow directions and use effective time-management skills to complete the art-making process and show development of 21st-century skills.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g., punctuality, reliability, diligence, positive work ethic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VA.912.F.3.7:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Create a body of collaborative work to show artistic cohesiveness, team-building, respectful compromise, and time-management skills.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VA.912.F.3.11:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demonstrate proficiency in creating individual and sequential images, animation, or media in motion with sound to solve visual problems.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VA.912.F.3.12:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use digital equipment and peripheral devices to record, create, present, and/or share accurate visual images with others.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VA.912.H.1.5:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Investigate the use of technology and media design to reflect creative trends in visual culture.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VA.912.H.2.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Identify transitions in art media, technique, and focus to explain how technology has changed art throughout history.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Effective May 2022*
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to perform advanced skills in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to develop advanced knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating advanced skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating advanced skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using advanced research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photojournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the changing careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media

Abbreviated Title: JOURN 5 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Honors

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)

Journalism (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **LAFS.1112.L.1.1:** | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
 a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
 b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., *Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage*) as needed. |
| **LAFS.1112.L.1.2:** | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
 a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
 b. Spell correctly. |
| **LAFS.1112.L.2.3:** | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
 a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s *Artful Sentences*) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| **LAFS.1112.L.3.4:** | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
 a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
 b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
 c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
 d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| **LAFS.1112.L.3.5:** | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
 a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
 b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| **LAFS.1112.L.3.6:** | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| **LAFS.1112.RH.1.1:** | Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, connecting insights gained from specific details to an understanding of the text as a whole. |
| **LAFS.1112.RH.1.2:** | Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary that makes clear the relationships among the key details and ideas. |
| **LAFS.1112.RH.1.3:** | Evaluate various explanations for actions or events and determine which explanation best accords with textual evidence, acknowledging where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:** | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:** | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:** | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.4.10:** | By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.4.10:** | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.  
 a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 11-12 Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Exchange of ideas. b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed. c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives. d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.SL.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.SL.1.4:</strong></td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:</strong></td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence. a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence. b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases. c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims. d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content. a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension. b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic. c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts. d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic. e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences. a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events. b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters. c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution). d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters. e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.4:</strong></td>
<td>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

- Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
  - a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).
  - b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses”]).

Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

Follow directions and use effective time-management skills to complete the art-making process and show development of 21st-century skills.

Create a body of collaborative work to show artistic cohesiveness, team-building, respectful compromise, and time-management skills.

Combine art and design skills with entrepreneurialism to provide community service and leverage strengths in accomplishing a common objective.

Demonstrate proficiency in creating individual and sequential images, animation, or media in motion with sound to solve visual problems.

Use digital equipment and peripheral devices to record, create, present, and/or share accurate visual images with others.

Investigate the use of technology and media design to reflect creative trends in visual culture.

Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses”]).

Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).

- English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.
  - a. Using advanced research skills and networking formats; editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
  - b. Using advanced writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
  - c. Demonstrating awareness of the recent history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of advanced research skills and networking formats;
of print and non-print photojournalism; and
demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1006332
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media >
Abbreviated Title: JOURN 6 HON
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Journalism (Grades 6-12)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Standard Relation to Course:</em> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 3:</em> These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Standard Relation to Course:</em> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Standard Relation to Course:</em> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Standard Relation to Course:</em> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Standard Relation to Course:</em> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Standard Relation to Course:</em> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Standard Relation to Course:</em> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Standard Relation to Course:</em> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Standard Relation to Course:</em> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.2.1:</td>
<td>Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELA.11.R.2.2: Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

ELA.11.R.2.3: Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

ELA.11.R.2.4: Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
- Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

ELA.11.R.3.1: Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

ELA.11.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

ELA.11.R.3.4: Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

**Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

ELA.11.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

ELA.11.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

ELA.11.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</strong> Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</strong> Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</strong> Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like &quot;Why is the girl smiling?&quot; or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</strong> Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: &quot;I think ________ because ________.&quot; The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</strong> Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</strong> Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VA.912.F.3.4:</strong> Follow directions and use effective time-management skills to complete the art-making process and show development of 21st-century skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> e.g., punctuality, reliability, diligence, positive work ethic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VA.912.F.3.7:</strong> Create a body of collaborative work to show artistic cohesiveness, team-building, respectful compromise, and time-management skills.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VA.912.F.3.8:</strong> Combine art and design skills with entrepreneurialism to provide community service and leverage strengths in accomplishing a common objective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> e.g., response to natural or man-made disasters; helping at senior centers, hospitals, and community centers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VA.912.F.3.11:</strong> Demonstrate proficiency in creating individual and sequential images, animation, or media in motion with sound to solve visual problems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VA.912.F.3.12:</strong> Use digital equipment and peripheral devices to record, create, present, and/or share accurate visual images with others.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VA.912.H.1.5:</strong> Investigate the use of technology and media design to reflect creative trends in visual culture.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to perform advanced work in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to develop advanced knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media. School and professional publication efforts are expected.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating advanced skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/ mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating advanced skills in layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using advanced writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using advanced research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the recent history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photojournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1006332
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media >
Abbreviated Title: JOURN 6 HON
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Course Level: 3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educator Certifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
  b. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.1: | Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, connecting insights gained from specific details to an understanding of the text as a whole. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.2: | Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary that makes clear the relationships among the key details and ideas. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.3: | Evaluate various explanations for actions or events and determine which explanation best accords with textual evidence, acknowledging where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.2: | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.3: | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.4.10: | By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently. |

Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.  
  a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned
| LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: | exchange of ideas.  
b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.  
c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.  
d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.  

Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.  

Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.  

Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.  

Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.  

Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.  

Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.  

- Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.  
- Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.  
- Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.  
- Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.  
- Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.  

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.  

- Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.  
- Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.  
- Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.  
- Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.  
- Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.  
- Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).  

Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.  

- Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.  
- Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.  
- Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).  
- Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.  
- Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.  

Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating advanced skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/ mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating advanced layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using advanced writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using advanced research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the recent history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of codes and guidelines, and the role of technology in shaping journalism's future.

The purpose of this course is to enable students to perform advanced work in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to develop extended knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media. School and professional publication efforts are expected.
of print and non-print photojournalism; and
demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

Special Notes:
**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

- **Course Number:** 1006333
- **Course Path:** 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education
  Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Print, Broadcast, and Online Media >
- **Abbreviated Title:** JOURN 7 HON
- **Number of Credits:** One (1) credit
- **Course Length:** Year (Y)
- **Course Attributes:**
  - Honors
- **Course Type:** Elective Course
- **Course Status:** Course Approved
- **Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12

**Educator Certifications**

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Journalism (Grades 6-12)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.12.C.1.2:        | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.12.C.1.3:        | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
  **Clarification 2:** These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.1.4:        | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.1.5:        | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.12.C.2.1:        | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
  **Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.3.1:        | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.4.1:        | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.12.C.5.1:        | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ELA.12.C.5.2:        | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ELA.12.R.2.1:        | Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
  **Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.12.R.2.2:        | Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.12.R.2.3:        | Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.12.R.2.4: | Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
*Clarification 3:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. |
| Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.3.1: | Evaluate an author’s use of figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.3.4: | Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.  
*Clarification 2:* Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.  
*Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  
*Clarification 4:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
*Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.  
*Clarification 3:* See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases. |
| Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
*Clarification 3:* See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |
| Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.2.4: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
*K-1* Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
*2-3* Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations. |
ELA.K12.EE.1.1:
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1:
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

Clarifications:
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1:
Make inferences to support comprehension.

Clarifications:
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.4.1:
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think ________ because ________." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.5.1:
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications:
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1:
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.F.3.4:
Follow directions and use effective time-management skills to complete the art-making process and show development of 21st-century skills.

Clarifications:
e.g., punctuality, reliability, diligence, positive work ethic

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.F.3.7:
Create a body of collaborative work to show artistic cohesiveness, team-building, respectful compromise, and time-management skills.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.F.3.8:
Combine art and design skills with entrepreneurialism to provide community service and leverage strengths in accomplishing a common objective.

Clarifications:
e.g., response to natural or man-made disasters; helping at senior centers, hospitals, and community centers

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.F.3.11:
Demonstrate proficiency in creating individual and sequential images, animation, or media in motion with sound to solve visual problems.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.F.3.12:
Use digital equipment and peripheral devices to record, create, present, and/or share accurate visual images with others.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.H.1.5:
Investigate the use of technology and media design to reflect creative trends in visual culture.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.H.2.1:
Identify transitions in art media, technique, and focus to explain how technology has changed art throughout history.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.
Effective May 2022
The purpose of this course is to enable students to perform advanced work in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to develop extended knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media. School and professional publication efforts are expected.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating advanced skills in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/ mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating advanced layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using advanced writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using advanced research skills and networking formats;
- demonstrating awareness of the recent history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photojournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1006333
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media >
Abbreviated Title: JOURN 7 HON
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., *Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage*) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
  b. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's *Artful Sentences*) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on *grades 11–12 reading and content*, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.1: | Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, connecting insights gained from specific details to an understanding of the text as a whole. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.2: | Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary that makes clear the relationships among the key details and ideas. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.3: | Evaluate various explanations for actions or events and determine which explanation best accords with textual evidence, acknowledging where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.2: | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.3: | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.4.10: | By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| LAFS.1112.RH.1.1: | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.  
  a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: | exchange of ideas.  
- b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.  
- c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.  
- d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: | Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: | Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.2.4: | Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.2.5: | Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.2.6: | Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate. |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.1: | Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.  
- a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.  
- b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.  
- c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.  
- d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.  
- e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented. |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.2: | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.  
- a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.  
- b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.  
- c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.  
- d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.  
- e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.  
- f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic). |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.3: | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.  
- a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.  
- b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.  
- c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).  
- d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.  
- e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative. |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.4: | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating highly advanced work in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating highly advanced layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using professional writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using highly advanced research skills and networking formats;
- analyzing the recent changes in the history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of
print and non-print photojournalism; and
demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1006334
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media
Abbreviated Title: JOURN 8 HON
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Journalism (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.12.C.1.2: | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.12.C.1.3: | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.12.C.1.4: | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.12.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.12.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.12.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.12.C.4.1: | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.12.C.5.1: | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.12.C.5.2: | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.12.R.2.1: | Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.12.R.2.2: | Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.12.R.2.3: | Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
## ELA.12.R.2.4:
Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.
- **Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.
- **Clarification 3:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

## ELA.12.R.3.1:
Evaluate an author’s use of figurative language.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

## ELA.12.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

## ELA.12.R.3.4:
Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.
- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.
- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

## ELA.12.V.1.1:
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

## ELA.12.V.1.2:
Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.
- **Clarification 3:** See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

## ELA.12.V.1.3:
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

## Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1** Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- **2-3** Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

Clarifications: See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.

Clarifications: Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications: Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.F.3.4: Follow directions and use effective time-management skills to complete the art-making process and show development of 21st-century skills.

Clarifications: e.g., punctuality, reliability, diligence, positive work ethic

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.F.3.7: Create a body of collaborative work to show artistic cohesiveness, team-building, respectful compromise, and time-management skills.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.F.3.8: Combine art and design skills with entrepreneurialism to provide community service and leverage strengths in accomplishing a common objective.

Clarifications: e.g., response to natural or man-made disasters; helping at senior centers, hospitals, and community centers

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.F.3.11: Demonstrate proficiency in creating individual and sequential images, animation, or media in motion with sound to solve visual problems.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.F.3.12: Use digital equipment and peripheral devices to record, create, present, and/or share accurate visual images with others.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.H.1.5: Investigate the use of technology and media design to reflect creative trends in visual culture.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

VA.912.H.2.1: Identify transitions in art media, technique, and focus to explain how technology has changed art throughout history.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes
The purpose of this course is to enable students to perform highly advanced work in the production of journalism across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast/radio platforms and to develop extended knowledge of journalism history, ethics use, and management techniques related to the production of journalistic media. School, community, and professional publication is expected.

### GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- demonstrating highly advanced work in telling stories and packaging them across the platforms/ mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast/radio;
- demonstrating highly advanced layout design, organization/management skills, and use of technology for the successful production of journalistic media;
- using professional writing strategies to craft various forms of journalistic writing, including news writing, feature writing, sports writing, and editorial writing expressing ideas with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;
- using highly advanced research skills and networking formats;
- analyzing the recent changes in the history of journalism and changes in the responsible and ethical use of information, including the use of print and non-print photojournalism; and
- demonstrating awareness of the varied careers within the multiple formats of 21st century journalism.

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

### GENERAL INFORMATION

| Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media > Abbreviated Title: JOURN 8 HON |
| Number of Credits: One (1) credit | Course Length: Year (Y) | Course Attributes: Honors |
| Course Type: Elective Course | Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval | Course Level: 3 |

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Course Standards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.R.2.1: | Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Students will analyze the impact of multiple text structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.10.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.10.R.3.4: | Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.  
Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.  
Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.R.2.1: | Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will analyze the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.R.2.2: | Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.R.2.3: | Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meliosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
*Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  
*Clarification 4:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.R.3.4: | Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.  
*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.9.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
*Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</strong> Make inferences to support comprehension. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</strong> Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td><strong>VA.912.C.1.5:</strong> Analyze how visual information is developed in specific media to create a recorded visual image. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> e.g., four-dimensional media, motion or multi-media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td><strong>VA.912.O.1.4:</strong> Compare and analyze traditional and digital media to learn how technology has altered opportunities for innovative responses and results. <strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td><strong>VA.912.S.1.2:</strong> Investigate the use of technology and other resources to inspire art-making decisions. <strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td><strong>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</strong> English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. <strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td><strong>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</strong> English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. <strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td><strong>HE.912.C.2.2:</strong> Compare how peers influence healthy and unhealthy behaviors. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Binge drinking and social groups, sexual coercion [pressure, force, or manipulation] by a dating partner, students’ recommendations for school vending machines, healthy lifestyle, review trends in current and emerging diseases, and use of helmets and seatbelts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td><strong>HE.912.C.2.5:</strong> Evaluate the effect of media on personal and family health. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Compares brand-name/store-brand items in home, analyzes television viewing habits, identifies effective PSAs, consumer skills, advertisements of health-related community resources, participation in risky behaviors, and deconstructs media to identify promotion of unhealthy stereotypes, and normalization of violence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop fundamental skills in the use of social media across print, multimedia, web, and broadcast platforms, including ethical and legal uses.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:
Demonstrating entry-level skills in digital communication and packaging them across the platforms/mediums of print, multimedia, online, and broadcast;

Demonstrating fundamental skills in social media platforms and their uses; expressing social connections with maturity and complexity appropriate to writer, audience, purpose, and context;

Using fundamental research skills and networking formats;

Collaborating amongst peers; and

Using effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1006375
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Print, Broadcast, and Online Media >
Abbreviated Title: SOCIAL MEDIA 1
Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: State Board Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: Electives

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and a logical organizational structure with varied transitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Use comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Integrate diverse digital media to enhance audience engagement in oral or written tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and complement the information being shared, meaning that the multimedia elements should add information to the presentation, not restate or reinforce it. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Use digital tools to produce writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.R.2.2:</td>
<td>Analyze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Various types of support could include an author’s use of facts, definitions, concrete details, and/or quotations to develop the central idea(s) in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Track the development of an argument, identifying the types of reasoning used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELA.6.R.2.4: Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.
Clarification 2: Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).

ELA.6.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

ELA.6.R.3.3: Compare and contrast how authors from different time periods address the same or related topics.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Texts for this benchmark should be selected from the following literary periods:
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

ELA.6.R.3.4: Identify rhetorical appeals in a text.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will identify the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
Clarification 2: See Rhetorical Appeals.

ELA.6.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

ELA.6.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.

ELA.6.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.
Clarifications:
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.
Clarifications:
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.
Clarifications:
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.
Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think ________ because ________." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

### ELA.K12.EE.5.1:

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

### ELA.K12.EE.6.1:

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

### ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

## General Course Information and Notes

### VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course is focused on the use of correct and effective language and organizational skills in preparing, delivering, and evaluating different types of oral presentations and debate. Students will critique speeches, paying attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present well-structured, developed speeches.

### GENERAL NOTES

The purpose of this course is to develop grade 6 students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech forms
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language arts
  - use of standard English
- using research & writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
  - collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

### English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success.

The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

**Course Number:** 1007000

**Course Path:**

- **Section:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
- Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Oral Communications >
- **Abbreviated Title:** M/J SPEECH-DEBATE 1

**Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022**

Page 809 of 1288
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: State Board Approved
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.7.C.1.3: | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, a logical organizational structure with varied transitions, and acknowledging at least one counterclaim.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| ELA.7.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details and a logical organizational pattern.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types. |
| ELA.7.C.1.5: | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, emphasizing key points that support the central idea.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.7.C.2.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Appropriately use colons.  
- Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
- Appropriately use ellipses.  
- Appropriately use hyphens.  
- Vary sentence structure.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Appropriately use passive and active voice.  
- Use semicolons to form sentences.  
- Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses. |
| ELA.7.C.3.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
Clarification 2: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.7.C.5.1: | Integrate diverse digital media to build cohesion in oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the presentation and help to unify the concepts. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation. |
| ELA.7.C.5.2: | Use digital tools to produce and share writing. |
| ELA.7.R.2.2: | Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through diction and syntax.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: This benchmark focuses on the way in which diction (the author’s word choice) and syntax (the way in which an author arranges those words) work together to achieve a purpose. |
| ELA.7.R.2.3: | Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
Clarification 2: Instruction in types of reasoning will include fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal). |
| ELA.7.R.2.4: | Analyze how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning and explain examples of allusions in text(s). |
| ELA.7.R.3.1: | Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language. |
| --- | --- |
| ELA.7.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| ELA.7.R.3.3: | Compare and contrast how authors with differing perspectives address the same or related topics or themes.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” |
| ELA.7.R.3.4: | Explain the meaning and/or significance of rhetorical devices in a text.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 7.R.3.1 with the addition of irony and rhetorical questioning.
Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.
Clarification 3: See Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.7.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| ELA.7.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes. |
| ELA.7.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
Clarification 3: See ELA.7.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.
Clarifications:
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. |
| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.
Clarifications:
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension.
Clarifications:
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.
Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. |
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because _______." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

English language learners communicate information, ideas, and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to develop grade 7 students' awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

Special Notes:

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007010
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Oral Communications >
Abbreviated Title: M/J SPEECH-DEBATE 2
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Course Level: 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.8.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting at least one claim and rebutting at least one counterclaim with logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and using a logical organizational structure.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| ELA.8.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details, logical organization, and varied purposeful transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.8.C.1.5: | Improve writing by planning, editing, considering feedback from adults and peers, and revising for clarity and cohesiveness. |
| ELA.8.C.2.1: | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, supporting the central idea with credible evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.8.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Appropriately use passive and active voice.  
- Use semicolons to form sentences.  
- Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.8.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
*Clarification 2:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.8.C.5.1: | Integrate diverse digital media to emphasize the relevance of a topic or idea in oral or written tasks. |
| ELA.8.C.5.2: | Use a variety of digital tools to collaborate with others to produce writing. |
| ELA.8.R.2.2: | Analyze two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text. |
| ELA.8.R.2.3: | Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
*Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  
*Clarification 4:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. |
| ELA.8.R.2.4: | Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness, identifying ways in which the argument could be improved.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
*Clarification 2:* Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are
### ELA.8.R.3.1:
Analyze how figurative language contributes to meaning and explain examples of symbolism in text(s).
**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.8.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.
**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.8.R.3.3:
Compare and contrast the use or discussion of archetypes in texts.
**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Archetypes.

### ELA.8.R.3.4:
Explain how an author uses rhetorical devices to support or advance an appeal.
**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 8.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, and zeugma.
- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 3:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.
- **Clarification 4:** Students will explain the connection between an author's use of rhetorical devices and the appeal—logos, ethos, or pathos—that is being made. Instruction should focus on ensuring students can explain how specific rhetorical devices contribute to the development of the rhetorical appeal(s) the author uses.

### ELA.8.V.1.1:
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.
**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

### ELA.8.V.1.2:
Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.
**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.

### ELA.8.V.1.3:
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.
**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.8.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.
**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- **2-3 Students** include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- **4-5 Students** continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- **6-8 Students** continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- **9-12 Students** continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.
**Clarifications:**
- **See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.**

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:
Develop and use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.
**Clarifications:**
- **Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.**
### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to develop grade 8 students' awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. Some activities may be required outside of the school day.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**Special Notes:**

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

- **Course Path: Section:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
  Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses >
  Subject: English/Language Arts >
  SubSubject: Oral Communications >
  Abbreviated Title: M/J SPEECH-DEBATE 3
  Course Length: Year (Y)
- **Course Type:** Elective Course
- **Course Status:** Course Approved
- **Grade Level(s):** 6,7,8
- **Course Number:** 1007020
- **Course Level:** 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educator Certifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **LAFS.6.L.1.1:** | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
| a. Ensure that pronouns are in the proper case (subjective, objective, possessive).  
| b. Use intensive pronouns (e.g., *myself, ourselves*).  
| c. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in pronoun number and person.  
| d. Recognize and correct vague pronouns (i.e., ones with unclear or ambiguous antecedents).  
| e. Recognize variations from standard English in their own and others’ writing and speaking, and identify and use strategies to improve expression in conventional language. |
| **LAFS.6.L.1.2:** | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
| a. Use punctuation (commas, parentheses, dashes) to set off nonrestrictive/parenthetical elements.  
| b. Spell correctly. |
| **LAFS.6.L.2.3:** | Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.  
| a. Vary sentence patterns for meaning, reader/listener interest, and style  
| b. Maintain consistency in style and tone. |
| **LAFS.6.L.3.4:** | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 6 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
| a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
| b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., audience, auditory, audible).  
| c. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.  
| d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| **LAFS.6.L.3.5:** | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
| a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., personification) in context.  
| b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., cause/effect, part/whole, item/category) to better understand each of the words.  
| c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., *stingy, scrimping, economical, unwasteful, thrifty*). |
| **LAFS.6.L.3.6:** | Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| **LAFS.6.RI.3.7:** | Integrate information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words to develop a coherent understanding of a topic or issue. |
| **LAFS.6.RI.3.8:** | Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not. |
| **LAFS.6.RL.1.2:** | Determine a theme or central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments. |
| **LAFS.6.RL.2.4:** | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.  
| a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.  
| b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, set specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.  
| c. Pose and respond to specific questions with elaboration and detail by making comments that contribute to the topic, text, or issue under discussion.  
| d. Review the key ideas expressed and demonstrate understanding of multiple perspectives through reflection and paraphrasing. |
| LAFS.6.SL.1.2: | Interpret information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how it contributes to a topic, text, or issue under study. |
| LAFS.6.SL.1.3: | Delineate a speaker’s argument and specific claims, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not. |
| LAFS.6.SL.2.4: | Present claims and findings, sequencing ideas logically and using pertinent descriptions, facts, and details to accentuate main ideas or themes; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation. |
| LAFS.6.SL.2.5: | Include multimedia components (e.g., graphics, images, music, sound) and visual displays in presentations to clarify information. |
| LAFS.6.SL.2.6: | Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate. |

Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.

- a. Introduce claim(s) and organize the reasons and evidence clearly.
- b. Support claim(s) with clear reasons and relevant evidence, using credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.
- c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to clarify the relationships among claim(s) and reasons.
- d. Establish and maintain a formal style.
- e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from the argument presented.

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.

- a. Introduce a topic; organize ideas, concepts, and information, using strategies such as definition, classification, comparison/contrast, and cause/effect; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- b. Develop the topic with relevant facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.
- c. Use appropriate transitions to clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.
- d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.
- e. Establish and maintain a formal style.
- f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from the information or explanation presented.

Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach.

Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as needed to interact and collaborate with others; demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of three pages in a single sitting.

Conduct short research projects to answer a question, drawing on several sources and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.

Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources; assess the credibility of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and providing basic bibliographic information for sources.

Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

- a. Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast texts in different forms or genres [e.g., stories and poems; historical novels and fantasy stories] in terms of their approaches to similar themes and topics”).
- b. Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not”).

Write routine over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

Mathematically proficient students consider the available tools when solving a mathematical problem. These tools might include pencil and paper, concrete models, a ruler, a protractor, a calculator, a spreadsheet, a computer algebra system, a statistical package, or dynamic geometry software. Proficient students are sufficiently familiar with tools appropriate for their grade or course to make sound decisions about when each of these tools might be helpful, recognizing both the insight to be gained and their limitations. For example, mathematically proficient high school students analyze graphs of functions and solutions generated using a graphing calculator. They detect possible errors by strategically using estimation and other mathematical knowledge. When making mathematical models, they know that technology can enable them to visualize the results of varying assumptions, explore consequences, and compare predictions with data. Mathematically proficient students at various grade levels are able to identify relevant external mathematical resources, such as digital content located on a website, and use them to pose or solve problems. They are able to use technological tools to explore and deepen their understanding of concepts.

Mathematically proficient students try to communicate precisely to others. They try to use clear definitions in discussion with others and in their own reasoning. They state the meaning of the symbols they choose, including using the equal sign consistently and appropriately. They are careful about specifying units of measure, and labeling axes to clarify the correspondence with quantities in a problem. They calculate accurately and efficiently, express numerical answers with a degree of precision appropriate for the problem context. In the elementary grades, students give carefully formulated...
explanations to each other. By the time they reach high school they have learned to examine claims and make explicit use of definitions.

MAFS.K12.MP.7.1:  
**Look for and make use of structure.**

Mathematically proficient students look closely to discern a pattern or structure. Young students, for example, might notice that three and seven more is the same amount as seven and three more, or they may sort a collection of shapes according to how many sides the shapes have. Later, students will see $7 \times 8$ equals the well remembered $7 \times 5 + 7 \times 3$, in preparation for learning about the distributive property. In the expression $x^2 + 9x + 14$, older students can see the 14 as $2 \times 7$ and the 9 as $2 + 7$. They recognize the significance of an existing line in a geometric figure and can use the strategy of drawing an auxiliary line for solving problems. They also can step back for an overview and shift perspective. They can see complicated things, such as some algebraic expressions, as single objects or as being composed of several objects. For example, they can see $5 - 3(x - y)^2$ as 5 minus a positive number times a square and use that to realize that its value cannot be more than 5 for any real numbers $x$ and $y$.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:  
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:  
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**GENERAL NOTES**

The purpose of this course is to develop grade 6 students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech forms
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language arts
  - use of standard English
- using research & writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
  - collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**Special Notes**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

The College and Career Readiness (CCR) anchor standards and grade-specific standards are necessary complements -- the former providing broad standards, the latter providing additional specificity -- that together define the skills and understandings that all students must demonstrate at each grade level. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year's grade specific benchmarks, retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades, and work steadily toward meeting the more general expectations described by the CCR anchor standards.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to
Course Number: 1007025
12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Oral Communications >
Abbreviated Title: M/J
SPEECH/DEBATE
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Level: 2

Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6, 7, 8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.6.C.1.3: | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and a logical organizational structure with varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.6.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.6.C.1.5: | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.C.2.1: | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.6.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.  
- Use comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.  
- Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.6.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.6.C.5.1: | Integrate diverse digital media to enhance audience engagement in oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and complement the information being shared, meaning that the multimedia elements should add information to the presentation, not restate or reinforce it. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.6.C.5.2: | Use digital tools to produce writing.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.6.R.2.2 | Analyze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Various types of support could include an author's use of facts, definitions, concrete details, and/or quotations to develop the central idea(s) in a text.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.2.4 | Track the development of an argument, identifying the types of reasoning used.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
*Clarification 2:* Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.3.2 | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.3.3 | Compare and contrast how authors from different time periods address the same or related topics.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Texts for this benchmark should be selected from the following literary periods:  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)  
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.R.3.4 | Identify rhetorical appeals in a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will identify the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.V.1.1 | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.V.1.2 | Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.6.V.1.3 | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
*Clarification 3:* See ELA.6.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1 | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is focused on developing the use of correct and effective language and organizational skills in preparing, delivering, and evaluating different types of oral presentations and debate. Students will critique speeches, paying attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present well-structured, developed speeches.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The purpose of this course is to develop grade 6 students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech forms
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
- eye contact and body movements
- voice register and choices of language arts
- use of standard English
- using research & writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
  - collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
One-third of the titles from the 6th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007025
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Oral Communications > Abbreviated Title: M/J SPEECH/DEBATE
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Course Level: 2

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use parallel structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., <em>MLA Handbook, Turabian’s Manual for Writers</em>) appropriate for the discipline and writing type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., <em>analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze in detail how an author’s ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots), and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.SL.1.1:</th>
<th>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
<td>b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.</td>
<td>d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.SL.1.2:</th>
<th>Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.</td>
<td>b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level and concerns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.</td>
<td>d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.SL.2.4:</th>
<th>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.1.1:</th>
<th>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
<td>b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
<td>d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
<td>f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.2.4:</th>
<th>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., &quot;Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare&quot;).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., &quot;Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning&quot;).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.2.5:</th>
<th>Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.2.6:</th>
<th>Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., &quot;Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning&quot;).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., &quot;Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning&quot;).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.910.W.3.8:</th>
<th>Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., &quot;Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning&quot;).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., &quot;Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning&quot;).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to develop students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as they apply to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12
**Education Courses >** Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses >
**Subject:** English/Language Arts >
**SubSubject:** Oral Communications >
**Abbreviated Title:** SPEECH 1

**Course Number:** 1007300

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12

**Graduation Requirement:** Performing/Fine Arts

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Level:** 2

**Educator Certifications**

English (Grades 6-12)

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.9.C.1.3:  | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
\textit{Standard Relation to Course: Major}                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.1.4:  | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} See Writing Types.  
\textit{Standard Relation to Course: Major}                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.1.5:  | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
\textit{Clarification 2:} For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
\textit{Standard Relation to Course: Major}                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.2.1:  | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
\textit{Clarification 2:} For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
\textit{Standard Relation to Course: Major}                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.3.1:  | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
\begin{itemize}  
\item Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
\item Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
\end{itemize}  
\textit{Clarification 2:} See Convention Progression by Grade Level.  
\textit{Standard Relation to Course: Major}                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.4.1:  | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
\textit{Standard Relation to Course: Major}                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.5.1:  | Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
\textit{Standard Relation to Course: Major}                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.9.C.5.2:  | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Standard Relation to Course: Major}                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.9.R.2.1:  | Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} Students will analysis the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
\textit{Standard Relation to Course: Major}                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.9.R.2.2:  | Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
\textit{Clarification 2:} See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
\textit{Standard Relation to Course: Major}                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
ELA.9.R.2.3: Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.

Clarifications:
- **Clarification 1**: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- **Clarification 2**: Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
- **Clarification 3**: See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 4**: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

ELA.9.R.2.4: Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.

Clarifications:
- **Clarification 1**: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

ELA.9.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

Clarifications:
- **Clarification 1**: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

ELA.9.R.3.4: Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.

Clarifications:
- **Clarification 1**: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.
- **Clarification 2**: See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices.

ELA.9.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

Clarifications:
- **Clarification 1**: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
- **Clarification 2**: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

ELA.9.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

Clarifications:
- **Clarification 1**: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2**: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

ELA.9.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

Clarifications:
- **Clarification 1**: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2**: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3**: See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

Clarifications:
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1</td>
<td>Clarifications: See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1</td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension. Clarifications: Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. Clarifications: In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1</td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. Clarifications: Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. Clarifications: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed to build student facility in structuring various types of speeches, researching information, audience analysis, presentation of speeches and building self confidence in public speaking situations. Students will critique speeches, paying attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present well-structured, developed speeches.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
One-third of the titles from the 9th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1007300

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course

**Course Status:** Draft - Course Pending Approval

**Graduation Requirement:** Performing/Fine Arts

**Course Path:**
- Section: Grades PreK to 12
- Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Oral Communications >

**Abbreviated Title:** SPEECH 1

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Level:** 2

**Educator Certifications**

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Speech (Grades 6-12)
- Social Science (Grades 5-9)
- Social Science (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.5    | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                |
| ELA.10.C.4.1    | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                |
| ELA.10.R.2.1    | Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
  *Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                |
| ELA.10.R.2.2    | Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                |
| ELA.10.R.2.3    | Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
  *Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                |
| ELA.9.C.1.3     | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                |
| ELA.9.C.1.4     | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                |
| ELA.9.C.1.5     | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                |
| ELA.9.C.2.1     | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
  *Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                |
| ELA.9.C.3.1     | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
  - Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
  - Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
  *Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level.
ELA.9.C.4.1: Convene research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.C.5.1: Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.R.2.1: Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Students will analyze the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.R.2.2: Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.R.2.3: Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

- Clarification 2: Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

- Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

- Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.R.2.4: Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.R.3.4: Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.9.V.1.3: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

Standard Relation to Course: Major
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</td>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor. 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation. 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</td>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like &quot;Why is the girl smiling?&quot; or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: &quot;I think ________ because ________.&quot; The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed to build student facility in structuring various types of speeches, researching information, audience analysis, presentation of speeches and building self confidence in public speaking situations. Students will critique speeches, paying attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present well-structured, developed speeches.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007305

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Oral Communications >
Abbreviated Title: SPEECH 1
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Level: 2
Course Level: 2

Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)
Course Type: Core Academic Course

Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Speech 2 (#1007310) 2019 - 2022 (current)

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</strong></td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's <em>Artful Sentences</em>) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on <em>grades 11–12 reading and content</em>, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</strong></td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RI.2.5:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RI.3.8:</strong></td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.1:</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.2:</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.4:</td>
<td>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.5:</td>
<td>Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.6:</td>
<td>Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.1112.W.3.8: \textit{ assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.}

LAFS.1112.W.3.9: \textit{Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.}

\begin{itemize}
  \item a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).
  \item b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”).
\end{itemize}

LAFS.1112.W.4.10: \textit{Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.}

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: \textit{English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.}

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: \textit{English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.}

\section*{General Course Information and Notes}

\section*{VERSION DESCRIPTION}

The purpose of this course is to continue developing students’ awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as they apply to oral communication concepts and formats.

\section*{GENERAL NOTES}

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

\begin{itemize}
  \item learning and analyzing a variety of speech forms
  \item demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
    \begin{itemize}
      \item eye contact and body movements
      \item voice register and choices of language
      \item use of standard English
    \end{itemize}
  \item using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
    \begin{itemize}
      \item across a range of disciplines
      \item using a range of sources, including digital
    \end{itemize}
  \item assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources used to support assertions by
    \begin{itemize}
      \item determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
      \item determining reliable print and digital sources
    \end{itemize}
  \item collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages
\end{itemize}

\section*{Special Notes:}

\textbf{Instructional Practices:} Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

\begin{enumerate}
  \item Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
  \item Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
  \item Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
  \item Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
  \item Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).
\end{enumerate}

\section*{English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:}

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

\section*{GENERAL INFORMATION}

\textbf{Course Path: Section} Grades PreK to 12
\textbf{Education Courses} > \textbf{Grade Group} Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses >
\textbf{Subject} English/Language Arts >

\textbf{Course Number} 1007310

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
SubSubject: Oral Communications >
Abbreviated Title: SPEECH 2
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Course Level: 2
Course Length: Year (Y)
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Grade Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Grades 6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech</td>
<td>Grades 6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science</td>
<td>Grades 6-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.10.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.10.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.10.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.10.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.10.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.1: | Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
ELA.10.R.2.2: Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.

Clarifications:
Clariﬁcation 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

Clariﬁcation 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

ELA.10.R.2.3: Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.

Clarifications:
Clariﬁcation 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

Clariﬁcation 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

ELA.10.R.2.4: Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

Clarifications:
Clariﬁcation 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

ELA.10.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

Clarifications:
Clariﬁcation 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

ELA.10.R.3.4: Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.

Clarifications:
Clariﬁcation 1: Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

Clariﬁcation 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.

Clariﬁcation 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Clariﬁcation 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

ELA.10.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

Clarifications:
Clariﬁcation 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

Clariﬁcation 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

ELA.10.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

Clarifications:
Clariﬁcation 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

Clariﬁcation 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

ELA.10.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

Clarifications:
Clariﬁcation 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.


ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

Clarifications:
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1</td>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1</td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: &quot;I think ________ because ________.&quot; The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1</td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed to further development of student facility in structuring various types of speeches, researching information, audience analysis, presentation of speeches and building self confidence in public speaking situations. Students will critique speeches, paying attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present well-structured, developed speeches.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by
curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 10th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007310

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Oral Communications >
Abbreviated Title: SPEECH 2

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Level: 2

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
Speech (Grades 6-12)
Social Science (Grades 6-12)
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **LAFS.1112.L.1.1:** | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage) as needed. |
| **LAFS.1112.L.1.2:** | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
  b. Spell correctly. |
| **LAFS.1112.L.2.3:** | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| **LAFS.1112.L.3.4:** | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| **LAFS.1112.L.3.5:** | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| **LAFS.1112.L.3.6:** | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| **LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:** | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| **LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:** | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| **LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:** | Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| **LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:** | Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging. |
| **LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:** | Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement). |
| **LAFS.1112.RL.3.8:** | Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses). |
| **LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:** | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively. |
The purpose of this course is to continue developing students’ awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as they apply to oral communication concepts and formats.
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and analyzing a variety of speech forms
- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and reliability of sources used to support assertions by
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital resources
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

- **Course Number:** 1007315
- **Course Path:** Grades PreK to 12
  - Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses >
  - **Subject:** English/Language Arts >
  - **SubSubject:** Oral Communications >
- **Abbreviated Title:** SPEECH 2
- **Number of Credits:** Half credit (.5)
- **Course Type:** Core Academic Course
- **Course Status:** Course Approved
- **Course Length:** Semester (S)
- **Course Level:** 2
- **Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12
- **Graduation Requirement:** Performing/Fine Arts

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate Area</th>
<th>Grades</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.1: | Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.  
**Clarifications:**  
Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
ELA.10.R.2.3:
Clarification 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
Clarification 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.2.4:
Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.3.4:
Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.
Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.
Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.V.1.3:
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
Clarification 3: See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K12.EE.1.1:
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.
Clarifications:
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1:
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.
Clarifications:
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1:
Make inferences to support comprehension.
Clarifications:
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.
Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think ______ because ______.

The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed to continue development of student facility in structuring various types of speeches, researching information, audience analysis, presentation of speeches and building self confidence in public speaking situations. Students will critique speeches, paying attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present well-structured, developed speeches.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

One-third of the titles from the 10th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1007315

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Oral Communications >

**Abbreviated Title:** SPEECH 2

**Number of Credits:** Half credit (.5)

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course

**Course Status:** Draft - Course Pending Approval

**Course Length:** Semester (S)

**Course Level:** 2

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
**Graduation Requirement:** Performing/Fine Arts

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 5-9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Baccalaureate Mid Yrs Prog Speech (#1007325) 2019 - And Beyond (current)

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

The curriculum description for this IB course is provided at http://www.ibo.org/en/programmes/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007325

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Oral Communications > Abbreviated Title: IB MYP SPEECH

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- International Baccalaureate (IB)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speech (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.10.R.2.2:</td>
<td>Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.10.R.2.3: | Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.10.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
**Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.R.2.2: | Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text. **Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.2.3:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.2.4:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.3.2:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.3.4:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.9.V.1.1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.9.V.1.2:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.9.V.1.3:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is focused on the use of correct and effective language and organizational skills in preparing, delivering, and evaluating argument and debate. Students will critique debates, paying attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present well-structured, developed arguments, applying oral communication concepts and strategies for public debate in a variety of given settings.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
  - extemporaneous
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced
- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources
- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages
English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007330

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Oral Communications > Abbreviated Title: DEBATE 1

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: State Board Approved

Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Debate 2 (#1007340) 2019 - 2022 (current)

Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use parallel structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., <em>MLA Handbook, Turabian’s Manual for Writers</em>) appropriate for the discipline and writing type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on <em>grades 9–10 reading and content</em>, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.Rl.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.Rl.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.Rl.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.Rl.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.Rl.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze in detail how an author’s ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.Rl.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.Rl.3.8:</td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.Rl.1.2.1:</td>
<td>Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.Rl.2.4.1:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.Rl.2.6.1:</td>
<td>Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.SL.1.1:</td>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.SL.1.1:</strong> Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare?”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.1.1:</td>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.1.1:</strong> Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level and concerns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.2.4:</td>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.2.4:</strong> Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.2.5:</td>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.2.5:</strong> Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.2.6:</td>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.2.6:</strong> Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.3.8:</td>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.3.8:</strong> Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings, graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.910.W.4.10:</td>
<td><strong>LAFS.910.W.4.10:</strong> Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to continue to develop students’ awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as they apply to oral communication concepts and strategies for public debate in a variety of given settings. Some work outside of the regular school day may be required.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced
- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources
- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>1007340</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Path</td>
<td>Education Courses &gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade Group</td>
<td>Grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>English/Language Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubSubject</td>
<td>Oral Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviated Title</td>
<td>DEBATE 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Length</td>
<td>Year (Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Type</td>
<td>Core Academic Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Level</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Status</td>
<td>Course Approved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12</th>
<th>Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> See Convention Progression by Grade Level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.2:</td>
<td>Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.2.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 2:</em> Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 3:</em> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 4:</em> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.9.R.2.4:  | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims. **Clarifications:**  
  
  Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.R.3.2:  | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. **Clarifications:**  
  
  Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.V.1.1:  | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. **Clarifications:**  
  
  Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
  
  Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.V.1.2:  | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. **Clarifications:**  
  
  Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
  
  Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.9.V.1.3:  | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
  
  Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
  
  Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
  
  Clarification 3: See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. **Clarifications:**  
  
  K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
  
  2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
  
  4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
  
  6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
  
  9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. **Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. **Clarifications:**  
  
  See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. **Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension. **Clarifications:**  
  
  Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. **Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. **Clarifications:**  
  
  In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
  
  In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
  
  In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. **Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |

**Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.**

Effective May 2022
ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course is focused on the continued use of correct and effective language and organizational skills in preparing, delivering, and evaluating argument and debate. Students will critique debates, paying attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present well-structured, developed arguments, applying oral communication concepts and strategies for public debate in a variety of given settings.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
  - extemporaneous

- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced

- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English

- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources

- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 9th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION
Course Number: 1007340

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested. b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s <em>Artful Sentences</em>) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase. b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable). c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage. d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text. b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in <em>Federalist No. 10</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., <em>The Federalist, presidential addresses</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.2:</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.1:</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.2:</td>
<td>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.4:</td>
<td>Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.5:</td>
<td>Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.6:</td>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.3.8:</td>
<td>Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL NOTES

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced
- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources
- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading, and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007350

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Oral Communications >
Abbreviated Title: DEBATE 3 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Speech (Grades 6-12)
| Social Science (Grades 6-12) |
# Debate 3 Honors (#1007350) 2022 - And Beyond

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.10.C.1.3:** | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.10.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.10.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
**Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.10.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.10.C.5.2:** | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.10.R.2.2:** | Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.10.R.2.3:** | Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
**Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
<p>| | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.2.4:</th>
<th>Clarifications:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.R.3.2:</th>
<th>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.V.1.1:</th>
<th>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.V.1.2:</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.V.1.3:</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 3: See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</th>
<th>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</th>
<th>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</th>
<th>Make inferences to support comprehension.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</th>
<th>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</th>
<th>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022 page 872 of 1288
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course is focused on the advanced use of correct and effective language and organizational skills in preparing, delivering, and evaluating argument and debate. Students will critique debates, paying attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present well-structured, developed arguments, applying oral communication concepts and strategies for public debate in a variety of given settings.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
  - extemporaneous
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced
- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources
- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf
VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 10th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007350

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.4:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.5:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.6:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.R.I.1:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.R.I.2:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.R.I.3:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.R.I.4:</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.R.I.5:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.R.I.6:</td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.R.I.7:</td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.R.I.8:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.R.I.9:</td>
<td>Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.R.I.10: | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and
LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: Persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.1112.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

LAFS.1112.W.1.2: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.

c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

LAFS.1112.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.1112.W.2.5: Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

LAFS.1112.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

LAFS.1112.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>General Course Information and Notes</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to apply advanced oral communication concepts and strategies for public debate in a variety of given settings. Some work outside of the regular school day may be required.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced
- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources
- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
Course Number: 1007360

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Oral Communications >
Abbreviated Title: DEBATE 4 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Grades</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.10.C.1.3:** | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.C.5.2:** | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.R.2.2:** | Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.R.2.3:** | Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
<p>| | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.R.2.4 | Clarifications:  
 Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
 Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.2 | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
 Clarifications:  
 Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
 Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.V.1.1 | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
 Clarifications:  
 Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
 Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  
 Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.V.1.2 | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
 Clarifications:  
 Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
 Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.  
 Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.V.1.3 | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
 Clarifications:  
 Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
 Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
 Clarification 3: See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.  
 Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.EE.1.1 | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
 Clarifications:  
 K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.  
 Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.12.EE.2.1 | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
 Clarifications:  
 See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.  
 Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.12.EE.3.1 | Make inferences to support comprehension.  
 Clarifications:  
 Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.  
 Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.12.EE.4.1 | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
 Clarifications:  
 In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
 In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
 In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.  
 Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
 Clarifications:  
 |
ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is focused on the advanced use of correct and effective language and organizational skills in preparing, delivering, and evaluating higher-level arguments and debates. Students will critique debates, paying attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present well-structured, developed arguments, applying oral communication concepts and strategies for public debate in a variety of given settings. Some work outside of the regular school day may be required.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
  - extemporaneous
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced
- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
  - assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources
- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:** Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following厅

---

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 10th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007360
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Oral Communications > Abbreviated Title: DEBATE 4 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Debate 5 Honors (#1007370) 2019 - 2022 (current)**

**Course Standards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage</em>, <em>Garner's Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's <em>Artful Sentences</em>) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on <em>grades 11–12 reading and content</em>, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.112.SL.1.2:</td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:</td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.1:</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.1.2:</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.4:</td>
<td>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.5:</td>
<td>Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.2.6:</td>
<td>Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.W.3.8:</td>
<td>Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to apply and practice advanced oral communication concepts and strategies for public debate in a variety of given settings. Much work outside of the regular school day may be required.

GENERAL NOTES

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced
- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources
- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007370

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Oral Communications >
Abbreviated Title: DEBATE 5 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Grades</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effective May 2022
# Debate 5 Honors (#1007370) 2022 - And Beyond

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.3: | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
*Clarification 3:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.4: | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.11.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.4.1: | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.2: | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.R.2.3: | Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.R.2.4: | Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors' reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
*Clarification 2:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. |
| ELA.11.R.3.2: | Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ELA.11.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
Clarifications:  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
Clarifications:  
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension.  
Clarifications:  
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
Clarifications:  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
Clarifications:  
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course is focused on the advanced and complex use of correct and effective language and organizational skills in preparing, delivering, and evaluating argument and debate. Students will critique debates, paying attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present complex, well-structured, developed arguments, applying oral communication concepts and strategies for public debate in a variety of given settings. Some work outside of the regular school day may be required.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
  - extemporaneous
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced
- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources
- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS
One-third of the titles from the 11th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007370

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Oral Communications >
Abbreviated Title: DEBATE 5 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  - a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  - b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  - a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  - a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  - b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
  - c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
  - d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  - a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  - b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.2: | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.3: | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.5: | Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.6: | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.8: | Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses). |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: | Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.) |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: | Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement). |
| LAFS.1112.RL.3.8: | Analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |

Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.
Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.
Effective May 2022

LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propose conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.1112.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

LAFS.1112.W.1.2: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.

c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

LAFS.1112.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.1112.W.2.5: Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

LAFS.1112.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

LAFS.1112.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a greater quantity of work.
- Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted.
- Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted.

GENERAL NOTES

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced
- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources
- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional material enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007380

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Oral Communications > Abbreviated Title: DEBATE 6 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12)
- Speech (Grades 6-12)
- Social Science (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.3:  | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
|                | **Clarifications:**  
|                | **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
|                | **Clarification 2:** Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
|                | **Clarification 3:** These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.C.1.4:  | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
|                | **Clarifications:**  
|                | **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.  
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.C.1.5:  | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.  
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.C.2.1:  | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
|                | **Clarifications:**  
|                | **Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
|                | **Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.C.3.1:  | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
|                | **Clarifications:**  
|                | **Clarification 1:** Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
|                |  * Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
|                | **Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.C.4.1:  | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
|                | **Clarifications:**  
|                | **Clarification 1:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.C.5.2:  | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.R.2.2:  | Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  
|                | **Clarifications:**  
|                | **Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.R.2.3:  | Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.11.R.2.4:  | Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.  
|                | **Clarifications:**  
|                | **Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
|                | **Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
<p>|                | Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.11.R.3.2:</th>
<th>Clarifications:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ELA.11.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. |
|---------------| Clarifications: |
|               | Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. |
|               | Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
|               | Standard Relation to Course: Major |

| ELA.11.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. |
|---------------| Clarifications: |
|               | Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time. |
|               | Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. |
|               | Standard Relation to Course: Major |

| ELA.11.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. |
|---------------| Clarifications: |
|               | Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. |
|               | Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships. |
|               | Standard Relation to Course: Major |

| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. |
|----------------| Clarifications: |
|                | K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing. |
|                | 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations. |
|                | 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor. |
|                | 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation. |
|                | 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. |
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |

| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. |
|----------------| Clarifications: |
|                | See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. |
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |

| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension. |
|----------------| Clarifications: |
|                | Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. |
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |

| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. |
|----------------| Clarifications: |
|                | In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. |
|                | In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. |
|                | In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |

| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. |
|----------------| Clarifications: |
|                | Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. |
|                | Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:**

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is focused on the continued advanced and complex use of correct and effective language and organizational skills in preparing, delivering, and evaluating argument and debate. Students will critique debates, paying attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present well-structured, developed arguments, applying oral communication concepts and strategies for public debate in a variety of given settings. Some work outside of the regular school day may be required.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
  - extemporaneous
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced
- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources
- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**
One-third of the titles from the 11th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1007380

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Oral Communications >
Abbreviated Title: DEBATE 6 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., *Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage*, *Garner's Modern American Usage*) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on *grades 11–12 reading and content*, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.5: | Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.3.8: | Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., *The Federalist*, presidential addresses). |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: | Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.) |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: | Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement). |

*Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.*
**LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:** Persuasively.

- a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.
- b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.
- c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.
- d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.2:** Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:** Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

**LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:** Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

**LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:** Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

**LAFS.1112.W.1.1:** Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

- a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
- b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.
- c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
- d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

**LAFS.1112.W.1.2:** Use relevant frequent and divergent evidence that is central to supporting a claim in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

- a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
- b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.
- c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
- d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

**LAFS.1112.W.2.4:** Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grad-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

**LAFS.1112.W.2.5:** Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

**LAFS.1112.W.2.6:** Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

**LAFS.1112.W.3.8:** Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

- a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same
LAFS.1112.W.3.9: period treat similar themes or topics”.

b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissent] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]”).

LAFS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced
- demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources
- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf
Course Number: 1007390

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Oral Communications > Abbreviated Title: DEBATE 7 HON

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.12.C.1.3:             | **Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.**  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
  **Clarification 2:** These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.12.C.1.4:             | **Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.**  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ELA.12.C.1.5:             | **Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.**  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.12.C.2.1:             | **Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.**  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
  **Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| ELA.12.C.3.1:             | **Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.**  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.12.C.4.1:             | **Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.**  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ELA.12.C.5.2:             | **Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.**  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ELA.12.R.2.2:             | **Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.**  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.12.R.2.3:             | **Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).**  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.12.R.2.4:             | **Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric.**  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
  **Clarification 3:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ELA.12.R.3.2:             | **Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.**  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                           | **Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.**  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
**ELA.12.V.1.1:**

writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.12.V.1.2:**

Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

*Clarifications:*

- *Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- *Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.
- *Clarification 3:* See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.12.V.1.3:**

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

*Clarifications:*

- *Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:**

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

*Clarifications:*

- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:**

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

*Clarifications:*

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:**

Make inferences to support comprehension.

*Clarifications:*

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:**

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

*Clarifications:*

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think ________ because ________." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:**

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

*Clarifications:*

Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:**

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

*Clarifications:*

- Effective May 2022
ELA.K12.EE.6.1: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course is focused on the highly advanced and complex use of correct and effective language and organizational skills in preparing, delivering, and evaluating argument and debate. Students will critique debates, paying close attention to content, organization, language, and delivery style, and produce and present well-structured, developed arguments, applying oral communication concepts and strategies for public debate in a variety of given settings. Some work outside of the regular school day may be required.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- delivering and analyzing a variety of complex argument and debate formats such as
  - Lincoln-Douglas
  - team debate
  - extemporaneous
- delineating and evaluating the argument and specific claims in an oral or written text by
  - citing specific text evidence
  - assessing the validity of the evidence and soundness of the reasoning
  - determining the sufficiency of evidence for success
  - recognizing when irrelevant evidence or faulty reasoning is introduced
- demonstrating appropriate advanced formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using advanced research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- assessing the veracity of claims and the reliability of sources
  - determining different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in the social sciences, experimental evidence in the realm of natural sciences)
  - determining reliable print and digital sources
- demonstrating use of techniques for timing and judging debates and other forensic activities
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 12th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.
Course Number: 1007390

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Oral Communications > Abbreviated Title: DEBATE 7 HON

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# M/J Creative Writing 1 (#1009000) 2015 - 2022 (current)

## Course Standards

### Reading Literature

**Standard Notes:** These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

### Writing

**Standards Notes:** Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

### Speaking and Listening

**Standards Notes:** The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

### Language

**Standards Notes:** The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. The following standards may be addressed again in higher grades at a more rigorous level of study: LAFS.6.L.1.1c, LAFS.6.L.1.1d, LAFS.6.L.1.1e, LAFS.6.L.1.2a, LAFS.6.L.2.3a, LAFS.6.L.2.3b

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Ensure that pronouns are in the proper case (subjective, objective, possessive).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use intensive pronouns (e.g., myself, ourselves).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in pronoun number and person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Recognize and correct vague pronouns (i.e., ones with unclear or ambiguous antecedents).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Recognize variations from standard English in their own and others’ writing and speaking, and identify and use strategies to improve expression in conventional language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use punctuation (commas, parentheses, dashes) to set off nonrestrictive/parenthetical elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.2.3</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary sentence patterns for meaning, reader/listener interest, and style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Maintain consistency in style and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.5</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., personification) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., cause/effect, part/whole, item/category) to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., stingy, scrimping, economical, unwasteful, thrifty).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.6</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RL.1.3</td>
<td>Describe how a particular story’s or drama’s plot unfolds in a series of episodes as well as how the characters respond or change as the plot moves toward a resolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RL.2.4</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of a specific word choice on meaning and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RL.2.5</td>
<td>Analyze how a particular sentence, chapter, scene, or stanza fits into the overall structure of a text and contributes to the development of the theme, setting, or plot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.RL.3.9</td>
<td>Compare and contrast texts in different forms or genres (e.g., stories and poems; historical novels and fantasy stories) in terms of their approaches to similar themes and topics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.6.SL.1.1: Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 6 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.
   a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.
   b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, set specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.
   c. Pose and respond to specific questions with elaboration and detail by making comments that contribute to the topic, text, or issue under discussion.
   d. Review the key ideas expressed and demonstrate understanding of multiple perspectives through reflection and paraphrasing.

LAFS.6.SL.1.2: Interpret information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how it contributes to a topic, text, or issue under study.

LAFS.6.SL.1.3: Delineate a speaker's argument and specific claims, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not.

LAFS.6.SL.2.4: Present claims and findings, sequencing ideas logically and using pertinent descriptions, facts, and details to accentuate main ideas or themes; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

LAFS.6.SL.2.5: Include multimedia components (e.g., graphics, images, music, sound) and visual displays in presentations to clarify information.

LAFS.6.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

LAFS.6.W.1.3: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.
   a. Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.
   b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, and description, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
   c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence and signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another.
   d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to convey experiences and events.
   e. Provide a conclusion that follows from the narrated experiences or events.

LAFS.6.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.6.W.2.5: With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach.

LAFS.6.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as well as to interact and collaborate with others; demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of three pages in a single sitting.

LAFS.6.W.2.8: Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources; assess the credibility of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and providing basic bibliographic information for sources.

LAFS.6.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION
The purpose of this course is to enable students to learn and use writing and language skills for creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Emphasis will be on development of a personal writing style.

GENERAL NOTES
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a study of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, one-act plays, the short story, and memoir to determine and practice
  - literary text craft and structure
  - use of figurative, denotative, and connotative language
  - appropriate voice and/or tone
  - story structure, poetic forms, and creative pacing techniques
  - reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - various poetic forms
  - plays and multimedia productions
  - multi-genre and creative nonfiction selections
digital writing platforms
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:


**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1009000

**Course Path:**
- 12 Education Courses
- Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses
- English/Language Arts
- Writing

**Abbreviated Title:** M/J CREATIVE WRIT

**Course Level:** 2

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Grade Level(s):** 6,7,8

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Grade(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
<td>5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
<td>5-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.6.C.1.2:** | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* Figurative language at this grade level should include any on which students have received instruction in this or previous grades. See Figurative Language Standard.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.  
- Use comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.  
- Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Appropriately use colons.  
- Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
- Appropriately use ellipses.  
- Appropriately use hyphens.  
- Vary sentence structure.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.C.5.1:** | Integrate diverse digital media to enhance audience engagement in oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and complement the information being shared, meaning that the multimedia elements should add information to the presentation, not restate or reinforce it. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.C.5.2:** | Use digital tools to produce writing.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.R.1.1:** | Analyze how the interaction between characters contributes to the development of a plot in a literary text.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.R.1.1:** | Analyze the development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.R.1.2:</td>
<td>Communicates the author's message. See Theme in Glossary. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students should be introduced to the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn't expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.R.1.3:</td>
<td>Explain the influence of multiple narrators and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> When referring to the person of the narrator, the term “point of view” is used. Students focused on perspective in fifth grade, so they should differentiate between point of view and perspective when working on this benchmark. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.R.1.4:</td>
<td>Describe the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.R.3.1:</td>
<td>Explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s). <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.R.3.2:</td>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.R.3.3:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast how authors from different time periods address the same or related topics. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Texts for this benchmark should be selected from the following literary periods: - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature - Romantic Period (1790–1870) - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930) - Modernist Period (1910–1945) - Contemporary Period (1945–present) <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.R.3.4:</td>
<td>Identify rhetorical appeals in a text. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will identify the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.V.1.1:</td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.V.1.2:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.6.V.1.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships. <strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See ELA.6.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.6.V.1.4: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. **Clarifications:** **K-1 Students** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can...
ELA.K12.EE.1.1: consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  

Clarifications: See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.  

Clarifications: Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  

Clarifications: In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  

Clarifications: Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  

Clarifications: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.  

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.  

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to learn and use writing and language skills for creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Emphasis will be on development of a personal writing style.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a study of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, one-act plays, the short story, and memoir to determine and practice
  - use of figurative, denotative, and connotative language
  - story structure, poetic forms, and creative pacing techniques
  - reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
- personal and dramatic narratives
- various poetic forms
- plays and multimedia productions
- multi-genre and creative nonfiction selections
- digital writing platforms
- collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

One-third of the titles from the 6th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing > Abbreviated Title: M/J CREATIVE WRIT 1 Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Number: 1009000 Course Type: Elective Course Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Course Level: 2

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

Reading Literature

Standard Notes: These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Writing

Standard Notes: Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Speaking and Listening

Standard Notes: The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

Language

Standard Notes: The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. The following standards may be addressed again in higher grades at a more rigorous level of study: LAFS.7.L.1.1c, LAFS.7.L.2.3a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Explain the function of phrases and clauses in general and their function in specific sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Choose among simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex sentences to signal differing relationships among ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Place phrases and clauses within a sentence, recognizing and correcting misplaced and dangling modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a comma to separate coordinate adjectives (e.g., It was a fascinating, enjoyable movie but not He wore an old green shirt).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.2.3</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Choose language that expresses ideas precisely and concisely, recognizing and eliminating wordiness and redundancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.3.5</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., literary, biblical, and mythological allusions) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., synonym/antonym, analogy) to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., refined, respectful, polite, diplomatic, condescending).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.3.6</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.1.3</td>
<td>Analyze how particular elements of a story or drama interact (e.g., how setting shapes the characters or plot).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.2.4</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of rhymes and other repetitions of sounds (e.g., alliteration) on a specific verse or stanza of a poem or section of a story or drama.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.2.5</td>
<td>Analyze how a drama’s or poem’s form or structure (e.g., soliloquy, sonnet) contributes to its meaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.RL.3.9</td>
<td>Compare and contrast a fictional portrayal of a time, place, or character and a historical account of the same period as a means of understanding how authors of fiction use or alter history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 7 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.

b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.

c. Pose questions that elicit elaboration and respond to others’ questions and comments with relevant observations and ideas that bring the discussion back on topic as needed.

d. Acknowledge new information expressed by others and, when warranted, modify their own views.

Analyze the main ideas and supporting details presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how the ideas clarify a topic, text, or issue under study.

Delineate a speaker’s argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and the relevance and sufficiency of the evidence.

Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with pertinent descriptions, facts, details, and examples; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

Include multimedia components and visual displays in presentations to clarify claims and findings and emphasize salient points.

Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.

- Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.
- Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, and description, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence and signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another.
- Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to capture the action and convey experiences and events.
- Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events.

Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose and audience have been addressed.

Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and link to and cite sources as well as to interact and collaborate with others, including linking to and citing sources.

Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to learn and use writing and language skills for creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Emphasis will be on development of a personal writing style.

GENERAL NOTES

General Notes:
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a study of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, one-act plays, the short story, and memoir to determine and practice
  - literary text craft and structure
  - use of figurative, denotative, and connotative language
  - appropriate voice and/or tone
  - story structure, poetic forms, and creative pacing techniques
  - reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - various poetic forms
  - plays and multimedia productions
  - multi-genre and creative nonfiction selections
  - digital writing platforms
effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1009010
**Course Path:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Writing > **Abbreviated Title:** M/J CREATIVE WRIT 2

**Course Type:** Elective Course **Course Status:** Course Approved **Course Length:** Year (Y) **Course Level:** 2

**Grade Level(s):** 6,7,8

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, a recognizable point of view, precise words and phrases, and figurative language. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt; <em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.&lt;br&gt; <em>Clarification 2:</em> See Secondary Figurative Language. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.1.5:</strong></td>
<td>Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.2.1:</strong></td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, emphasizing key points that support the central idea. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt; <em>Clarification 1:</em> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.3.1:</strong></td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt; <em>Clarification 1:</em> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:&lt;br&gt; - Appropriately use colons.&lt;br&gt; - Appropriately use dangling modifiers.&lt;br&gt; - Appropriately use ellipses.&lt;br&gt; - Appropriately use hyphens.&lt;br&gt; - Vary sentence structure.&lt;br&gt; Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:&lt;br&gt; - Appropriately use passive and active voice.&lt;br&gt; - Use semicolons to form sentences.&lt;br&gt; - Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.&lt;br&gt; - Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.5.1:</strong></td>
<td>Integrate diverse digital media to build cohesion in oral or written tasks. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt; <em>Clarification 1:</em> Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the presentation and help to unify the concepts. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.C.5.2:</strong></td>
<td>Use digital tools to produce and share writing. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.R.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze the impact of setting on character development and plot in a literary text. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.R.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Compare two or more themes and their development throughout a literary text. <strong>Clarifications:</strong>&lt;br&gt; <em>Clarification 1:</em> For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **ELA.7.R.1.3:** | Explain the influence of narrator(s), including unreliable narrator(s), and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text. **Clarifications:**<br> *Clarification 1:* An unreliable narrator is one who lacks credibility. Because all information is being conveyed through this untrustworthy source, readers have to use inferencing to establish what is likely to be true. Narrators can be unreliable for many reasons including purposeful dishonesty, a lack of information or background knowledge about what that information
**ELA.7.R.1.3:** means, mental illness, or self-deception.

*Clarification 2:* “Shifts in point of view” refers to a change in the narrator’s point of view done for effect. Changes can be in degree and/or person: for example, a shift from third-person limited to third-person omniscient or from first-person limited to third-person limited.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.7.R.1.4:** Analyze the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.
- **Clarification 2:** Instruction in this benchmark should focus on how the structure of each poetic form affects its meaning.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.7.R.3.1:** Analyze how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning and explain examples of allusions in text(s).

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.7.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.7.R.3.3:** Compare and contrast how authors with differing perspectives address the same or related topics or themes.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.7.R.3.4:** Explain the meaning and/or significance of rhetorical devices in a text.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 7.R.3.1 with the addition of irony and rhetorical questioning.
- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 3:** See Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.7.V.1.1:** Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.7.V.1.2:** Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.7.V.1.3:** Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Clarification 3:** See ELA.7.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.K12.CC.1.1:** Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by page 918 of 1288.
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
**Clarifications:** See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** Make inferences to support comprehension.  
**Clarifications:** Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
**Clarifications:** In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use writing and language skills for creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Studying and modeling a variety of genres will be emphasized at this level of creative writing.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a study of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, one-act plays, the short story, and memoir to determine and practice
  - use of figurative, denotative, and connotative language
  - story structure, poetic forms, and creative pacing techniques
  - reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - various poetic forms
  - plays and multimedia productions
  - multi-genre and creative nonfiction selections
  - digital writing platforms
• collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

One-third of the titles from the 7th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1009010

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Writing > **Abbreviated Title:** M/J CREATIVE WRIT 2

**Course Length:** Year (Y) **Course Level:** 2

**Course Status:** Draft - Course Pending Approval

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

Reading Literature

**Standard Notes:** These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Writing

**Standards Notes:** Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Speaking and Listening

**Standards Notes:** The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

Language

**Standards Notes:** The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year's grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. The following standard may be addressed again in higher grades at a more rigorous level of study: LAFS.8.L.1.1d

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Explain the function of verbals (gerunds, participles, infinitives) in general and their function in particular sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Form and use verbs in the active and passive voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Form and use verbs in the indicative, imperative, interrogative, conditional, and subjunctive mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb voice and mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Use punctuation (comma, ellipsis, dash) to indicate a pause or break.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use an ellipsis to indicate an omission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Use verbs in the active and passive voice and in the conditional and subjunctive mood to achieve particular effects (e.g., emphasizing the actor or the action; expressing uncertainty or describing a state contrary to fact).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Interpret figures of speech (e.g. verbal irony, puns) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use the relationship between particular words to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., bullheaded, willful, firm, persistent, resolute).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze how particular lines of dialogue or incidents in a story or drama propel the action, reveal aspects of a character, or provoke a decision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.RL.3.9:</td>
<td>Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 8 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LA8.SL.1.1: Analyze the purpose of information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and evaluate the motives (e.g., social, commercial, political) behind its presentation.

LA8.SL.1.2: Delineate a speaker’s argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and relevance and sufficiency of the evidence and identifying when irrelevant evidence is introduced.

LA8.SL.2.4: Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with relevant evidence, sound valid reasoning, and well-chosen details; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

LA8.SL.2.5: Integrate multimedia and visual displays into presentations to clarify information, strengthen claims and evidence, and add interest.

LA8.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.

b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, and reflection, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.

c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence, signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another, and show the relationships among experiences and events.

d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to capture the action and convey experiences and events.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events.

LA8.W.1.3: Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.

b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, and reflection, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.

c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence, signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another, and show the relationships among experiences and events.

d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to capture the action and convey experiences and events.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events.

LA8.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LA8.W.2.5: With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose and audience have been addressed.

LA8.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and present the relationships between information and ideas efficiently as well as to interact and collaborate with others.

LA8.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

LA8.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to learn and use writing and language skills for creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Emphasis will be on development of a personal writing style.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a study of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, one-act plays, the short story, and memoir to determine and practice
  - literary text craft and structure, including using earlier texts as models
  - use of figurative, denotive and connotative, and other language devices
  - appropriate voice and/or tone
  - story structure, poetic forms, and creative pacing techniques
  - reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - various poetic forms
  - plays and multimedia productions
  - multi-genre and creative nonfiction selections
  - digital writing platforms
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia
presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
• collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts

Important Note: Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009020
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing > Abbreviated Title: M/J CREATIVE WRIT
Course Level: 2
Course Length: Year (Y)
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# M/J Creative Writing 3 (##1009020) 2022 - And Beyond

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.8.C.1.2:** | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.8.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by planning, editing, considering feedback from adults and peers, and revising for clarity and cohesiveness.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.8.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, supporting the central idea with credible evidence.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing.  
  **Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.8.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Appropriately use passive and active voice.  
  - Use semicolons to form sentences.  
  - Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.  
  Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
  - Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.8.C.5.1:** | Integrate diverse digital media to emphasize the relevance of a topic or idea in oral or written tasks.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.8.C.5.2:** | Use a variety of digital tools to collaborate with others to produce writing.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.8.R.1.1:** | Analyze the interaction between character development, setting, and plot in a literary text.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.8.R.1.2:** | Analyze two or more themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.  
  **Clarification 2:** Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.8.R.1.3:** | Analyze how an author develops and individualizes the perspectives of different characters.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and confilation.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.8.R.1.4:** | Analyze structure, sound, imagery, and figurative language in poetry.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Structural elements for this benchmark are form, line length, white space, indentation, line breaks, and stanza breaks.  
  **Clarification 2:** Sound can be created through the use of end rhyme, internal rhyme, slant rhyme, alliteration, assonance, consonance, onomatopoeia, repetition, and meter.  
  **Clarification 3:** Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.  
  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
Clarification 4: Figurative language types for this benchmark are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**ELA.8.R.3.1:**

Analyze how figurative language contributes to meaning and explain examples of symbolism in text(s).

**Clariifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.2:**

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clariifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.3:**

Compare and contrast the use or discussion of archetypes in texts.

**Clariifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Archetypes.
- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.R.3.4:**

Explain how an author uses rhetorical devices to support or advance an appeal.

**Clariifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 8.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, and zeugma.
- **Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.
- **Clarification 3:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.
- **Clarification 4:** Students will explain the connection between an author's use of rhetorical devices and the appeal—logos, ethos, or pathos—that is being made. Instruction should focus on ensuring students can explain how specific rhetorical devices contribute to the development of the rhetorical appeal(s) the author uses.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.V.1.1:**

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clariifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.V.1.2:**

Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clariifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.8.V.1.3:**

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clariifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.8.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:**

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clariifications:**
- **K-1 Students** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- **2-3 Students** include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- **4-5 Students** continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- **6-8 Students** continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- **9-12 Students** continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:**

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clariifications:**
- **See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.**
ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.
**Clarifications:** Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.
**Clarifications:** In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.
**Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.
**Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use writing and language skills for creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Emphasis will be on development of a personal writing style.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a study of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, one-act plays, the short story, and memoir to determine and practice
  - use of figurative, denotative and connotative, and other language devices
  - story structure, poetic forms, and creative pacing techniques
  - reciprocal nature of content and form in development of a personal style
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - various poetic forms
  - plays and multimedia productions
  - multi-genre and creative non-fiction selections
  - digital writing platforms
- collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document...
which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

One-third of the titles from the 8th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

Course Number: 1009020
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing > Abbreviated Title: M/J CREATIVE WRIT
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.6.C.1.2: | **Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.** | **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
**Clarification 2:** Figurative language at this grade level should include any on which students have received instruction in this or previous grades. See Figurative Language Standard. | Major                                                                      |
| ELA.6.C.1.4: | **Write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.** | **Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. | Major                                                                      |
| ELA.6.C.1.5: | **Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.**                                                                                       |                                                                 | Major                                                                      |
| ELA.6.C.3.1: | **Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.**                                                                 | **Clarification 1:** Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.  
- Use comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.  
- Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.  
**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. | Major                                                                      |
| ELA.6.C.5.1: | **Integrate diverse digital media to enhance audience engagement in oral or written tasks.**                                                                                                                                       | **Clarification 1:** Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and complement the information being shared, meaning that the multimedia elements should add information to the presentation, not restate or reinforce it. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation. | Supporting                    |
| ELA.6.C.5.2: | **Use digital tools to produce writing.**                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                 | Supporting                    |
| ELA.6.R.1.2: | **Analyze the development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text.**                                                                                                                                            | **Clarification 1:** For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message. See Theme in Glossary.  
**Clarification 2:** Students should be introduced to the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence. | Major                                                                      |
<p>| ELA.6.R.1.3: | <strong>Explain the influence of multiple narrators and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text.</strong>                                                                                                                                | <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> When referring to the person of the narrator, the term “point of view” is used. Students focused on perspective in fifth grade, so they should differentiate between point of view and perspective when working on this benchmark. | Major                                                                      |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.6.R.1.4:** | Describe the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style.  
*Clarifications*:  
1. Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.  
*Standard Relation to Course: Major*
| **ELA.6.R.3.1:** | Explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s).  
*Clarifications*:  
1. Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.*  
*Standard Relation to Course: Major*
| **ELA.6.R.3.2:** | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
*Clarifications*:  
1. Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
*Standard Relation to Course: Major*
| **ELA.6.V.1.1:** | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
*Clarifications*:  
1. To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
2. Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  
*Standard Relation to Course: Major*
| **ELA.6.V.1.2:** | Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
*Clarifications*:  
1. See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.  
*Standard Relation to Course: Supporting*
| **ELA.6.V.1.3:** | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
*Clarifications*:  
1. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
2. See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
*Clarification 3: See ELA.6.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.*  
*Standard Relation to Course: Supporting*
| **ELA.7.C.1.2:** | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, a recognizable point of view, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
*Clarifications*:  
1. See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.*  
*Standard Relation to Course: Major*
| **ELA.7.R.1.1:** | Analyze the impact of setting on character development and plot in a literary text.  
*Standard Relation to Course: Major*
| **ELA.7.R.1.2:** | Compare two or more themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
*Clarifications*:  
1. For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.  
2. Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  
*Standard Relation to Course: Major*
| **ELA.7.R.1.3:** | Explain the influence of narrator(s), including unreliable narrator(s), and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text.  
*Clarifications*:  
1. An unreliable narrator is one who lacks credibility. Because all information is being conveyed through this untrustworthy source, readers have to use inferencing to establish what is likely to be true. Narrators can be unreliable for many reasons including purposeful dishonesty, a lack of information or background knowledge about what that information means, mental illness, or self-deception.  
2. "Shifts in point of view” refers to a change in the narrator’s point of view done for effect. Changes can be in degree and/or person: for example, a shift from third-person limited to third-person omniscient or from first-person limited to third-person limited.  
*Standard Relation to Course: Major*
| **ELA.7.R.1.4:** | Analyze the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style.  
*Clarifications*:  
1. Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.  
*Standard Relation to Course: Major* |
Clarification 1: Poetic forms used for this benchmark are sonnet and villanelle.

Clarification 2: Instruction in this benchmark should focus on how the structure of each poetic form affects its meaning.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.7.R.1.4:

Use a variety of digital tools to collaborate with others to produce writing.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.8.C.5.2:

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

Clarifications:
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

Clarifications:
- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1:

Make inferences to support comprehension.

Clarifications:
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1:

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications:
- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______. The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
- In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.4.1:

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications:
- Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.5.1:

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications:
- In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1:

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course is designed to help students develop the skills for understanding and analyzing the art and craft of creative writing. Students will begin to develop critical editorial skills with regard to their own work and that of their peers. Students will read a variety of published stories, essays, and poems and learn how to apply the techniques of other writers to their writing while developing their own voice.

GENERAL NOTES
The purpose of this course is to enable students to learn and use middle school writing and language skills for creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Emphasis will be on development of a personal writing style.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a study of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, one-act plays, the short story, and memoir to determine and practice
  - literary text craft and structure
  - use of figurative, denotative, and connotative language
  - appropriate voice and/or tone
  - story structure, poetic forms, and creative pacing techniques
  - reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - various poetic forms
  - plays and multimedia productions
  - multi-genre and creative nonfiction selections
  - digital writing platforms
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English/Language Arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English/Language Arts.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Path:** 
Course Number: 1009025
**Course Number:** 1009025
**Section:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
**Grade Group:** Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing > Abbreviated Title: M/J CREATIVE WRITING
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: State Board Approved

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

Reading Literature

Standard Notes: These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Reading Informational Text

Standard Notes: These reading informational text standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades.

Writing

Standards Notes: Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Speaking and Listening

Standards Notes: The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

Language

Standards Notes: The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. The following standards may be addressed again in higher grades at a more rigorous level of study:

LAFS.6.L.1.1c, LAFS.6.L.1.1d, LAFS.6.L.1.1e, LAFS.6.L.1.2a, LAFS.6.L.2.3a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Ensure that pronouns are in the proper case (subjective, objective, possessive).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use intensive pronouns (e.g., myself, ourselves).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in pronoun number and person.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Recognize and correct vague pronouns (i.e., ones with unclear or ambiguous antecedents).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Recognize variations from standard English in their own and others’ writing and speaking, and identify and use strategies to improve expression in conventional language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Use punctuation (commas, parentheses, dashes) to set off nonrestrictive/parenthetical elements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.2.3</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Vary sentence patterns for meaning, reader/listener interest, and style</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Maintain consistency in style and tone.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.6.L.3.4</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 6 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., audience, auditory, audible).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.L.3.5: | a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., personification) in context.  
b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., cause/effect, part/whole, item/category) to better understand each of the words.  
c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., stingy, scrimping, economical, unwasteful, thrifty). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.Rl.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a theme or central idea of a text and how it is conveyed through particular details; provide a summary of the text distinct from personal opinions or judgments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 6 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| a. | Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.  
b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, set specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.  
c. Pose and respond to specific questions with elaboration and detail by making comments that contribute to the topic, text, or issue under discussion.  
d. Review the key ideas expressed and demonstrate understanding of multiple perspectives through reflection and paraphrasing. |
| LAFS.SL.1.2: | Interpret information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how it contributes to a topic, text, or issue under study. |
| LAFS.SL.1.3: | Delineate a speaker’s argument and specific claims, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not. |
| LAFS.SL.2.4: | Present claims and findings, sequencing ideas logically and using pertinent descriptions, facts, and details to accentuate main ideas or themes; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation. |
| LAFS.SL.2.5: | Include multimedia components (e.g., graphics, images, music, sound) and visual displays in presentations to clarify information. |
| LAFS.SL.2.6: | Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate. |
| LAFS.W.1.1: | Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence. |
| a. | Introduce claim(s) and organize the reasons and evidence clearly.  
b. Support claim(s) with clear reasons and relevant evidence, using credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.  
c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to clarify the relationships among claim(s) and reasons.  
d. Establish and maintain a formal style.  
e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from the argument presented. |
| LAFS.W.1.2: | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content. |
| a. | Introduce a topic; organize ideas, concepts, and information, using strategies such as definition, classification, comparison/contrast, and cause/effect; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.  
b. Develop the topic with relevant facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.  
c. Use appropriate transitions to clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.  
d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.  
e. Establish and maintain a formal style.  
f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from the information or explanation presented. |
| LAFS.W.1.3: | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences. |
| a. | Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.  
b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, and description, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.  
c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence and signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another.  
d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, and sensory language to convey experiences and events.  
e. Provide a conclusion that follows from the narrated experiences or events. |
| LAFS.W.2.4: | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
| LAFS.W.2.5: | With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach. |
LAFS.6.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as well as to interact and collaborate with others; demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of three pages in a single sitting.

LAFS.6.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources; assess the credibility of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and providing basic bibliographic information for sources.

LAFS.6.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

  a. Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast texts in different forms or genres [e.g., stories and poems; historical novels and fantasy stories] in terms of their approaches to similar themes and topics”).
  b. Apply grade 6 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Trace and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not”).

LAFS.6.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use developmental writing and language skills in a variety of writing formats for argumentative, informative, and literary analysis purposes to ensure preparation for college and career readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of exemplar writing models to examine
  - text craft and structure
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - power and impact of appropriate voice and/or tone
  - influence on idea development of sentence structures, sentence rhythm, and grammatical choices
  - reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes, including
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - digital writing platforms
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during drafting and redrafting peer edits

Important Note: Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

GENERAL INFORMATION

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022 page 934 of 1288
Course Number: 1009030
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to
12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Writing >
Abbreviated Title: M/J WRITING 1
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.6.C.1.2:** | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* Figurative language at this grade level should include any on which students have received instruction in this or previous grades. See Figurative Language Standard.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.C.1.3:** | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and a logical organizational structure with varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.  
*Clarification 1:* Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.  
**Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.  
- Use comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.  
- Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.  
**Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:**  
- Appropriately use colons.  
- Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
- Appropriately use ellipses.  
- Appropriately use hyphens.  
- Vary sentence structure.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refocusing the inquiry when appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.6.C.5.1:** | Integrate diverse digital media to enhance audience engagement in oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:**  
|
**ELA.6.C.5.1:** Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and complement the information being shared, meaning that the multimedia elements should add information to the presentation, not restate or reinforce it. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**Clarification 1:**

- Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation.
- At this grade level, students are using more than one element.
- The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording).
- The elements should relate directly to the task and complement the information being shared, meaning that the multimedia elements should add information to the presentation, not restate or reinforce it.
- The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation.

---

**ELA.6.C.5.2:** Use digital tools to produce writing.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.1.1:** Analyze how the interaction between characters contributes to the development of a plot in a literary text.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**Clarification:**

- For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message. See Theme in Glossary.
- Students should be introduced to the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.1.2:** Analyze the development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text.

**Clarifications:**

- Various types of support could include an author's use of facts, definitions, concrete details, and/or quotations to develop the central idea(s) in a text.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**Clarification 1:** When referring to the person of the narrator, the term “point of view” is used. Students focused on perspective in fifth grade, so they should differentiate between point of view and perspective when working on this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**Clarification 2:** Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.2.1:** Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey meaning in texts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.2.2:** Analyze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.2.3:** Compare and contrast how authors from different time periods address the same or related topics.

**Clarifications:**

- Texts for this benchmark should be selected from the following literary periods:
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
  - Contemporary Period (1945–present)

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.3.1:** Explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s).

**Clarifications:**

- Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**ELA.6.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

- Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.6.R.3.3:** Identify rhetorical appeals in a text.

**Clarifications:**

- Rhetorical appeals in a text.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### ELA.6.R.3.4:

*Clarification 1*: Students will identify the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

*Clarification 2*: See Rhetorical Appeals.

### ELA.6.V.1.1:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1*: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

*Clarification 2*: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

### ELA.6.V.1.2:

Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1*: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.

### ELA.6.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1*: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

*Clarification 2*: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

*Clarification 3*: See ELA.6.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

### ELA.K12.EE.5.1:

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**

Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

### ELA.6.V.1.1:

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use grade-level developmental writing and language skills in a variety of writing formats for argumentative, informative, and literary analysis purposes.

In grades 6-8, analysis and writing are the primary foci. Rhetoric is introduced in 6th grade. In this grade band, students go from explaining theme to analyzing it. Students progress from examining character perspective to working with complex narrator types. Students are also being introduced to literature from historic time periods. This framework should help students in building a body of knowledge useful in being able to interpret multiple layers of meaning.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of exemplar writing models to examine
  - text craft and structure
  - development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text
  - analyze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text
  - explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s)
  - identify rhetorical appeals in a text (logos, pathos, ethos)
  - paraphrase content from grade-level texts
  - compare and contrast how authors from different time periods address the same or related topics
- writing for varied purposes, including
  - write personal or narrative narratives using narrative techniques, precise words and phrases, and figurative language
  - write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence, elaboration, and a logical organizational structure
  - write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources
  - improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers
  - follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level
- using appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations

Important Note: Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:


VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 6th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing > Abbreviated Title: M/J WRITING 1

Course Number: 1009030

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Level: 2
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 6, 7, 8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td>(Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
<td>(Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td>(Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
<td>(Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

Reading Literature
**Standard Notes:** These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Reading Informational Text
**Standard Notes:** These reading informational text standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades.

Writing
**Standards Notes:** Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Speaking and Listening
**Standard Notes:** The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

Language
**Standard Notes:** The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. The following standards may be addressed again in higher grades at a more rigorous level of study: LAFS.7.L.1.1c, LAFS.7.L.2.3a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Explain the function of phrases and clauses in general and their function in specific sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Choose among simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex sentences to signal differing relationships among ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Place phrases and clauses within a sentence, recognizing and correcting misplaced and dangling modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use a comma to separate coordinate adjectives (e.g., <em>It was a fascinating, enjoyable movie but not He wore an old, green shirt</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Choose language that expresses ideas precisely and concisely, recognizing and eliminating wordiness and redundancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.7.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 7 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., <em>belligerent, bellicose, rebel</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., literary, biblical, and mythological allusions) in context.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LAFS.7.L.3.5:
- b. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., synonym/antonym, analogy) to better understand each of the words.
- c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., refined, respectful, polite, diplomatic, condescending).

### LAFS.7.L.3.6:
- Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.2:
- Determine two or more central ideas in a text and analyze their development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.1:
- Cite several pieces of textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.2:
- Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.

### LAFS.7.W.1.1:
- Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 7 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.
  - a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.
  - b. Follow rules for collegial discussions, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.
  - c. Pose questions that elicit elaboration and respond to others’ questions and comments with relevant observations and ideas that bring the discussion back on topic as needed.
  - d. Acknowledge new information expressed by others and, when warranted, modify their own views.

### LAFS.7.W.2.4:
- Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

### LAFS.7.SL.1.1:
- Delineate a speaker’s argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and the relevance and sufficiency of the evidence.

### LAFS.7.SL.1.2:
- Analyze the main ideas and supporting details presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how the ideas clarify a topic, text, or issue under study.

### LAFS.7.SL.1.3:
- Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with pertinent descriptions, facts, details, and examples; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

### LAFS.7.SL.2.4:
- Include multimedia components and visual displays in presentations to clarify claims and findings and emphasize salient points.

### LAFS.7.SL.2.6:
- Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

### LAFS.7.W.1.2:
- Develop the topic with relevant facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.
  - a. Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information, using strategies such as definition, classification, comparison/contrast, and cause/effect; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
  - b. Develop the topic with relevant facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.
  - c. Use appropriate transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.
  - d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.
  - e. Establish and maintain a formal style.
  - f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented.

### LAFS.7.RI.1.2:
- Determine two or more central ideas in a text and analyze their development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.2:
- Cite several pieces of textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.

### LAFS.7.RL.1.1:
- Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text; provide an objective summary of the text.

### LAFS.7.W.1.1:
- Introduce a topic, acknowledge alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.
  - a. Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.
  - b. Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), reasons, and evidence.
  - c. Establish and maintain a formal style.
  - d. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

### LAFS.7.W.2.4:
- Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

### LAFS.7.SL.2.5:
- Include multimedia components and visual displays in presentations to clarify claims and findings and emphasize salient points.

### LAFS.7.W.2.6:
- Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use developmental writing and language skills in a variety of writing formats for argumentative, informative, and literary analysis purposes to ensure preparation for college and career readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of exemplar writing models to examine
  o text craft and structure
  o effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  o power and impact of appropriate voice and/or tone
  o influence on idea development of sentence structures, sentence rhythm, and grammatical choices
  o reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes, including
  o developing and supporting argumentative claims
  o crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  o responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  o writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
  o digital writing platforms
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during drafting and redrafting peer edits

Important Note: Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.
Course Number: 1009040
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing > Abbreviated Title: M/J WRITING 2
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6, 7, 8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.7.C.1.2: | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, a recognizable point of view, precise words and phrases, and figurative language.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.7.C.1.3: | Write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, a logical organizational structure with varied transitions, and acknowledging at least one counterclaim.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.7.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details and a logical organizational pattern.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.7.C.1.5: | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.7.C.2.1: | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, emphasizing key points that support the central idea.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.7.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Appropriately use colons.  
- Appropriately use dangling modifiers.  
- Appropriately use ellipses.  
- Appropriately use hyphens.  
- Vary sentence structure.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Appropriately use passive and active voice.  
- Use semicolons to form sentences.  
- Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.7.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
*Clarification 2:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.7.C.5.1: | Integrate diverse digital media to build cohesion in oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the presentation and help to unify the concepts. The elements should be smoothly integrated into the presentation.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.C.5.2.</td>
<td>Use digital tools to produce and share writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.1.1.</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of setting on character development and plot in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.1.2.</td>
<td>Compare two or more themes and their development throughout a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.1.3.</td>
<td>Explain the influence of narrator(s), including unreliable narrator(s), and/or shifts in point of view in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.1.4.</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of various poetic forms on meaning and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.1.</td>
<td>Explain how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.2.</td>
<td>Compare two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.3.</td>
<td>Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through diction and syntax.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.2.4.</td>
<td>Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.1.</td>
<td>Analyze how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning and explain examples of allusions in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.2.</td>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.3.</td>
<td>Compare and contrast how authors with differing perspectives address the same or related topics or themes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.7.R.3.4.</td>
<td>Explain the meaning and/or significance of rhetorical devices in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.7.V.1.1:</strong></td>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
  **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. **Clarifications:**  
  **K-1 Students:** Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
  **2-3 Students:** Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
  **4-5 Students:** Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
  **6-8 Students:** Continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
  **9-12 Students:** Continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. | **ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. **Clarifications:**  
  See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.  
  **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| **ELA.7.V.1.2:** | **ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** |
| Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes. | Make inferences to support comprehension. **Clarifications:**  
  Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.  
  **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| **ELA.7.V.1.3:** | **ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** |
| Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
  **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships. | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. **Clarifications:**  
  In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
  In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
  In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.  
  **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| **ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** | **ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** |
| Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. **Clarifications:**  
  Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.  
  **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. **Clarifications:** |
| **ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** | |
ELA.K12.EE.6.1: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use developmental writing and language skills in a variety of writing formats for argumentative, informative, and literary analysis purposes to ensure preparation for college and career readiness.

In grades 6-8, analysis and writing are the primary foci. Rhetoric is introduced in 6th grade. In this grade band, students go from explaining theme to analyzing it. Students progress from examining character perspective to working with complex narrator types. Students are also being introduced to literature from historic time periods. This framework should help students in building a body of knowledge useful in being able to interpret multiple layers of meaning.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of exemplar writing models to examine
  - text craft and structure
  - development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text
  - analyze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text
  - explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s)
  - identify rhetorical appeals in a text (logos, pathos, ethos)
  - paraphrase content from grade-level texts
  - compare and contrast how authors from different time periods address the same or related topics

- writing for varied purposes, including
  - write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, precise words and phrases, and figurative language
  - write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence, elaboration, and a logical organizational structure
  - write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources
  - improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers
  - follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level
  - using appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations

Important Note: Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 7th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009040

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing > Abbreviated Title: M/J WRITING 2

Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course  
Course Level: 2  
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

Reading Literature

**Standard Notes:** These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Reading Informational Text

**Standard Notes:** These reading informational text standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades.

Writing

**Standard Notes:** Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Speaking and Listening

**Standard Notes:** The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

Language

**Standard Notes:** The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. The following standard may be addressed again in higher grades at a more rigorous level of study: LAFS.8.L.1.1d.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.L.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Explain the function of verbals (gerunds, participles, infinitives) in general and their function in particular sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Form and use verbs in the active and passive voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Form and use verbs in the indicative, imperative, interrogative, conditional, and subjunctive mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb voice and mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.L.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use punctuation (comma, ellipsis, dash) to indicate a pause or break.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use an ellipsis to indicate an omission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.L.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use verbs in the active and passive voice and in the conditional and subjunctive mood to achieve particular effects (e.g., emphasizing the actor or the action; expressing uncertainty or describing a state contrary to fact).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.L.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words or phrases based on grade 8 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., precede, recede, secede).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.8.L.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g. verbal irony, puns) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.8.L.3.5 | b. Use the relationship between particular words to better understand each of the words.  
| c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., *bullheaded*, *willful*, *firm*, *persistent*, *resolute*). |
| LAFS.8.L.3.6 | Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.8.RI.1.1 | Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.8.RI.1.2 | Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to supporting ideas; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.8.RI.1.3 | Analyze how a text makes connections among and distinctions between individuals, ideas, or events (e.g., through comparisons, analogies, or categories). |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.1 | Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.2 | Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to the characters, setting, and plot; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.8.W.1.1 | Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 8 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly. |
| LAFS.8.W.1.2 | Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with relevant evidence, sound valid reasoning, and well-chosen details; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation. |
| LAFS.8.W.1.3 | Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence. |
| LAFS.8.W.1.4 | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content. |
| LAFS.8.W.1.5 | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences. |
experiences and events.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events.

LAFS.8.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.8.W.2.5: With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose and audience have been addressed.

LAFS.8.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and present the relationships between information and ideas efficiently as well as to interact and collaborate with others.

LAFS.8.W.3.7: Conduct short research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question), drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions that allow for multiple avenues of exploration.

LAFS.8.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.8.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

a. Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new”).

b. Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when irrelevant evidence is introduced”).

LAFS.8.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to develop and use writing and language skills in a variety of writing formats for expository, argumentative, informative, and literary analysis purposes to ensure writing preparation for college and career readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of exemplar writing models to examine
  - text craft and structure
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - use of appropriate voice and/or tone
  - influence on idea development of sentence structures, sentence rhythm, and grammatical choices
  - reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes, including
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - digital writing platforms
  - writing to sources using text- based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:** Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate
information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009050
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing > Abbreviated Title: M/J WRITING 3
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 6,7,8

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.8.C.1.2: | Write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting at least one claim and rebutting at least one counterclaim with logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and using a logical organizational structure.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using relevant supporting details, logical organization, and varied purposeful transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.C.1.5: | Improve writing by planning, editing, considering feedback from adults and peers, and revising for clarity and cohesiveness.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.C.2.1: | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, supporting the central idea with credible evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Appropriately use passive and active voice.  
- Use semicolons to form sentences.  
- Use verbs with attention to voice and mood.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and generating additional questions for further research.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
*Clarification 2:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.C.5.1: | Integrate diverse digital media to emphasize the relevance of a topic or idea in oral or written tasks.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.C.5.2: | Use a variety of digital tools to collaborate with others to produce writing.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.R.1.1: | Analyze the interaction between character development, setting, and plot in a literary text.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.8.R.1.2: | Analyze two or more themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.  
*Clarification 2:* Students should continue to work with the concept of universal themes, although mastery isn’t expected until 9th grade. A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples

---

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022  
page 954 of 1288
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.8.R.1.3:</th>
<th>Analyze how an author develops and individualizes the perspectives of different characters.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **ELA.8.R.1.4:** Analyze structure, sound, imagery, and figurative language in poetry.
- **Clarifications:**
  - *Clarification 1:* Structural elements for this benchmark are form, line length, white space, indentation, line breaks, and stanza breaks.
  - *Clarification 2:* Sound can be created through the use of end rhyme, internal rhyme, slant rhyme, alliteration, assonance, consonance, onomatopoeia, repetition, and meter.
  - *Clarification 3:* Imagery, as used here, refers to language and description that appeals to the five senses.
  - *Clarification 4:* Figurative language types for this benchmark are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
  - **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

- **ELA.8.R.2.1:** Analyze how individual text sections and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.
- **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

- **ELA.8.R.2.2:** Analyze two or more central ideas and their development throughout a text.
- **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

- **ELA.8.R.2.3:** Explain how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.
- **Clarifications:**
  - *Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, melosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
  - *Clarification 2:* Students will explain the appropriateness of appeals in achieving a purpose. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
  - *Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.
  - *Clarification 4:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.
  - **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

- **ELA.8.R.2.4:** Track the development of an argument, analyzing the types of reasoning used and their effectiveness, identifying ways in which the argument could be improved.
- **Clarification 1:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.
- **Clarification 2:** Instruction in types of reasoning will include an introduction to fallacies in reasoning. Fallacies that are related to content, informal fallacies, will be the focus. See Fallacies in Reasoning (Informal).
  - **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

- **ELA.8.R.3.1:** Analyze how figurative language contributes to meaning and explain examples of symbolism in text(s).
- **Clarifications:**
  - *Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
  - *Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language.
  - **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

- **ELA.8.R.3.2:** Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.
- **Clarifications:**
  - *Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.
  - **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

- **ELA.8.R.3.3:** Compare and contrast the use or discussion of archetypes in texts.
- **Clarifications:**
  - *Clarification 1:* See Archetypes.
  - **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

- **ELA.8.R.3.4:** Explain how an author uses rhetorical devices to support or advance an appeal.
- **Clarifications:**
  - *Clarification 1:* Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 8.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, and zeugma.
  - *Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language.
  - *Clarification 3:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.
  - *Clarification 4:* Students will explain the connection between an author’s use of rhetorical devices and the appeal—logos, ethos, or pathos—that is being made. Instruction should focus on ensuring students can explain how specific rhetorical devices are employed by an author in a text to achieve a particular purpose.
  - **Standard Relation to Course:** Major
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.</th>
<th>Effective May 2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
  *Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

- **ELA.K12.EE.1.2:** Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* See Common Greek and Latin Roots 6-8 and Affixes.

  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

- **ELA.K12.EE.1.3:** Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
  *Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
  *Clarification 3:* See ELA.8.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

  **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

- **ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.*  
  *2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.*  
  *4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.*  
  *6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.*  
  *9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.*

  **Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

- **ELA.K12.EE.2.2:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.*

  **Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

- **ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** Make inferences to support comprehension.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.*

  **Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

- **ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.*  
  *In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because _______." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.*  
  *In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.*

  **Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

- **ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.*

  **Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

- **ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  *In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use grade-level developmental writing and language skills in a variety of writing formats for argumentative, informative, and literary analysis purposes.

In grades 6-8, analysis and writing are the primary foci. Rhetoric is introduced in 6th grade. In this grade band, students go from explaining theme to analyzing it. Students progress from examining character perspective to working with complex narrator types. Students are also being introduced to literature from historic time periods. This framework should help students in building a body of knowledge useful in being able to interpret multiple layers of meaning.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards are not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of exemplar writing models to examine
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - influence on idea development of sentence structures, sentence rhythm, and grammatical choices
  - reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes, including
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - digital writing platforms
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- collaboration amongst peers

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 8th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009050
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing > Abbreviated Title: M/J WRITING 3
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Level: 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
<th>Grades</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Writing 1 (#1009300) 2015 - 2022 (current)

### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.910.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Use parallel structure.  
  b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations. |
| LAFS.910.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Use a semicolon, with or without a conjunctive adverb, to link two or more closely related independent clauses.  
  b. Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.  
  c. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.910.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., *MLA Handbook,* *Turabian’s Manual for Writers*) appropriate for the discipline and writing type. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., *analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy*).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.910.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.910.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.2: | Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.910.RL.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.910.RL.1.2: | Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.910.RL.1.2: | Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.910.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.910.RL.1.2: | Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.910.SL.1.1: | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.  
  a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.  
  b. Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed.  
  c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions. |
d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.

**LAFS.910.SL.1.2:** Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source.

**LAFS.910.SL.1.3:** Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.

**LAFS.910.SL.2.4:** Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.

**LAFS.910.SL.2.5:** Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

**LAFS.910.SL.2.6:** Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

- a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
- b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level and concerns.
- c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
- d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

**LAFS.910.W.1.1:** Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

- a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
- c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic.
- e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

**LAFS.910.W.1.2:** Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

- a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.
- b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole.
- d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.
- e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

**LAFS.910.W.1.3:** Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

**LAFS.910.W.2.4:** Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

**LAFS.910.W.2.5:** Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology’s capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.

**LAFS.910.W.2.6:** Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

- a. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]”).
- b. Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning”).

**LAFS.910.W.3.9:** Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use grade level 9-10 writing and language skills in a variety of writing formats for argumentative, informative, and narrative purposes to ensure preparation for college and career readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of exemplar writing models to examine
  - text craft and structure
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - use of appropriate voice and/or tone
  - influence on idea development of sentence structures, sentence rhythm, and grammatical choices
  - reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes, including
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - digital writing platforms
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Important Note: Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009300
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing >
Abbreviated Title: WRIT 1
Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  Effective May 2022
Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
# Writing 1 (#1009300) 2022 - And Beyond

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.9.C.1.2:  | Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.  
--- | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.9.C.1.3:  | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
--- | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.9.C.1.4:  | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, varied purposeful transitions, and a tone appropriate to the task.  
--- | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.9.C.1.5:  | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness.  
--- | **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.9.C.2.1:  | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
--- | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
**Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.9.C.3.1:  | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
--- | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.9.C.4.1:  | Conduct research to answer a question, drawing on multiple reliable and valid sources, and refining the scope of the question to align with findings.  
--- | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** There is no requirement that students research the additional questions generated.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.9.C.5.1:  | Create digital presentations with coherent ideas and a clear perspective.  
--- | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.9.C.5.2:  | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience.  
--- | **Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ELA.9.R.1.1:  | Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
--- | Clarifications:  
**Clarification 1:** Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
**Clarification 2:** For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  
**Clarification 3:** Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.1.2:</strong> A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.1.3:</strong> Read Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Analyze the characters, structures, and themes of epic poetry.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.1.4:</strong> For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Analyze how multiple text structures and/or features convey a purpose and/or meaning in texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.2.1:</strong> Students will analysis the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.2.2:</strong> In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.2.3:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.2.4:</strong> Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.3.1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.3.2:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>ELA.9.R.3.3:</strong> The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.: Effective May 2022
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
<th>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
<th>Make inferences to support comprehension.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like &quot;Why is the girl smiling?&quot; or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
<th>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Standard Relation to Course: Supporting | In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think ________ because ________." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. |

| Standard Relation to Course: Supporting | In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
<th>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Clarifications:                        | Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in

---

**Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.**

Effective May 2022
how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use developmental writing and language skills in a variety of writing formats for argumentative, informative, and literary analysis purposes to ensure preparation for college and career readiness.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of exemplar writing models to examine
  - text craft and structure
  - development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text
  - analyze the central idea(s), implied or explicit, and its development throughout a text
  - explain how figurative language contributes to tone and meaning in text(s)
  - identify rhetorical appeals in a text (logos, pathos, ethos)
  - paraphrase content from grade-level texts
  - compare and contrast how authors from different time periods address the same or related topics

- writing for varied purposes, including
  - write personal or fictional narratives using narrative techniques, precise words and phrases, and figurative language
  - write and support a claim using logical reasoning, relevant evidence, elaboration, and a logical organizational structure
  - write expository texts to explain and/or analyze information from multiple sources
  - improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, considering feedback from adults and peers
  - follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level

- using appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

One-third of the titles from the 9th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1009300

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:

**Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject:** English/Language Arts > SubSubject:** Writing >

**Abbreviated Title:** WRIT 1

**Number of Credits:** Half credit (.5) **Course Length:** Semester (S)

**Course Type:** Elective Course **Course Level:** 2
### Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades Integrated Curriculum (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Writing 2 (#1009310) 2015 - 2022 (current)

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., *Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage*) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
  b. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., *Tufte's Artful Sentences*) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on *grades 11–12 reading and content*, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.2: | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.  
  a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.  
  b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.  
  c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.  
  d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an... |
### LAFS.1112.SL.1.2:
Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

### LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:
Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

### LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:
Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

### LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:
Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

### LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:
Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

### LAFS.1112.W.1.1:
Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

- a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
- b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.
- c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
- d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

### LAFS.1112.W.1.2:
Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

- a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
- c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.
- e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

### LAFS.1112.W.1.3:
Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

- a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.
- b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).
- d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.
- e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

### LAFS.1112.W.2.4:
Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

### LAFS.1112.W.2.5:
Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

### LAFS.1112.W.2.6:
Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

- a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and twentieth-century signifi-
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use grade level 11-12 writing and language skills in a variety of writing formats for argumentative, informative, and narrative purposes to ensure preparation for college and career readiness.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of exemplar writing models to examine
  - text craft and structure
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - use of appropriate voice and/or tone
  - influence on idea development of sentence structures, sentence rhythm, and grammatical choices
  - reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes, including
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - digital writing platforms
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Important Note: Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language
Arts > SubSubject: Writing >
Abbreviated Title: WRIT 2
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Level: 2
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2: | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.C.5.3: | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022

**ELA.10.R.1.1:**

*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:

Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred).

*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

**ELA.10.R.1.2:**

Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

**ELA.10.R.1.3:**

Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* See Literary Periods

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

**ELA.10.R.1.4:**

Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* See Secondary Figurative Language

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

**ELA.10.R.2.1:**

Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

**ELA.10.R.2.2:**

Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.

*Clarifications:*

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

**ELA.10.R.2.3:**

Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

*Clarification 2:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

**ELA.10.R.2.4:**

Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

**ELA.10.R.3.1:**

Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

**ELA.10.R.3.2:**

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

**ELA.10.R.3.3:**

Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.

*Clarifications:*

*Clarification 1:* The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome's Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization's early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.

*Clarification 2:* Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level,
ELA.10.R.3.4: Students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

**Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.V.1.1:</th>
<th>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.V.1.2:</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.10.V.1.3:</th>
<th>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong></td>
<td>See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</th>
<th>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>K-1 Students</strong> include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2-3 Students</strong> include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4-5 Students</strong> continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6-8 Students</strong> continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>9-12 Students</strong> continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</th>
<th>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</th>
<th>Make inferences to support comprehension.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</th>
<th>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting
ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. **Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. 

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. **Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. 

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. 

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. 

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to continue development and use of grade-level writing and language skills in a variety of writing formats for argumentative, informative, and narrative purposes to ensure preparation for college and career readiness.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of exemplar writing models to examine
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - influence on idea development of sentence structures, sentence rhythm, and grammatical choices
- reciprocal nature of content and form
- writing for varied purposes, including
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - digital writing platforms
  - writing to sources using text-based evidence and reasoning
- collaboration amongst peers

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:** 
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

One-third of the titles from the 10th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

Course Number: 1009310  
12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education  
Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing >  
Abbreviated Title: WRIT 2

Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)  
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Type: Elective Course  
Course Level: 2  
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval  

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.10.C.1.2:** | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.R.1.1:** | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred).  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.R.1.2:** | Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.R.1.3:** | Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* For more information, see Literary Periods.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.R.1.4:** | Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* For more information, see Literary Periods.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.10.R.3.1:** | Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meliosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.9.C.1.2:** | Write narratives using narrative techniques, varied transitions, and a clearly established point of view.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.9.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising for clarity and cohesiveness.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| **ELA.9.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
*Clarifications:*  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.C.3.1:</th>
<th>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|  | • Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
|  | • Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting. |
|  | **Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level. |

| ELA.9.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.1.1:</th>
<th>Explain how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>** Clarification 1:** Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.1.2:</th>
<th>Analyze universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.1.3:</th>
<th>Analyze the influence of narrator perspective on a text, explaining how the author creates irony or satire.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Rhetorical Devices for more information on irony.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.2.2:</th>
<th>Evaluate the support an author uses to develop the central idea(s) throughout a text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.2.3:</th>
<th>Analyze how an author establishes and achieves purpose(s) through rhetorical appeals and/or figurative language.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.3.1:</th>
<th>Explain how figurative language creates mood in text(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.3.2:</th>
<th>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.9.R.3.2:</th>
<th>Compare and contrast the ways in which authors have adapted mythical, classical, or religious literary texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022  
page 978 of 1288
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>ELA.9.R.3.3:</th>
<th>Clarification 1: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible. Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.R.3.4:</td>
<td>Explain an author’s use of rhetoric in a text. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 9.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, and synecdoche. Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language and Rhetorical Devices. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.V.1.1:</td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. Clarifications: Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.V.1.2:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time. Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.9.V.1.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships. Clarification 3: See ELA.9.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. Clarifications: K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing. 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations. 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor. 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation. 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension. Clarifications: Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. Clarifications: In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. 
**Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use writing and language skills for creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Studying and modeling a variety of genres will be emphasized at this level of creative writing.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- examination of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, which includes a variety of professional, peer, and/or teacher examples in order to examine
  - text craft and structure, including line length and placement
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - power and impact of appropriate voice and/or tone
  - story structure, sentence structure, and grammatical choices
  - reciprocal nature of content and form in development of a personal style
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - various poetic forms
  - screenplays and multimedia productions
  - multi-genre and creative non-fiction selections
  - digital writing platforms
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

**Florida's Benchmarks for Excellent Student Thinking (B.E.S.T.) Standards**

This course includes Florida’s B.E.S.T. ELA Expectations (EE) and Mathematical Thinking and Reasoning Standards (MTRs) for students. Florida educators should intentionally embed these standards within the content and their instruction as applicable. For guidance on the implementation of the EEs and MTRs, please visit https://www.cpalms.org/Standards/BEST_Standards.aspx and select the appropriate B.E.S.T. Standards package.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

Course Number: 1009320

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing > abbreviated Title: CREATIVE WRIT 1
Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: State Board Approved
Grade Level(s): 9, 10, 11, 12
Graduation Requirement: Electives

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2 | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.10.C.2.1 | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| ELA.10.C.3.1 | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
*Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:*  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ELA.10.R.1.1 | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred).  
*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ELA.10.R.1.2 | Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ELA.10.R.3.1 | Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
### Clarification 1
Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

### Clarification 2
Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.

### Clarification 3
See Secondary Figurative Language.

### Clarification 4
See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.10.R.3.4:
Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.

#### Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.

### ELA.11.C.1.2:
Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.

#### Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: See Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.

### ELA.11.C.1.5:
Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.

#### Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.

### ELA.11.C.2.1:
Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.

#### Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.
- Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:
  - Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
  - Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
  - Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude
  - Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)
- Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

### ELA.11.R.1.1:
Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

#### Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.
- Clarification 2: The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

### ELA.11.R.1.3:
Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

#### Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods.
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (130–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
  - Contemporary Period (1945–present)
- Clarification 2: For more information, see Literary Periods.

### ELA.11.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

#### Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.11.R.3.4:
Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors' use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

#### Clarifications:
**ELA.11.R.3.3:** Clarification 1: Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.11.R.3.4:** Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.
- Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.11.V.1.1:** Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.
- Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.11.V.1.2:** Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.11.V.1.3:** Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.
| Standard Relation to Course: Supporting | ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension. **Clarifications:** Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond. **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Standard Relation to Course: Supporting | ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. **Clarifications:** In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence. **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Standard Relation to Course: Supporting | ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. **Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work. **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| Standard Relation to Course: Supporting | ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. **Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts. **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. **Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**
The purpose of this course is to enable students to continue developing and applying writing and language skills for creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Studying and modeling a variety of genres will be emphasized at this level of creative writing.

**GENERAL NOTES**
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- examination of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, which includes a variety of professional, peer, and/or teacher examples in order to examine
  - text craft and structure, including line length and placement
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - power and impact of appropriate voice and/or tone
  - story structure, sentence structure, and grammatical choices
  - reciprocal nature of content and form in development of a personal style
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - various poetic forms
  - screenplays and multimedia productions
  - multi-genre and creative non-fiction selections
  - digital writing platforms
  - effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
  - collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

**Florida’s Benchmarks for Excellent Student Thinking (B.E.S.T.) Standards**
This course includes Florida’s B.E.S.T. ELA Expectations (EE) and Mathematical Thinking and Reasoning Standards (MTRs) for students. Florida educators should intentionally embed these standards within the content and their instruction as applicable. For guidance on the implementation of the EEs and MTRs, please visit https://www.cpalms.org/Standards/BEST_Standards.aspx and select the appropriate B.E.S.T. Standards package.
English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009330

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing

Abbreviated Title: CREATIVE WRIT 2

Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Length: Semester (S)

Course Status: State Board Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: Electives

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)

Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s <em>Artful Sentences</em>) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on <em>grades 11–12 reading and content</em>, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use grade 11-12 writing and language skills for advanced creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Emphasis will be on development of a personal writing style.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.RL.3.9 | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.  
  a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.  
  b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.  
  c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.  
  d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.1.2 | Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.1.3 | Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.2.4 | Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.2.5 | Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.2.6 | Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate. |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.3 | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.  
  a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.  
  b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.  
  c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).  
  d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.  
  e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative. |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.4 | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.5 | Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience. |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.6 | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information. |
| LAFS.1112.W.4.10 | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1 | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SL.1 | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |
complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

General Notes:
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a thorough and in-depth examination of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, which includes a variety of professional, peer, and/or teacher examples in order to examine
  - text craft and structure, including line length and placement
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - power and impact of appropriate voice and/or tone
  - story structure, sentence structure, and grammatical choices
  - reciprocal nature of content and form in development of a personal style
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - various poetic forms
  - screenplays and multimedia productions
  - multi-genre and creative non-fiction selections
  - digital writing platforms
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts

Important Note: Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009331
Course Path: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing >
Abbreviated Title: CREATIVE WRIT HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.
Effective May 2022
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.2: | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.3: | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
*Clarification 3:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.4: | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.4.1: | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.2: | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.3.2: | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards. |
### ELA.11.R.1.1: Layer

Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)

*Clarification 3:* Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.1.2:

Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.1.3:

Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.

*Clarification 2:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.1.4:

Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

*Clarification 2:* For more information, see Literary Periods.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.1:

Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

*Clarification 2:* Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, metonymy (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

*Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.2:

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.3:

Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evaluating an author's use of rhetoric in text.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.11.R.3.4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.11.V.1.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.11.V.1.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.11.V.1.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
<th>ELA.12.K12.EE.1.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
<th>ELA.12.K12.EE.2.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
<th>ELA.12.K12.EE.3.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use advanced writing and language skills for advanced creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Emphasis will be on development of a personal writing style. Studying and modeling a variety of genres will be emphasized at this level of creative writing.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a thorough and in-depth examination of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, which includes a variety of professional, peer, and/or teacher examples in order to examine
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - power and impact of appropriate voice and/or tone
  - story structure, sentence structure, and grammatical choices
  - reciprocal nature of content and form in development of a personal style
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - various poetic forms
  - screenplays and multimedia productions
  - multi-genre and creative non-fiction selections
  - digital writing platforms
- collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document...
which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 11th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009331
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education
Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing >
Abbreviated Title: CREATIVE WRIT 3 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2</td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.5</td>
<td>Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.7</td>
<td>Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.RL.3.9:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.SL.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:</strong></td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.2.5:</strong></td>
<td>Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.4.10:</strong></td>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</strong></td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</strong></td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use grade 11-12 writing and language skills for advanced creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Emphasis will be on development of a personal writing style.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text...
complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**General Notes:**
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a thorough and in-depth examination of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, which includes a variety of professional, peer, and/or teacher examples in order to examine
  - text craft and structure, including line length and placement
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - power and impact of appropriate voice and/or tone
  - story structure, sentence structure, and grammatical choices
  - reciprocal nature of content and form in development of a personal style
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - various poetic forms
  - screenplays and multimedia productions
  - multi-genre and creative non-fiction selections
  - digital writing platforms
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Writing > **Abbreviated Title:** CREATIVE WRIT 4 HON

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Attributes:**
- Honors

**Course Type:** Elective Course

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Course Level:** 3

**Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12

**Educator Certifications**

**English (Grades 6-12)**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clarification 2: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clarification 1: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.12.R.1.1:</td>
<td>Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

Clarification 4: Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader.

**ELA.12.R.1.2:**
Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author's message.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.12.R.1.3:**
Evaluate the development of character perspective, including conflicting perspectives.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something." The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.12.R.1.4:**
Evaluate works of major poets in their historical context.

**Clarifications:**
- Sample poets for this benchmark include:
  - Emily Dickinson
  - Langston Hughes
  - Robert Frost
  - Phillis Wheatley
  - Edna St. Vincent Millay
  - Countee Cullen
  - Robert Burns
  - Percy Bysshe Shelley

- Clarification 1: A poet's historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

- Clarification 2: Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

- Clarification 3: For more information, see Literary Periods.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.12.R.3.1:**
Evaluate an author's use of figurative language.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

- Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.12.R.3.2:**
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.12.R.3.3:**
Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

- Clarification 2: Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.12.R.3.4:**
Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.
| ELA.12.R.3.4: | Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.  
Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.  
Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| --- | --- |
| ELA.12.V.1.1: | Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  
Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  
Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.  
Clarification 3: See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.V.1.3: | Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  
Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.12.R.3.4: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
Clarifications:  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
Clarifications:  
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension.  
Clarifications:  
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
Clarifications:  
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.“ The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.  
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.5.1:

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications:
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1:

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use complex writing and language skills for advanced creative expression in a variety of literary forms. Emphasis will be on development of a personal writing style. Studying and modeling a variety of genres will be emphasized at this level of creative writing.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a thorough and in-depth examination of a variety of short literary collections, including poetry, which includes a variety of professional, peer, and/or teacher examples in order to examine
  - effects of figurative, denotative, and connotative language choice
  - power and impact of appropriate voice and/or tone
  - story structure, sentence structure, and grammatical choices
  - reciprocal nature of content and form in development of a personal style
- writing for varied purposes and in varied genres, including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - various poetic forms
  - screenplays and multimedia productions
  - multi-genre and creative non-fiction selections
  - digital writing platforms
- collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts

Important Note: Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 12th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.
GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009332
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing >
Abbreviated Title: CREATIVE WRIT 4 HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Course Level: 3

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
## Play Writing (#1009350) 2015 - 2022 (current)

### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., *Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage*) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
  b. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s *Artful Sentences*) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on *grades 11–12 reading and content*, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.7: | Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: | Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed). |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.) |
| LAFS.1112.RL.2.5: | Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.3.7: | Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.) |
| LAFS.1112.RL.3.9: | Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics. |
| LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: | By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.  
  By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.SL.1.1 | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.  
- a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.  
- b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.  
- c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.  
- d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.1.2 | Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.1.3 | Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.2.4 | Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks. |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.3 | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.  
- a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.  
- b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.  
- c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).  
- d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.  
- e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative. |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.4 | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.5 | Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience. |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.6 | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information. |
| LAFS.1112.W.4.10 | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences. |
| TH.912.C.1.3 | Justify a response to a theatrical experience through oral or written analysis, using correct theatre terminology. |
| TH.912.C.1.4 | Research and define the physical/visual elements necessary to create theatrical reality for a specific historical and/or geographical play.  
**Clariﬁcations:**  
e.g., architectural details; period costumes, furnishings, and hair; attire appropriate to climate and time of year; props appropriate to economic level |
| TH.912.C.1.5 | Make and defend conscious choices in the creation of a character that will fulﬁll anticipated audience response. |
| TH.912.C.2.2 | Construct imaginative, complex scripts and revise them in collaboration with actors to convey story and meaning to an audience.  
**Clariﬁcations:**  
e.g., multiple characters, multiple settings, multiple time periods |
| TH.912.C.3.1 | Explore commonalities between works of theatre and other performance media.  
**Clariﬁcations:**  
e.g., dance, mime, movies, street theatre, poetry reading |
<p>| TH.912.C.3.2 | Develop and apply criteria to select works for a portfolio and defend one’s artistic choices with a prepared analysis. |
| TH.912.F.1.3 | Stimulate imagination, quick thinking, and creative risk-taking through improvisation to create written scenes or plays. |
| TH.912.H.1.1 | Analyze how playwrights’ work reflects the cultural and socio-political framework in which it was created. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TH.912.H.1.4:</th>
<th>Interpret a text through different social, cultural, and historical lenses to consider how perspective and context shape a work and its characters.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH.912.H.2.1:</td>
<td>Research the correlations between theatrical forms and the social, cultural, historical, and political climates from which they emerged, to form an understanding of the influences that have shaped theatre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH.912.H.2.2:</td>
<td>Research and discuss the effects of personal experience, culture, and current events that shape individual response to theatrical works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH.912.H.2.3:</td>
<td>Weigh and discuss, based on analysis of dramatic texts, the importance of cultural protocols and historical accuracy for artistic impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH.912.H.2.8:</td>
<td>Analyze how events have been portrayed through theatre and film, balancing historical accuracy versus theatrical storytelling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH.912.O.1.4:</td>
<td>Write an original script or a dramatic adaptation of a literary work to demonstrate knowledge of theatrical conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH.912.O.2.1:</td>
<td>Apply the principles of dramatic structure to the writing of a one-act play.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH.912.O.2.6:</td>
<td>Deconstruct a play, using an established theory, to understand its dramatic structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH.912.O.3.3:</td>
<td>Analyze and demonstrate how to use various media to impact theatrical productions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH.912.S.2.3:</td>
<td>Demonstrate an understanding of a dramatic work by developing a character analysis for one or more of its major characters and show how the analysis clarifies the character’s physical and emotional dimensions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**

- e.g., Aristotle's Poetics
- e.g., projections, digital video, sound, animation, intelligent lighting
- e.g., relationships, wants, needs, motivations

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use writing and language skills for play writing in a variety of public performance formats.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- an in-depth examination of various forms of plays in order to examine
  - text craft and structure, including digital performance modes
  - modes of staging directions o power and impact of appropriate voice and/or tone and persona
  - reciprocal nature of content and form in development of writing for performance
  - literary theory associated with play writing
- writing for varied purposes including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - poetic oral performance formats
  - screenplay and multimedia productions
  - digital writing platforms
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing
- collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts and/or performances

**Important Note:** Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring The alphanumeric coding scheme has changed – high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or
produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by
curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document
which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009350

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12
Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades
9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: Writing >
Abbreviated Title: PLAY WRIT
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Level: 2

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine
Arts

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Grade(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama (Grades 6-12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.2</td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.3</td>
<td>Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.4</td>
<td>Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.5</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.2.1</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.3.1</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.4.1</td>
<td>Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.5.1</td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.5.2</td>
<td>Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean 
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader 
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude 
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred) 

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places. 

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for quality; and the loss of innocence.

Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective. 

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast. 

Clarification 2: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period. 

Clarifications: 

Clarification 1: Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods.

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

Clarification 2: For more information, see Literary Periods.

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. 

Clarifications: 

Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period. 

Clarifications: 

Clarification 1: Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods: 

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.R.3.4:</strong> Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.V.1.1:</strong> Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.V.1.2:</strong> Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.V.1.3:</strong> Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</strong> Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K-1</strong> Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2-3</strong> Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4-5</strong> Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6-8</strong> Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>9-12</strong> Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</strong> Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</strong> Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Students</strong> will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.3.2:</strong> Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TH.912.C.1.3 | Justify a response to a theatrical experience through oral or written analysis, using correct theatre terminology. **Clarifications:** Explore commonalities between works of theatre and other performance media. **Clarifications:** e.g., dance, mime, movies, street theatre, poetry reading. **Clarifications:** Develop and apply criteria to select works for a portfolio and defend one’s artistic choices with a prepared analysis. **Clarifications:** Stimulate imagination, quick thinking, and creative risk-taking through improvisation to create written scenes or plays. **Clarifications:** Analyze how playwrights’ work reflects the cultural and socio-political framework in which it was created. **Clarifications:** Interpret a text through different social, cultural, and historical lenses to consider how perspective and context shape a work and its characters. **Clarifications:** Research the correlations between theatrical forms and the social, cultural, historical, and political climates from which they emerged, to form an understanding of the influences that have shaped theatre. **Clarifications:** Research and discuss the effects of personal experience, culture, and current events that shape individual response to theatrical works. **Clarifications:** Weigh and discuss, based on analysis of dramatic texts, the importance of cultural protocols and historical accuracy for artistic impact. **Clarifications:** Analyze how events have been portrayed through theatre and film, balancing historical accuracy versus theatrical storytelling. **Clarifications:** Write an original script or a dramatic adaptation of a literary work to demonstrate knowledge of theatrical conventions. **Clarifications:** Apply the principles of dramatic structure to the writing of a one-act play. **Clarifications:** Deconstruct a play, using an established theory, to understand its dramatic structure. **Clarifications:** Analyze and demonstrate how to use various media to impact theatrical productions. **Clarifications:** Demonstrate an understanding of a dramatic work by developing a character analysis for one or more of its major
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students to develop and use writing and language skills for play writing in a variety of public performance formats.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- examination of a variety of plays in order to examine
  - modes of staging directions of power and impact of appropriate voice and/or tone and persona
  - reciprocal nature of content and form in development of writing for performance
  - literary theory associated with play writing
- writing for varied purposes including
  - personal and dramatic narratives
  - poetic oral performance formats
  - screenplay and multimedia productions
  - digital writing platforms
- collaboration amongst peers, especially regarding peer reviews of multiple drafts and/or performances

Important Note: Reading and writing courses should not be used in place of English language arts courses; reading and writing courses are intended to be used to supplement further study in English language arts.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 11th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009350

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12
  Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades
  9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses >
  Subject: English/Language Arts >
  SubSubject: Writing >
  Abbreviated Title: PLAY WRIT

Course Length: Year (Y)

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Graduation Requirement: Performing/Fine Arts

Educator Certifications

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., *Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage*) as needed.                                                                                                                                                          |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
  b. Spell correctly.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s *Artful Sentences*) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.                                                                                                                                                        |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.1: | Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.  
  a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.  
  b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.  
  c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.  
  d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.  
  e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.2: | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.  
  a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.  
  b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.  
  c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.  
  d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.  
  e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.  
  f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).                                                                                                                                 |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.2: | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.3: | a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.  
| | b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.  
| | c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).  
| | d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.  
| | e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.  
| LAFS.1112.W.2.4: | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)  
| LAFS.1112.W.2.5: | Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.  
| LAFS.1112.W.2.6: | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.  
| LAFS.1112.W.3.7: | Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.  
| LAFS.1112.W.3.8: | Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.  
| LAFS.1112.W.3.9: | Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.  
| | a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., "Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics").  
| | b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., "Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]").  
| LAFS.1112.W.4.10: | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.  
| LAFS.6.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
| | a. Use punctuation (commas, parentheses, dashes) to set off nonrestrictive/parenthetical elements.  
| | b. Spell correctly.  
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.  
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.  
| HE.912.B.4.3: | Demonstrate strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others.  
| | Clarifications:  
| | Effective verbal and nonverbal communication, compromise, and conflict-resolution.  
| HE.912.B.4.4: | Analyze the validity of ways to ask for and offer assistance to enhance the health of self and others.  
| | Clarifications:  
| | Verbal and written communication, active listening, and how to seek help for a friend.  
| SS.912.C.2.8: | Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.  
| | Clarifications:  
| | Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.  
| SS.912.C.3.13: | Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.  
| | Clarifications:  
| | Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.  

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is targeted for students who are not “college-ready” in writing. This course incorporates language study, the practice of writing craft strategies, and the analysis of writing selections to develop critical writing skills necessary for success in college courses, preparing students for successful completion of Florida college English courses requiring extensive grade-level writing. The benchmarks reflect the Florida College Competencies necessary for entry-level college courses.

**GENERAL NOTES**
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following: writing effective sentence structures; effectively implementing patterns of paragraph development; recognizing and solving common sentence development problems; reading and modeling mentor essays; and understanding and using language, grammar, and mechanics effectively.

**Instructional Practices:** Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1009370  
**Course Path:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Writing >  
**Abbreviated Title:** WRTNG COLL SUCCESS  
**Number of Credits:** Half credit (.5)  
**Course Type:** Elective Course  
**Course Status:** Course Approved  
**Course Length:** Semester (S)  
**Course Level:** 2  
**Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022  
page 1017 of 1288
# Writing for College Success (#1009370) 2022 - 2023

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.1.4:</strong></td>
<td>Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.1.5:</strong></td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.2.1:</strong></td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.3.1:</strong></td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.4.1:</strong></td>
<td>Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.5.1:</strong></td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.C.5.2:</strong></td>
<td>Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.*  
*Effective May 2022*
**ELA.11.R.1.1:**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Layer 1</th>
<th>the literal level, what the words actually mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Layer 2</td>
<td>mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer 3</td>
<td>tone, the author's attitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer 4</td>
<td>author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarification 3:** Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.11.R.1.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.11.R.1.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.
- **Clarification 2:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.11.R.1.4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (130–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
  - Contemporary Period (1945–present)

**Clarification 2:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.11.R.2.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.11.R.2.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.11.R.2.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.11.R.2.4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors' reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
- **Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.11.R.3.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analyze the author's use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th>ELA.11.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</th>
<th>Clarifications:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
<td>Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.</td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, melosion (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Renaissance Period (1300–1600)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Romantic Period (1790–1870)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Modernist Period (1910–1945)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>ELA.11.R.3.4: Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.</td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>ELA.11.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>ELA.11.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>ELA.11.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | | 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when
they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:**
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.
**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:**
Make inferences to support comprehension.
**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:**
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.
**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:**
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.
**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:**
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.
**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

**ELD.K12.ELL.SL.1:**
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.
**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

**SS.912.C.2.8:**
Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.
**Clarifications:**
Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

**SS.912.C.3.13:**
Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.
**Clarifications:**
Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is targeted for students who are not “college-ready” in writing. This course incorporates language study, the practice of writing craft strategies, and the analysis of writing selections to develop critical writing skills necessary for success in college courses, preparing students for successful completion of Florida college English courses requiring extensive grade-level writing. The benchmarks reflect the Florida College Competencies necessary for entry-level college courses.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:
• writing effective sentence structures;
• effectively implementing patterns of paragraph development;
• recognizing and solving common sentence development problems;
• reading and modeling mentor essays; and
• understanding and using language, grammar, and mechanics effectively.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 11th grade Sample ELA and Civics Book lists should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009370
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing > Abbreviated Title: WRTNG COLL SUCCESS
Number of Credits: Half credit (.5) Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Type: Elective Course Course Level: 2
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.2: | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.3: | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
*Clarification 3:* These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.4: | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.4.1: | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.2: | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
*Standard Relation to Course:* Major |
| ELA.11.C.6.1: | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
*Clarification 2:* For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards: |
### ELA.11.R.1.1

Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)  

**Clarification 3:** Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice. 

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.1.2

Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.  

**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence. 

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.1.3

Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.  

**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.  
**Clarification 2:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” 

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.1.4

Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.  

**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (130–1600)  
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)  
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)  

**Clarification 2:** For more information, see Literary Periods. 

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.2.1

Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.  

**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence. 

**Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix. 

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.2.2

Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  

**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. 

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.2.3

Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.  

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.2.4

Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.  

**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning. 

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.1

Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.  

**Clarifications:**  
**Clarification 1:** Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)  
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
Modernist Period (1910–1945)

Clarification 2: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, melosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.3.3:
Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.3.4:
Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.V.1.1:
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.V.1.2:
Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.V.1.3:
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.


Standard Relation to Course: Major

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

Clarifications:
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when
they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</th>
<th>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
<th>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</th>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.CG.2.7:</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of civic engagement as a means of preserving or reforming institutions.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will identify legal methods that citizens can use to promote social and political change (e.g., voting, peaceful protests, petitioning, demonstrations, contacting government offices). Students will identify historical examples of citizens achieving or preventing political and social change through civic engagement (e.g., the Abolitionist Movement).</td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.CG.3.15:</td>
<td>Explain how citizens are affected by the local, state and national governments.</td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will identify local government officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens. Students will identify the role of state governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens. Students will identify the role of national governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens. Students will explain how government at all levels impacts the daily lives of citizens.</td>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is targeted for students who are not “college-ready” in writing. This course incorporates language study, the practice of writing craft strategies, and the analysis of writing selections to develop critical writing skills necessary for success in college courses, preparing students for successful completion of Florida college English courses requiring extensive grade-level writing. The benchmarks reflect the Florida College Competencies necessary for entry-level college courses.
GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- writing effective sentence structures;
- effectively implementing patterns of paragraph development;
- recognizing and solving common sentence development problems;
- reading and modeling mentor essays; and
- understanding and using language, grammar, and mechanics effectively.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the titles from the 11th grade Sample ELA and Civics Book lists should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009370

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing >

Abbreviated Title: WRTNG COLL SUCCESS

Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)  
Course Length: Semester (S)

Course Type: Elective Course  
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

For more information about this Cambridge course, visit http://www.cie.org.uk/programmes-and-qualifications/cambridge-advanced/cambridge-international-as-and-a-levels/curriculum/.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1009400
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Writing >
Abbreviated Title: AICE ENG GEN PAPER
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  • Advanced International Certificate of Education (AICE)
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9, 10, 11, 12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.L.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Explain the function of verbals (gerunds, participles, infinitives) in general and their function in particular sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Form and use verbs in the active and passive voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Form and use verbs in the indicative, imperative, interrogative, conditional, and subjunctive mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb voice and mood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.L.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use punctuation (comma, ellipsis, dash) to indicate a pause or break.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use an ellipsis to indicate an omission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.L.2.3:</strong></td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use verbs in the active and passive voice and in the conditional and subjunctive mood to achieve particular effects (e.g., emphasizing the actor or the action; expressing uncertainty or describing a state contrary to fact).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.L.3.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words or phrases based on grade 8 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., precede, recede, secede).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.L.3.5:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g. verbal irony, puns) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use the relationship between particular words to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., bullheaded, willful, firm, persistent, resolute).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.L.3.6:</strong></td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to supporting ideas; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze how a text makes connections among and distinctions between individuals, ideas, or events (e.g., through comparisons, analogies, or categories).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author acknowledges and responds to conflicting evidence or viewpoints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.3.7:</strong></td>
<td>Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of using different mediums (e.g., print or digital text, video, multimedia) to present a particular topic or idea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.3.9:</strong></td>
<td>Analyze a case in which two or more texts provide conflicting information on the same topic and identify where the texts disagree on matters of fact or interpretation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.4.10:</strong></td>
<td>By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.8.RI.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to the characters, setting, and plot; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.8.RL.1.3: Analyze how particular lines of dialogue or incidents in a story or drama propel the action, reveal aspects of a character, or provoke a decision.

LAFS.8.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.

LAFS.8.RL.2.5: Compare and contrast the structure of two or more texts and analyze how the differing structure of each text contributes to its meaning and style.

LAFS.8.RL.2.6: Analyze how differences in the points of view of the characters and the audience or reader (e.g., created through the use of dramatic irony) create such effects as suspense or humor.

LAFS.8.RL.3.7: Analyze the extent to which a filmed or live production of a story or drama stays faithful to or departs from the text or script, evaluating the choices made by the director or actors.

LAFS.8.RL.3.9: Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new.

LAFS.8.RL.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.8.SL.1.1: Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 8 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.
   a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.
   b. Follow rules for collegial discussions and decision-making, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.
   c. Pose questions that connect the ideas of several speakers and respond to others’ questions and comments with relevant evidence, observations, and ideas.
   d. Acknowledge new information expressed by others, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views in light of the evidence presented.

LAFS.8.SL.2.4: Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with relevant evidence, sound valid reasoning, and well-chosen details; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.

LAFS.8.SL.2.5: Integrate multimedia and visual displays into presentations to clarify information, strengthen claims and evidence, and add interest.

LAFS.8.W.1.1: Write arguments to support claims with clear reasons and relevant evidence.
   a. Introduce claim(s), acknowledge and distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.
   b. Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.
   c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
   d. Establish and maintain a formal style.
   e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

LAFS.8.W.1.2: Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas, concepts, and information through the selection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.
   a. Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information into broader categories; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
   b. Develop the topic with relevant, well-chosen facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.
   c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.
   d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.
   e. Establish and maintain a formal style.
   f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented.

LAFS.8.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.8.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and present the relationships between information and ideas efficiently as well as to interact and collaborate with others.

LAFS.8.W.3.7: Conduct short research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question), drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions that allow for multiple avenues of exploration.

LAFS.8.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.8.W.3.9: Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
   a. Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new”).
   b. Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when irrelevant evidence is introduced”).
| LAFS.8.W.4.10: | Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences. |
| TH.68.C.1.2: | Develop a character analysis to support artistic portrayal. |
| TH.68.C.2.4: | Defend personal responses to a theatre production. |
| TH.68.C.3.1: | Discuss how visual and aural design elements communicate environment, mood, and theme in a theatrical presentation. **Clarifications:** |
| TH.68.C.3.2: | Compare a film version of a story to its original play form. |
| TH.68.C.3.3: | Determine personal strengths and challenges, using evaluations and critiques to guide selection of material for a portfolio. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. |

### General Course Information and Notes

**GENERAL NOTES**

This course is intended to create opportunities for students to read, write, and speak beyond the Reading and Language Arts classroom settings. The content of Literacy through Film & Literature will include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Extensive reading of and writing in response to literature, analyzing theme, character development, setting, and author’s purpose.
- Developing the ability to understand, discuss, and analyze multiple types of literature including plays, short stories, and novels.
- Developing the ability to view film with an analytical eye, identifying plot and character development.
- Developing the ability to analyze the use, in film, of lighting, sound effects, music, special effects, and camera angles.
- Reading and developing an understanding of literacy and film critiques.
- Discussion, analysis, and writing of literary and film critiques.
- Extensive discussion of and writing comparative analysis of literature and film.

**English Language Development (ELD) Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/si.pdf.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

**Course Path: Section:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** Literacy > **Abbreviated Title:** M/J LITERACY FILM/LI **Course Length:** Year (Y) **Course Type:** Elective Course **Course Status:** Course Approved **Grade Level(s):** 8 **Course Number:** 1010000

### Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12) Plus Reading Endorsement
- Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus Reading Endorsement
- Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
- English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) Plus Reading Endorsement
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.8.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
   - a. Explain the function of verbals (gerunds, participles, infinitives) in general and their function in particular sentences.  
   - b. Form and use verbs in the active and passive voice.  
   - c. Form and use verbs in the indicative, imperative, interrogative, conditional, and subjunctive mood.  
   - d. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb voice and mood. |
| LAFS.8.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
   - a. Use punctuation (comma, ellipsis, dash) to indicate a pause or break.  
   - b. Use an ellipsis to indicate an omission.  
   - c. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.8.L.2.3: | Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.  
   - a. Use verbs in the active and passive voice and in the conditional and subjunctive mood to achieve particular effects (e.g., emphasizing the actor or the action; expressing uncertainty or describing a state contrary to fact). |
| LAFS.8.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words or phrases based on grade 8 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
   - a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
   - b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., precede, recede, secede).  
   - c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.  
   - d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.8.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
   - a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g. verbal irony, puns) in context.  
   - b. Use the relationship between particular words to better understand each of the words.  
   - c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., bullheaded, willful, firm, persistent, resolute). |
| LAFS.8.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.1: | Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.2: | Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to supporting ideas; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.3: | Analyze how a text makes connections among and distinctions between individuals, ideas, or events (e.g., through comparisons, analogies, or categories). |
| LAFS.8.RL.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts. |
| LAFS.8.RL.2.6: | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author acknowledges and responds to conflicting evidence or viewpoints. |
| LAFS.8.RL.3.7: | Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of using different mediums (e.g., print or digital text, video, multimedia) to present a particular topic or idea. |
| LAFS.8.RL.3.9: | Analyze a case in which two or more texts provide conflicting information on the same topic and identify where the texts disagree on matters of fact or interpretation. |
| LAFS.8.RL.4.10: | By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently. |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.1: | Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text. |
| LAFS.8.RL.1.2: | Determine a theme or central idea of a text and analyze its development over the course of the text, including its relationship to the characters, setting, and plot; provide an objective summary of the text. |
LAFS.8.RL.1.3: Analyze how particular lines of dialogue or incidents in a story or drama propel the action, reveal aspects of a character, or provoke a decision.

LAFS.8.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.

LAFS.8.RL.2.5: Compare and contrast the structure of two or more texts and analyze how the differing structure of each text contributes to its meaning and style.

LAFS.8.RL.2.6: Analyze how differences in the points of view of the characters and the audience or reader (e.g., created through the use of dramatic irony) create such effects as suspense or humor.

LAFS.8.RL.3.7: Analyze the extent to which a filmed or live production of a story or drama stays faithful to or departs from the text or script, evaluating the choices made by the director or actors.

LAFS.8.RL.3.9: Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new.

LAFS.8.RL.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.8.W.1.1: Integrate multimedia and visual displays into presentations to clarify information, strengthen claims and evidence, and add interest.

LAFS.8.W.2.4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

LAFS.8.W.2.6: Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and present the relationships between information and ideas efficiently as well as to interact and collaborate with others.

LAFS.8.W.3.7: Conduct short research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question), drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions that allow for multiple avenues of exploration.

LAFS.8.W.3.8: Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.

LAFS.8.W.3.9: Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new”).
General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

This course is intended to create opportunities for students to read, write, and speak beyond the Reading and Language Arts classroom settings. The content of Literacy through World Literature will include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Extensive reading of and writing in response to literature, analyzing theme, character development, setting, and author's purpose.
- Developing the ability to understand, discuss, and analyze multiple types of literature, short stories, and novels.
- Developing the ability to identify similarities and differences between cultures based on literature of the era.
- Identify and analyze that authors write literature to affect their societies.
- Extensive discussion of and writing comparative analysis of common themes found in multiple cultures.

English Language Development (ELD) Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/si.pdf.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1010010
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 6 to 8 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literacy > Abbreviated Title: MJ LITERACY WRLDLIT
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 8

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12) Plus Reading Endorsement
Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9) Plus Reading Endorsement
Braille Reading and Writing (#1010360) 2015 - 2022 (current)

Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Course Information and Notes

GENERAL NOTES

A. Major concepts/content. The purpose of this course is to teach students literary Grade 2 Braille and a basic awareness of aspects of visual disabilities. The content should include, but not be limited to:

- transcription of print to Braille
- presentation of emotional, social, legal, and cultural aspects of visual disabilities

B. Special Note. None

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

C. Course Requirements. After successfully completing this course, the student will:

1. Demonstrate visual reading of Braille.
2. Demonstrate writing of Braille on a braillewriter.
3. Identify and explain specific aspects of blindness.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1010360

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Manual Communications > Abbreviated Title: BRAILLE READ WRIT

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Level: 2
Braille Reading and Writing (#1010360) 2022 - And Beyond

Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course is designed to teach students literary Braille and a basic awareness of aspects of visual disabilities.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to:

- transcription of print to Braille
- presentation of emotional, social, legal, and cultural aspects of visual disabilities
- demonstration of writing of Braille on a brailiewriter

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1010360

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Manual Communications

Abbreviated Title: BRAILLE READ WRIT

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Level: 2
## American Literature Honors (#1020810) 2015 - 2022 (current)

**Course Standards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
   a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
   b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., *Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage*) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
   a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
   b. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
   a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's *Artful Sentences*) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on *grades 11–12 reading and content*, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
   a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
   b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
   c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
   d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
   a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
   b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.2: | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.3: | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.5: | Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.6: | Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.7: | Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.8: | Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.9: | Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including *The Declaration of Independence*, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second
Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

**LAFS.1112.RL.4.10:**
By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:**
Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:**
Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.3:**
Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

**LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:**
Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

**LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:**
Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

**LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:**
Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

**LAFS.1112.RL.3.7:**
Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

**LAFS.1112.RL.3.9:**
Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

**LAFS.1112.RL.4.10:**
By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:**
Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

- a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.
- b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.
- c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.
- d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.2:**
Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:**
Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

**LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:**
Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

**LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:**
Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

**LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:**
Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

**LAFS.1112.W.1.1:**
Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

- a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
- b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.
- c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.1112.W.1.2:</th>
<th>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.1112.W.1.3:</th>
<th>Demonstrate strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Identify and describe strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Apply strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Demonstrate the ability to apply strategies to prevent, manage, or resolve interpersonal conflicts without harming self or others.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.1112.W.3.9:</th>
<th>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| LAFS.1112.W.4.10: | Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation. |

| LAFS.1112.W.3.7: | Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.1112.W.3.8:</th>
<th>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.1112.W.3.9:</th>
<th>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| LAFS.1112.W.3.7: | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information. |

| LAFS.1112.W.3.8: | Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.1112.W.3.9:</th>
<th>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
management, and regular exercise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</th>
<th>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clarifications:**
Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

**SS.912.C.2.8:** Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

**SS.912.C.3.13:** Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.

**Clarifications:**
Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of American literature through advanced integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative American literature, with its varied cultural influences, from the Colonial Period to the present, highlighting the major genres, themes, subjects, and historical influences associated with each literary period, including pertinent foundational documents in United States history.

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Special Notes:**
Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: [https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf](https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf)

**GENERAL INFORMATION**
**Course Number:** 1020810  
**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >  
**Abbreviated Title:** AMER LIT HON

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit  
**Course Length:** Year (Y)  
**Course Attributes:**  
- Honors  
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course  
**Course Status:** Course Approved  
**Grade Level(s):** 9,10,11,12  
**Graduation Requirement:** English

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (Grades 6-12)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
## American Literature Honors (#1020810) 2022 - 2023

### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2:      | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
**Clariifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major  |
| ELA.10.C.1.3:      | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clariifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  |
| ELA.10.C.1.4:      | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clariifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  |
| ELA.10.C.1.5:      | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major  |
| ELA.10.C.2.1:      | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clariifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  |
| ELA.10.C.3.1:      | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clariifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  |
| ELA.10.C.4.1:      | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clariifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  |
| ELA.10.C.5.1:      | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.  
**Clariifications:**  
Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  |
| ELA.10.C.5.2:      | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major  |

### Clarifications

**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
**Clarification 2:** The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
**Clarification 2:** The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.  
**Clarification 1:** At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
**Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
**Clarification 1:** See Writing Types.  
**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
**Clarification 1:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
**Clarification 1:** The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
**Clarification 1:** The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
**Clarification 1:** The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
**Clarification 1:** Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.
| Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. | Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred).  
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.1.1: | Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.1.2: | Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.1.3: | Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.1.4: | Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.  
Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.1: | Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.2: | Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.  
Clarification 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.3: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.4: | Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.1: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.2: | Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.3: | Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, |
### ELA.10.R.3.4:

students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

**Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

### ELA.10.V.1.1:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

### ELA.10.V.1.2:

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

### ELA.10.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Clarification 3:** See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.’’ The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. 

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</td>
<td>In kindergartens and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.2.8:</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS.912.C.3.13:</td>
<td>Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of American literature through advanced integrated educational experiences. Emphasis will be on representative American literature, highlighting the major genres, themes, subjects, and historical influences associated with each literary period, including pertinent foundational documents in United States history.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of varied American literary texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes:
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- collaboration amongst peers

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf
VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the Sample Book and Civics Lists, or selections by the authors represented on the list(s), should be included in instructional materials, augmented with selections of similar quality that will reinforce the concepts, vocabulary and skills.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >

Abbreviated Title: AMER LIT HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Graduation Requirement: English

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.10.C.1.2:**  | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.3:**  | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
*Clarification 2:* The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.4:**  | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.1.5:**  | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.2.1:**  | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.3.1:**  | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.4.1:**  | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.5.1:**  | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.10.C.5.2:**  | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
|                   | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.R.1.1:</strong> Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred). Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.R.1.2:</strong> Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text. Clarifications: Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.R.1.3:</strong> Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives. Clarifications: Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.R.1.4:</strong> Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem. Clarifications: Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.R.2.1:</strong> Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s). Clarifications: Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence. Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.R.2.2:</strong> Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays. Clarifications: Clarification 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos. Clarification 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.R.2.3:</strong> Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.R.2.4:</strong> Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s). Clarifications: Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.R.3.1:</strong> Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.10.R.3.2:</strong> Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted. Clarifications: Clarification 1: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **ELA.10.R.3.3:** Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level,
ELA.10.R.3.4: students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

Clarification 3: See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

Clarifications:

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

Clarifications:

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.

Clarifications:

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications:

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

Analyze the impact of civic engagement as a means of preserving or reforming institutions.

- Students will identify legal methods that citizens can use to promote social and political change (e.g., voting, peaceful protests, petitioning, demonstrations, contacting government offices).
- Students will identify historical examples of citizens achieving or preventing political and social change through civic engagement (e.g., the Abolitionist Movement).

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

Students will identify local government officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.

- Students will identify the role of state governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will identify the role of national governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will explain how government at all levels impacts the daily lives of citizens.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of American literature through advanced integrated educational experiences. Emphasis will be on representative American literature, highlighting the major genres, themes, subjects, and historical influences associated with each literary period, including pertinent foundational documents in United States history.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of varied American literary texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- collaboration amongst peers

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the Sample Book and Civics Lists, or selections by the authors represented on the list(s), should be included in instructional materials, augmented with selections of similar quality that will reinforce the concepts, vocabulary and skills.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1020810

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >

Abbreviated Title: AMER LIT HON

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  
  a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
  b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage) as needed. |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  
  a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
  b. Spell correctly. |
| LAFS.1112.L.2.3: | Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.  
  a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.  
  a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
  c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
  d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary). |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.  
  a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
  b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations. |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.1: | Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.2: | Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.3: | Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.4: | Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.5: | Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.6: | Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.7: | Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem. |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.8: | Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses). |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.9: | Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln’s Second
Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

**LAFS.1112.RL.4.10:** By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:** Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:** Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.3:** Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

**LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:** Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

**LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:** Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

**LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:** Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

**LAFS.1112.RL.3.7:** Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

**LAFS.1112.RL.3.9:** Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

**LAFS.1112.RL.4.10:** By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:** Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:** Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.2:** Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:** Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

**LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:** Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

**LAFS.1112.W.1.1:** Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.</th>
<th>Effective May 2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.  
| e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.  |

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

- **LAFS.1112.W.1.2:**
  - a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
  - b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
  - c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
  - d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.
  - e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
  - f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

- **LAFS.1112.W.1.3:**
  - a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.
  - b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
  - c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).
  - d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.
  - e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

- **LAFS.1112.W.2.4:**
  - Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

- **LAFS.1112.W.2.5:**
  - Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

- **LAFS.1112.W.2.6:**
  - Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

- **LAFS.1112.W.3.7:**
  - Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

- **LAFS.1112.W.3.8:**
  - Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

- **LAFS.1112.W.3.9:**
  - Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
  - a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., "Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics").
  - b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., "Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses"]).

- **LAFS.1112.W.4.10:**
  - Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

- **ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**
  - English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

- **ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**
  - English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

- **SS.912.C.2.8:**
  - Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.  
  - **Clarifications:** Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

- **SS.912.C.3.13:**
  - Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.  
  - **Clarifications:** Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.
Interpret the interrelationships of mental/emotional, intellectual, physical, and social health.

Clarifications:
Some examples may include binge drinking, eating disorders, sexual relationships, healthy relationships, sexual abstinence/risk reduction behaviors.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of classical literature through advanced integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative classical literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the literary period.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: CLASS LIT HON

Course Number: 1020830
Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)
Course Length: Semester (S)

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.11.C.1.2:** | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.1.3:** | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
Clarification 3: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.1.4:** | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
* Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.4.1:** | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.5.1:** | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.C.5.2:** | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.11.R.1.1:** | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred)

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ELA.11.R.1.2:**

Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

| Standard Relation to Course: Major |

**ELA.11.R.1.3:**

Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.

**Clarification 2:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

| Standard Relation to Course: Major |

**ELA.11.R.1.4:**

Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (130–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

**Clarification 2:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

| Standard Relation to Course: Major |

**ELA.11.R.2.1:**

Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

| Standard Relation to Course: Major |

**ELA.11.R.2.2:**

Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

| Standard Relation to Course: Major |

**ELA.11.R.2.3:**

Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

| Standard Relation to Course: Major |

**ELA.11.R.2.4:**

Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

| Standard Relation to Course: Major |

**ELA.11.R.3.1:**

Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia,
personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

### ELA.11.R.3.2:

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

*Clarification 2:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.R.3.4:

Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

*Clarification 2:* Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

*Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.

*Clarification 4:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.V.1.1:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital for comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.V.1.2:

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

*Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.11.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

*Clarification 3:* See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that
they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by
the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

Clarifications:
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.

Clarifications:
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer
questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will
use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because
______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and
applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications:
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills
appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in
how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way
we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate
social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content
area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

SS.912.C.2.8: Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.

Clarifications:
Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

SS.912.C.3.13: Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.

Clarifications:
Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of classical literature through advanced
integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, collaboration, and language. Emphasis will be on representative classical literature, with its
varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the literary period.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all
students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined
purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the Sample Book and Civics lists, or selections by the authors represented on the list(s), should be included in instructional materials, augmented with selections of similar quality that will reinforce the concepts, vocabulary and skills.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1020830
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: CLASS LIT HON
Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.11.C.1.2  | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
|               | **Clarifications:**  
|               | | Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
|               | | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.3  | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
|               | **Clarifications:**  
|               | | Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
|               | | Clarification 2: Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
|               | | Clarification 3: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
|               | | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.1.4  | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
|               | **Clarifications:**  
|               | | Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
|               | | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.2.1  | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
|               | **Clarifications:**  
|               | | Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
|               | | Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
|               | | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.3.1  | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
|               | **Clarifications:**  
|               | | Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
|               | | - Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
|               | | Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
|               | | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.4.1  | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
|               | **Clarifications:**  
|               | | Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
|               | | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.1  | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
|               | **Clarifications:**  
|               | | Clarification 1: At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
|               | | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.C.5.2  | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
|               | **Clarifications:**  
|               | | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.11.R.1.1  | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
|               | **Clarifications:**  
|               | | Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
|               | | Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
|               | | Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
|               | | Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
|               | | Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude |
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

### ELA.11.R.1.2

Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

### ELA.11.R.1.3

Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.
- **Clarification 2:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

### ELA.11.R.1.4

Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
  - Contemporary Period (1945–present)

- **Clarification 2:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

### ELA.11.R.2.1

Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

### ELA.11.R.2.2

Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.11.R.2.3

Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

### ELA.11.R.2.4

Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors' reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
- **Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.3.1

Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.11.R.3.2
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.11.R.3.3
Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors' use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.3.4
Evaluate an author's use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.
- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

### ELA.11.V.1.1
Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

### ELA.11.V.1.2
Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.
- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

### ELA.11.V.1.3
Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Clarification 3:** See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students:** Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- **2-3 Students:** Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- **4-5 Students:** Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that
they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by
the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

| Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:**
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clariﬁcations:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:**
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clariﬁcations:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer
questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will
use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:**
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clariﬁcations:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because
_______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and
applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:**
Use the accepted rules governing a speciﬁc format to create quality work.

**Clariﬁcations:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills
appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in
how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:**
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clariﬁcations:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way
we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate
social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content
area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**SS.912.CG.2.7:**
Analyze the impact of civic engagement as a means of preserving or reforming institutions.

- Students will identify legal methods that citizens can use to promote social and political change (e.g., voting, peaceful
protests, petitioning, demonstrations, contacting government offices).
- Students will identify historical examples of citizens achieving or preventing political and social change through civic
engagement (e.g., the Abolitionist Movement).

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**SS.912.CG.3.15:**
Explain how citizens are affected by the local, state and national governments.

- Students will identify local government officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will identify the role of state governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will identify the role of national governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will explain how government at all levels impacts the daily lives of citizens.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of classical literature through advanced
integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, collaboration, and language. Emphasis will be on representative classical literature, with its
varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the literary period.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all
students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
- collaboration amongst peers

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:** Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

One-third of the Sample Book and Civics lists, or selections by the authors represented on the list(s), should be included in instructional materials, augmented with selections of similar quality that will reinforce the concepts, vocabulary and skills.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number:</th>
<th>1020830</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Type:</td>
<td>Core Academic Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Status:</td>
<td>Draft - Course Pending Approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade Level(s):</td>
<td>9,10,11,12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Requirement:</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Attributes:</td>
<td>Honors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Length:</td>
<td>Semester (S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviated Title:</td>
<td>CLASS LIT HON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Path: Section:</td>
<td>Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language Arts &gt; SubSubject: Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Credits:</td>
<td>Half credit (.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Level:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Educator Certifications**

English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.L.1.1: | **Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.**  
   a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.  
   b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., *Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage*, *Garner’s Modern American Usage*) as needed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.2: | **Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.**  
   a. Observe hyphenation conventions.  
   b. Spell correctly.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| LAFS.1112.L.1.3: | **Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.**  
   a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., *Tufte’s Artful Sentences*) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.4: | **Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.**  
   a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
   b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).  
   c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.  
   d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.5: | **Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.**  
   a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.  
   b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| LAFS.1112.L.3.6: | **Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.**                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.1: | **Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.**                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.2: | **Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.**                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| LAFS.1112.RI.1.3: | **Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.**                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.4: | **Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).**                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.5: | **Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.**                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| LAFS.1112.RI.2.6: | **Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.**                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.7: | **Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.**                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.8: | **Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).**                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| LAFS.1112.RI.3.9: | **Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln’s Second Amendment).**                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

**LAFS.1112.RL.4.10:** By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:** Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:** Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

**LAFS.1112.RL.1.3:** Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

**LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:** Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

**LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:** Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

**LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:** Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

**LAFS.1112.RL.3.7:** Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)

**LAFS.1112.RL.3.9:** Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.

**LAFS.1112.RL.4.10:** By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:** Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

  a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.
  b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.
  c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.
  d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.2:** Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

**LAFS.1112.SL.1.3:** Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

**LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:** Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

**LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:** Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

**LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:** Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

**LAFS.1112.W.1.1:** Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

  a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
  b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.
  c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.1112.W.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>e.</strong> Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>f.</strong></td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.**

Effective May 2022
The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of contemporary literature through advanced integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative contemporary literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated throughout the literary period.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of varied contemporary literature and informational texts to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION
Course Number: 1020840

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >

Abbreviated Title: CONTEMP LIT HON

Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)

Course Length: Semester (S)

Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| \textit{ELA.11.C.1.2} | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| \textit{ELA.11.C.1.3} | Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
\textit{Clarification 2:} Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  
\textit{Clarification 3:} These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| \textit{ELA.11.C.1.4} | Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| \textit{ELA.11.C.1.5} | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| \textit{ELA.11.C.2.1} | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  
\textit{Clarification 2:} For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| \textit{ELA.11.C.3.1} | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
\textit{Clarification 2:} See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| \textit{ELA.11.C.4.1} | Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| \textit{ELA.11.C.5.1} | Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| \textit{ELA.11.C.5.2} | Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| \textit{ELA.11.C.5.3} | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
\textbf{Clarifications:}  
\textit{Clarification 1:} Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
\textit{Clarification 2:} For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
**ELA.11.R.1.1:**
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.11.R.1.2:**
Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

Clarifications:
*Clarification 1:* A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.11.R.1.3:**
Analyze the author’s choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

Clarifications:
*Clarification 1:* Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.

*Clarification 2:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.11.R.1.4:**
Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

Clarifications:
*Clarification 1:* Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (130–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

Clarification 2: For more information, see Literary Periods.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.11.R.2.1:**
Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

Clarifications:
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

*Clarification 2:* Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.11.R.2.2:**
Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Clarifications:
*Clarification 1:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.11.R.2.3:**
Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Clarifications:
Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

*Clarification 1:* Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

*Clarification 2:* For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.11.R.2.4:**
Analyze the author’s use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

Clarifications:
*Clarification 1:* Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
Modernist Period (1910–1945)

Clarification 2: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, melosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.3.2:

Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.3.3:

Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:

- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)

Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.3.4:

Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.V.1.1:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

Clarification 2: Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.V.1.2:

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.


Standard Relation to Course: Major

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

Clarifications:

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when
they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</th>
<th>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</th>
<th>Make inferences to support comprehension.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</th>
<th>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</th>
<th>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</th>
<th>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</th>
<th>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</th>
<th>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SS.912.C.2.8:</th>
<th>Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SS.912.C.3.13:</th>
<th>Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of contemporary literature through advanced integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative contemporary literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated throughout the literary period.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined...
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of varied contemporary literature and informational texts to examine
- elements of literature
- arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
- power and impact of language
- influence of history, culture, and setting on language
- personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the ELA Book List and Civics Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1020840
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: CONTEMP LIT HON
Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Attributes:
- Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.2</td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  &lt;br&gt; Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.3</td>
<td>Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 2: Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 3: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  &lt;br&gt; Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.4</td>
<td>Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  &lt;br&gt; Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.5</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.  &lt;br&gt; Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.2.1</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  &lt;br&gt; Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.3.1</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  &lt;br&gt; • Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  &lt;br&gt; Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.4.1</td>
<td>Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  &lt;br&gt; Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.5.1</td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.  &lt;br&gt; Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.5.2</td>
<td>Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.  &lt;br&gt; Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  &lt;br&gt; <strong>Clarifications:</strong>  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  &lt;br&gt; Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.
Clarification 2: The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods.
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (130–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

Clarification 2: For more information, see Literary Periods.

Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.
Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors' reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

Analyze the author's use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.R.3.2:</strong></td>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.R.3.3:</strong></td>
<td>Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors’ use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods: - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE) - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE) - Renaissance Period (1300–1600) - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature - Romantic Period (1790–1870) - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930) - Modernist Period (1910–1945) <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.R.3.4:</strong></td>
<td>Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus. <strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Secondary Figurative Language. <strong>Clarification 4:</strong> See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.V.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.V.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.11.V.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships. <strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language. <strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.** | **Clarifications:** K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing. 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</strong> Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</strong> Make inferences to support comprehension.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</strong> Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______. ” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations. In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</strong> Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELA.K12.EE.6.1:</strong> Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong> In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</strong> English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</strong> English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>SS.912.CG.2.7:</strong> Analyze the impact of civic engagement as a means of preserving or reforming institutions.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students will identify legal methods that citizens can use to promote social and political change (e.g., voting, peaceful protests, petitioning, demonstrations, contacting government offices). Students will identify historical examples of citizens achieving or preventing political and social change through civic engagement (e.g., the Abolitionist Movement).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>SS.912.CG.3.15:</strong> Explain how citizens are affected by the local, state and national governments.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students will identify local government officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens. Students will identify the role of state governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens. Students will identify the role of national governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens. Students will explain how government at all levels impacts the daily lives of citizens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Supporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of contemporary literature through advanced integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative contemporary literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated throughout the literary period.
GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of varied contemporary literature and informational texts to examine
- elements of literature
- arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
- power and impact of language
- influence of history, culture, and setting on language
- personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text-based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the ELA Book List and Civics Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1020840
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: CONTEMP LIT HON
Number of Credits: Half credit (.5)
Course Length: Semester (S)
Course Attributes:
- Honors
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 9, 10, 11, 12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications
# World Literature Honors (#1020850) 2015 - 2022 (current)

## Course Standards

### Reading Literature

**Standard Notes:** These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year's grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

### Reading Informational Text

**Standard Notes:** These reading informational text standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades.

### Writing

**Standards Notes:** Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year's grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

### Speaking and Listening

**Standards Notes:** The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

### Language

**Standards Notes:** The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year's grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.1112.L.3.6: Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).

LAFS.1112.RL.2.5: Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.6: Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.

LAFS.1112.RL.2.7: Use a variety of evidence to support an analysis of the part the author's perspective or posture takes in constructing identity, community, and society (e.g., by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas).

LAFS.1112.RI.3.9: Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

LAFS.1112.RI.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.1: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.2: Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.1112.RL.1.3: Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).

LAFS.1112.RL.2.4: Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

LAFS.1112.RI.2.5: Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).

LAFS.1112.RI.3.9: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

LAFS.1112.RI.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.RI.1.2: Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.

LAFS.1112.RI.1.3: Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.

LAFS.1112.RI.2.5: Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.

LAFS.1112.RI.2.6: Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.

LAFS.1112.RI.3.9: Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.

LAFS.1112.RI.4.10: By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.W.1.1: | Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.  
  a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.  
  b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.  
  c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.  
  d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.  
  e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented. |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.2: | Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.  
  a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.  
  b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.  
  c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.  
  d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.  
  e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.  
  f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic). |
| LAFS.1112.W.1.3: | Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.  
  a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.  
  b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.  
  c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).  
  d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.  
  e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative. |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.4: | Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.) |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.5: | Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience. |
| LAFS.1112.W.2.6: | Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information. |
| LAFS.1112.W.3.7: | Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation. |
| LAFS.1112.W.3.8: | Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation. |
| LAFS.1112.SL.2.5: | Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.  
  a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same
LAFS.1112.W.3.9: period treat similar themes or topics.

b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses]).

LAFS.1112.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas, and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

SS.912.C.2.8: Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.

Clarifications:
Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

SS.912.C.3.13: Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.

Clarifications:
Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

HE.912.B.4.1: Explain skills needed to communicate effectively with family, peers, and others to enhance health.

Clarifications:
Using "I" messages, voice pitch/volume, eye contact, journal experiences, writing letters, persuasive speech, and assertive communication.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of world literature through integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative world literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the selections.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1020850
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: WORLD LIT HON
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

<p>| English (Grades 6-12) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2: | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ELA.10.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
  *Clarification 2:* The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ELA.10.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ELA.10.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ELA.10.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
  *Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ELA.10.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
  - Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
  - Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
  *Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ELA.10.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ELA.10.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ELA.10.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ELA.10.C.6.1: | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
  Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred).

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ELA.10.R.1.2: Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.1.3: Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.1.4: Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.2.1: Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**Clarification 2:** Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.2.2: Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.2.3: Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.2.4: Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.3.1: Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Clarification 2:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.R.3.3: Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome's Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization's early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Analyze an author's use of rhetoric in a text.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level,
students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

Clarification 2: Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.

Clarification 3: See Secondary Figurative Language.

Clarification 4: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

Clariifications:
Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

Clarification 2: Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.10.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

Clariifications:
Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

Clarification 3: See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

Clariifications:
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

Clariifications:
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.

Clariifications:
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clariifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of world literature while honing their reading skills and increasing their knowledge base. Emphasis will be on representative world literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the selections.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document.
which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

One-third of the ELA Book List and Civics Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number:</th>
<th>1020850</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Path:</td>
<td>Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language Arts &gt; SubSubject: Literature &gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviated Title:</td>
<td>WORLD LIT HON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Credits:</td>
<td>One (1) credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Length:</td>
<td>Year (Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Attributes:</td>
<td>Honors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Type:</td>
<td>Core Academic Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Status:</td>
<td>Draft - Course Pending Approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade Level(s):</td>
<td>9, 10, 11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Requirement:</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Educator Certifications**

| English (Grades 6-12) |
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.10.C.1.2: | Write narratives using an appropriate pace to create tension, mood, and/or tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.10.C.1.3: | Write to argue a position, supporting claims using logical reasoning and credible evidence from multiple sources, rebutting counterclaims with relevant evidence, using a logical organizational structure, elaboration, purposeful transitions, and maintaining a formal and objective tone.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: The tone should be both formal and objective, relying more on argument and rhetorical appeals rather than on propaganda techniques. Use narrative techniques to strengthen writing where appropriate. |
| ELA.10.C.1.4: | Write expository texts to explain and analyze information from multiple sources, using a logical organization, purposeful transitions, and a tone and voice appropriate to the task.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.10.C.1.5: | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to address the needs of a specific audience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.10.C.2.1: | Present information orally, with a logical organization and coherent focus, with credible evidence, creating a clear perspective.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: volume, pronunciation, and pacing. A clear perspective is the through-line that unites the elements of the presentation.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.10.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Add variety to writing or presentations by using parallel structure and various types of phrases and clauses.  
- Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
  - Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.10.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with findings, and synthesizing information from multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.10.C.5.1: | Create digital presentations to improve understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
| ELA.10.C.5.2: | Use online collaborative platforms to create and export publication-ready quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major                                                                 |
|               | Analyze how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone. |
| ELA.10.R.1.1: | Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author’s attitude
Layer 4) author’s purpose (interpretation of author’s purpose as it is often inferred).

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.1.2: | Analyze and compare universal themes and their development throughout a literary text.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual’s or a community’s confrontation with nature; an individual’s struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.1.3: | Analyze coming of age experiences reflected in a text and how the author represents conflicting perspectives.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.1.4: | Analyze how authors create multiple layers of meaning and/or ambiguity in a poem.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: For more information, see Literary Periods.
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.1: | Analyze the impact of multiple text structures and the use of features in text(s).
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.
Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.2: | Analyze the central idea(s) of historical American speeches and essays.
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.3: | Analyze an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in historical American speeches and essays.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: In this grade level, students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.
Clarification 2: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.2.4: | Compare the development of two opposing arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, and analyzing the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.1: | Analyze how figurative language creates mood in text(s).
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will analyze are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.
Clarification 2: See Secondary Figurative Language.
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.2: | Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.10.R.3.3: | Analyze how mythical, classical, or religious texts have been adapted.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: The classical source texts for this benchmark should be from ancient Greece or Rome’s Classical period (1200 BCE–455 CE). Mythical texts for this benchmark can be from any civilization’s early history. Religious texts for this benchmark include works such as the Bible.
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| | Analyze an author’s use of rhetoric in a text.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will analyze the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, |
students are using and responsible for the appeals of logos, ethos, and pathos.

**Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 10.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, and asyndeton.

**Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 4:** See Rhetorical Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.10.V.1.2:

Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

**Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.10.V.1.3:

Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

**Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.10.R.3.4:

Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Clarification 3:** See ELA.10.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

**K-1 Students** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______. ” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction on how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:**
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**SS.912.CG.2.7:**
Analyze the impact of civic engagement as a means of preserving or reforming institutions.

- Students will identify legal methods that citizens can use to promote social and political change (e.g., voting, peaceful protests, petitioning, demonstrations, contacting government offices).
- Students will identify historical examples of citizens achieving or preventing political and social change through civic engagement (e.g., the Abolitionist Movement).

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

**SS.912.CG.3.15:**
Explain how citizens are affected by the local, state and national governments.

- Students will identify local government officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will identify the role of state governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will identify the role of national governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will explain how government at all levels impacts the daily lives of citizens.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of world literature while honing their reading skills and increasing their knowledge base. Emphasis will be on representative world literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the selections.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions
- collaboration amongst peers

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

---

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.  
Effective May 2022  
page 1096 of 1288
English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the ELA Book List and Civics Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1020850
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: WORLD LIT HON
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  - Honors
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
Course Standards

Reading Literature
*Standard Notes:* These reading literature standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year’s grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Reading Informational Text
*Standard Notes:* These reading informational text standards offer a focus for instruction each year and help ensure that students gain adequate exposure to a range of texts and tasks. Rigor is also infused through the requirement that students read increasingly complex texts through the grades.

Writing
*Standards Notes:* Each year in their writing, students should demonstrate increasing sophistication in all aspects of language use, from vocabulary and syntax to the development and organization of ideas, and they should address increasingly demanding content and sources. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific writing standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

Speaking and Listening
*Standards Notes:* The following speaking and listening standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of communication skills and applications.

Language
*Standards Notes:* The following language standards offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of language skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each succeeding year’s grade-specific benchmarks and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., <em>Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage</em>) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte’s Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of the author’s choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.8:</td>
<td>Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.9:</td>
<td>Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln’s Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.9:</td>
<td>Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.

LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.4: Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.5: Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.

LAFS.1112.SL.2.6: Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.

c. Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.

d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.

e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.

b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.

c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).

d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.

Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.

Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively;
GENERAL NOTES

Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of great literature through advanced integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative "great books," including ones with varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated throughout the literary period.

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.
Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requireing students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1020860
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: GREAT BOOKS HON
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

- English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.1.2: Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.1.3: Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.

Clarification 2: The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.1.4: Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods.
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)
- Contemporary Period (1945–present)

Clarification 2: For more information, see Literary Periods.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.2.1: Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

Clarification 2: Students will evaluate the use of the following features: table of contents, headings, captions, photographs, graphs, charts, illustrations, glossary, footnotes, annotations, and appendix.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.2.2: Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.2.3: Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.11.R.2.4: Analyze the author's use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.3.2:</td>
<td>Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.3.3:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors' use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Renaissance Period (1300–1600)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Romantic Period (1790–1870)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Modernist Period (1910–1945)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.3.4:</td>
<td>Evaluate an author's use of rhetoric in text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 3:</td>
<td>See Secondary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 4:</td>
<td>See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.V.1.1:</td>
<td>Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.V.1.2:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.V.1.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.R.3.2:</td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.
Clarifications: See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.
Clarifications: Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.
Clarifications: In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.
Clarifications: Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.
Clarifications: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

SS.912.C.2.8: Analyze the impact of citizen participation as a means of achieving political and social change.
Clarifications: Examples are e-mail campaigns, boycotts, blogs, podcasts, protests, demonstrations, letters to editors.

SS.912.C.3.13: Illustrate examples of how government affects the daily lives of citizens at the local, state, and national levels.
Clarifications: Examples are education, transportation, crime prevention, funding of services.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of great literature through advanced integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, and language. Emphasis will be on representative “great books,” including ones with varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated throughout the literary period.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.
The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS
One-third of the ELA Book List and Civics Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

- Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
  - Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
- Abbreviated Title: GREAT BOOKS HON
- Number of Credits: One (1) credit
- Course Length: Year (Y)
- Course Attributes:
  - Honors
  - Class Size Core Required
- Course Type: Core Academic Course
- Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
- Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
- Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write literary analyses to support claims, using logical reasoning, credible evidence from sources, and elaboration, demonstrating an understanding of literary elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Appropriate tone is expected to continue from 9th and 10th. Use narrative techniques to strengthen argument writing where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write an analysis of complex texts using logical organization and a tone and voice appropriate to the task and audience, demonstrating an understanding of the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to improve clarity, structure, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence, while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. This benchmark introduces rhetorical devices to the benchmark, building on what students have learned in R.3.2 and giving them a chance to apply it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use knowledge of usage rules to create flow in writing and presenting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct literary research to answer a question, refining the scope of the question to align with interpretations of texts, and synthesizing information from primary and secondary sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Create digital presentations to improve the experience of the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this grade level, students are using multiple elements. The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience. The elements should be of different types. The elements should relate directly to the presentation and be incorporated in a way that engages the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.11.C.5.2:</td>
<td>Create and export quality writing tailored to a specific audience, integrating multimedia elements, publishing to an online or LAN site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I. A. Richards:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELA.11.R.1.1: Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)

Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning but can be used to make the author's message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author's voice.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

ELA.11.R.1.2: Track and analyze universal themes in literary texts from different times and places.

Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: A universal theme is an idea that applies to anyone, anywhere, regardless of cultural differences. Examples include but are not limited to an individual's or a community's confrontation with nature; an individual's struggle toward understanding, awareness, and/or spiritual enlightenment; the tension between the ideal and the real; the conflict between human beings and advancements in technology/science; the impact of the past on the present; the inevitability of fate; the struggle for equality; and the loss of innocence.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

ELA.11.R.1.3: Analyze the author's choices in using juxtaposition to define character perspective.

Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: Juxtaposition is the technique of putting two or more elements side by side to invite comparison or contrast.
- Clarification 2: The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

ELA.11.R.1.4: Analyze ways in which poetry reflects themes and issues of its time period.

Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: Poetry for this benchmark should be selected from one of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (130–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)
  - Contemporary Period (1945–present)

Clarification 2: For more information, see Literary Periods.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

ELA.11.R.2.1: Analyze the central idea(s) of speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

ELA.11.R.2.2: Analyze an author's choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s) in speeches and essays from the Classical Period.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

ELA.11.R.2.3: Compare the development of multiple arguments on the same topic, evaluating the effectiveness and validity of the claims, the authors' reasoning, and the ways in which the authors use the same information to achieve different ends.

Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.
- Clarification 2: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

ELA.11.R.2.4: Analyze the author's use of figurative language and explain examples of allegory.

Clarifications:
- Clarification 1: Examples of allegory should be taken from the following periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)

Standard Relation to Course: Major
### ELA.11.R.3.2: Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

### ELA.11.R.3.3: Compare and contrast how contemporaneous authors address related topics, comparing the authors' use of reasoning, and analyzing the texts within the context of the time period.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Contemporaneous authors here refers to authors who are contemporaries of each other writing within any of the following literary periods:
  - Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)
  - Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)
  - Renaissance Period (1300–1600)
  - Restoration and 18th Century (1680–1790) British Literature
  - Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature
  - Romantic Period (1790–1870)
  - Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)
  - Modernist Period (1910–1945)

**Clarification 2:** For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

### ELA.11.R.3.4: Evaluate an author’s use of rhetoric in text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos is added at this grade level.

- **Clarification 2:** Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.

- **Clarification 3:** See Secondary Figurative Language.

### ELA.11.V.1.1: Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.

- **Clarification 2:** Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital for comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

### ELA.11.V.1.2: Apply knowledge of etymology and derivations to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.

- **Clarification 2:** Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.

### ELA.11.V.1.3: Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.

- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.11.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.

### Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students** include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- **2-3 Students** include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when
they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

Clarifications:

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.

Clarifications:

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications:

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications:

Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications:

In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

SS.912.CG.2.7: Analyze the impact of civic engagement as a means of preserving or reforming institutions.

- Students will identify legal methods that citizens can use to promote social and political change (e.g., voting, peaceful protests, petitioning, demonstrations, contacting government offices).
- Students will identify historical examples of citizens achieving or preventing political and social change through civic engagement (e.g., the Abolitionist Movement).

SS.912.CG.3.15: Explain how citizens are affected by the local, state and national governments.

- Students will identify local government officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will identify the role of state governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will identify the role of national governmental officials and employees who affect the daily lives of citizens.
- Students will explain how government at all levels impacts the daily lives of citizens.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of great literature through advanced integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, and language. Emphasis will be on representative “great books,” including ones with varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated throughout the literary period.
GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of texts of high literary merit for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - elements of literature
  - arguments and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
- collaboration amongst peers

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the ELA Book List and Civics Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1020860
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: GREAT BOOKS HON
Number of Credits: One (1) credit
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required
Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval
Grade Level(s): 9,10,11,12
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster’s Dictionary of English Usage, Garner’s Modern American Usage) as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Observe hyphenation conventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Spell correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word’s position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Determine an author’s point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness or beauty of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.7:</td>
<td>Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Delinate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.1112.RI.4.10:   | By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range. By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.1112.RL.1.1:</th>
<th>Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text, including how they interact and build on one another to produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Analyze the impact of the author's choices regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.1.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Analyze how an author’s choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Analyze a case in which grasping a point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1112.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.**

| LAFS.1112.RL.4.10: | Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively. |

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.

b. Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making; set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.

c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.

d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.

**By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.**

| LAFS.1112.SL.1.1: | Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data. |

| LAFS.1112.SL.1.2: | Evaluate a speaker’s point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used. |

| LAFS.1112.SL.1.3: | Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks. |

| LAFS.1112.SL.2.4: | Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest. |

| LAFS.1112.SL.2.6: | Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate. |

| LAFS.1112.W.1.1: | Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence. |

a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.

b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience’s knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.

c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.

d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.

e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented. |

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.
**LAFS.1112.W.1.2:**
- Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience’s knowledge of the topic.
- Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.
- Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

**Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.1112.W.1.3:</th>
<th>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Provide a conclusion that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAFS.1112.W.2.4:**
- Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

**LAFS.1112.W.2.5:**
- Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

**LAFS.1112.W.3.7:**
- Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

**LAFS.1112.W.3.8:**
- Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
  - a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics”).
  - b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., “Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court Case majority opinions and dissents] and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presidential addresses!”).

**LAFS.1112.W.4.10:**
- Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

**LAFS.K12.L.2.3:**
- Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.

**LAFS.K12.R.1.1:**
- Read closely to determine what the text says explicitly and to make logical inferences from it; cite specific textual evidence when writing or speaking to support conclusions drawn from the text.

**LAFS.K12.R.3.7:**
- Integrate and evaluate content presented in diverse media and formats, including visually and quantitatively, as well as in words.

**LAFS.K12.R.3.8:**
- Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, including the validity of the reasoning as well as the relevance and sufficiency of the evidence.

**LAFS.K12.W.1.1:**
- Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

**LAFS.K12.W.1.3:**
- Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:**
- English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:**
- English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of ancient literature through integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, speaking and listening, and language. Emphasis will be on representative ancient literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the literary period.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
  - crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
  - responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
  - writing narratives to develop real or imagined events
  - writing to sources (short and longer research) using text-based claims and evidence
- effective listening, speaking, and viewing strategies with emphasis on the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions.

**Honors and Advanced Level Course Note:** Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

**SPECIAL NOTES:**

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any purpose. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning.

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages, as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development (ELD) Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: {{AzureStorageLink}}/uploads/docs/standards/eld/si.pdf.

For additional information on the development and implementation of the ELD standards, please contact the Bureau of Student Achievement through Language Acquisition at sala@fldoe.org.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 1020870

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: Literature > Abbreviated Title: ANCIENT LIT HONORS

**Number of Credits:** One (1) credit

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Attributes:**
- Honors
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course

**Course Level:** 3
Course Status: Course Approved
Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

| English (Grades 6-12) |
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.12.C.1.2:** | Write complex narratives using appropriate techniques to establish multiple perspectives and convey universal themes.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Narrative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.1.3:** | Write arguments to support claims based on an in-depth analysis of topics or texts using valid reasoning and credible evidence from sources, elaboration, and demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Clarification 2: These written works will take longer and are meant to reflect thorough research and analysis.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.1.4:** | Write an in-depth analysis of complex texts using logical organization and appropriate tone and voice, demonstrating a thorough understanding of the subject.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by considering feedback from adults, peers, and/or online editing tools, revising to enhance purpose, clarity, structure, and style.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, with a logical organization, coherent focus, and credible evidence while employing effective rhetorical devices where appropriate.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: At this grade level, the emphasis is on the content, but students are still expected to follow earlier expectations: appropriate volume, pronunciation, and pacing. Students will be using rhetorical devices as introduced in the 11th grade benchmark. Added to this grade level is a responsiveness to the needs of the audience and adapting to audience response. Students will read the nonverbal cues of the audience to do this. Students first learned nonverbal cues in elementary for this benchmark.  
Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Secondary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.4.1:** | Conduct research on a topical issue to answer a question and synthesize information from a variety of sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.5.1:** | Design and evaluate digital presentations for effectiveness.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: The presentation may be delivered live or delivered as a stand-alone digital experience.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.C.5.2:** | Create, publish, and share multimedia texts through a variety of digital formats.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.12.R.1.1:** | Evaluate how key elements enhance or add layers of meaning and/or style in a literary text and explain the functional significance of those elements in interpreting the text.  
**Clarifications:**  
Clarification 1: Key elements of a literary text are setting, plot, characterization, conflict, point of view, theme, and tone.  
Clarification 2: For layers of meaning, any methodology or model may be used as long as students understand that text may have multiple layers and that authors use techniques to achieve those layers. A very workable model for looking at layers of meaning is that of I.A. Richards:  
Layer 1) the literal level, what the words actually mean  
Layer 2) mood, those feelings that are evoked in the reader  
Layer 3) tone, the author's attitude  
Layer 4) author's purpose (interpretation of author's purpose as it is often inferred)  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
Clarification 3: Style is the way in which the writer uses techniques for effect. It is distinct from meaning, but can be used to make the author’s message more effective. The components of style are diction, syntax, grammar, and use of figurative language. Style helps to create the author’s voice.

Clarification 4: Functional significance refers to the role each element plays in creating meaning or effect for the reader.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.12.R.1.2:
Analyze two or more themes and evaluate their development throughout a literary text.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: For the purposes of this benchmark, theme is not a one- or two-word topic, but a complete thought that communicates the author’s message.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.12.R.1.3:
Evaluate the development of character perspective, including conflicting perspectives.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflations.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.12.R.1.4:
Evaluate works of major poets in their historical context.

**Clarifications:**
- Sample poets for this benchmark include:
  - Emily Dickinson
  - Langston Hughes
  - Robert Frost
  - Phillis Wheatley
  - Edna St. Vincent Millay
  - Countee Cullen
  - Robert Burns
  - Percy Bysshe Shelley

**Clarification 1:** A poet’s historical context is the period in which the writing occurred, not when it was discovered or became resurgent.

**Clarification 2:** Evaluation of a poet in context may include similarity to or differences from the work of contemporaries and the literary period, critical reception at the time, and scope of work.

**Clarification 3:** For more information, see Literary Periods.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.12.R.2.1:
Evaluate the structure(s) and features in texts, identifying how the author could make the text(s) more effective.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Students will evaluate the use of the following structures: description, problem/solution, chronological, compare and contrast, cause and effect, and sequence.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.12.R.2.2:
Evaluate how an author develops the central idea(s), identifying how the author could make the support more effective.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.12.R.2.3:
Evaluate an author’s choices in establishing and achieving purpose(s).

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.12.R.2.4:
Compare the development of multiple arguments in related texts, evaluating the validity of the claims, the authors’ reasoning, use of the same information, and/or the authors’ rhetoric.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: For more information on types of reasoning, see Types of Logical Reasoning.

**Clarification 2:** See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.

**Clarification 3:** Validity refers to the soundness of the arguments.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.12.R.3.1:
Evaluate an author’s use of figurative language.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Figurative language use that students will evaluate are metaphor, simile, alliteration, onomatopoeia, personification, hyperbole, meiosis (understatement), allusion, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.12.R.3.2:
Paraphrase content from grade-level texts.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**
**ELA.12.R.3.3:** Analyze the influence of classic literature on contemporary world texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Classic literature for this benchmark should be drawn from and representative of the following periods:  
- Classical Period (1200 BCE–455 CE)  
- Medieval Period (455 CE–1485 CE)  
- Renaissance Period (1300–1600)  
- Restoration and 18th Century (1660–1790) British Literature  
- Colonial and Early National Period (1600–1830) American Literature  
- Romantic Period (1790–1870)  
- Realism and Naturalism Period (1870–1930)  
- Modernist Period (1910–1945)  

*Clarification 2:* Contemporary world texts are those written after World War II that, through quality of form and expression, convey ideas of permanent or universal interest.  

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.12.R.3.4:** Evaluate rhetorical choices across multiple texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will evaluate the appropriateness of appeals and the effectiveness of devices. In this grade level, students are using and responsible for all four appeals; kairos was added in 11th grade. This differs from the 11th grade benchmark in that it is comparing the effectiveness of multiple texts.  

*Clarification 2:* Rhetorical devices for the purposes of this benchmark are the figurative language devices from 11.R.3.1 with the addition of irony, rhetorical question, antithesis, zeugma, metonymy, synecdoche, asyndeton, and chiasmus.  

*Clarification 3:* See Secondary Figurative Language.  

*Clarification 4:* See Rhetorical Appeals and Rhetorical Devices.  

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.12.V.1.1:** Integrate academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* To integrate vocabulary, students will apply the vocabulary they have learned to authentic speaking and writing tasks independently. This use should be intentional, beyond responding to a prompt to use a word in a sentence.  

*Clarification 2:* Academic vocabulary appropriate to grade level refers to words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.12.V.1.2:** Apply knowledge of etymology, derivations, and commonly used foreign phrases to determine meanings of words and phrases in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Etymology refers to the study of word origins and the ways that words have changed over time.  

*Clarification 2:* Derivation refers to making new words from an existing word by adding affixes.  

*Clarification 3:* See Foreign Words and Phrases for a list of commonly used foreign phrases.  

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.12.V.1.3:** Apply knowledge of context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the connotative and denotative meaning of words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary.  

*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  

*Clarification 3:* See ELA.12.R.3.1 and Secondary Figurative Language.  

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of this course is to enable students, using texts of high complexity, to develop knowledge of ancient literature through integrated educational experiences of reading, writing, and language. Emphasis will be on representative ancient literature, with its varied cultural influences, highlighting the major genres, themes, issues, and influences associated with the literary period.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- active reading of varied texts for what they say explicitly, as well as the logical inferences that can be drawn
- analysis of literature and informational texts from varied literary periods to examine:
  - text craft and structure
  - elements of literature
  - arguments, themes, and claims supported by textual evidence
  - power and impact of language
  - influence of history, culture, and setting on language
  - personal critical and aesthetic response
- writing for varied purposes
  - developing and supporting argumentative claims
crafting coherent, supported informative/expository texts
• responding to literature for personal and analytical purposes
• collaboration with peers regarding the use of evidence to support or refute a claim in multimedia presentations, class discussions, and extended text discussions

Honors and Advanced Level Course Note: Advanced courses require a greater demand on students through increased academic rigor. Academic rigor is obtained through the application, analysis, evaluation, and creation of complex ideas that are often abstract and multi-faceted. Students are challenged to think and collaborate critically on the content they are learning. Honors level rigor will be achieved by increasing text complexity through text selection, focus on high-level qualitative measures, and complexity of task. Instruction will be structured to give students a deeper understanding of conceptual themes and organization within and across disciplines. Academic rigor is more than simply assigning to students a greater quantity of work.

English Language Development (ELD) Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/si.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of the ELA Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 1020870

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to
12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades 9 to 12 and Adult Education
Courses > Subject: English/Language
Arts > SubSubject: Literature >
Abbreviated Title: ANCIENT LIT
HONORS

Number of Credits: One (1) credit

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

• Honors

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Level: 3
Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Graduation Requirement: English

Educator Certifications

English (Grades 6-12)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.K.C.1.1 | Print many upper- and lowercase letters.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students should attend to spacing between letters.  
*Clarification 2:* Of the many letters students need to be able to print, all vowels must be included. For example, a student who can print 22 letters, both upper- and lowercase, but not “a” or “A” has not mastered the benchmark. |
| ELA.K.C.1.2 | Using a combination of drawing, dictating, and/or writing, create narratives with the events in chronological order.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The product can be written, drawn, dictated, or a combination of all.  
*Clarification 2:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.K.C.1.3 | Using a combination of drawing, dictating, and/or writing, express opinions about a topic or text with at least one supporting reason.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The product can be written, oral, drawn, dictated, or a combination of all.  
*Clarification 2:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.K.C.1.4 | Using a combination of drawing, dictating, and/or writing, provide factual information about a topic.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The product can be written, drawn, dictated, or a combination of all.  
*Clarification 2:* Some opinion can be added to the information, but it should mostly be factual. It is important that students understand the difference between writing to explain and writing to express an opinion.  
*Clarification 3:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.K.C.1.5 | With guidance and support from adults, improve drawing and writing, as needed, by planning, revising, and editing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* "As needed" refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. For example, a lesson may focus on planning. In those instances, only the planning step would be focused on. By the end of the year, students should have ample opportunities to engage in planning, revising, and editing. |
| ELA.K.C.2.1 | Present information orally using complete sentences.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric. |

Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Begin each sentence with a capital letter and use ending punctuation.  
- Capitalize the days of the week, the months of the year, and the pronoun I.  
- Form regular plural nouns orally by adding /s/ or /es/.  
- Use interrogatives to ask questions. |

**ELA.K.C.3.1:** Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Capitalize proper nouns.  
- Form and use simple verb tenses for regular verbs by adding the affix -ed.  
- Form and use complete simple sentences.  
- Use possessives.  
- Use subject-verb agreement in simple sentences.  

**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.K.C.4.1 | Recall information to answer a question about a single topic.  
**Clarifications:**  
Use a multimedia element to enhance oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, a drawing, picture, artifact, audio or digital representation.  
Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, a drawing, picture, artifact, audio or digital representation. At this |
### ELA.K.F.1.1: Demonstrate knowledge of the basic concepts of print.

- a. Locate a printed word on a page.
- b. Distinguish letters from words within sentences.
- c. Match print to speech to demonstrate that language is represented by print.
- d. Identify parts of a book (front cover, back cover, title page).
- e. Move top to bottom and left to right on the printed page; returning to the beginning of the next line.
- f. Identify all upper- and lowercase letters of the alphabet.
- g. Recognize that print conveys specific meaning and pictures may support meaning.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Matching print to speech involves making a one-to-one correspondence between a spoken word and the print on the page. This can be accomplished by having the child point to each word in a sentence as it is read by an adult.

### ELA.K.F.1.2: Demonstrate phonological awareness.

- a. Blend and segment syllables in spoken words.
- b. Identify and produce alliterative and rhyming words.
- c. Blend and segment onset and rimes of single-syllable words.
- d. Identify the initial, medial, and final sound of spoken words.
- e. Add or delete phonemes at the beginning or end of a spoken word and say the resulting word.
- f. Segment and blend phonemes in single-syllable spoken words.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at the syllable, onset-rime, and phoneme levels. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.

### ELA.K.F.1.3: Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words accurately.

- a. Demonstrate knowledge of the most frequent sound for each consonant.
- b. Demonstrate knowledge of the short and long sounds for the five major vowels.
- c. Decode consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words.
- d. Encode consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).

*Clarification 2:* Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See K.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

### ELA.K.F.1.4: Recognize and read with automaticity grade-level high frequency words.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* See Dolch and Fry word lists.

*Clarification 2:* Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See K.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

### ELA.K.R.1.1: Describe the main character(s), setting, and important events in a story.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* In describing the main character, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the character. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on.

*Clarification 2:* For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting should only be addressed in texts where it is explicitly indicated.

*Clarification 3:* Descriptions can be oral, either in response to a question or through discussion.

### ELA.K.R.1.3: Identify rhyme in a poem.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* This benchmark builds on the skills from the phonological awareness benchmark ELA.K.F.1.2(b): Identify and produce alliterative and rhyming words. The expectation is that students identify rhyming words in a poem that is read aloud.

*Clarification 2:* Students will also note where the rhyme is coming, e.g., at the end of a line.
| ELA.K.R.2.1: | Use titles, headings, and illustrations to predict and confirm the topic of texts.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The step of confirming the prediction is essential to mastery of this benchmark. |
| ELA.K.R.2.2: | Identify the topic of and multiple details in a text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The topic is the general subject of the text, a word or a short phrase describing what the text is about. For example, the main topic of the book *Why Should I Recycle* is recycling. |
| ELA.K.R.2.4: | Explain the difference between opinions and facts about a topic.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will explain which statements are fact and which are opinion within a text.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will orally explain that facts are things that a person knows about something and that can be proven true or false. Students will orally explain that opinions are what a person thinks about something, often related to feelings or beliefs. Opinions cannot be proven true or false.  
*Example:* “Dogs need food and water to survive” is a fact. It can be proven to be true. “Dogs are the best pets” is an opinion. It’s what someone may think, but it can’t be proven. |
| ELA.K.R.3.1: | Identify and explain descriptive words in text(s).  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will explain examples of descriptive words in text and how they add meaning.  
*Clarification 2:* Students will be introduced to the academic vocabulary word “adjective.” However, students are not expected to use the word independently. Discussion should focus on how the descriptive words add meaning to the text. |
| ELA.K.R.3.2: | Retell a text orally to enhance comprehension:  
- a. Use main character(s), setting, and important events for a story.  
- b. Use topic and details for an informational text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| ELA.K.R.3.3: | Compare and contrast characters’ experiences in stories.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will orally compare and contrast the experiences that characters have had, comparing them to those experienced by other characters, in the same story or a different story. Those experiences can be expressed as events, feelings, or behaviors. |
| ELA.K.R.3.4: | Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| ELA.K.V.1.1: | Ask and answer questions about unfamiliar words in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.  
*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships. |
| ELA.K.V.1.2: | Identify and sort common words into basic categories, relating vocabulary to background knowledge.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
*Clarification 2:* Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
*Clarification 3:* Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
*Clarification 4:* Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
*Clarification 5:* Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.  
*Clarification 6:* See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. |
### General Course Information and Notes

#### VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course supports English Language Learners’ acquisition of English in order to learn and to read, write, and speak in English, including the use of appropriate forms of English for different purposes, the importance of culture in various communicative modes, and the importance of active oral language participation within the classroom setting.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of kindergarten. The standards emphasize explicit, systematic phonics instruction as the foundation of literacy. Decoding and fluency are essential to creating proficient readers. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

#### GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

#### English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading, and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

#### VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Build background knowledge in K-5 with a balance of approximately 50% informational texts and 50% literary texts.
Approximately one-third of the titles from the Kindergarten Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as the certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010011

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: ESOL GRADE K

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): K

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.1.C.1.1: | Print all upper- and lowercase letters.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students should have adequate spacing between letters and/or words. |
| ELA.1.C.1.2: | Write narratives that retell two or more appropriately sequenced events, including relevant details and a sense of closure.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.1.C.1.3: | Write opinions about a topic or text with at least one supporting reason from a source and a sense of closure.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.1.C.1.4: | Write expository texts about a topic, using a source, providing facts and a sense of closure.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.1.C.1.5: | With guidance and support from adults, improve writing, as needed, by planning, revising, and editing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* As needed refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. In those instances, only the applicable activity will be engaged in. |
| ELA.1.C.2.1: | Present information orally using complete sentences and appropriate volume.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.1.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Capitalize proper nouns.  
- Form and use simple verb tenses for regular verbs by adding the affix -ed.  
- Form and use complete simple sentences.  
- Use possessives.  
- Use subject-verb agreement in simple sentences.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Form plurals -y to -ies.  
- Conjugate regular and irregular verb tenses.  
- Form and use regular and frequently occurring irregular plural nouns.  
- Form and use the past tense of frequently occurring irregular verbs.  
- Use apostrophes to form contractions.  
- Appropriately use pronouns.  
- Use commas in a series.  
- Use plural possessives.  
- Use interjections.  
**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.1.C.4.1: | Participate in research to gather information to answer a question about a single topic.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The question could ask for an explanation or could ask how to do something, where the appropriate response could be to give a sequence of steps or instructions. |
| ELA.1.C.5.1: | Use a multimedia element to enhance oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, a drawing, picture, artifact, audio or digital representation.  
At this grade level, the element should relate to the task. As long as the student is able to explain how the picture relates, the multimedia element is suitable. The element may be shared at the beginning or added on to the end instead of shared during the course of the task. There is no expectation that the element be integrated into the task. |
| ELA.1.C.5.2: | Identify and use digital tools to produce and publish writing individually or with peers and with support from adults. |
| ELA.1.F.1.1: | Demonstrate phonological awareness. |
### ELA.1.F.1.2:

- a. Segment spoken words into initial, medial, and final phonemes, including words with digraphs, blends, and trigraphs.
- b. Orally blend initial, medial, and final phonemes together to produce a single-syllable word that includes digraphs, blends, or trigraphs.
- c. Blend single-syllable spoken words with at least five phonemes.
- d. Segment single-syllable spoken words with at least five phonemes.
- e. Segment and blend phonemes in multi-syllable spoken words.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.

### ELA.1.F.1.3:

- Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words accurately.
  
  - a. Decode words using knowledge of spelling-sound correspondences for common consonant digraphs, trigraphs, and blends.
  - b. Decode simple words with r-controlled vowels.
  - c. Decode and encode regularly spelled one-syllable words.
  - d. Decode words with inflectional endings.
  - e. Decode two-syllable words with regular patterns by breaking the words into syllables.
  - f. Decode words that use final –e and vowel teams to make long-vowel sound.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).

*Clarification 2:* Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 1.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

### ELA.1.F.1.4:

- Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.
  
  - a. Recognize and read with automaticity the grade-level sight words.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* See Dolch and Fry word lists.

*Clarification 2:* Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See 1.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

*Clarification 3:* See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with speed.

*Clarification 4:* “Appropriate prosody” refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

*Clarification 5:* Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

### ELA.1.R.1.1:

- Identify and describe the main story elements in a story.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.

*Clarification 2:* In describing the characters, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the characters. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on.

*Clarification 3:* For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting should only be addressed in texts where it is explicitly indicated.

### ELA.1.R.1.2:

- Identify and explain the moral of a story.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* This benchmark introduces the moral of a story as a precursor to theme in 2nd grade. A moral is the lesson of a story. During instruction, let students know that not all stories have a lesson by referring to stories read that did not have a moral or a lesson.

### ELA.1.R.1.3:

- Explain who is telling the story using context clues.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Students will use the term “narrator” to refer to the speaker telling the story. Students will determine if the narrator is a character in the story or a speaker outside of the story. Students will give reasons why they know who is speaking.

### ELA.1.R.1.4:

- Identify stanzas and line breaks in poems.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* This benchmark can be paired with R.1.1, R.1.2, R.1.3 and R.3.2 for instruction with story poems.

### ELA.1.R.2.1:

- Use text features including titles, headings, captions, graphs, maps, glossaries, and/or illustrations to demonstrate understanding of texts.
ELA.1.R.2.2: Identify the topic of and relevant details in a text.

Explain similarities and differences between information provided in visuals and words in an informational text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** When explaining similarities and differences, students will also explain how the visuals and words help the reader make sense of the topic.
- **Clarification 2:** During instruction, give students opportunities to see visual representations of similarities and differences using tools such as Venn diagrams or T-charts.

ELA.1.R.2.3: Identify an author’s opinion(s) about the topic.

Identify and explain descriptive words and phrases in text(s).

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Continue to expose students to the academic vocabulary word “adjective.” Discussion should focus on how the descriptive words add meaning to the text.

ELA.1.R.3.1: Retell a text in oral or written form to enhance comprehension.

- a. Use main story elements at the beginning, middle, and end for a literary text.
- b. Use topic and important details for an informational text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

ELA.1.R.3.2: Compare and contrast two texts on the same topic.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students are being asked to compare and contrast. During instruction, give students opportunities to see visual representations of similarities and differences using tools such as Venn diagrams or T-charts.

ELA.1.R.3.3: Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

ELA.1.V.1.1: Identify and use frequently occurring base words and their common inflections in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Base Words for frequently occurring base words.

ELA.1.V.1.2: Identify and use picture clues, context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.

ELA.1.V.1.3: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students:** Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- **2-3 Students:** Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- **4-5 Students:** Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- **6-8 Students:** Continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- **9-12 Students:** Continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students:** Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- **2-3 Students:** Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- **4-5 Students:** Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- **6-8 Students:** Continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- **9-12 Students:** Continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will
### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because _______." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
- In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

### ELA.K12.EE.5.1:
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

### ELA.K12.EE.6.1:
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

### ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

---

## General Course Information and Notes

### VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course supports English Language Learners’ acquisition of English in order to learn and to read, write, and speak in English, including the use of appropriate forms of English for different purposes, the importance of culture in various communicative modes, and the importance of active oral language participation within the classroom setting.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 1st grade. The standards emphasize explicit, systematic phonics instruction as the foundation of literacy. Decoding and fluency are essential to creating proficient readers. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

### GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

### English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: [https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf](https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf)

### VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Build background knowledge in K-5 with a balance of approximately 50% informational texts and 50% literary texts.

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 1st Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

### QUALIFICATIONS

As well as the certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:
Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 5010012

**Course Path:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** General > **Abbreviated Title:** ESOL GRADE 1

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Attributes:**
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Grade Level(s):** 1

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate legible printing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events, transitions, and an ending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write opinions about a topic or text with reasons supported by details from a source, use transitions, and provide a conclusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts about a topic, using a source, providing an introduction, facts, transitions, and a conclusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing as needed by planning, revising, and editing with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>“As needed” refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. In those instances, only the applicable activity will be engaged in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally using complete sentences, appropriate volume, and clear pronunciation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clear pronunciation shows an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student's speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Participate in research to gather information to answer a question about a single topic using multiple sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Use one or more multimedia element(s) to enhance oral or written tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, the element(s) should relate directly to the task. There is no expectation that the element(s) be integrated into the task. The student can but is not required to use more than one multimedia element.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
**ELA.2.C.5.2:** Use digital tools to produce and publish writing individually or with peers and with support from adults. Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.

- a. Decode words with variable vowel teams (e.g., oo, ea, ou) and vowel diphthongs (e.g., oi, oy, ow).
- b. Decode regularly spelled two-syllable words with long and short vowels.
- c. Decode words with open (e.g., hi, baby, moment) and closed (e.g., bag, sunshine, chop) syllables and consonant -le (e.g., purple, circle, stumble).
- d. Decode words with common prefixes and suffixes.
- e. Decode words with silent letter combinations (e.g., knight, comb, island, ghost).

**ELA.2.F.1.3:**

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).

*Clarification 2:* Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 2.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

**ELA.2.F.1.4:**

Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* See Dolch and Fry word lists.

*Clarification 2:* Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

*Clarification 3:* See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.

*Clarification 4:* Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

*Clarification 5:* Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

**ELA.2.R.1.1:** Identify plot structure and describe main story elements in a literary text.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.

*Clarification 2:* For setting, students will describe where and when the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting will be addressed even when not explicitly indicated in the text.

*Clarification 3:* For character, student’s will describe characters’ traits, feelings, and behaviors.

**ELA.2.R.1.2:** Identify and explain a theme of a literary text.

**ELA.2.R.1.3:** Identify different characters’ perspectives in a literary text.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**ELA.2.R.1.4:** Identify rhyme schemes in poems.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Students will mark rhyme scheme and recognize rhyme scheme notation. Rhyme scheme notation uses capital letters, starting with A to mark the end of each line, repeating the letter for each line in the poem that rhymes with that line and progressing through the alphabet for each new end rhyme. Lines designated with the same letter all rhyme with each other.

**Examples:**

I never saw a Purple Cow,  A  
I never hope to see one;   B  
But I can tell you, anyhow, A  
I’d rather see than be one! B  

--Gelett Burgess

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Little Miss Muffet</th>
<th>A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sat on a tuftet,</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eating her curds and whey;</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Along came a spider</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who sat down beside her</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
And frightened Miss Muffet away.  

—Traditional Nursery Rhyme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.</th>
<th>Effective May 2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.2.1:</td>
<td>Explain how text features—including titles, headings, captions, graphs, maps, glossaries, and/or illustrations—contribute to the meaning of texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.2.2:</td>
<td>Identify the central idea and relevant details in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.2.3:</td>
<td>Explain an author’s purpose in an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.2.4:</td>
<td>Explain an author’s opinion(s) and supporting evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.3.1:</td>
<td>Identify and explain similes, idioms, and alliteration in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.3.2:</td>
<td>Retell a text to enhance comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Use main story elements in a logical sequence for a literary text.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use the central idea and relevant details for an informational text.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.3.3:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast important details presented by two texts on the same topic or theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: For literary texts, students can compare and contrast story elements such as characters, illustrations, and sequence of events.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: The different versions may be of the same or different formats.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.V.1.1:</td>
<td>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.V.1.2:</td>
<td>Identify and use base words and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: See Base Words.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.V.1.3:</td>
<td>Identify and use context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</td>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because _______." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications:
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION
This course supports English Language Learners’ acquisition of English in order to learn and to read, write, and speak in English, including the use of appropriate forms of English for different purposes, the importance of culture in various communicative modes, and the importance of active oral language participation within the classroom setting.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 2nd grade. The standards emphasize explicit, systematic phonics instruction as the foundation of literacy. Decoding and fluency are essential to creating proficient readers. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES
English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS
Build background knowledge in K-5 with a balance of approximately 50% informational texts and 50% literary texts.

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 2nd Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

QUALIFICATIONS
As well as the certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.
**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 5010013

**Course Path:**
Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** General >

**Abbreviated Title:** ESOL GRADE 2

**Course Length:** Year (Y)

**Course Attributes:**
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Grade Level(s):** 2

---

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.1.1:</td>
<td>Write in cursive all upper- and lowercase letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>appropriate descriptions, dialogue, a variety of transitional words or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>phrases, and an ending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write opinions about a topic or text, include reasons supported by details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from one or more sources, use transitions, and provide a conclusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts about a topic, using one or more sources, providing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>an introduction, facts and details, some elaboration, transitions, and a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conclusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing as needed by planning, revising, and editing with guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and support from adults and feedback from peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> As needed refers to the fact that sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. In</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>those instances, only the applicable activity will be engaged in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>appropriate volume, and clear pronunciation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>posture, tone, and expressive delivery. Clear pronunciation should be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student's speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. This</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>grade level introduces an expectation that the information be presented in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a logical sequence. A student may self-correct an error in sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Conjugate regular and irregular verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use regular and frequently occurring irregular plural nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use the past tense of frequently occurring irregular verbs. •</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintain consistent verb tense across paragraphs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use irregular plural nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use the progressive and perfect verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use simple modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use prepositions and prepositional phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use compound sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use quotation marks with dialogue and direct quotations. • Use commas to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>indicate direct address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, organizing information about the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>topic from multiple sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> While the benchmark does require that students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELA.3.C.5.1: Use two or more multimedia elements to enhance oral or written tasks.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, the elements should relate directly to the presentation. The elements can reinforce or complement the information being shared. There is no expectation that the elements be fully integrated into the presentation.

ELA.3.C.5.2: Use digital writing tools individually or collaboratively to plan, draft, and revise writing.

**Clarifications:**
- Use knowledge of grade-level phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.
  - a. Decode words with common Greek and Latin roots and affixes. (See benchmark 3.V.1.2)
  - b. Decode words with common derivational suffixes and describe how they turn words into different parts of speech. (e.g., -ful, -less, -est).
  - c. Decode multisyllabic words.

ELA.3.F.1.3: Use knowledge of grade-level phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes.
- **Clarification 2:** See Affixes and the Parts of Speech They Form.

ELA.3.F.1.4: Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.
- **Clarification 2:** Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.
- **Clarification 3:** Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

ELA.3.R.1.1: Explain how one or more characters develop throughout the plot in a literary text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** When explaining character development, students will include character traits, feelings, motivations, and responses to situations.

ELA.3.R.1.2: Explain a theme and how it develops, using details, in a literary text.

ELA.3.R.1.3: Explain different characters’ perspectives in a literary text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

ELA.3.R.1.4: Identify types of poems: free verse, rhymed verse, haiku, and limerick.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** For examples of these forms, see Appendix B.

ELA.3.R.2.1: Explain how text features contribute to meaning and identify the text structures of chronology, comparison, and cause/effect in texts.

ELA.3.R.2.2: Identify the central idea and explain how relevant details support that idea in a text.

ELA.3.R.2.3: Explain the development of an author’s purpose in an informational text.

ELA.3.R.2.4: Identify an author’s claim and explain how an author uses evidence to support the claim.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** In addition to the types of figurative language listed in this benchmark, students are still working with types from previous grades such as simile, alliteration, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

ELA.3.R.3.1: Identify and explain metaphors, personification, and hyperbole in text(s).

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Elementary Figurative Language.

ELA.3.R.3.2: Summarize a text to enhance comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- a. Include plot and theme for a literary text.
- b. Use the central idea and relevant details for an informational text.

ELA.3.R.3.3: Compare and contrast how two authors present information on the same topic or theme.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

ELA.3.V.1.1: Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

ELA.3.V.1.2: Identify and apply knowledge of common Greek and Latin roots, base words, and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes.

**Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine**
the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

*Clarification 1:* Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.

*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

*Clarification 3:* See ELA.3.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language.

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**

Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course supports English Language Learners’ acquisition of English in order to learn and to read, write, and speak in English, including the use of appropriate forms of English for different purposes, the importance of culture in various communicative modes, and the importance of active oral language participation within the classroom setting.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 3rd grade. The standards emphasize explicit, systematic phonics instruction as the foundation of literacy. Decoding and fluency are essential to creating proficient readers. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy.
The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

*English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.*

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: [https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf](https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf)

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Build background knowledge in K-5 with a balance of approximately 50% informational texts and 50% literary texts.

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 3rd Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**QUALIFICATIONS**

As well as the certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

*Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.*

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

- **Course Number:** 5010014
- **Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
  - Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts
  - SubSubject: General
- **Abbreviated Title:** ESOL GRADE 3
- **Course Length:** Year (Y)
- **Course Attributes:**
  - Class Size Core Required

**Course Status:** Course Approved  
**Grade Level(s):** 3

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.4.C.1.1: | Demonstrate legible cursive writing skills.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will produce cursive writing that can be consistently read by others. |
| ELA.4.C.1.2: | Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events and demonstrating an effective use of techniques such as descriptions and transitional words and phrases.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students were introduced to dialogue in 3rd grade. Although it is not mentioned specifically in this benchmark, students should continue to practice the technique and receive instruction in it. Dialogue is included for mastery in the 5th grade benchmark.  
*Clarification 2:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.4.C.1.3: | Write to make a claim supporting a perspective with logical reasons, using evidence from multiple sources, elaboration, and an organizational structure with transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| ELA.4.C.1.4: | Write expository texts about a topic, using multiple sources, elaboration, and an organizational structure with transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| ELA.4.C.1.5: | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers. |
| ELA.4.C.2.1: | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, and clear pronunciation.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.4.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use subject-verb agreement with intervening clauses and phrases.  
- Produce complete sentences, recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run-ons.  
- Use conjunctions.  
**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.4.C.4.1: | Conduct research to answer a question, organizing information about the topic, using multiple valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| ELA.4.C.5.1: | Arrange multimedia elements to create emphasis in oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and emphasize a
point made within the task, perhaps by showing examples or data to emphasize a point. The elements should be smoothly integrated.

**ELA.4.C.5.2:** Use digital writing tools individually or collaboratively to plan, draft, and revise writing.

Use knowledge of grade-level phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.

a. Apply knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, syllabication patterns, and morphology to read and write unfamiliar single-syllable and multisyllabic words in and out of context.

**ELA.4.F.1.3:** Clarifications:

*Clarification 1:* At this level of reading, a student who is decoding at the phoneme level (i.e., “e-n-t-e-r-t-a-i-n”) may decode a given text but will struggle with fluency and comprehension. As such, phonics instruction should move toward decoding at the syllabication and morpheme level. For example, when a 4th-grader encounters the word “entertain” in text, we want him or her to segment by syllable (i.e., “en-ter-tain”) or by morphological structure (i.e., “enter-tain”).

**ELA.4.F.1.4:** Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

**Clarifications:***

*Clarification 1:* See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.

**Clarification 2:** Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

**Clarification 3:** Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

**ELA.4.R.1.1:** Explain how setting, events, conflict, and character development contribute to the plot in a literary text.

**ELA.4.R.1.2:** Explain a stated or implied theme and how it develops, using details, in a literary text.

**Clarifications:***

*Clarification 1:* An explanation of how the theme develops should include how characters respond to situations and how the speaker reflects upon a topic in a literary text.

**ELA.4.R.1.3:** Identify the narrator’s point of view and explain the difference between a narrator’s point of view and character perspective in a literary text.

**Clarifications:***

*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**ELA.4.R.1.4:** Explain how rhyme and structure create meaning in a poem.

**ELA.4.R.2.1:** Explain how text features contribute to the meaning and identify the text structures of problem/solution, sequence, and description in texts.

**ELA.4.R.2.2:** Explain how relevant details support the central idea, implied or explicit.

**ELA.4.R.2.3:** Explain an author’s perspective toward a topic in an informational text.

**Clarifications:***

*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

**ELA.4.R.2.4:** Explain an author’s claim and the reasons and evidence used to support the claim.

**Clarifications:***

*Clarification 1:* Figurative language for the purposes of this benchmark refers to metaphor, simile, alliteration, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**ELA.4.R.3.1:** Summarize a text to enhance comprehension.

a. Include plot and theme for a literary text.

b. Include the central idea and relevant details for an informational text.

**Clarifications:***

*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**ELA.4.R.3.2:** Compare and contrast accounts of the same event using primary and/or secondary sources.

**Clarifications:***

*Clarification 1:* Introduce the terms “primary sources” and “secondary sources.”

**ELA.4.V.1.1:** Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:***

*Clarification 1:* Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**ELA.4.V.1.2:** Apply knowledge of common Greek and Latin roots, base words, and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:***

*Clarification 1:* See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes.

**ELA.4.V.3.2:** Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine
the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.

Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

Clarification 3: See ELA.4.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language.

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

Clarifications:
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

Clarifications:
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Make inferences to support comprehension.

Clarifications:
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think ____ because _____." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications:
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course supports English Language Learners’ acquisition of English in order to learn and to read, write, and speak in English, including the use of appropriate forms of English for different purposes, the importance of culture in various communicative modes, and the importance of active oral language participation within the classroom setting.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 4th grade. The standards emphasize explicit, systematic phonics instruction as the foundation of literacy. Decoding and fluency are essential to creating proficient readers. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy.
The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Build background knowledge in K-5 with a balance of approximately 50% informational texts and 50% literary texts.

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 4th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as the certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: ESOL GRADE 4

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 4

Educator Certifications

<p>| Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |
| English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) |
| English (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.5.C.1.1:       | Demonstrate fluent and legible cursive writing skills.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will use cursive writing to produce legible works within the same timeframe as they would use for writing in print. |
| ELA.5.C.1.2:       | Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events and demonstrating an effective use of techniques such as dialogue, description, and transitional words and phrases.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| ELA.5.C.1.3:       | Write to make a claim supporting a perspective with logical reasons, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and an organizational structure with varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| ELA.5.C.1.4:       | Write expository texts about a topic using multiple sources and including an organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| ELA.5.C.1.5:       | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers. |
| ELA.5.C.2.1:       | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. This is the initial grade level that introduces appropriate pacing. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| ELA.5.C.3.1:       | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.  
- Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.  
- Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.  
- Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence. |
| ELA.5.C.4.1:       | Conduct research to answer a question, organizing information about the topic and using multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
**Arrangement:**  
*Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.C.5.1</td>
<td>Representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and emphasize or clarify a point made within the task, perhaps by showing examples to clarify a claim or data to emphasize a point. The elements should be smoothly integrated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.C.5.2</td>
<td>Use digital writing tools individually or collaboratively to plan, draft, and revise writing. Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.F.1.3</td>
<td>a. Apply knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, syllabication patterns, and morphology to read and write unfamiliar single-syllable and multisyllabic words in and out of context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.F.1.4</td>
<td>Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automatically, and appropriate prosody or expression. Clarifications: Clarification 1: See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.1.1</td>
<td>Analyze how setting, events, conflict, and characterization contribute to the plot in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.1.2</td>
<td>Explain the development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Where the development of multiple themes is being explained, the themes may come from the same or multiple literary texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.1.3</td>
<td>Describe how an author develops a character’s perspective in a literary text. Clarifications: Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.1.4</td>
<td>Explain how figurative language and other poetic elements work together in a poem. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Figurative language for the purposes of this benchmark refers to metaphor, simile, alliteration, personification, hyperbole, imagery, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. Clarification 2: Poetic elements to be used for the purposes of this benchmark are form, rhyme, meter, line breaks, and imagery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.2.1</td>
<td>Explain how text structures and/or features contribute to the overall meaning of texts. Clarifications: Clarification 1: For more information, see Text Structures and Text Features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.2.2</td>
<td>Explain how relevant details support the central idea(s), implied or explicit. Clarifications: Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.2.3</td>
<td>Analyze an author’s purpose and/or perspective in an informational text. Clarifications: Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.2.4</td>
<td>Track the development of an argument, identifying the specific claim(s), evidence, and reasoning. Clarifications: Clarification 1: A claim is a statement that asserts something is true. A claim can either be fact or opinion. Claims can be used alone or with other claims to form a larger argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.3.1</td>
<td>Analyze how figurative language contributes to meaning in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.3.2</td>
<td>Summarize a text to enhance comprehension. a. Include plot and theme for a literary text. b. Include the central idea and relevant details for an informational text. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.3.3</td>
<td>Compare and contrast primary and secondary sources related to the same topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.V.1.1</td>
<td>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.V.1.2</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes, recognizing the connection between affixes and parts of speech, to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content. Clarifications: Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.V.1.3</td>
<td>Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because _______." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course supports English Language Learners’ acquisition of English in order to learn and to read, write, and speak in English, including the use of appropriate forms of English for different purposes, the importance of culture in various communicative modes, and the importance of active oral language participation within the classroom setting.

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 5th grade. The standards emphasize explicit, systematic phonics instruction as the foundation of literacy. Decoding and fluency are essential to creating proficient readers. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**
English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Build background knowledge in K-5 with a balance of approximately 50% informational texts and 50% literary texts.

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 5th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as the certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any World Language certification plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010016
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: ESOL GRADE 5
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  - Class Size Core Required

Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 5

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Speakers of Other Languages (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6) Plus English Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) Endorsement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.1.F.1.1:** | Locate the title, table of contents, names of author(s) and illustrator(s), and glossary of books.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.1.F.1.2:** | Demonstrate phonological awareness.  
a. Segment spoken words into initial, medial, and final phonemes, including words with digraphs, blends, and trigraphs.  
b. Orally blend initial, medial, and final phonemes together to produce a single-syllable word that includes digraphs, blends, or trigraphs.  
c. Blend single-syllable spoken words with at least five phonemes.  
d. Segment single-syllable spoken words with at least five phonemes.  
e. Segment and blend phonemes in multi-syllable spoken words.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.1.F.1.3:** | Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words accurately.  
a. Decode words using knowledge of spelling-sound correspondences for common consonant digraphs, trigraphs, and blends.  
b. Decode simple words with r-controlled vowels.  
c. Decode and encode regularly spelled one-syllable words.  
d. Decode words with inflectional endings.  
e. Decode two-syllable words with regular patterns by breaking the words into syllables.  
f. Decode words that use final –e and vowel teams to make long-vowel sound.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).  
Clarification 2: Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 1.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.1.F.1.4:** | Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.  
a. Recognize and read with automaticity the grade-level sight words.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Dolch and Fry word lists.  
Clarification 2: Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See 1.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.  
Clarification 3: See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with speed.  
Clarification 4: “Appropriate prosody” refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.  
Clarification 5: Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.1.R.1.1:** | Identify and describe the main story elements in a story.  
Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.  
Clarification 2: In describing the characters, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the characters. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on. |
Clarification 3: For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting should only be addressed in texts where it is explicitly indicated.

**ELA.1.R.1.2:** Identify and explain the moral of a story.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** This benchmark introduces the moral of a story as a precursor to theme in 2nd grade. A moral is the lesson of a story. During instruction, let students know that not all stories have a lesson by referring to stories read that did not have a moral or a lesson.

**ELA.1.R.1.3:** Explain who is telling the story using context clues.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will use the term “narrator” to refer to the speaker telling the story. Students will determine if the narrator is a character in the story or a speaker outside of the story. Students will give reasons why they know who is speaking.

**ELA.1.R.1.4:** Identify stanzas and line breaks in poems.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** This benchmark can be paired with R.1.1, R.1.2, R.1.3 and R.3.2 for instruction with story poems.

**ELA.1.R.2.1:** Use text features including titles, headings, captions, graphs, maps, glossaries, and/or illustrations to demonstrate understanding of texts.

**ELA.1.R.2.2:** Identify the topic of and relevant details in a text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 2:** During instruction, give students opportunities to see visual representations of similarities and differences using tools such as Venn diagrams or T-charts.

**ELA.1.R.2.3:** Explain similarities and differences between information provided in visuals and words in an informational text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 2:** When explaining similarities and differences, students will also explain how the visuals and words help the reader make sense of the topic.

**ELA.1.R.3.1:** Identify and explain descriptive words and phrases in text(s).

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Continue to expose students to the academic vocabulary word “adjective.” Discussion should focus on how the descriptive words add meaning to the text.

**ELA.1.R.3.2:** Retell a text in oral or written form to enhance comprehension.

- **a.** Use main story elements at the beginning, middle, and end for a literary text.
- **b.** Use topic and important details for an informational text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**ELA.1.R.3.3:** Compare and contrast two texts on the same topic.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students are being asked to compare and contrast. During instruction, give students opportunities to see visual representations of similarities and differences using tools such as Venn diagrams or T-charts.

**ELA.1.V.1.1:** Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.1.V.1.2:** Identify and use frequently occurring base words and their common inflections in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Base Words for frequently occurring base words.

**Example:** Regular verbs add the inflectional ending -ed to indicate the past tense.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.1.V.1.3:** Identify and use picture clues, context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.

**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.**

- **a.** Decode words with variable vowel teams (e.g., oo, ea, ou) and vowel diphthongs (e.g., oi, oy, ow).
Section 2.A.1.3:

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).

**Clarification 2:** Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 2.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

Section 2.F.1.4:

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** See Dolch and Fry word lists.

**Clarification 2:** Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See 2.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

Section 2.A.1.4:

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 3:** See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.

**Clarification 4:** Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

**Clarification 5:** Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

Section 2.A.1.7:

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.

**Clarification 2:** For setting, students will describe where and when the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting will be addressed even when not explicitly indicated in the text.

**Clarification 3:** For character, student's will describe characters' traits, feelings, and behaviors.

Section 2.A.1.8:

**Clarifications:**

**Clarification 1:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something." The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**Examples:**

I never saw a Purple Cow, A
I never hope to see one; B
But I can tell you, anyhow, A
I'd rather see than be one! B

--Gelett Burgess

Little Miss Muffet A
Sat on a tuffet, B
Eating her curds and whey; C
Along came a spider C
Who sat down beside her B
And frightened Miss Muffet away. B

--Traditional Nursery Rhyme
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.2.1</td>
<td>Explain how text features—including titles, headings, captions, graphs, maps, glossaries, and/or illustrations—contribute to the meaning of texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.2.2</td>
<td>Identify the central idea and relevant details in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.2.3</td>
<td>Explain an author’s purpose in an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.2.4</td>
<td>Explain an author’s opinion(s) and supporting evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.3.1</td>
<td>Identify and explain similes, idioms, and alliteration in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.3.2</td>
<td>Retell a text to enhance comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATIONS:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.3.3</td>
<td>Compare and contrast important details presented by two texts on the same topic or theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATIONS:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: For literary texts, students can compare and contrast story elements such as characters, illustrations, and sequence of events. Clarification 2: The different versions may be of the same or different formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.V.1.1</td>
<td>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATIONS:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.V.1.2</td>
<td>Identify and use base words and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATIONS:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: See Base Words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.V.1.3</td>
<td>Identify and use context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATIONS:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level. Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.F.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate knowledge of the basic concepts of print.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Locate a printed word on a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Distinguish letters from words within sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Match print to speech to demonstrate that language is represented by print.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Identify parts of a book (front cover, back cover, title page).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Move top to bottom and left to right on the printed page; returning to the beginning of the next line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Identify all upper- and lowercase letters of the alphabet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g. Recognize that print conveys specific meaning and pictures may support meaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATIONS:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: Matching print to speech involves making a one-to-one correspondence between a spoken word and the print on the page. This can be accomplished by having the child point to each word in a sentence as it is read by an adult. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.F.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate phonological awareness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Blend and segment syllables in spoken words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify and produce alliterative and rhyming words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Blend and segment onset and rimes of single-syllable words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Identify the initial, medial, and final sound of spoken words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Add or delete phonemes at the beginning or end of a spoken word and say the resulting word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Segment and blend phonemes in single-syllable spoken words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARIFICATIONS:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at the syllable, onset-rime, and phoneme levels. It does not involve print or letter knowledge. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.2.5</td>
<td>Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words accurately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Demonstrate knowledge of the most frequent sound for each consonant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Demonstrate knowledge of the short and long sounds for the five major vowels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Decode consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Encode consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clarifications:
*Clarification 1*: Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).

*Clarification 2*: Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See K.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K.F.1.4: Recognize and read with automaticity grade-level high frequency words.

*Clarifications:*
*Clarification 1*: See Dolch and Fry word lists.

*Clarification 2*: Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See K.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K.R.1.1: Describe the main character(s), setting, and important events in a story.

*Clarifications:*
*Clarification 1*: In describing the main character, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the character. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on.

*Clarification 2*: For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting should only be addressed in texts where it is explicitly indicated.

*Clarification 3*: Descriptions can be oral, either in response to a question or through discussion.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K.R.1.3: Explain the roles of author and illustrator of a story.

*Clarifications:*
*Clarification 1*: Students will explain that the author writes the words and the illustrator creates the pictures, recognizing that sometimes one person does both jobs, as in Dr. Seuss’ *Hop on Pop* where Dr. Seuss performs both roles.

*Clarification 2*: Students should also explain that both authors and illustrators contribute to the meaning of the text.

ELA.K.R.1.4: Identify rhyme in a poem.

*Clarifications:*
*Clarification 1*: This benchmark builds on the skills from the phonological awareness benchmark ELA.K.F.1.2(b): Identify and produce alliterative and rhyming words. The expectation is that students identify rhyming words in a poem that is read aloud.

*Clarification 2*: Students will also note where the rhyme is coming, e.g., at the end of a line.

ELA.K.R.2.1: Use titles, headings, and illustrations to predict and confirm the topic of texts.

*Clarifications:*
*Clarification 1*: The step of confirming the prediction is essential to mastery of this benchmark.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K.R.2.2: Identify the topic of and multiple details in a text.

*Clarifications:*
*Clarification 1*: The topic is the general subject of the text, a word or a short phrase describing what the text is about. For example, the main topic of the book *Why Should I Recycle?* is recycling.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K.R.2.4: Explain the difference between opinions and facts about a topic.

*Clarifications:*
*Clarification 1*: Students will explain which statements are fact and which are opinion within a text.

*Clarification 2*: Students will orally explain that facts are things that a person knows about something and that can be proven true or false. Students will orally explain that opinions are what a person thinks about something, often related to feelings or beliefs. Opinions cannot be proven true or false.

*Example*: “Dogs need food and water to survive” is a fact. It can be proven to be true. “Dogs are the best pets” is an opinion. It’s what someone may think, but it can’t be proven.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K.R.3.1: Identify and explain descriptive words in text(s).

*Clarifications:*
*Clarification 1*: Students will explain examples of descriptive words in text and how they add meaning.

*Clarification 2*: Students will be introduced to the academic vocabulary word “adjective.” However, students are not expected to use the word independently. Discussion should focus on how the descriptive words add meaning to the text.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Retell a text orally to enhance comprehension:

a. Use main character(s), setting, and important events for a story.
b. Use topic and details for an informational text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.
  - Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K.R.3.3: 
Compare and contrast characters’ experiences in stories.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will orally compare and contrast the experiences that characters have had, comparing them to those experienced by other characters, in the same story or a different story. Those experiences can be expressed as events, feelings, or behaviors.

ELA.K.V.1.1: 
Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.
  - Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K.V.1.2: 
Ask and answer questions about unfamiliar words in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.
  - Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K.V.1.3: 
Identify and sort common words into basic categories, relating vocabulary to background knowledge.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
  - Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K12.EE.1.1: 
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **K-1 Students:** Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
  - Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

- **2-3 Students:** Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- **4-5 Students:** Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

- **6-8 Students:** Continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

- **9-12 Students:** Continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.
  - Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: 
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.
  - Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: 
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.
  - Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: 
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
  - Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

- In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: 
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.
  - Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

- Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
ELA.K12.EE.6.1: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course supports students who are struggling to read and write or speak about what they have read in core instruction. Instruction will use explicit, systematic, and sequential approaches to reading instruction addressing all components of reading including phonological awareness, phonics, vocabulary, fluency, and reading comprehension.

Teachers will use the listed standards that correspond to student need based on diagnostic assessments and adjust according to ongoing progress monitoring data.

Effective instruction matches instruction to the need of the students in the group and provides multiple opportunities to practice the skill and receive feedback. The additional time allotted is in addition to core instruction. The intervention includes materials and strategies designed to supplement core instruction.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan within a school's charter.

QUALIFICATIONS

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

THE READING ENDORSEMENT IS A REQUIREMENT FOR TEACHERS PROVIDING TIER 3 INSTRUCTION.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010020
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: BAS SKLS READ K-2
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): K,1,2

Educator Certifications
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.1.F.1.1:** | Demonstrate phonological awareness.  
  a. Segment spoken words into initial, medial, and final phonemes, including words with digraphs, blends, and trigraphs.  
  b. Orally blend initial, medial, and final phonemes together to produce a single-syllable word that includes digraphs, blends, or trigraphs.  
  c. Blend single-syllable spoken words with at least five phonemes.  
  d. Segment single-syllable spoken words with at least five phonemes.  
  e. Segment and blend phonemes in multi-syllable spoken words.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge. |
| **ELA.1.F.1.2:** | Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words accurately.  
  a. Decode words using knowledge of spelling-sound correspondences for common consonant digraphs, trigraphs, and blends.  
  b. Decode simple words with r-controlled vowels.  
  c. Decode and encode regularly spelled one-syllable words.  
  d. Decode words with inflectional endings.  
  e. Decode two-syllable words with regular patterns by breaking the words into syllables.  
  f. Decode words that use final -e and vowel teams to make long-vowel sound.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).  
  **Clarification 2:** Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 1.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity. |
| **ELA.1.F.1.3:** | Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.  
  a. Recognize and read with automaticity the grade-level sight words.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Dolch and Fry word lists.  
  **Clarification 2:** Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See 1.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.  
  **Clarification 3:** See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with speed.  
  **Clarification 4:** “Appropriate prosody” refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.  
  **Clarification 5:** Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures. |
| **ELA.1.R.1.1:** | Identify and describe the main story elements in a story.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.  
  **Clarification 2:** In describing the characters, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the characters. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on. |
Clarification 3: For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting should only be addressed in texts where it is explicitly indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.R.2.2:</th>
<th>Identify the topic of and relevant details in a text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Retell a text in oral or written form to enhance comprehension.

a. Use main story elements at the beginning, middle, and end for a literary text.

b. Use topic and important details for an informational text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarifications:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarifications:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Identify and use frequently occurring base words and their common inflections in grade-level content.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarifications:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: See Base Words for frequently occurring base words.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

- Inflectional endings, the inflections referred to here, are added to the end of a word to add additional information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarification 2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inflectional endings, the inflections referred to here, are added to the end of a word to add additional information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Standard Relation to Course: Major |

Identify and use picture clues, context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarifications:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarification 2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.

| a. Decode words with variable vowel teams (e.g., oo, ea, ou) and vowel diphthongs (e.g., oi, oy, ow). |
| b. Decode regularly spelled two-syllable words with long and short vowels. |
| c. Decode words with open (e.g., hi, baby, moment) and closed (e.g., bag, sunshine, chop) syllables and consonant -le (e.g., purple, circle, stumble). |
| d. Decode words with common prefixes and suffixes. |
| e. Decode words with silent letter combinations (e.g., knight, comb, island, ghost). |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarifications:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarification 2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 2.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarification 3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarification 4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Standard Relation to Course: Major |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarification 1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See Dolch and Fry word lists.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarification 2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See 2.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarification 3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarification 4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Standard Relation to Course: Major |
### Clarification 5: Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.2.V.1.1:</th>
<th>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.2.V.1.2:</th>
<th>Identify and use base words and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Base Words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.2.V.1.3:</th>
<th>Identify and use context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K.F.1.1:</th>
<th>Demonstrate knowledge of the basic concepts of print.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>a.</strong></td>
<td>Locate a printed word on a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b.</strong></td>
<td>Distinguish letters from words within sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>c.</strong></td>
<td>Match print to speech to demonstrate that language is represented by print.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong></td>
<td>Identify parts of a book (front cover, back cover, title page).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>e.</strong></td>
<td>Move top to bottom and left to right on the printed page; returning to the beginning of the next line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>f.</strong></td>
<td>Identify all upper- and lowercase letters of the alphabet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>g.</strong></td>
<td>Recognize that print conveys specific meaning and pictures may support meaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Matching print to speech involves making a one-to-one correspondence between a spoken word and the print on the page. This can be accomplished by having the child point to each word in a sentence as it is read by an adult.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K.F.1.2:</th>
<th>Demonstrate phonological awareness.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>a.</strong></td>
<td>Blend and segment syllables in spoken words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b.</strong></td>
<td>Identify and produce alliterative and rhyming words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>c.</strong></td>
<td>Blend and segment onset and rimes of single-syllable words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong></td>
<td>Identify the initial, medial, and final sound of spoken words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>e.</strong></td>
<td>Add or delete phonemes at the beginning or end of a spoken word and say the resulting word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>f.</strong></td>
<td>Segment and blend phonemes in single-syllable spoken words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at the syllable, onset-rime, and phoneme levels. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K.F.1.3:</th>
<th>Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words accurately.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>a.</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate knowledge of the most frequent sound for each consonant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b.</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate knowledge of the short and long sounds for the five major vowels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>c.</strong></td>
<td>Decode consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong></td>
<td>Encode consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See K.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K.F.1.4:</th>
<th>Recognize and read with automaticity grade-level high frequency words.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Dolch and Fry word lists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See K.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K.R.1.1:</strong> Describe the main character(s), setting, and important events in a story.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> In describing the main character, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the character. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting should only be addressed in texts where it is explicitly indicated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> Descriptions can be oral, either in response to a question or through discussion.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K.R.3.2:</strong> Retell a text orally to enhance comprehension:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Use main character(s), setting, and important events for a story.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use topic and details for an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K.R.1.1:</strong> Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K.R.1.1:</strong> Identify and sort common words into basic categories, relating vocabulary to background knowledge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Instruction for this benchmark should include text read alouds and think alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</strong> Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</strong> Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</strong> Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like &quot;Why is the girl smiling?&quot; or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</strong> Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: &quot;I think _______ because ________,&quot; The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed for students with a substantial deficiency in reading for whom interventions have not been effective. Instruction will use explicit, systematic, and sequential approaches to reading instruction addressing all components of reading including phonological awareness, phonics, vocabulary, fluency, and reading comprehension.

Teachers will use the listed standards that correspond to student need based on diagnostic assessments and adjust according to ongoing progress monitoring data.

Effective implementation requires the support to be matched to student need and is provided by the most experienced, and/or specialized expert. Instruction is individualized and targeted to the skills that pose the greatest barrier to learning and is characterized by the greatest number of minutes of instruction with the narrowest focus for an individual or a very small group of students. Individualized diagnostic data, as well as instructional time, are in addition to those provided in Basic Skills in Reading K-2 and core instruction. Formative assessments occur more frequently and focus on the learning barriers to success and are based on intensity of needs. The larger the gap, the more frequent the progress monitoring with more extensive opportunities for guided practice, error correction, and feedback. The expected outcome is for the student to achieve grade-level proficiency.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: [https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf](https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf)

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan within a school's charter.

**QUALIFICATIONS**

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

**THE READING ENDORSEMENT IS A REQUIREMENT FOR TEACHERS PROVIDING TIER 3 INSTRUCTION.**

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number:</th>
<th>5010022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Path:</td>
<td>Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language Arts &gt; SubSubject: General &gt; Abbreviated Title: Fun Read K-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Length:</td>
<td>Year (Y)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Type: Elective Course  
Course Level: 2  
Course Status: Course Approved  
Grade Level(s): K,1,2  

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate legible printing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Decode words with variable vowel teams (e.g., oo, ea, ou) and vowel diphthongs (e.g., oi, oy, ow).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Decode regularly spelled two-syllable words with long and short vowels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Decode words with open (e.g., hi, baby, moment) and closed (e.g., bag, sunshine, chop) syllables and consonant -le (e.g., purple, circle, stumble).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Decode words with common prefixes and suffixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Decode words with silent letter combinations (e.g., knight, comb, island, ghost).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1:</td>
<td>Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 2.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.F.1.3:</td>
<td>Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: See Dolch and Fry word lists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See 2.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.F.1.4:</td>
<td>Identify plot structure and describe main story elements in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2:</td>
<td>For setting, students will describe where and when the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting will be addressed even when not explicitly indicated in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 3:</td>
<td>For character, student’s will describe characters’ traits, feelings, and behaviors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.1.1:</td>
<td>Identify different characters’ perspectives in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.1.2:</td>
<td>Explain how text features—including titles, headings, captions, graphs, maps, glossaries, and/or illustrations—contribute to the meaning of texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.1.3:</td>
<td>Identify the central idea and relevant details in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.2.1:</td>
<td>Explain an author’s purpose in an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.2.2:</td>
<td>Explain an author’s opinion(s) and supporting evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Retell a text to enhance comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Use main story elements in a logical sequence for a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.R.3.2:</td>
<td>b. Use the central idea and relevant details for an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.V.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.V.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Identify and use base words and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: See Base Words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.V.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Identify and use context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level. Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.C.2.1:</strong></td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, and clear pronunciation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, and expressive delivery. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student's speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. This grade level introduces an expectation that the information be presented in a logical sequence. A student may self-correct an error in sequence. Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.F.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Use knowledge of grade-level phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>a. Decode words with common Greek and Latin roots and affixes. (See benchmark 3.V.1.2) b. Decode words with common derivational suffixes and describe how they turn words into different parts of speech. (e.g., -ful, -less, -est). c. Decode multisyllabic words. Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes. Clarification 2: See Affixes and the Parts of Speech They Form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.F.1.4:</strong></td>
<td>Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate. Clarification 2: Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody. Clarification 3: Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.R.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Explain how one or more characters develop throughout the plot in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: When explaining character development, students will include character traits, feelings, motivations, and responses to situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.R.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Explain a theme and how it develops, using details, in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.R.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Explain different characters' perspectives in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.R.2.1:</strong></td>
<td>Explain how text features contribute to meaning and identify the text structures of chronology, comparison, and cause/effect in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.R.2.2:</strong></td>
<td>Identify the central idea and explain how relevant details support that idea in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.R.2.3:</strong></td>
<td>Explain the development of an author's purpose in an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.R.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Identify an author's claim and explain how an author uses evidence to support the claim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Summarize a text to enhance comprehension. a. Include plot and theme for a literary text. b. Use the central idea and relevant details for an informational text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Clarifications:

**Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Clarification 1:** Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes.

**Clarification 1:** Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.

**Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Clarification 3:** See ELA.3.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language.

**Clarification 2:** Appropriateness of prosody can be inferred from the text. Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

**Clarification 3:** Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

**Clarification 1:** At this level of reading, a student who is decoding at the phoneme level (i.e., "e-n-t­er­t­ai­n") may decode a given text but will struggle with fluency and comprehension.

**Clarification 1:** See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.

**Clarification 2:** Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

**Clarification 3:** Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

**Clarification 1:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something." The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**Clarification 1:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

**Clarification 1:** The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**Clarification 1:** An explanation of how the theme develops should include how characters respond to situations and how the speaker reflects upon a topic in a literary text.

**Clarification 1:** Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Clarification 1:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

**Clarification 1:** The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**Clarification 1:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."
| ELA.4.R.2.4: | Explain an author's claim and the reasons and evidence used to support the claim. |
| ELA.4.R.3.1: | Explain how figurative language contributes to meaning in text(s). **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language for the purposes of this benchmark refers to metaphor, simile, alliteration, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.  
*Clarification 2:* See Elementary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.4.R.3.2: | Summarize a text to enhance comprehension.  
a. Include plot and theme for a literary text.  
b. Include the central idea and relevant details for an informational text. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. |
| ELA.4.R.3.3: | Compare and contrast accounts of the same event using primary and/or secondary sources. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Introduce the terms “primary sources” and “secondary sources.” |
| ELA.4.V.1.1: | Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| ELA.4.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of common Greek and Latin roots, base words, and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes. |
| ELA.4.V.1.3: | Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.  
*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
*Clarification 3:* See ELA.4.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.5.F.1.3: | Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.  
a. Apply knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, syllabication patterns, and morphology to read and write unfamiliar single-syllable and multisyllabic words in and out of context. |
| ELA.5.F.1.4: | Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.  
*Clarification 2:* Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.  
*Clarification 3:* Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures. |
| ELA.5.R.1.1: | Analyze how setting, events, conflict, and characterization contribute to the plot in a literary text. |
| ELA.5.R.1.2: | Explain the development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Where the development of multiple themes is being explained, the themes may come from the same or multiple literary texts. |
| ELA.5.R.1.3: | Describe how an author develops a character's perspective in a literary text. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” |
| ELA.5.R.1.4: | Explain how figurative language and other poetic elements work together in a poem. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language for the purposes of this benchmark refers to metaphor, simile, alliteration, personification, hyperbole, imagery, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. Clarification 2: Poetic elements to be used for the purposes of this benchmark are form, rhyme, meter, line breaks, and imagery. |
| ELA.5.R.2.1: | Explain how text structures and/or features contribute to the overall meaning of texts. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For more information, see Text Structures and Text Features.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.5.R.2.2:</th>
<th>Explain how relevant details support the central idea(s), implied or explicit.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.2.3:</td>
<td>Analyze an author's purpose and/or perspective in an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.2.4:</td>
<td>Track the development of an argument, identifying the specific claim(s), evidence, and reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: A claim is a statement that asserts something is true. A claim can either be fact or opinion. Claims can be used alone or with other claims to form a larger argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.3.1:</td>
<td>Analyze how figurative language contributes to meaning in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Summarize a text to enhance comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.3.2:</td>
<td>a. Include plot and theme for a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Include the central idea and relevant details for an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.R.3.3:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast primary and secondary sources related to the same topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.V.1.1:</td>
<td>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.V.1.2:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes, recognizing the connection between affixes and parts of speech, to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.V.1.3:</td>
<td>Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Clarification 1: Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong></td>
<td>See ELA.5.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</td>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course supports students who are struggling to read and write or speak about what they have read in core instruction. Instruction will use explicit, systematic, and sequential approaches to reading instruction addressing all components of reading including phonological awareness, phonics, vocabulary, fluency, and reading comprehension.

Teachers will use the listed standards that correspond to student need based on diagnostic assessments and adjust according to ongoing progress monitoring data.

Effective instruction matches instruction to the need of the students in the group and provides multiple opportunities to practice the skill and receive feedback. The additional time allotted is in addition to core instruction. The intervention includes materials and strategies designed to supplement core instruction.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan within a school's charter.

**QUALIFICATIONS**

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

**THE READING ENDORSEMENT IS A REQUIREMENT FOR TEACHERS PROVIDING TIER 3 INSTRUCTION.**

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number: 5010024</th>
<th>Course Path: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language Arts &gt; SubSubject: General &gt; Abbreviated Title: BAS SKLS READ 3-5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Type: Elective Course</td>
<td>Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Status: Course Approved</td>
<td>Course Level: 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grade Level(s): 3,4,5
# Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.1.F.1.1: | Locate the title, table of contents, names of author(s) and illustrator(s), and glossary of books.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.1.F.1.2: | Demonstrate phonological awareness.  
- a. Segment spoken words into initial, medial, and final phonemes, including words with digraphs, blends, and trigraphs.  
- b. Orally blend initial, medial, and final phonemes together to produce a single-syllable word that includes digraphs, blends, or trigraphs.  
- c. Blend single-syllable spoken words with at least five phonemes.  
- d. Segment single-syllable spoken words with at least five phonemes.  
- e. Segment and blend phonemes in multi-syllable spoken words.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.1.F.1.3: | Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words accurately.  
- a. Decode words using knowledge of spelling-sound correspondences for common consonant digraphs, trigraphs, and blends.  
- b. Decode simple words with r-controlled vowels.  
- c. Decode and encode regularly spelled one-syllable words.  
- d. Decode words with inflectional endings.  
- e. Decode two-syllable words with regular patterns by breaking the words into syllables.  
- f. Decode words that use final –e and vowel teams to make long-vowel sound.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).  
*Clarification 2:* Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 1.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.1.F.1.4: | Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.  
- a. Recognize and read with automaticity the grade-level sight words.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Dolch and Fry word lists.  
*Clarification 2:* Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See 1.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.  
*Clarification 3:* See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with speed.  
*Clarification 4:* "Appropriate prosody" refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.  
*Clarification 5:* Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| ELA.1.R.1.1: | Identify and describe the main story elements in a story.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.  
*Clarification 2:* In describing the characters, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the characters. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on.
**Clarification 3**: For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting should only be addressed in texts where it is explicitly indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.1.R.1.2:</strong> Identify and explain the moral of a story.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: This benchmark introduces the moral of a story as a precursor to theme in 2nd grade. A moral is the lesson of a story. During instruction, let students know that not all stories have a lesson by referring to stories read that did not have a moral or a lesson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.1.R.1.3:</strong> Explain who is telling the story using context clues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Students will use the term “narrator” to refer to the speaker telling the story. Students will determine if the narrator is a character in the story or a speaker outside of the story. Students will give reasons why they know who is speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.1.R.2.2:</strong> Identify the topic of and relevant details in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.1.R.3.1:</strong> Identify and explain descriptive words and phrases in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Continue to expose students to the academic vocabulary word “adjective.” Discussion should focus on how the descriptive words add meaning to the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.1.R.3.2:</strong> Retell a text in oral or written form to enhance comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Use main story elements at the beginning, middle, and end for a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use topic and important details for an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.1.R.3.3:</strong> Compare and contrast two texts on the same topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Students are being asked to compare and contrast. During instruction, give students opportunities to see visual representations of similarities and differences using tools such as Venn diagrams or T-charts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.1.V.1.1:</strong> Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.1.V.1.2:</strong> Identify and use frequently occurring base words and their common inflections in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: See Base Words for frequently occurring base words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.1.V.1.3:</strong> Identify and use picture clues, context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.F.1.3:</strong> Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Decode words with variable vowel teams (e.g., oo, ea, ou) and vowel diphthongs (e.g., oi, oy, ow).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Decode regularly spelled two-syllable words with long and short vowels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Decode words with open (e.g., hi, baby, moment) and closed (e.g., bag, sunshine, chop) syllables and consonant -le (e.g., purple, circle, stumble).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Decode words with common prefixes and suffixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Decode words with silent letter combinations (e.g., knight, comb, island, ghost).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Clarification 1:** Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).

**Clarification 2:** Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 2.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.2.F.1.4:</th>
<th>Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Dolch and Fry word lists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See 2.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 4:</strong> Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 5:</strong> Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.2.V.1.1:</th>
<th>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.2.V.1.2:</th>
<th>Identify and use base words and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Base Words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.2.V.1.3:</th>
<th>Identify and use context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.F.1.3:</th>
<th>Use knowledge of grade-level phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Decode words with common Greek and Latin roots and affixes. (See benchmark 3.V.1.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Decode words with common derivational suffixes and describe how they turn words into different parts of speech. (e.g., -ful, -less, -est).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Decode multisyllabic words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Affixes and the Parts of Speech They Form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.F.1.4:</th>
<th>Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.V.1.1:</th>
<th>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.V.1.2:</td>
<td>Identify and apply knowledge of common Greek and Latin roots, base words, and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.V.1.3:</td>
<td>Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See ELA.3.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.F.1.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of grade-level phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this level of reading, a student who is decoding at the phoneme level (i.e., “e-n-t-e-r-t-a-i-n”) may decode a given text but will struggle with fluency and comprehension. As such, phonics instruction should move toward decoding at the syllabication and morpheme level. For example, when a 4th-grader encounters the word “entertain” in text, we want him or her to segment by syllable (i.e., “en-ter-tain”) or by morphological structure (i.e., “enter-tain”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.F.1.4:</td>
<td>Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.V.1.1:</td>
<td>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital for comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.V.1.2:</td>
<td>Apply knowledge of common Greek and Latin roots, base words, and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.V.1.3:</td>
<td>Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong> See ELA.4.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.F.1.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> At this level of reading, a student who is decoding at the phoneme level (i.e., “e-n-t-e-r-t-a-i-n”) may decode a given text but will struggle with fluency and comprehension. As such, phonics instruction should move toward decoding at the syllabication and morpheme level. For example, when a 4th-grader encounters the word “entertain” in text, we want him or her to segment by syllable (i.e., “en-ter-tain”) or by morphological structure (i.e., “enter-tain”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.F.1.4:</td>
<td>Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ELA.5.F.1.4:** Clarification 2: Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

Clarification 3: Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

---

**ELA.5.V.1.1:** Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.5.V.1.2:** Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes, recognizing the connection between affixes and parts of speech, to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.5.V.1.3:** Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.
- Clarification 3: See ELA.5.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

---

**ELA.K.F.1.2:** Demonstrate phonological awareness.

- a. Blend and segment syllables in spoken words.
- b. Identify and produce alliterative and rhyming words.
- c. Blend and segment onset and rimes of single-syllable words.
- d. Identify the initial, medial, and final sound of spoken words.
- e. Add or delete phonemes at the beginning or end of a spoken word and say the resulting word.
- f. Segment and blend phonemes in single-syllable spoken words.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at the syllable, onset-rime, and phoneme levels. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.K.F.1.3:** Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words accurately.

- a. Demonstrate knowledge of the most frequent sound for each consonant.
- b. Demonstrate knowledge of the short and long sounds for the five major vowels.
- c. Decode consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words.
- d. Encode consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.K.F.1.4:** Recognize and read with automaticity grade-level high frequency words.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: See Dolch and Fry word lists.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

**ELA.K.R.1.1:** Describe the main character(s), setting, and important events in a story.

**Clarifications:**
- Clarification 1: In describing the main character, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the character. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on.
- Clarification 2: For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.K.R.2.1:** | Use titles, headings, and illustrations to predict and confirm the topic of texts. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The step of confirming the prediction is essential to mastery of this benchmark. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.K.R.2.2:** | Identify the topic of and multiple details in a text. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The topic is the general subject of the text, a word or a short phrase describing what the text is about. For example, the main topic of the book *Why Should I Recycle?* is recycling. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.K.R.3.1:** | Identify and explain descriptive words in text(s). **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will explain examples of descriptive words in text and how they add meaning. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.K.R.3.2:** | Retell a text orally to enhance comprehension:  
  a. Use main character(s), setting, and important events for a story.  
  b. Use topic and details for an informational text. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.K.R.3.3:** | Compare and contrast characters’ experiences in stories. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will orally compare and contrast the experiences that characters have had, comparing them to those experienced by other characters, in the same story or a different story. Those experiences can be expressed as events, feelings, or behaviors. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.K.V.1.1:** | Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.K.V.1.2:** | Ask and answer questions about unfamiliar words in grade-level content. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.K.V.1.3:** | Identify and sort common words into basic categories, relating vocabulary to background knowledge. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level. **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
| **ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. **Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.  
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ. **Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |
| **ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. **Clarifications:**  
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric. **Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting |

**Clarification 3:** Descriptions can be oral, either in response to a question or through discussion. **Standard Relation to Course:** Major
### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:
**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:
**Clarifications:**
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

### ELA.K12.EE.5.1:
**Clarifications:**
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

### ELA.K12.EE.6.1:
**Clarifications:**
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

### ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

---

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course is designed for students with a substantial deficiency in reading and for whom interventions have not been effective. Instruction will use explicit, systematic, and sequential approaches to reading instruction addressing all components of reading including phonological awareness, phonics, vocabulary, fluency, and reading comprehension.

Teachers will use the listed standards that correspond to student need based on diagnostic assessments and adjust according to ongoing progress monitoring data.

Effective implementation requires the support to be matched to student need and is provided by the most experienced, and/or specialized expert. Instruction is individualized and targeted to the skills that pose the greatest barrier to learning and is characterized by the greatest number of minutes of instruction with the narrowest focus for an individual or a very small group of students. Individualized diagnostic data, as well as instructional time, are in addition to those provided in Basic Skills in Reading 3-5 and core instruction. Formative assessments occur more frequently and focus on the learning barriers to success and are based on intensity of needs. The larger the gap, the more frequent the progress monitoring, with more extensive opportunities for guided practice, error correction, and feedback. The expected outcome is for the student to achieve grade-level proficiency.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Interventions must be evidence-based and correspond to either the district K-12 Evidence-based Comprehensive Reading plan or the reading plan within a school's charter.

**QUALIFICATIONS**

As well as any certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

**Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.**
THE READING ENDORSEMENT IS A REQUIREMENT FOR TEACHERS PROVIDING TIER 3 INSTRUCTION.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010026
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: Fun Read 3-5
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 3,4,5

Educator Certifications

- Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)
- Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
- Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)
- English (Elementary Grades 1-6)
- Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)
- Primary Education (K-3)
### Functional Basic Skills in Communications - Elementary (#5010030) 2015 - 2022 (current)

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAFS.1.L.1.1: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.  

  a. Print all upper- and lowercase letters.  
  b. Use common, proper, and possessive nouns.  
  c. Use singular and plural nouns with matching verbs in basic sentences (e.g., He hops; We hop).  
  d. Use personal, possessive, and indefinite pronouns (e.g., I, me, my; they, them, their, anyone, everything).  
  e. Use verbs to convey a sense of past, present, and future (e.g., Yesterday I walked home; Today I walk home; Tomorrow I will walk home).  
  f. Use frequently occurring adjectives.  
  g. Use frequently occurring conjunctions (e.g., and, but, or, so, because).  
  h. Use determiners (e.g., articles, demonstratives).  
  i. Use frequently occurring prepositions (e.g., during, beyond, toward).  
  j. Produce and expand complete simple and compound declarative, interrogative, imperative, and exclamatory sentences in response to prompts. |
| LAFS.1.L.1.2: | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.  

  a. Capitalize dates and names of people.  
  b. Use end punctuation for sentences.  
  c. Use commas in dates and to separate single words in a series.  
  d. Use conventional spelling for words with common spelling patterns and for frequently occurring irregular words.  
  e. Spell untaught words phonetically, drawing on phonemic awareness and spelling conventions. |
| LAFS.1.L.3.4: | Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 1 reading and content, choosing flexibly from an array of strategies.  

  a. Use sentence-level context as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.  
  b. Use frequently occurring affixes as a clue to the meaning of a word.  
  c. Identify frequently occurring root words (e.g., look) and their inflectional forms (e.g., looks, looked, looking). |
| LAFS.1.L.3.5: | With guidance and support from adults, demonstrate understanding, word relationships and nuances in word meanings.  

  a. Sort words into categories (e.g., colors, clothing) to gain a sense of the concepts the categories represent.  
  b. Define words by category and by one or more key attributes (e.g., a duck is a bird that swims; a tiger is a large cat with stripes).  
  c. Identify real-life connections between words and their use (e.g., note places at home that are cozy).  
  d. Distinguish shades of meaning among verbs differing in manner (e.g., look, peek, glance, stare, glare, scowl) and adjectives differing in intensity (e.g., large, gigantic) by defining or choosing them or by acting out the meanings. |
| LAFS.1.L.3.6: | Use words and phrases acquired through conversations, reading and being read to, and responding to texts, including using frequently occurring conjunctions to signal simple relationships (e.g., I named my hamster Nibblet because she nibbles too much because she likes that). |
| LAFS.1.RI.1.1: | Ask and answer questions about key details in a text. |
| LAFS.1.RI.1.2: | Identify the main topic and retell key details of a text. |
| LAFS.1.RI.1.3: | Describe the connection between two individuals, events, ideas, or pieces of information in a text. |
| LAFS.1.RI.2.4: | Ask and answer questions to help determine or clarify the meaning of words and phrases in a text. |
| LAFS.1.RL.1.1: | Ask and answer questions about key details in a text. |
| LAFS.1.RL.1.2: | Retell stories, including key details, and demonstrate understanding of their central message or lesson. |
| LAFS.1.RL.1.3: | Describe characters, settings, and major events in a story, using key details. |
| LAFS.1.RL.2.4: | Identify words and phrases in stories or poems that suggest feelings or appeal to the senses. |
| LAFS.1.SL.1.1: | Participate in collaborative conversations with diverse partners about grade 1 topics and texts with peers and adults in small and larger groups.  

  a. Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions (e.g., listening to others with care, speaking one at a time about the topics and texts under discussion).  
  b. Build on others’ talk in conversations by responding to the comments of others through multiple exchanges.  
  c. Ask questions to clear up any confusion about the topics and texts under discussion. |
| LAFS.1.SL.1.2: | Ask and answer questions about key details in a text read aloud or information presented orally or through other media. |
| LAFS.1.SL.1.3: | Ask and answer questions about what a speaker says in order to gather additional information or clarify something that is not understood. |
| LAFS.1.SL.2.4: | Describe people, places, things, and events with relevant details, expressing ideas and feelings clearly. |
| LAFS.1.SL.2.5: | Add drawings or other visual displays to descriptions when appropriate to clarify ideas, thoughts, and feelings. |
| LAFS.1.SL.2.6: | Produce complete sentences when appropriate to task and situation. |
| LAFS.1.W.1.1: | Write opinion pieces in which they introduce the topic or name the book they are writing about, state an opinion, supply a reason for the opinion, and provide some sense of closure. |
| LAFS.1.W.1.2: | Write informative/explanatory texts in which they name a topic, supply some facts about the topic, and provide some sense of closure. |
| LAFS.1.W.1.3: | Write narratives in which they recount two or more appropriately sequenced events, include some details regarding what happened, use temporal words to signal event order, and provide some sense of closure. |
| LAFS.1.W.2.5: | With guidance and support from adults, focus on a topic, respond to questions and suggestions from peers, and add details to strengthen writing as needed. |
| LAFS.1.W.2.6: | With guidance and support from adults, use a variety of digital tools to produce and publish writing, including in collaboration with peers. |
| LAFS.1.W.3.7: | Participate in shared research and writing projects (e.g., explore a number of “how-to” books on a given topic and use them to write a sequence of instructions). |
| LAFS.1.W.3.8: | With guidance and support from adults, recall information from experiences or gather information from provided sources to answer a question. |

| Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking. |
| LAFS.2.L.1.1: |
| a. Demonstrate legible printing skills. |
| b. Use collective nouns (e.g., group). |
| c. Form and use frequently occurring irregular plural nouns (e.g., feet, children, teeth, mice, fish). |
| d. Use reflexive pronouns (e.g., myself, ourselves). |
| e. Form and use the past tense of frequently occurring irregular verbs (e.g., sat, hid, told). |
| f. Use adjectives and adverbs, and choose between them depending on what is to be modified. |
| g. Produce, expand, and rearrange complete simple and compound sentences (e.g., The boy watched the movie; The little boy watched the movie; The action movie was watched by the little boy). |

| Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing. |
| LAFS.2.L.1.2: |
| a. Capitalize holidays, product names, and geographic names. |
| b. Use commas in greetings and closings of letters. |
| c. Use an apostrophe to form contractions and frequently occurring possessives. |
| d. Generalize learned spelling patterns when writing words (e.g., cage → badge; boy → boil). |
| e. Consult reference materials, including beginning dictionaries, as needed to check and correct spellings. |

| Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening. |
| LAFS.2.L.2.3: |
| a. Compare formal and informal uses of English. |

| Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 2 reading and content, choosing flexibly from an array of strategies. |
| LAFS.2.L.3.4: |
| a. Use sentence-level context as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase. |
| b. Determine the meaning of the new word formed when a known prefix is added to a known word (e.g., happy/unhappy, tell/retell). |
| c. Use a known root word as a clue to the meaning of an unknown word with the same root (e.g., addition, additional). |
| d. Use knowledge of the meaning of individual words to predict the meaning of compound words (e.g., birdhouse, lighthouse, housefly; bookshelf, notebook, bookmark). |
| e. Use glossaries and beginning dictionaries, both print and digital, to determine or clarify the meaning of words and phrases. |

| Demonstrate understanding of word relationships and nuances in word meanings. |
| LAFS.2.L.3.5: |
| a. Identify real-life connections between words and their use (e.g., describe foods that are spicy or juicy). |
| b. Distinguish shades of meaning among closely related verbs (e.g., toss, throw, hurl) and closely related adjectives (e.g., thin, slender, skinny, scrawny). |

| Use words and phrases acquired through conversations, reading and being read to, and responding to texts, including using adjectives and adverbs to describe (e.g., When other kids are happy that makes me happy). |
| LAFS.2.L.3.6: |

| Ask and answer such questions as who, what, where, when, why, and how to demonstrate understanding of key details in a text. |
| LAFS.2.RI.1.1: |

| Identify the main topic of a multiparagraph text as well as the focus of specific paragraphs within the text. |
| LAFS.2.RI.1.2: |

| Describe the connection between a series of historical events, scientific ideas or concepts, or steps in technical procedures in a text. |
| LAFS.2.RI.1.3: |

| Determine the meaning of words and phrases in a text relevant to a grade 2 topic or subject area. |
| LAFS.2.RI.2.4: |
| LAFS.2.RI.3.8 | Describe how an author uses reasons to support specific points in a text. |
| LAFS.2.RL.1.1 | Ask and answer such questions as who, what, where, when, why, and how to demonstrate understanding of key details in a text. |
| LAFS.2.RL.1.2 | Recount stories, including fables and folktales from diverse cultures, and determine their central message, lesson, or moral. |
| LAFS.2.RL.1.3 | Describe how characters in a story respond to major events and challenges. |
| LAFS.2.RL.2.4 | Participate in collaborative conversations with diverse partners about grade 2 topics and texts with peers and adults in small and larger groups. |
| LAFS.2.RL.1.1 | Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions (e.g., gaining the floor in respectful ways, listening to others with care, speaking one at a time about the topics and texts under discussion). |
| LAFS.2.RL.1.2 | Tell a story or recount an experience with appropriate facts and relevant, descriptive details, speaking audibly in coherent sentences. |
| LAFS.2.RL.2.5 | Create audio recordings of stories or poems; add drawings or other visual displays to stories or recounts of experiences when appropriate to clarify ideas, thoughts, and feelings. |
| LAFS.2.RL.2.6 | Produce complete sentences when appropriate to task and situation in order to provide requested detail or clarification. |
| LAFS.2.W.1.1 | Write opinion pieces in which they introduce the topic or book they are writing about, state an opinion, supply reasons that support the opinion, use linking words (e.g., because, and, also) to connect opinion and reasons, and provide a concluding statement or section. |
| LAFS.2.W.1.2 | Write informative/explanatory texts in which they introduce a topic, use facts and definitions to develop points, and provide a concluding statement or section. |
| LAFS.2.W.1.3 | Write narratives in which they recount a well-elaborated event or short sequence of events, including details to describe actions, thoughts, and feelings, use temporal words to signal event order, and provide a sense of closure. |
| LAFS.2.W.2.5 | With guidance and support from adults and peers, focus on a topic and strengthen writing as needed by revising and editing. |
| LAFS.2.W.2.6 | With guidance and support from adults, use a variety of digital tools to produce and publish writing, including in collaboration with peers. |
| LAFS.2.W.3.7 | Participate in shared research and writing projects (e.g., read a number of books on a single topic to produce a report; record science observations). |
| LAFS.2.W.3.8 | Recall information from experiences or gather information from provided sources to answer a question. |
| LAFS.3.L.1.1 | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking. |
| a. | Demonstrate beginning cursive writing skills. |
| b. | Explain the function of nouns, pronouns, verbs, adjectives, and adverbs in general and their functions in particular sentences. |
| c. | Form and use regular and irregular plural nouns. |
| d. | Use abstract nouns (e.g., childhood, friendship, courage). |
| e. | Form and use regular and irregular verbs. |
| f. | Form and use the simple (e.g., I walked; I walk; I will walk) verb tenses. |
| g. | Ensure subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement. |
| h. | Form and use comparative and superlative adjectives and adverbs, and choose between them depending on what is to be modified. |
| i. | Use coordinating and subordinating conjunctions. |
| j. | Produce simple, compound, and complex sentences. |
| LAFS.3.L.1.2 | Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing. |
| a. | Capitalize appropriate words in titles. |
| b. | Use commas in addresses. |
| c. | Use commas and quotation marks in dialogue. |
| d. | Form and use possessives. |
| e. | Use conventional spelling for high-frequency and other studied words and for adding suffixes to base words (e.g., sitting, smiled, cries, happiness). |
| f. | Use spelling patterns and generalizations (e.g., word families, position-based spellings, syllable patterns, ending rules, meaningful word parts) in writing words. |
| g. | Consult reference materials, including beginning dictionaries, as needed to check and correct spellings. |
| LAFS.3.L.2.3 | Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening. |
| a. | Choose words and phrases for effect. |
| b. | Recognize and observe differences between the conventions of spoken and written standard English. |

Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning word and phrases based on grade 3 reading and
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.L.3.4:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of word relationships and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Use sentence-level context as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Determine the new word formed when a known affix is added to a known word (e.g., agreeable/disagreeable, comfortable/uncomfortable, care/careless, heat/preheat).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use a known root word as a clue to the meaning of an unknown word with the same root (e.g., company, companion).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use glossaries or beginning dictionaries, both print and digital, to determine or clarify the precise meaning of key words and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.L.3.5:</strong></td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately conversational, general academic, and domain specific words and phrases as found in grade appropriate texts, including those that signal spatial and temporal relationships (e.g., After dinner that night we went looking for them).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.L.3.6:</strong></td>
<td>Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 3 topics and texts, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation and other information known about the topic to explore ideas under discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions (e.g., gaining the floor in respectful ways, listening to others with care, speaking one at a time about the topics and texts under discussion).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Ask questions to check understanding of information presented, stay on topic, and link their comments to the remarks of others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Explain their own ideas and understanding in light of the discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.W.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Write opinion pieces on topics or texts, supporting a point of view with reasons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce the topic or text they are writing about, state an opinion, and create an organizational structure that lists reasons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Provide reasons that support the opinion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use linking words and phrases (e.g., because, therefore, since, for example) to connect opinion and reasons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.W.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas and information clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic and group related information together; include illustrations when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic with facts, definitions, and details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use linking words and phrases (e.g., also, another, and, more, but) to connect ideas within categories of information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RI.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Ask and answer questions to demonstrate understanding of a text, referring explicitly to the text as the basis for the answers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RI.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the main idea of a text; recount the key details and explain how they support the main idea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RI.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Describe the relationship between a series of historical events, scientific ideas or concepts, or steps in technical procedures in a text, using language that pertains to time, sequence, and cause/effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RI.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the meaning of general academic and domain-specific words and phrases in a text relevant to a grade 3 topic or subject area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RI.3.8:</strong></td>
<td>Describe the logical connection between particular sentences and paragraphs in a text (e.g., comparison, cause/effect, first/second/third in a sequence).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RL.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Ask and answer questions to demonstrate understanding of a text, referring explicitly to the text as the basis for the answers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RL.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Recount stories, including fables, folktales, and myths from diverse cultures; determine the central message, lesson, or moral and explain how it is conveyed through key details in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RL.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Describe characters in a story (e.g., their traits, motivations, or feelings) and explain how their actions contribute to the sequence of events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RL.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, distinguishing literal from nonliteral language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.SL.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 3 topics and texts, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation and other information known about the topic to explore ideas under discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions (e.g., gaining the floor in respectful ways, listening to others with care, speaking one at a time about the topics and texts under discussion).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Ask questions to check understanding of information presented, stay on topic, and link their comments to the remarks of others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Explain their own ideas and understanding in light of the discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.SL.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the main ideas and supporting details of a text read aloud or information presented in diverse media and formats, including visually, quantitatively, and orally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.SL.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Ask and answer questions about information from a speaker, offering appropriate elaboration and detail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.SL.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Report on a topic or text, tell a story, or recount an experience with appropriate facts and relevant, descriptive details, speaking clearly at an understandable pace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.SL.2.5:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate fluid reading at an understandable pace, adding visual displays and engaging audio recordings when appropriate to emphasize or enhance certain facts or details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.SL.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Speak in complete sentences when appropriate to task and situation in order to provide requested detail or clarification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.W.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas and information clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic and group related information together; include illustrations when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic with facts, definitions, and details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use linking words and phrases (e.g., also, another, and, more, but) to connect ideas within categories of information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.W.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, descriptive details, and clear content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.1.3</td>
<td>a. Establish a situation and introduce a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use dialogue and descriptions of actions, thoughts, and feelings to develop experiences and events or show the response of characters to situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use tempoal words and phrases to signal event order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Provide a sense of closure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.2.4</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, produce writing in which the development and organization are appropriate to task and purpose. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.2.5</td>
<td>With guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, and editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.2.6</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, use technology to produce and publish writing (using keyboarding skills) as well as to interact and collaborate with others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.3.7</td>
<td>Conduct short research projects that build knowledge about a topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.3.8</td>
<td>Recall information from experiences or gather information from print and digital sources; take brief notes on sources and sort evidence into provided categories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.4.10</td>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Demonstrate legible cursive writing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use relative pronouns (who, whose, whom, which, that) and relative adverbs (where, when, why).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Form and use the progressive (e.g., I was walking; I am walking; I will be walking) verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Use modal auxiliaries (e.g., can, may, must) to convey various conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Order adjectives within sentences according to conventional patterns (e.g., a small red bag rather than a red small bag).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Form and use prepositional phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g. Produce complete sentences, recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run-ons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h. Correctly use frequently confused words (e.g., to, too, two; there, their).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.L.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use correct capitalization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use commas and quotation marks to mark direct speech and quotations from a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use a comma before a coordinating conjunction in a compound sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Spell grade-appropriate words correctly, consulting references as needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.L.2.3</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Choose words and phrases to convey ideas precisely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Choose punctuation for effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Differentiate between contexts that call for formal English (e.g., presenting ideas) and situations where informal discourse is appropriate (e.g., small-group discussion).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.L.3.4</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 4 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., definitions, examples, or restatements in text) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek and Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., telegraph, photograph, autograph).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation and determine or clarify the precise meaning of key words and phrases.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.L.3.5</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Explain the meaning of simple similes and metaphors (e.g., as pretty as a picture) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Recognize and explain the meaning of common idioms, adages, and proverbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Demonstrate understanding of words by relating them to their opposites (antonyms) and to words with similar but not identical meanings (synonyms).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.L.3.6</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases as found in grade level appropriate texts, including those that signal precise actions, emotions, or states of being (e.g., wildlife, conservation, and endangered when discussing animal preservation).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.Ri.1.1</td>
<td>Refer to details and examples in a text when explaining what the text says explicitly and when drawing inferences from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.Ri.1.2</td>
<td>Determine the main idea of a text and explain how it is supported by key details; summarize the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.Ri.1.3</td>
<td>Explain events, procedures, ideas, or concepts in a historical, scientific, or technical text, including what happened and why, based on specific information in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.Ri.2.4</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of general academic and domain-specific words or phrases in a text relevant to a grade 4 topic or subject area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Refer to details and examples in a text when explaining what the text says explicitly and when drawing inferences from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a theme of a story, drama, or poem from details in the text; summarize the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Describe in depth a character, setting, or event in a story or drama, drawing on specific details in the text (e.g., a character’s thoughts, words, or actions).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.RL.1.8:</td>
<td>Explain how an author uses reasons and evidence to support particular points in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.RL.2.1:</td>
<td>Report on a topic or text, tell a story, or recount an experience in an organized manner, using appropriate facts and relevant, descriptive details to support main ideas or themes; speak clearly at an understandable pace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Differentiate between contexts that call for formal English (e.g., presenting ideas) and situations where informal discourse is appropriate (e.g., small-group discussion); use formal English when appropriate to task and situation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Identify the reasons and evidence a speaker provides to support particular points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Paraphrase portions of a text read aloud or information presented in diverse media and formats, including visually, quantitatively, and orally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.W.1.1:</td>
<td>Write opinion pieces on topics or texts, supporting a point of view with reasons and information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.W.1.2:</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas and information clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.W.1.3:</td>
<td>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, descriptive details, and clear event sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.W.2.1:</td>
<td>Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development and organization are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.W.2.4:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, and editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.W.2.5:</td>
<td>With some guidance and support from adults, use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as well as to interact and collaborate with others; demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of one page in a single sitting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.W.3.1:</td>
<td>Conduct short research projects that build knowledge through investigation of different aspects of a topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.W.3.8:</td>
<td>Recall relevant information from experiences or gather relevant information from print and digital sources; take notes and categorize information, and provide a list of sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.W.3.9:</td>
<td>Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation and other information known about the topic to explore ideas under discussion.
- b. Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions and carry out assigned roles.
- c. Pose and respond to specific questions to clarify or follow up on information, and make comments that contribute to the discussion and link to the remarks of others.
- d. Review the key ideas expressed and explain their own ideas and understanding in light of the discussion.
- a. Introduce a topic or text clearly, state an opinion, and create an organizational structure in which related ideas are grouped to support the writer’s purpose.
- b. Provide reasons that are supported by facts and details.
- c. Link opinion and reasons using words and phrases (e.g., for instance, in order to, in addition).
- d. Provide a concluding statement or section related to the opinion presented.
- a. Introduce a topic clearly and group related information in paragraphs and sections; include formatting (e.g., headings), illustrations, and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- b. Develop the topic with facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples related to the topic.
- c. Link ideas within categories of information using words and phrases (e.g., another, for example, also, because).
- d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.
- e. Provide a concluding statement or section related to the information or explanation presented.
- a. Orient the reader by establishing a situation and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally.
- b. Use dialogue and description to develop experiences and events or show the responses of characters to situations.
- c. Use a variety of transitional words and phrases to manage the sequence of events.
- d. Use concrete words and phrases and sensory details to convey experiences and events precisely.
- e. Provide a conclusion that follows from the narrated experiences or events.
- a. Introduce a topic or text clearly, state an opinion, and create an organizational structure in which related ideas are grouped to support the writer’s purpose.
- b. Provide reasons that are supported by facts and details.
- c. Link opinion and reasons using words and phrases (e.g., for instance, in order to, in addition).
- d. Provide a concluding statement or section related to the opinion presented.
- a. Introduce a topic clearly and group related information in paragraphs and sections; include formatting (e.g., headings), illustrations, and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- b. Develop the topic with facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples related to the topic.
- c. Link ideas within categories of information using words and phrases (e.g., another, for example, also, because).
- d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.
- e. Provide a concluding statement or section related to the information or explanation presented.
- a. Orient the reader by establishing a situation and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally.
- b. Use dialogue and description to develop experiences and events or show the responses of characters to situations.
- c. Use a variety of transitional words and phrases to manage the sequence of events.
- d. Use concrete words and phrases and sensory details to convey experiences and events precisely.
- e. Provide a conclusion that follows from the narrated experiences or events.
LAFS.4.W.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.

a. Demonstrate fluent and legible cursive writing skills.
b. Explain the function of conjunctions, prepositions, and interjections in general and their function in particular sentences.
c. Form and use the perfect (e.g., I had walked; I have walked; I will have walked) verb tenses.
d. Use verb tense to convey various times, sequences, states, and conditions.
e. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb tense.
f. Use correlative conjunctions (e.g., either/or, neither/nor).

table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.5.L.1.1:</th>
<th>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Use punctuation to separate items in a series.</td>
<td>b. Use a comma to separate an introductory element from the rest of the sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Use a comma to set off the words yes and no (e.g., Yes, thank you), to set off a tag question from the rest of the sentence (e.g., It's true, isn't it?), and to indicate direct address (e.g., Is that you, Steve?).</td>
<td>d. Use underlining, quotation marks, or italics to indicate titles of works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Spell grade-appropriate words correctly, consulting references as needed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.


b. Compare and contrast the varieties of English (e.g., dialects, registers) used in stories, dramas, or poems.

determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 5 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.

LAFS.5.L.3.4: a. Use context (e.g., cause/effect relationships and comparisons in text) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.
b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek and Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., photograph, photosynthesis).
c. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation and determine or clarify the precise meaning of key words and phrases.

Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.

LAFS.5.L.3.5: a. Interpret figurative language, including similes and metaphors, in context.
b. Recognize and explain the meaning of common idioms, adages, and proverbs.
c. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., synonyms, antonyms, homographs) to better understand each of the words.

LAFS.5.RI.1.1: Quote accurately from a text when explaining what the text says explicitly and when drawing inferences from the text.

LAFS.5.RI.1.2: Determine two or more main ideas of a text and explain how they are supported by key details; summarize the text.

LAFS.5.RI.1.3: Explain the relationships or interactions between two or more individuals, events, ideas, or concepts in a historical, scientific, or technical text based on specific information in the text.

LAFS.5.RI.2.4: Determine the meaning of general academic and domain-specific words and phrases in a text relevant to a grade 5 topic or subject area.

LAFS.5.RI.3.8: Explain how an author uses reasons and evidence to support particular points in a text, identifying which reasons and evidence support which point(s).

LAFS.5.RL.1.1: Quote accurately from a text when explaining what the text says explicitly and when drawing inferences from the text.

LAFS.5.RL.1.2: Determine a theme of a story, drama, or poem from details in the text, including how characters in a story or drama respond to challenges or how the speaker in a poem reflects upon a topic; summarize the text.

LAFS.5.RL.1.3: Compare and contrast two or more characters, settings, or events in a story or drama, drawing on specific details in the text (e.g., how characters interact).

LAFS.5.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative language such as metaphors and similes.

Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 5 topics and texts, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.

a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation and other information known about the topic to explore ideas under discussion.
b. Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions and carry out assigned roles.
c. Pose and respond to specific questions by making comments that contribute to the discussion and elaborate on the remarks of others.
d. Review the key ideas expressed and draw conclusions in light of information and knowledge gained from the discussions.

LAFS.5.SL.1.1:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.SL.1.2</td>
<td>Summarize a written text read aloud or information presented in diverse media and formats, including visually, quantitatively, and orally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.SL.1.3</td>
<td>Summarize the points a speaker makes and explain how each claim is supported by reasons and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.SL.2.4</td>
<td>Report on a topic or text or present an opinion, sequencing ideas logically and using appropriate facts and relevant, descriptive details to support main ideas or themes; speak clearly at an understandable pace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.SL.2.5</td>
<td>Include multimedia components (e.g., graphics, sound) and visual displays in presentations when appropriate to enhance the development of main ideas or themes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.SL.2.6</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, using formal English when appropriate to task and situation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Write opinion pieces on topics or texts, supporting a point of view with reasons and information.

- Introduce a topic or text clearly, state an opinion, and create an organizational structure in which ideas are logically grouped to support the writer’s purpose.
- Provide logically ordered reasons that are supported by facts and details.
- Link opinion and reasons using words, phrases, and clauses (e.g., consequently, specifically).
- Provide a concluding statement or section related to the opinion presented.

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas and information clearly.

- Introduce a topic clearly, provide a general observation and focus, and group related information logically; include formatting (e.g., headings), illustrations, and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- Develop the topic with facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples related to the topic.
- Link ideas within and across categories of information using words, phrases, and clauses (e.g., in contrast, especially).
- Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.
- Provide a concluding statement or section related to the information or explanation presented.

Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, descriptive details, and clear event sequences.

- Orient the reader by establishing a situation and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally.
- Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, description, and pacing, to develop experiences and events or show the responses of characters to situations.
- Use a variety of transitional words, phrases, and clauses to manage the sequence of events.
- Use concrete words and phrases and sensory details to convey experiences and events precisely.
- Provide a conclusion that follows from the narrated experiences or events.

Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development and organization are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

With guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach.

With some guidance and support from adults, use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as well as to interact and collaborate with others; demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of two pages in a single sitting.

Conduct short research projects that use several sources to build knowledge through investigation of different aspects of a topic.

Recall relevant information from experiences or gather relevant information from print and digital sources; summarize or paraphrase information in notes and finished work, and provide a list of sources.

Apply grade 5 Reading standards to informational texts (e.g., "Explain how an author uses reasons and evidence to support particular points in a text, identifying which reasons and evidence support which point[s]").

Apply grade 5 Reading standards to literature (e.g., "Compare and contrast two or more characters, settings, or events in a story or a drama, drawing on specific details in the text [e.g., how characters interact]").

Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.

- Print many upper- and lowercase letters.
- Use frequently occurring nouns and verbs.
- Form regular plural nouns orally by adding /s/ or /es/ (e.g., dog, dogs; wish, wishes).
- Understand and use question words (interrogatives) (e.g., who, what, where, when, why, how).
- Use the most frequently occurring prepositions (e.g., to, from, in, out, on, off, for, of, by, with).
- Produce and expand complete sentences in shared language activities.

Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.

- Capitalize the first word in a sentence and the pronoun I.
- Recognize and name end punctuation.
c. Write a letter or letters for most consonant and short-vowel sounds (phonemes).
d. Spell simple words phonetically, drawing on knowledge of sound-letter relationships.

Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on kindergarten reading and content.

a. Identify new meanings for familiar words and apply them accurately (e.g., knowing duck is a bird and learning the verb
to duck).
b. Use the most frequently occurring inflections and affixes (e.g., -ed, -s, re-, un-, pre-, -ful, -less) as a clue to the
meaning of an unknown word.

With guidance and support from adults, explore word relationships and nuances in word meanings.

a. Sort common objects into categories (e.g., shapes, foods) to gain a sense of the concepts the categories represent.
b. Demonstrate understanding of frequently occurring verbs and adjectives by relating them to their opposites
(antonyms).
c. Identify real-life connections between words and their use (e.g., note places at school that are colorful).
d. Distinguish shades of meaning among verbs describing the same general action (e.g., walk, march, strut, prance) by
acting out the meanings.

Use words and phrases acquired through conversations, reading and being read to, and responding to texts.

a. Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions (e.g., listening to others and taking turns speaking about the topics and
texts under discussion).
b. Continue a conversation through multiple exchanges.

Confirm understanding of a text read aloud or information presented orally or through other media by asking and answering
questions about key details and requesting clarification if something is not understood.

Ask and answer questions in order to seek help, get information, or clarify something that is not understood.

Describe familiar people, places, things, and events and, with prompting and support, provide additional detail.

Add drawings or other visual displays to descriptions as desired to provide additional detail.

Speak audibly and express thoughts, feelings, and ideas clearly.

Use a combination of drawing, dictating, and writing to compose opinion pieces in which they tell a reader the topic or the
name of the book they are writing about and state an opinion or preference about the topic or book (e.g., My favorite book
is...).

Use a combination of drawing, dictating, and writing to compose informative/explanatory texts in which they name what they
are writing about and supply some information about the topic.

Use a combination of drawing, dictating, and writing to narrate a single event or several loosely linked events, tell about the
events in the order in which they occurred, and provide a reaction to what happened.

With guidance and support from adults, respond to questions and suggestions from peers and add details to strengthen
writing as needed.

With guidance and support from adults, explore a variety of digital tools to produce and publish writing, including in
collaboration with peers.

Participate in shared research and writing projects (e.g., explore a number of books by a favorite author and express
opinions about them).

With guidance and support from adults, recall information from experiences or gather information from provided sources to
answer a question.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content
area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.
This course may be composed of a multilevel classroom with learners from diverse backgrounds at varying proficiency levels using a standards-based curriculum. This course supports students who are struggling with written and oral communication. Each student's curriculum should be defined using the most appropriate standards from those listed below to meet the individual's needs.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**Special Notes:**

**Instructional Practices**
Teaching from a well-written, grade-level textbook enhances students’ content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any reason. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning:

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**QUALIFICATIONS**

As well as the certification requirements listed on the course description, the following qualifications may also be acceptable for the course:

Any field when certification reflects a bachelor or higher degree plus Reading Endorsement.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 5010030

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General >
Abbreviated Title: FNC BAS SKLS COMMS E
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Grade Level(s):** K,1,2,3,4,5,PreK

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.1.1:</td>
<td>Print all upper- and lowercase letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Students should have adequate spacing between letters and/or words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write narratives that retell two or more appropriately sequenced events, including relevant details and a sense of closure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write opinions about a topic or text with at least one supporting reason from a source and a sense of closure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts about a topic, using a source, providing facts and a sense of closure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.1.5:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, improve writing, as needed, by planning, revising, and editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> As needed refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. In those instances, only the applicable activity will be engaged in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally using complete sentences and appropriate volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Capitalize proper nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Form and use simple verb tenses for regular verbs by adding the affix -ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Form and use complete simple sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use possessives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use subject-verb agreement in simple sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Form plurals -y to -ies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Conjugate regular and irregular verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Form and use regular and frequently occurring irregular plural nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Form and use the past tense of frequently occurring irregular verbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use apostrophes to form contractions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Appropriately use pronouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use commas in a series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use plural possessives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use interjections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Participate in research to gather information to answer a question about a single topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> The question could ask for an explanation or could ask how to do something, where the appropriate response could be to give a sequence of steps or instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Use a multimedia element to enhance oral or written tasks.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Clarification 1:</em> Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, a drawing, picture, artifact, audio or digital media.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELA.1.C.5.1: representation. 
At this grade level, the element should relate to the task. As long as the student is able to explain how the picture relates, the multimedia element is suitable. The element may be shared at the beginning or added on to the end instead of shared during the course of the task. There is no expectation that the element be integrated into the task.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.1.C.5.2: Identify and use digital tools to produce and publish writing individually or with peers and with support from adults.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.1.F.1.1: Locate the title, table of contents, names of author(s) and illustrator(s), and glossary of books.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.1.F.1.2: Demonstrate phonological awareness.

a. Segment spoken words into initial, medial, and final phonemes, including words with digraphs, blends, and trigraphs.

b. Orally blend initial, medial, and final phonemes together to produce a single-syllable word that includes digraphs, blends, or trigraphs.

c. Blend single-syllable spoken words with at least five phonemes.

d. Segment single-syllable spoken words with at least five phonemes.

e. Segment and blend phonemes in multi-syllable spoken words.

Clarifications:
Clariﬁcation 1: Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words accurately.

a. Decode words using knowledge of spelling-sound correspondences for common consonant digraphs, trigraphs, and blends.

b. Decode simple words with r-controlled vowels.

c. Decode and encode regularly spelled one-syllable words.

d. Decode words with inflectional endings.

e. Decode two-syllable words with regular patterns by breaking the words into syllables.

f. Decode words that use final –e and vowel teams to make long-vowel sound.

Clarifications:
Clariﬁcation 1: PhoniC refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).

Clariﬁcation 2: Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 1.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.1.F.1.3: Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

a. Recognize and read with automaticity the grade-level sight words.

Clarifications:
Clariﬁcation 1: See Dolch and Fry word lists.

Clariﬁcation 2: Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See 1.F.1.4. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

Clariﬁcation 3: See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with speed.

Clariﬁcation 4: “Appropriate prosody” refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

Clariﬁcation 5: Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Identify and describe the main story elements in a story.

Clarifications:
Clariﬁcation 1: Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.

Clariﬁcation 2: In describing the characters, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the characters. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on.

Clariﬁcation 3: For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting should only be addressed in texts where it is explicitly indicated.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

Identify and explain the moral of a story.

Clarifications:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.R.1.2: Clarification 1: This benchmark introduces the moral of a story as a precursor to theme in 2nd grade. A moral is the lesson of a story. During instruction, let students know that not all stories have a lesson by referring to stories read that did not have a moral or a lesson. Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explain who is telling the story using context clues. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Students will use the term “narrator” to refer to the speaker telling the story. Students will determine if the narrator is a character in the story or a speaker outside of the story. Students will give reasons why they know who is speaking. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify stanzas and line breaks in poems. Clarifications: Clarification 1: This benchmark can be paired with R.1.1, R.1.2, R.1.3 and R.3.2 for instruction with story poems. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use text features including titles, headings, captions, graphs, maps, glossaries, and/or illustrations to demonstrate understanding of texts. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify the topic of and relevant details in a text. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explain similarities and differences between information provided in visuals and words in an informational text. Clarifications: Clarification 1: When explaining similarities and differences, students will also explain how the visuals and words help the reader make sense of the topic. Clarification 2: During instruction, give students opportunities to see visual representations of similarities and differences using tools such as Venn diagrams or T-charts. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify an author’s opinion(s) about the topic. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify and explain descriptive words and phrases in text(s). Clarifications: Clarification 1: Continue to expose students to the academic vocabulary word “adjective.” Discussion should focus on how the descriptive words add meaning to the text. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retell a text in oral or written form to enhance comprehension. a. Use main story elements at the beginning, middle, and end for a literary text. b. Use topic and important details for an informational text. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare and contrast two texts on the same topic. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Students are being asked to compare and contrast. During instruction, give students opportunities to see visual representations of similarities and differences using tools such as Venn diagrams or T-charts. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify and use frequently occurring base words and their common inflections in grade-level content. Clarifications: Clarification 1: See Base Words for frequently occurring base words. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflectional endings, the inflections referred to here, are added to the end of a word to add additional information. Example: Regular verbs add the inflectional ending -ed to indicate the past tense. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify and use picture clues, context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-a-louds and think-a-louds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level. Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.5.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **a.** Decode words with variable vowel teams (e.g., oo, ea, ou) and vowel diphthongs (e.g., oi, oy, ow).
- **b.** Decode regularly spelled two-syllable words with long and short vowels.
- **c.** Decode words with open (e.g., hi, baby, moment) and closed (e.g., bag, sunshine, chop) syllables and consonant -le (e.g., purple, circle, stumble).
d. Decode words with common prefixes and suffixes.
e. Decode words with silent letter combinations (e.g., knight, comb, island, ghost).

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).

Clarification 2: Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 2.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.2.F.1.4:

Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: See Dolch and Fry word lists.

Clarification 2: Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See 2.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

Clarification 3: See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.

Clarification 4: Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

Clarification 5: Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.2.R.1.1:

Identify plot structure and describe main story elements in a literary text.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.

Clarification 2: For setting, students will describe where and when the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting will be addressed even when not explicitly indicated in the text.

Clarification 3: For character, student’s will describe characters’ traits, feelings, and behaviors.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.2.R.1.2:

Identify and explain a theme of a literary text.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.2.R.1.3:

Identify different characters’ perspectives in a literary text.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.2.R.1.4:

Identify rhyme schemes in poems.

Clarifications:

Clarification 1: Students will mark rhyme scheme and recognize rhyme scheme notation. Rhyme scheme notation uses capital letters, starting with A to mark the end of each line, repeating the letter for each line in the poem that rhymes with that line and progressing through the alphabet for each new end rhyme. Lines designated with the same letter all rhyme with each other.

Examples:

I never saw a Purple Cow, A
I never hope to see one;   B
But I can tell you, anyhow, A
I'd rather see than be one! B

--Gelett Burgess

Little Miss Muffet  A
Sat on a tuffet,     A
Eating her curds and whey; B
Along came a spider  C
Who sat down beside her C
And frightened Miss Muffet away. B

--Traditional Nursery Rhyme
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.R.2.1:</strong> Explain how text features—including titles, headings, captions, graphs, maps, glossaries, and/or illustrations—contribute to the meaning of texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.R.2.2:</strong> Identify the central idea and relevant details in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.R.2.3:</strong> Explain an author's purpose in an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.R.2.4:</strong> Explain an author's opinion(s) and supporting evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.R.3.1:</strong> Identify and explain similes, idioms, and alliteration in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.R.3.2:</strong> Retell a text to enhance comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.R.3.3:</strong> Compare and contrast important details presented by two texts on the same topic or theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> For literary texts, students can compare and contrast story elements such as characters, illustrations, and sequence of events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> The different versions may be of the same or different formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.V.1.1:</strong> Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.V.1.2:</strong> Identify and use base words and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Base Words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.V.1.3:</strong> Identify and use context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.C.1.1:</strong> Write in cursive all upper- and lowercase letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.C.1.2:</strong> Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events, appropriate descriptions, dialogue, a variety of transitional words or phrases, and an ending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.C.1.3:</strong> Write opinions about a topic or text, include reasons supported by details from one or more sources, use transitions, and provide a conclusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.C.1.4:</strong> Write expository texts about a topic, using one or more sources, providing an introduction, facts and details, some elaboration, transitions, and a conclusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.3.C.1.5:</strong> Improve writing as needed by planning, revising, and editing with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> As needed refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. In those instances, only the applicable activity will be engaged in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, and clear pronunciation.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ELA.3.C.2.1:

**Clarification 1:** Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, and expressive delivery. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. This grade level introduces an expectation that the information be presented in a logical sequence. A student may self-correct an error in sequence.

**Clarification 2:** For further guidance, see the *Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.*

### Standard Relation to Course: Major

Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.

**Clarifications:**

- Conjugate regular and irregular verb tenses.
- Form and use regular and frequently occurring irregular plural nouns.
- Form and use the past tense of frequently occurring irregular verbs. • Maintain consistent verb tense across paragraphs.
- Form and use irregular plural nouns.
- Form and use the progressive and perfect verb tenses.
- Use simple modifiers.
- Use prepositions and prepositional phrases.
- Form and use compound sentences.
- Use quotation marks with dialogue and direct quotations. • Use commas to indicate direct address.

Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:

- Use subject-verb agreement with intervening clauses and phrases.
- Produce complete sentences, recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run-ons.
- Use conjunctions.
- Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.
- Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.

**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.

### ELA.3.C.3.1:

**Clarification 1:** While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.

### ELA.3.C.4.1:

Conduct research to answer a question, organizing information about the topic from multiple sources.

**Clarifications:**

- Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, the elements should relate directly to the presentation. The elements can reinforce or complement the information being shared. There is no expectation that the elements be fully integrated into the presentation.

### ELA.3.C.5.1:

Use two or more multimedia elements to enhance oral or written tasks.

**Clarifications:**

- Use digital writing tools individually or collaboratively to plan, draft, and revise writing.

### ELA.3.C.5.2:

Use knowledge of grade-level phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.

- Decode words with common Greek and Latin roots and affixes. (See benchmark 3.V.1.2)
- Decode words with common derivational suffixes and describe how they turn words into different parts of speech. (e.g., -ful, -ess, -est).
- Decode multisyllabic words.

**Clarifications:**

- See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes.

### ELA.3.F.1.3:

Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

**Clarifications:**

- See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.
- Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.
- Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

### ELA.3.R.1.1:

Explain how one or more characters develop throughout the plot in a literary text.

**Clarifications:**

- See Rubrics for Oral Reading Fluency for grade-level expectations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.R.1.2</th>
<th>Explain a theme and how it develops, using details, in a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.R.1.3</td>
<td>Explain different characters’ perspectives in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.R.1.4</td>
<td>Identify types of poems: free verse, rhymed verse, haiku, and limerick.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>For examples of these forms, see Appendix B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.R.2.1</td>
<td>Explain how text features contribute to meaning and identify the text structures of chronology, comparison, and cause/effect in texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.R.2.2</td>
<td>Identify the central idea and explain how relevant details support that idea in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.R.2.3</td>
<td>Explain the development of an author’s purpose in an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.R.2.4</td>
<td>Identify an author’s claim and explain how an author uses evidence to support the claim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>In addition to the types of figurative language listed in this benchmark, students are still working with types from previous grades such as simile, alliteration, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Elementary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.R.3.1</td>
<td>Identify and explain metaphors, personification, and hyperbole in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>See Elementary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.R.3.2</td>
<td>Summarize a text to enhance comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a.</strong></td>
<td>Include plot and theme for a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b.</strong></td>
<td>Use the central idea and relevant details for an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.R.3.3</td>
<td>Compare and contrast how two authors present information on the same topic or theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.V.1.1</td>
<td>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.V.1.2</td>
<td>Identify and apply knowledge of common Greek and Latin roots, base words, and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.V.1.3</td>
<td>Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong></td>
<td>See ELA.3.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.C.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate legible cursive writing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>Students will produce cursive writing that can be consistently read by others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.C.1.2</td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events and demonstrating an effective use of techniques such as descriptions and transitional words and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>Students were introduced to dialogue in 3rd grade. Although it is not mentioned specifically in this benchmark, students should continue to practice the technique and receive instruction in it. Dialogue is included for mastery in the 5th grade benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>ELA.4.C.1.3: Write to make a claim supporting a perspective with logical reasons, using evidence from multiple sources, elaboration, and an organizational structure with transitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>Improved writing by planning, revising, and editing, with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, and clear pronunciation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, organizing information about the topic, using multiple valid sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Arrive multimedia elements to create emphasis in oral or written tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use digital writing tools individually or collaboratively to plan, draft, and revise writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>Use knowledge of grade-level phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use verbs including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use verbs including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use verbs including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use verbs including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use verbs including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use verbs including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td>Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.R.1.1:</td>
<td>Explain how setting, events, conflict, and character development contribute to the plot in a literary text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.4.R.1.2: | Explain a stated or implied theme and how it develops, using details, in a literary text. | Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: An explanation of how the theme develops should include how characters respond to situations and how the speaker reflects upon a topic in a literary text. | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.4.R.1.3: | Identify the narrator’s point of view and explain the difference between a narrator’s point of view and character perspective in a literary text. | Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation. | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.4.R.1.4: | Explain how rhyme and structure create meaning in a poem. | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.4.R.2.1: | Explain how text features contribute to the meaning and identify the text structures of problem/solution, sequence, and description in texts. | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.4.R.2.2: | Explain how relevant details support the central idea, implied or explicit. | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.4.R.2.3: | Explain an author’s perspective toward a topic in an informational text. | Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.4.R.2.4: | Explain an author’s claim and the reasons and evidence used to support the claim. | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.4.R.3.1: | Explain how figurative language contributes to meaning in text(s). | Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Figurative language for the purposes of this benchmark refers to metaphor, simile, alliteration, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. | Clarification 2: See Elementary Figurative Language. |
| ELA.4.R.3.2: | Summarize a text to enhance comprehension.  
| | a. Include plot and theme for a literary text.  
| | b. Include the central idea and relevant details for an informational text. | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.4.R.3.3: | Compare and contrast accounts of the same event using primary and/or secondary sources. | Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Introduce the terms “primary sources” and “secondary sources.” | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.4.V.1.1: | Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing. | Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.4.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of common Greek and Latin roots, base words, and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content. | Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes. | Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.4.V.1.3: | Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. | Clarifications:  
Clarification 1: Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level. | Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3</strong>: See ELA.4.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.5.C.1.1</strong>: Demonstrate fluent and legible cursive writing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Students will use cursive writing to produce legible works within the same timeframe as they would use for writing in print.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.5.C.1.2</strong>: Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events and demonstrating an effective use of techniques such as dialogue, description, and transitional words and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.5.C.1.3</strong>: Write to make a claim supporting a perspective with logical reasons, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and an organizational structure with varied transitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.5.C.1.4</strong>: Write expository texts about a topic using multiple sources and including an organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.5.C.1.5</strong>: Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.5.C.2.1</strong>: Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. This is the initial grade level that introduces appropriate pacing. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2</strong>: For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.5.C.3.1</strong>: Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2</strong>: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.5.C.4.1</strong>: Conduct research to answer a question, organizing information about the topic and using multiple reliable and valid sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.5.C.5.1</strong>: Arrange multimedia elements to create emphasis in oral or written tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1</strong>: Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and emphasize or clarify a point made within the task, perhaps by showing examples to clarify a claim or data to emphasize a point. The elements should be smoothly integrated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.C.5.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.5.F.1.3 | Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.  
  
  **a.** Apply knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, syllabication patterns, and morphology to read and write unfamiliar single-syllable and multisyllabic words in and out of context. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.F.1.4 | Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.  
  **Clarification 2:** Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.  
  **Clarification 3:** Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.R.1.1 | Analyze how setting, events, conflict, and characterization contribute to the plot in a literary text. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.R.1.2 | Explain the development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Where the development of multiple themes is being explained, the themes may come from the same or multiple literary texts. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.R.1.3 | Describe how an author develops a character’s perspective in a literary text.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.R.1.4 | Explain how figurative language and other poetic elements work together in a poem.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Figurative language for the purposes of this benchmark refers to metaphor, simile, alliteration, personification, hyperbole, imagery, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.R.2.1 | Explain how text structures and/or features contribute to the overall meaning of texts.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** For more information, see Text Structures and Text Features. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.R.2.2 | Explain how relevant details support the central idea(s), implied or explicit. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.R.2.3 | Analyze an author’s purpose and/or perspective in an informational text.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.R.2.4 | Track the development of an argument, identifying the specific claim(s), evidence, and reasoning.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** A claim is a statement that asserts something is true. A claim can either be fact or opinion. Claims can be used alone or with other claims to form a larger argument. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.R.3.1 | Summarize a text to enhance comprehension.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.R.3.2 | a. Include plot and theme for a literary text.  
  b. Include the central idea and relevant details for an informational text. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.R.3.3 | Compare and contrast primary and secondary sources related to the same topic. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.V.1.1 | Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
| ELA.5.V.1.2 | Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and suffixes, recognizing the connection between affixes and parts of speech, to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.  
  **Clarifications:**  
  **Clarification 1:** See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5. **Standard Relation to Course: Major** |
### ELA.5.V.1.3
Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.

**Clariations:**
- **Clarification 1:** Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.
- **Clarification 2:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
- **Clarification 3:** See ELA.5.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language.

### ELA.K.C.1.1
Print many upper- and lowercase letters.

**Clariations:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students should attend to spacing between letters.
- **Clarification 2:** Of the many letters students need to be able to print, all vowels must be included. For example, a student who can print 22 letters, both upper- and lowercase, but not “a” or “A” has not mastered the benchmark.

### ELA.K.C.1.2
Using a combination of drawing, dictating, and/or writing, create narratives with the events in chronological order.

**Clariations:**
- **Clarification 1:** The product can be written, drawn, dictated, or a combination of all.
- **Clarification 2:** See Writing Types.

### ELA.K.C.1.3
Using a combination of drawing, dictating, and/or writing, express opinions about a topic or text with at least one supporting reason.

**Clariations:**
- **Clarification 1:** The product can be written, oral, drawn, dictated, or a combination of all.
- **Clarification 2:** See Writing Types.

### ELA.K.C.1.4
Using a combination of drawing, dictating, and/or writing, provide factual information about a topic.

**Clariations:**
- **Clarification 1:** The product can be written, drawn, dictated, or a combination of all.
- **Clarification 2:** Some opinion can be added to the information, but it should mostly be factual. It is important that students understand the difference between writing to explain and writing to express an opinion.
- **Clarification 3:** See Writing Types.

### ELA.K.C.1.5
With guidance and support from adults, improve drawing and writing, as needed, by planning, revising, and editing.

**Clariations:**
- **Clarification 1:** “As needed” refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. For example, a lesson may focus on planning. In those instances, only the planning step would be focused on. By the end of the year, students should have ample opportunities to engage in planning, revising, and editing.

### ELA.K.C.2.1
Present information orally using complete sentences.

**Clariations:**
- **Clarification 1:** For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.

### ELA.K.C.3.1
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:
- Capitalize proper nouns.
- Form and use simple verb tenses for regular verbs by adding the affix -ed.
- Form and use complete simple sentences.
- Use possessives.
- Use subject-verb agreement in simple sentences.

**Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.

### ELA.K.C.4.1
Recall information to answer a question about a single topic.
Use a multimedia element to enhance oral or written tasks.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, a drawing, picture, artifact, audio or digital representation.

Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, a drawing, picture, artifact, audio or digital representation. At this grade level, the element should relate to the task but that relationship may be tangential. It does not require but can include the use of computers.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.K.C.5.1:**

Demonstrate knowledge of the basic concepts of print.

- a. Locate a printed word on a page.
- b. Distinguish letters from words within sentences.
- c. Match print to speech to demonstrate that language is represented by print.
- d. Identify parts of a book (front cover, back cover, title page).
- e. Move top to bottom and left to right on the printed page; returning to the beginning of the next line.
- f. Identify all upper- and lowercase letters of the alphabet.
- g. Recognize that print conveys specific meaning and pictures may support meaning.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Matching print to speech involves making a one-to-one correspondence between a spoken word and the print on the page. This can be accomplished by having the child point to each word in a sentence as it is read by an adult.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.K.F.1.1:**

Demonstrate phonological awareness.

- a. Blend and segment syllables in spoken words.
- b. Identify and produce alliterative and rhyming words.
- c. Blend and segment onset and rimes of single-syllable words.
- d. Identify the initial, medial, and final sound of spoken words.
- e. Add or delete phonemes at the beginning or end of a spoken word and say the resulting word.
- f. Segment and blend phonemes in single-syllable spoken words.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at the syllable, onset-rime, and phoneme levels. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.K.F.1.2:**

Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words accurately.

- a. Demonstrate knowledge of the most frequent sound for each consonant.
- b. Demonstrate knowledge of the short and long sounds for the five major vowels.
- c. Decode consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words.
- d. Encode consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).

**Clarification 2:** Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See K.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.K.F.1.4:**

Recognize and read with automaticity grade-level high frequency words.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Dolch and Fry word lists.

**Clarification 2:** Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See K.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.K.R.1.1:**

Describe the main character(s), setting, and important events in a story.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** In describing the main character, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the character. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on.

**Clarification 2:** For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting should only be addressed in texts where it is explicitly indicated.

**Clarification 3:** Descriptions can be oral, either in response to a question or through discussion.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

---

**ELA.K.R.1.3:**

Explain the roles of author and illustrator of a story.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will explain that the author writes the words and the illustrator creates the pictures, recognizing that sometimes one person does both jobs, as in Dr. Seuss’ *Hop on Pop* where Dr. Seuss performs both roles.
Clarification 2: Students should also explain that both authors and illustrators contribute to the meaning of the text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.R.1.4:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify rhyme in a poem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This benchmark builds on the skills from the phonological awareness benchmark ELA.K.F.1.2(b): Identify and produce alliterative and rhyming words. The expectation is that students identify rhyming words in a poem that is read aloud.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will also note where the rhyme is coming, e.g., at the end of a line.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.R.2.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use titles, headings, and illustrations to predict and confirm the topic of texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The step of confirming the prediction is essential to mastery of this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.R.2.2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify the topic of and multiple details in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The topic is the general subject of the text, a word or a short phrase describing what the text is about. For example, the main topic of the book <em>Why Should I Recycle?</em> is recycling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.R.2.4:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explain the difference between opinions and facts about a topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will explain which statements are fact and which are opinion within a text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.R.3.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify and explain descriptive words in text(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will explain examples of descriptive words in text and how they add meaning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will be introduced to the academic vocabulary word “adjective.” However, students are not expected to use the word independently. Discussion should focus on how the descriptive words add meaning to the text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.R.3.2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retell a text orally to enhance comprehension:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Use main character(s), setting, and important events for a story.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use topic and details for an informational text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.R.3.3:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare and contrast characters’ experiences in stories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will orally compare and contrast the experiences that characters have had, comparing them to those experienced by other characters, in the same story or a different story. Those experiences can be expressed as events, feelings, or behaviors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.V.1.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.V.1.2:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ask and answer questions about unfamiliar words in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.V.1.3:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
Example: “Dogs need food and water to survive” is a fact. It can be proven to be true. “Dogs are the best pets” is an opinion. It’s what someone may think, but it can’t be proven.
```

Clarification 2: Students will orally explain that facts are things that a person knows about something and that can be proven true or false. Students will orally explain that opinions are what a person thinks about something, often related to feelings or beliefs. Opinions cannot be proven true or false.

Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.5.1:
Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.6.1:
Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:
English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:
English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course may be composed of a multilevel classroom with learners from diverse backgrounds at varying proficiency levels using a standards-based curriculum. This course supports students who are struggling with written and oral communication. Each student's curriculum should be defined using the most appropriate standards from those listed below to meet the individual's needs.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society. Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency
and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

One-third of all Kindergarten-5th grade Sample ELA Book List(s) should be used in instruction, with a focus on grade-appropriate texts specific to student needs.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010030
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: FNC BAS SKLS COMMS E
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  • Class Size Core Required

Course Status: Draft - Course Pending Approval

Educator Certifications

<p>| Elementary Education (Grades K-6) |
| Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6) |
| Reading (Elementary and Secondary Grades K-12) |
| Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3) |
| Primary Education (K-3) |
| English (Elementary Grades 1-6) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.C.1.1:</td>
<td>Print many upper- and lowercase letters. Clarifications: Clarification 1: Students should attend to spacing between letters. Clarification 2: Of the many letters students need to be able to print, all vowels must be included. For example, a student who can print 22 letters, both upper- and lowercase, but not “a” or “A” has not mastered the benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Using a combination of drawing, dictating, and/or writing, create narratives with the events in chronological order. Clarifications: Clarification 1: The product can be written, drawn, dictated, or a combination of all. Clarification 2: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Using a combination of drawing, dictating, and/or writing, express opinions about a topic or text with at least one supporting reason. Clarifications: Clarification 1: The product can be written, oral, drawn, dictated, or a combination of all. Clarification 2: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Using a combination of drawing, dictating, and/or writing, provide factual information about a topic. Clarifications: Clarification 1: The product can be written, drawn, dictated, or a combination of all. Clarification 2: Some opinion can be added to the information, but it should mostly be factual. It is important that students understand the difference between writing to explain and writing to express an opinion. Clarification 3: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.C.1.5:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, improve drawing and writing, as needed, by planning, revising, and editing. Clarifications: Clarification 1: “As needed” refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. For example, a lesson may focus on planning. In those instances, only the planning step would be focused on. By the end of the year, students should have ample opportunities to engage in planning, revising, and editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally using complete sentences. Clarifications: Clarification 1: For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows: Capitalize proper nouns. Form and use simple verb tenses for regular verbs by adding the affix -ed. Form and use complete simple sentences. Use possessives. Use subject-verb agreement in simple sentences. Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.K.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Recall information to answer a question about a single topic. Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use a multimedia element to enhance oral or written tasks.

**Clarifications:**
- *Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, a drawing, picture, artifact, audio or digital representation.

Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, a drawing, picture, artifact, audio or digital representation. At this grade level, the element should relate to the task but that relationship may be tangential. It does not require but can include the use of computers.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.K.C.5.1:**
Demonstrate knowledge of the basic concepts of print.

- a. Locate a printed word on a page.
- b. Distinguish letters from words within sentences.
- c. Match print to speech to demonstrate that language is represented by print.
- d. Identify parts of a book (front cover, back cover, title page).
- e. Move top to bottom and left to right on the printed page; returning to the beginning of the next line.
- f. Identify all upper- and lowercase letters of the alphabet.
- g. Recognize that print conveys specific meaning and pictures may support meaning.

**Clarifications:**
- *Clarification 1:* Matching print to speech involves making a one-to-one correspondence between a spoken word and the print on the page. This can be accomplished by having the child point to each word in a sentence as it is read by an adult.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.K.F.1.1:**
Demonstrate phonological awareness.

- a. Blend and segment syllables in spoken words.
- b. Identify and produce alliterative and rhyming words.
- c. Blend and segment onset and rimes of single-syllable words.
- d. Identify the initial, medial, and final sound of spoken words.
- e. Add or delete phonemes at the beginning or end of a spoken word and say the resulting word.
- f. Segment and blend phonemes in single-syllable spoken words.

**Clarifications:**
- *Clarification 1:* Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at the syllable, onset-rime, and phoneme levels. It does not involve print or letter knowledge.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.K.F.1.2:**
Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words accurately.

- a. Demonstrate knowledge of the most frequent sound for each consonant.
- b. Demonstrate knowledge of the short and long sounds for the five major vowels.
- c. Decode consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words.
- d. Encode consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words.

**Clarifications:**
- *Clarification 1:* Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.K.F.1.3:**
Recognize and read with automaticity grade-level high frequency words.

**Clarifications:**
- *Clarification 1:* See Dolch and Fry word lists.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.K.F.1.4:**
Describe the main character(s), setting, and important events in a story.

**Clarifications:**
- *Clarification 1:* In describing the main character, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the character. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

**ELA.K.R.1.1:**
Explain the roles of author and illustrator of a story.

**Clarifications:**
- *Clarification 1:* Students will explain that the author writes the words and the illustrator creates the pictures, recognizing that sometimes one person does both jobs, as in Dr. Seuss’ *Hop on Pop* where Dr. Seuss performs both roles.
### Clarification 2
Students should also explain that both authors and illustrators contribute to the meaning of the text.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.K.R.1.4:
Identify rhyme in a poem.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** This benchmark builds on the skills from the phonological awareness benchmark ELA.K.F.1.2(b): Identify and produce alliterative and rhyming words. The expectation is that students identify rhyming words in a poem that is read aloud.
- **Clarification 2:** Students will also note where the rhyme is coming, e.g., at the end of a line.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.K.R.2.1:
Use titles, headings, and illustrations to predict and confirm the topic of texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** The step of confirming the prediction is essential to mastery of this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.K.R.2.2:
Identify the topic of and multiple details in a text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** The main topic of the book *Why Should I Recycle?* is recycling.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.K.R.2.4:
Explain the difference between opinions and facts about a topic.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will explain which statements are fact and which are opinion within a text.
- **Clarification 2:** Students will orally explain that facts are things that a person knows about something and that can be proven true or false. Students will orally explain that opinions are what a person thinks about something, often related to feelings or beliefs. Opinions cannot be proven true or false.

**Example:** “Dogs need food and water to survive” is a fact. It can be proven to be true. “Dogs are the best pets” is an opinion. It’s what someone may think, but it can’t be proven.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.K.R.3.1:
Identify and explain descriptive words in text(s).

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will explain examples of descriptive words in text and how they add meaning.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.K.R.3.2:
Retell a text orally to enhance comprehension:
- a. Use main character(s), setting, and important events for a story.
- b. Use topic and details for an informational text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.K.R.3.3:
Compare and contrast characters’ experiences in stories.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students will orally compare and contrast the experiences that characters have had, comparing them to those experienced by other characters, in the same story or a different story. Those experiences can be expressed as events, feelings, or behaviors.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.K.V.1.1:
Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.K.V.1.2:
Ask and answer questions about unfamiliar words in grade-level content.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.K.V.1.3:
Identify and sort common words into basic categories, relating vocabulary to background knowledge.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Context Clues and Word Relationships.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**

### ELA.K.V.2.1:
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Students should also explain that both authors and illustrators contribute to the meaning of the text.

**Standard Relation to Course: Major**
### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:

K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.4.1:

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.5.1:

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELA.K12.EE.6.1:

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

### ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Supporting

---

### General Course Information and Notes

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of kindergarten. The standards emphasize explicit, systematic phonics instruction as the foundation of literacy. Decoding and fluency are essential to creating proficient readers. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.
The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Build background knowledge in K-5 with a balance of approximately 50% informational texts and 50% literary texts

Approximately one-third of the titles from the Kindergarten Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010041
Course Path: Sections: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: LANG ARTS GRADE K
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Course Level: 2
Grade Level(s): K

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education (Early Childhood)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ELA.1.C.1.1: | Print all upper- and lowercase letters.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students should have adequate spacing between letters and/or words.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.1.C.1.2: | Write narratives that retell two or more appropriately sequenced events, including relevant details and a sense of closure.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.1.C.1.3: | Write opinions about a topic or text with at least one supporting reason from a source and a sense of closure.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.1.C.1.4: | Write expository texts about a topic, using a source, providing facts and a sense of closure.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.1.C.1.5: | With guidance and support from adults, improve writing, as needed, by planning, revising, and editing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* As needed refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. In those instances, only the applicable activity will be engaged in.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.1.C.2.1: | Present information orally using complete sentences and appropriate volume.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.1.C.3.1: | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Capitalize proper nouns.  
- Form and use simple verb tenses for regular verbs by adding the affix -ed.  
- Form and use complete simple sentences.  
- Use possessives.  
- Use subject-verb agreement in simple sentences.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Form plurals -y to -ies.  
- Conjugate regular and irregular verb tenses.  
- Form and use regular and frequently occurring irregular plural nouns.  
- Form and use the past tense of frequently occurring irregular verbs.  
- Use apostrophes to form contractions.  
- Appropriately use pronouns.  
- Use commas in a series.  
- Use plural possessives.  
- Use interjections.  
Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.1.C.4.1: | Participate in research to gather information to answer a question about a single topic.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The question could ask for an explanation or could ask how to do something, where the appropriate response could be to give a sequence of steps or instructions.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.1.C.5.1: | Use a multimedia element to enhance oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, a drawing, picture, artifact, audio or digital representation.  
At this grade level, the element should relate to the task. As long as the student is able to explain how the picture relates, the multimedia element is suitable. The element may be shared at the beginning or added on to the end instead of shared.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.1.C.5.2:</strong></td>
<td>Identify and use digital tools to produce and publish writing individually or with peers and with support from adults. (Standard Relation to Course: Major)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.1.F.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Locate the title, table of contents, names of author(s) and illustrator(s), and glossary of books. (Standard Relation to Course: Major)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **ELA.1.F.1.2:** | Demonstrate phonological awareness. (Clarifications: 

- Phonological awareness only refers to what can be done orally at both the sound and syllabic level. This includes isolating sounds, blending sounds, and orally segmenting words based on syllables. It does not involve print or letter knowledge. (Standard Relation to Course: Major))

- a. Segment spoken words into initial, medial, and final phonemes, including words with digraphs, blends, and trigraphs.
- b. Orally blend initial, medial, and final phonemes together to produce a single-syllable word that includes digraphs, blends, or trigraphs.
- c. Blend single-syllable spoken words with at least five phonemes.
- d. Segment single-syllable spoken words with at least five phonemes.
- e. Segment and blend phonemes in multi-syllable spoken words.) |
| **ELA.1.F.1.3:** | Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words accurately. (Clarifications: 

- Phonics refers to the relationship between graphemes (letters or letter combinations) and phonemes (speech sounds).

- Clarification 1: Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 1.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity. (Standard Relation to Course: Major))

- a. Decode words using knowledge of spelling-sound correspondences for common consonant digraphs, trigraphs, and blends.
- b. Decode simple words with r-controlled vowels.
- c. Decode and encode regularly spelled one-syllable words.
- d. Decode words with inflectional endings.
- e.Decode two-syllable words with regular patterns by breaking the words into syllables.
- f. Decode words that use final –e and vowel teams to make long-vowel sound.) |
| **ELA.1.F.1.4:** | Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression. (Clarifications: 

- Clarification 1: See Dolch and Fry word lists.

- Clarification 2: Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See 1.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

- Clarification 3: See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with speed.

- Clarification 4: “Appropriate prosody” refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

- Clarification 5: Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures. (Standard Relation to Course: Major))

- a. Recognize and read with automaticity the grade-level sight words.) |
| **ELA.1.R.1.1:** | Identify and describe the main story elements in a story. (Clarifications: 

- Clarification 1: Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.

- Clarification 2: In describing the characters, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the characters. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on.

- Clarification 3: For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting should only be addressed in texts where it is explicitly indicated. (Standard Relation to Course: Major))

| **ELA.1.R.1.2:** | Identify and explain the moral of a story. (Clarifications: 

- Clarification 1: This benchmark introduces the moral of a story as a precursor to theme in 2nd grade. A moral is the lesson of a story. During instruction, let students know that not all stories have a lesson by referring to stories read that did not have a moral or a lesson. (Standard Relation to Course: Major))
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Clarifications</th>
<th>Standard Relation to Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.R.1.3:</td>
<td>Explain who is telling the story using context clues.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will use the term “narrator” to refer to the speaker telling the story. Students will determine if the narrator is a character in the story or a speaker outside of the story. Students will give reasons why they know who is speaking.</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.R.1.4:</td>
<td>Identify stanzas and line breaks in poems.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> This benchmark can be paired with R.1.1, R.1.2, R.1.3 and R.3.2 for instruction with story poems.</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.R.2.1:</td>
<td>Use text features including titles, headings, captions, graphs, maps, glossaries, and/or illustrations to demonstrate understanding of texts.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.R.2.2:</td>
<td>Identify the topic of and relevant details in a text.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.R.2.3:</td>
<td>Explain similarities and differences between information provided in visuals and words in an informational text.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> When explaining similarities and differences, students will also explain how the visuals and words help the reader make sense of the topic. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> During instruction, give students opportunities to see visual representations of similarities and differences using tools such as Venn diagrams or T-charts.</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.R.2.4:</td>
<td>Identify an author’s opinion(s) about the topic.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.R.3.1:</td>
<td>Identify and explain descriptive words and phrases in text(s).</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Continue to expose students to the academic vocabulary word “adjective.” Discussion should focus on how the descriptive words add meaning to the text.</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.R.3.2:</td>
<td>Retell a text in oral or written form to enhance comprehension.</td>
<td>a. Use main story elements at the beginning, middle, and end for a literary text. b. Use topic and important details for an informational text.</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.R.3.3:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast two texts on the same topic.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students are being asked to compare and contrast. During instruction, give students opportunities to see visual representations of similarities and differences using tools such as Venn diagrams or T-charts.</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.V.1.1:</td>
<td>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.V.1.2:</td>
<td>Identify and use frequently occurring base words and their common inflections in grade-level content.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Base Words for frequently occurring base words.</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.V.1.3:</td>
<td>Identify and use picture clues, context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words.</td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.V.1.4:</td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

Clarifications: See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.

Clarifications: Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications: In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because ______.

The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications: Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications: In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 1st grade. The standards emphasize explicit, systematic phonics instruction as the foundation of literacy. Decoding and fluency are essential to creating proficient readers. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.
Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

**English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:**
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:
https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

**VERSION REQUIREMENTS**

Build background knowledge in K-5 with a balance of approximately 50% informational texts and 50% literary texts

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 1st Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 5010042  
**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: LANG ARTS GRADE 1  
**Course Length:** Year (Y)  
**Course Attributes:**  
- Class Size Core Required

**Course Type:** Core Academic Course  
**Course Status:** Course Approved  
**Grade Level(s):** 1

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate legible printing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events, transitions, and an ending. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write opinions about a topic or text with reasons supported by details from a source, use transitions, and provide a conclusion. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts about a topic, using a source, providing an introduction, facts, transitions, and a conclusion. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing as needed by planning, revising, and editing with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: “As needed” refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. In those instances, only the applicable activity will be engaged in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally using complete sentences, appropriate volume, and clear pronunciation. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: Clear pronunciation shows an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student's speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Form plurals -y to -ies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use apostrophes to form contractions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Appropriately use pronouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use commas in a series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use plural possessives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use interjections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Conjugate regular and irregular verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Form and use regular and frequently occurring irregular plural nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Form and use the past tense of frequently occurring irregular verbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Maintain consistent verb tense across paragraphs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Form and use irregular plural nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Form and use the progressive and perfect verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use simple modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use prepositions and prepositional phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Form and use compound sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use quotation marks with dialogue and direct quotations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use commas to indicate direct address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use subject-verb agreement with intervening clauses and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Produce complete sentences, recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run-ons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. <strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.2.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Participate in research to gather information to answer a question about a single topic using multiple sources. <strong>Standard Relation to Course: Major</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use one or more multimedia element(s) to enhance oral or written tasks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clarifications:

**ELA.2.C.5.1:** Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, the element(s) should relate directly to the task. There is no expectation that the element(s) be integrated into the task. The student can but is not required to use more than one multimedia element.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.2.C.5.2:** Use digital tools to produce and publish writing individually or with peers and with support from adults.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.

- Decode words with variable vowel teams (e.g., oo, ea, ou) and vowel diphthongs (e.g., oi, oy, ow).
- Decode regularly spelled two-syllable words with long and short vowels.
- Decode words with open (e.g., hi, baby, moment) and closed (e.g., bag, sunshine, chop) syllables and consonant -le (e.g., purple, circle, stumble).
- Decode words with common prefixes and suffixes.
- Decode words with silent letter combinations (e.g., knight, comb, island, ghost).

**ELA.2.F.1.3:**

- Use knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.
  - a. Decode words with variable vowel teams (e.g., oo, ea, ou) and vowel diphthongs (e.g., oi, oy, ow).
  - b. Decode regularly spelled two-syllable words with long and short vowels.
  - c. Decode words with open (e.g., hi, baby, moment) and closed (e.g., bag, sunshine, chop) syllables and consonant -le (e.g., purple, circle, stumble).
  - d. Decode words with common prefixes and suffixes.
  - e. Decode words with silent letter combinations (e.g., knight, comb, island, ghost).

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, the element(s) should relate directly to the task. There is no expectation that the element(s) be integrated into the task. The student can but is not required to use more than one multimedia element.
- **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

- **Clarification 2:** Students will decode decodable high frequency words appropriate to the grade level. See 2.F.1.4 and Dolch and Fry word lists. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.
- **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.2.F.1.4:** Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.

- **Clarifications:**
  - **Clarification 1:** See Dolch and Fry word lists.

**Clarification 2:** Many of the high frequency words at this grade level are either irregularly spelled and therefore not decodable or are temporarily irregular, meaning that students have not yet learned the phonics rule that would enable them to decode the word. Those words that are decodable should be introduced to students using appropriate phonics rules. See 2.F.1.3. Students will read grade-level appropriate high frequency words, decodable or not, with automaticity.

- **Clarification 3:** See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.

- **Clarification 4:** Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.

- **Clarification 5:** Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.

- **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.2.R.1.1:** Identify plot structure and describe main story elements in a literary text.

- **Clarifications:**
  - **Clarification 1:** Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.
  - **Clarification 2:** For setting, students will describe where and when the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting will be addressed even when not explicitly indicated in the text.
  - **Clarification 3:** For character, student’s will describe characters’ traits, feelings, and behaviors.

- **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.2.R.1.2:** Identify and explain a theme of a literary text.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.2.R.1.3:** Identify different characters’ perspectives in a literary text.

- **Clarifications:**
  - **Clarification 1:** The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and confusion.

- **Standard Relation to Course:** Major

**ELA.2.R.1.4:** Identify rhyme schemes in poems.

- **Clarifications:**
  - **Clarification 1:** Students will mark rhyme scheme and recognize rhyme scheme notation. Rhyme scheme notation uses capital letters, starting with A to mark the end of each line, repeating the letter for each line in the poem that rhymes with that line and progressing through the alphabet for each new end rhyme. Lines designated with the same letter all rhyme with each other.

- **Examples:**

  - I never saw a Purple Cow,  A
  - I never hope to see one;    B
  - But I can tell you, anyhow, A

- **Standard Relation to Course:** Major
| ELA.2.R.1.4: | I'd rather see than be one!  
---Gelett Burgess |
| --- | --- |
| Little Miss Muffet  
Sat on a tuffet,  
Eating her curds and whey;  
Along came a spider  
Who sat down beside her  
And frightened Miss Muffet away.  
---Traditional Nursery Rhyme |

| Standard Relation to Course: Major |

| ELA.2.R.2.1: | Explain how text features—including titles, headings, captions, graphs, maps, glossaries, and/or illustrations—contribute to the meaning of texts.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |

| ELA.2.R.2.2: | Identify the central idea and relevant details in a text.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |

| ELA.2.R.2.3: | Explain an author’s purpose in an informational text.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |

| ELA.2.R.2.4: | Explain an author's opinion(s) and supporting evidence.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |

| ELA.2.R.3.1: | Identify and explain similes, idioms, and alliteration in text(s).  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |

| ELA.2.R.3.2: | Retell a text to enhance comprehension.  
- Use main story elements in a logical sequence for a literary text.  
- Use the central idea and relevant details for an informational text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Major** |

| ELA.2.R.3.3: | Compare and contrast important details presented by two texts on the same topic or theme.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* For literary texts, students can compare and contrast story elements such as characters, illustrations, and sequence of events.  
*Clarification 2:* The different versions may be of the same or different formats.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |

| ELA.2.V.1.1: | Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Major** |

| ELA.2.V.1.2: | Identify and use base words and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Base Words.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Major** |

| ELA.2.V.1.3: | Identify and use context clues, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of unknown words.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.  
*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Major** |

| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.  
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.  
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.  
**Standard Relation to Course:** Major |
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting**

| ELA.K12.EE.2.1 | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.  
**Clarifications:** See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1 | Make inferences to support comprehension.  
**Clarifications:** Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1 | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.  
**Clarifications:** In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.  
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.  
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1 | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.  
**Clarifications:** Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Additional** |
| ELA.K12.EE.6.1 | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.  
**Clarifications:** In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1 | English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |
| ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1 | English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.  
**Standard Relation to Course: Supporting** |

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 2nd grade. The standards emphasize explicit, systematic phonics instruction as the foundation of literacy. Decoding and fluency are essential to creating proficient readers. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

**GENERAL NOTES**

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:
Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Build background knowledge in K-5 with a balance of approximately 50% informational texts and 50% literary texts.

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 2nd Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number: 5010043</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses &gt; Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses &gt; Subject: English/Language Arts &gt; SubSubject: General &gt; Abbreviated Title: LANG ARTS GRADE 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Length: Year (Y)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Attributes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Class Size Core Required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Course Level: 2
Grade Level(s): 2

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Additional Requirements:
The following Florida State Standards for the Mathematical Practices (MP) are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Demonstrate beginning cursive writing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Explain the function of nouns, pronouns, verbs, adjectives, and adverbs in general and their functions in particular sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Form and use regular and irregular plural nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Use abstract nouns (e.g., childhood, friendship, courage).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Form and use regular and irregular verbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Form and use the simple (e.g., I walked; I walk; I will walk) verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g. Ensure subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h. Form and use comparative and superlative adjectives and adverbs, and choose between them depending on what is to be modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. Use coordinating and subordinating conjunctions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>j. Produce simple, compound, and complex sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Capitalize appropriate words in titles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use commas in addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use commas and quotation marks in dialogue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Form and use possessives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Use conventional spelling for high-frequency and other studied words and for adding suffixes to base words (e.g., sitting, smiled, cries, happiness).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Use spelling patterns and generalizations (e.g., word families, position-based spellings, syllable patterns, ending rules, meaningful word parts) in writing words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g. Consult reference materials, including beginning dictionaries, as needed to check and correct spellings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Choose words and phrases for effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Recognize and observe differences between the conventions of spoken and written standard English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning word and phrases based on grade 3 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use sentence-level context as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Determine the meaning of the new word formed when a known affix is added to a known word (e.g., agreeable/disagreeable, comfortable/uncomfortable, care/careless, heat/preheat).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use a known root word as a clue to the meaning of an unknown word with the same root (e.g., company, companion).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Use glossaries or beginning dictionaries, both print and digital, to determine or clarify the precise meaning of key words and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of word relationships and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Distinguish the literal and nonliteral meanings of words and phrases in context (e.g., take steps).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Identify real-life connections between words and their use (e.g., describe people who are friendly or helpful).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Distinguish shades of meaning among related words that describe states of mind or degrees of certainty (e.g., knew, believed, suspected, heard, wondered).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately conversational, general academic, and domain specific words and phrases as found in grade appropriate texts, including those that signal spatial and temporal relationships (e.g., After dinner that night we went looking for them).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Know and apply grade-level phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RF.3.3</td>
<td>Identify and know the meaning of the most common prefixes and derivational suffixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RF.3.4</td>
<td>Decode words with common Latin suffixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RF.3.5</td>
<td>Decode multisyllable words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RF.3.6</td>
<td>Read grade-appropriate irregularly spelled words.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.1.1</td>
<td>Ask and answer questions to demonstrate understanding of a text, referring explicitly to the text as the basis for the answers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.1.2</td>
<td>Determine the main idea of a text; recount the key details and explain how they support the main idea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.1.3</td>
<td>Describe the relationship between a series of historical events, scientific ideas or concepts, or steps in technical procedures in a text, using language that pertains to time, sequence, and cause/effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.2.1</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of general academic and domain-specific words and phrases in a text relevant to a grade 3 topic or subject area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.2.2</td>
<td>Use text features and search tools (e.g., key words, sidebars, hyperlinks) to locate information relevant to a given topic efficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.2.3</td>
<td>Distinguish their own point of view from that of the author of a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.2.4</td>
<td>Use information gained from illustrations (e.g., maps, photographs) and the words in a text to demonstrate understanding of the text (e.g., where, when, why, and how key events occur).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.2.5</td>
<td>Describe the logical connection between particular sentences and paragraphs in a text (e.g., comparison, cause/effect, first/second/third in a sequence).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.2.6</td>
<td>Compare and contrast the most important points and key details presented in two texts on the same topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.3.1</td>
<td>By the end of the year, read and comprehend informational texts, including history/social studies, science, and technical texts, at the high end of the grades 2–3 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.3.2</td>
<td>Read on-level text with purpose and understanding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.3.3</td>
<td>Read on-level prose and poetry orally with accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression on successive readings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.RI.3.4</td>
<td>Use context to confirm or self-correct word recognition and understanding, rereading as necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.1.1</td>
<td>Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 3 topics and texts, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.1.2</td>
<td>Determine the main ideas and supporting details of a text read aloud or information presented in diverse media and formats, including visually, quantitatively, and orally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.1.3</td>
<td>Ask and answer questions about information from a speaker, offering appropriate elaboration and detail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.2.1</td>
<td>Report on a topic or text, tell a story, or recount an experience with appropriate facts and relevant, descriptive details, speaking clearly at an understandable pace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.2.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate fluid reading at an understandable pace, adding visual displays and engaging audio recordings when appropriate to emphasize or enhance certain facts or details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.2.3</td>
<td>Speak in complete sentences when appropriate to task and situation in order to provide requested detail or clarification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.2.4</td>
<td>Write opinion pieces on topics or texts, supporting a point of view with reasons.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAFS.SL.2.5 | Introduce the topic or text they are writing about, state an opinion, and create an organizational structure that lists
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.W.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas and information clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.W.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, descriptive details, and clear event sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.W.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, produce writing in which the development and organization are appropriate to task and purpose. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.W.1.4:</strong></td>
<td>Locate resources from home, school, and community that provide valid health information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HE.3.B.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Clarifications: Internet, media, television, radio, brochures, books, professional interviews, hospital, and Department of Health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HE.3.B.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Describe criteria for selecting health information, resources, products, and services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HE.3.B.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Identify effective verbal and nonverbal communication skills to enhance health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HE.3.B.1.4:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate refusal skills that avoid or reduce health risks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HE.3.C.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Recognize circumstances that can help or hinder healthy decision making.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SC.3.C.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Keep records as appropriate, such as pictorial, written, or simple charts and graphs, of investigations conducted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SC.3.C.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Recognize the importance of communication among scientists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SC.3.C.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Recognize that scientists question, discuss, and check each other’s evidence and explanations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SC.3.C.1.4:</strong></td>
<td>Infer based on observation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SC.3.N.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

SS.3.C.1.2: Describe how government gains its power from the people.

SS.3.C.2.1: Identify group and individual actions of citizens that demonstrate civility, cooperation, volunteerism, and other civic virtues.

Clarifications: Examples are food drives, book drives, community clean-up, voting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course description defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of Grade 3.

GENERAL NOTES

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices

Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any reason. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning:

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010044

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 EducationCourses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General >

Abbreviated Title: LANG ARTS GRADE 3

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Course Level: 2

Grade Level(s): K,1,2,3,4,5

Educator Certifications

Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)
Primary Education (K-3)
English (Elementary Grades 1-6)
Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)
Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.1.1:</td>
<td>Write in cursive all upper- and lowercase letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events, appropriate descriptions, dialogue, a variety of transitional words or phrases, and an ending.  <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write opinions about a topic or text, include reasons supported by details from one or more sources, use transitions, and provide a conclusion.  <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts about a topic, using one or more sources, providing an introduction, facts and details, some elaboration, transitions, and a conclusion.  <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing as needed by planning, revising, and editing with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers.  <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> As needed refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. In those instances, only the applicable activity will be engaged in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, and clear pronunciation.  <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, and expressive delivery. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student's speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. This grade level introduces an expectation that the information be presented in a logical sequence. A student may self-correct an error in sequence. <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the <em>Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  <strong>Clarifications:</strong> <strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Conjugate regular and irregular verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use regular and frequently occurring irregular plural nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use the past tense of frequently occurring irregular verbs. • Maintain consistent verb tense across paragraphs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use irregular plural nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use the progressive and perfect verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use simple modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use prepositions and prepositional phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use compound sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use quotation marks with dialogue and direct quotations. • Use commas to indicate direct address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong>  <strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use subject-verb agreement with intervening clauses and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Produce complete sentences, recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run-ons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use conjunctions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, organizing information about the topic from multiple sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.3.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.C.5.1:</th>
<th>Use two or more multimedia elements to enhance oral or written tasks.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, the elements should relate directly to the presentation. The elements can reinforce or complement the information being shared. There is no expectation that the elements be fully integrated into the presentation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.C.5.2:</th>
<th>Use digital writing tools individually or collaboratively to plan, draft, and revise writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: Use knowledge of grade-level phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Decode words with common Greek and Latin roots and affixes. (See benchmark 3.V.1.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Decode words with common derivational suffixes and describe how they turn words into different parts of speech. (e.g., -ful, -less, -est).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Decode multisyllabic words.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.F.1.3:</th>
<th>Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: Appropriate prosody refers to pausing patterns during oral reading that reflect the punctuation and meaning of a text. See Sample Oral Reading Fluency Rubrics for prosody.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 3: Grade-level texts, for the purposes of fluency, are those within the grade band on quantitative text complexity measures and appropriate in content and qualitative measures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.R.1.1:</th>
<th>Explain how one or more characters develop throughout the plot in a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: When explaining character development, students will include character traits, feelings, motivations, and responses to situations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.R.1.2:</th>
<th>Explain a theme and how it develops, using details, in a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.R.1.3:</th>
<th>Explain different characters' perspectives in a literary text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: The term perspective means &quot;a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.&quot; The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.R.1.4:</th>
<th>Identify types of poems: free verse, rhymed verse, haiku, and limerick.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: For examples of these forms, see Appendix B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.R.2.1:</th>
<th>Explain how text features contribute to meaning and identify the text structures of chronology, comparison, and cause/effect in texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.R.2.2:</th>
<th>Identify the central idea and explain how relevant details support that idea in a text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.R.2.3:</th>
<th>Explain the development of an author's purpose in an informational text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.R.2.4:</th>
<th>Identify an author's claim and explain how an author uses evidence to support the claim.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Identify and explain metaphors, personification, and hyperbole in text(s).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 1: In addition to the types of figurative language listed in this benchmark, students are still working with types from previous grades such as simile, alliteration, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification 2: See Elementary Figurative Language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.3.R.3.1:</th>
<th>Summarize a text to enhance comprehension.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Include plot and theme for a literary text.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use the central idea and relevant details for an informational text.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.3.R.3.3: Compare and contrast how two authors present information on the same topic or theme.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.3.V.1.1: Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the
current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require
explicit instruction.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.3.V.1.2: Identify and apply knowledge of common Greek and Latin roots, base words, and affixes to determine the meaning of
unfamiliar words in grade-level content.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.3.V.1.3: Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine
the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.
Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and
activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and
related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.
Clarification 2: See Context Clues and Word Relationships.
Standard Relation to Course: Major

ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.
Clarifications:
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can
consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in
their writing.
2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when
they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that
they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by
the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.
Clarifications:
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.3.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.
Clarifications:
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer
questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will
use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.4.1: Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.
Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because
________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and
applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.5.1: Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.
Clarifications:
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills
appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in
how to effectively present information to do quality work.
Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.
Clarifications:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 3rd grade. The standards emphasize explicit, systematic phonics instruction as the foundation of literacy. Decoding and fluency are essential to creating proficient readers. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Build background knowledge in K-5 with a balance of approximately 50% informational texts and 50% literary texts

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 3rd Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010044
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: LANG ARTS GRADE 3
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 3

Course Level: 2
### Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Standards

#### Additional Requirements:
The following Standards for the Mathematical Practices (MP) are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Demonstrate legible cursive writing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use relative pronouns (<em>who, whose, whom, which, that</em>) and relative adverbs (<em>where, when, why</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Form and use the progressive (e.g., <em>I was walking; I am walking; I will be walking</em>) verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Use modal auxiliaries (e.g., <em>can, may, must</em>) to convey various conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Order adjectives within sentences according to conventional patterns (e.g., <em>a small red bag rather than a red small bag</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Form and use prepositional phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g. Produce complete sentences, recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run-ons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h. Correctly use frequently confused words (e.g., <em>to, too, two; there, their</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.L.1.2:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use correct capitalization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use commas and quotation marks to mark direct speech and quotations from a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use a comma before a coordinating conjunction in a compound sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Spell grade-appropriate words correctly, consulting references as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.L.2.3:</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Choose words and phrases to convey ideas precisely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Choose punctuation for effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Differentiate between contexts that call for formal English (e.g., presenting ideas) and situations where informal discourse is appropriate (e.g., small-group discussion).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.L.3.4:</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 4 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., definitions, examples, or restatements in text) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek and Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., <em>telegraph, photograph, autobiograph</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation and determine or clarify the precise meaning of key words and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.L.3.5:</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Explain the meaning of simple similes and metaphors (e.g., <em>as pretty as a picture</em>) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Recognize and explain the meaning of common idioms, adages, and proverbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Demonstrate understanding of words by relating them to their opposites (antonyms) and to words with similar but not identical meanings (synonyms).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases as found in grade level appropriate texts, including those that signal precise actions, emotions, or states of being (e.g., <em>wildlife, conservation, and endangered</em> when discussing animal preservation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.4.RF.3.3:</td>
<td>Know and apply grade-level phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use combined knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, syllabication patterns, and morphology (e.g., roots and affixes) to read accurately unfamiliar multi-syllabic words in context and out of context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read with sufficient accuracy and fluency to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022

a. Read on-level text with purpose and understanding.
b. Read on-level prose and poetry orally with accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression on successive readings.
c. Use context to confirm or self-correct word recognition and understanding, rereading as necessary.

d. Provide a concluding statement or section related to the opinion presented.

e. Introduce a topic or text clearly, state an opinion, and create an organizational structure in which related ideas are grouped to support the writer's purpose.

LAFS.4.RF.4.4: a. Read on-level text with purpose and understanding.

b. Read on-level prose and poetry orally with accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression on successive readings.
c. Use context to confirm or self-correct word recognition and understanding, rereading as necessary.

d. Provide a concluding statement or section related to the opinion presented.

e. Introduce a topic or text clearly, state an opinion, and create an organizational structure in which related ideas are grouped to support the writer's purpose.

LAFS.4.RL.1.1: Refer to details and examples in a text when explaining what the text says explicitly and when drawing inferences from the text.

LAFS.4.RL.1.2: Determine the main idea of a text and explain how it is supported by key details; summarize the text.

LAFS.4.RL.1.3: Explain events, procedures, ideas, or concepts in a historical, scientific, or technical text, including what happened and why, based on specific information in the text.

LAFS.4.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of general academic and domain-specific words or phrases in a text relevant to a grade 4 topic or subject area.

LAFS.4.RL.2.5: Describe the overall structure (e.g., chronology, comparison, cause/effect, problem/solution) of events, ideas, concepts, or information in a text or part of a text.

LAFS.4.RL.2.6: Compare and contrast a firsthand and secondhand account of the same event or topic; describe the differences in focus and the information provided.

LAFS.4.RL.3.7: Interpret information presented visually, orally, or quantitatively (e.g., in charts, graphs, diagrams, time lines, animations, or interactive elements on Web pages) and explain how the information contributes to an understanding of the text in which it appears.

LAFS.4.RL.3.8: Explain how an author uses reasons and evidence to support particular points in a text.

LAFS.4.RL.3.9: Integrate information from two texts on the same topic in order to write or speak about the subject knowledgeable.

LAFS.4.RL.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend informational texts, including history/social studies, science, and technical texts, in the grades 4–5 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.4.RL.1.1: Refer to details and examples in a text when explaining what the text says explicitly and when drawing inferences from the text.

LAFS.4.RL.1.2: Determine a theme of a story, drama, or poem from details in the text; summarize the text.

LAFS.4.RL.1.3: Describe in depth a character, setting, or event in a story or drama, drawing on specific details in the text (e.g., a character's thoughts, words, or actions).

LAFS.4.RL.2.4: Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including those that allude to significant characters found in mythology (e.g., Herculanean).

LAFS.4.RL.2.5: Explain major differences between poems, drama, and prose, and refer to the structural elements of poems (e.g., verse, rhythm, meter) and drama (e.g., casts of characters, settings, descriptions, dialogue, stage directions) when writing or speaking about a text.

LAFS.4.RL.2.6: Compare and contrast the point of view from which different stories are narrated, including the difference between first- and third-person narrations.

LAFS.4.RL.3.7: Make connections between the text of a story or drama and a visual or oral presentation of the text, identifying where each version reflects specific descriptions and directions in the text.

LAFS.4.RL.3.8: Explain how an author uses reasons and evidence to support particular points in a text.

LAFS.4.RL.3.9: Compare and contrast the treatment of similar themes and topics (e.g., opposition of good and evil) and patterns of events (e.g., the quest) in stories, myths, and traditional literature from different cultures.

LAFS.4.RL.4.10: By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poetry, in the grades 4–5 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.4.RI.1.1: Support claim(s) with reasons and evidence, linking them to the text. a. Introduce a topic or text clearly, state an opinion, and create an organizational structure in which related ideas are grouped to support the writer's purpose.

b. Provide reasons that are supported by facts and details.

c. Link opinion and reasons using words and phrases (e.g., for instance, in order to, in addition).

d. Review the key ideas expressed and explain their own ideas and understanding in light of the discussion.

LAFS.4.RI.1.2: Determine the main idea of a text and explain how it is supported by key details; summarize the text.

LAFS.4.RI.2.4: Determine the meaning of general academic and domain-specific words or phrases in a text relevant to a grade 4 topic or subject area.

LAFS.4.RI.2.5: Describe the overall structure (e.g., chronology, comparison, cause/effect, problem/solution) of events, ideas, concepts, or information in a text or part of a text.

LAFS.4.RI.2.6: Compare and contrast a firsthand and secondhand account of the same event or topic; describe the differences in focus and the information provided.

LAFS.4.RI.3.7: Interpret information presented visually, orally, or quantitatively (e.g., in charts, graphs, diagrams, time lines, animations, or interactive elements on Web pages) and explain how the information contributes to an understanding of the text in which it appears.

LAFS.4.RI.3.8: Explain how an author uses reasons and evidence to support particular points in a text.

LAFS.4.RI.3.9: Integrate information from two texts on the same topic in order to write or speak about the subject knowledgeable.

LAFS.4.RI.4.10: By the end of year, read and comprehend informational texts, including history/social studies, science, and technical texts, in the grades 4–5 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

LAFS.4.W.1.1: Write opinion pieces on topics or texts, supporting a point of view with reasons and information.

a. Introduce a topic or text clearly, state an opinion, and create an organizational structure in which related ideas are grouped to support the writer's purpose.

b. Provide reasons that are supported by facts and details.

c. Link opinion and reasons using words and phrases (e.g., for instance, in order to, in addition).

d. Review the key ideas expressed and explain their own ideas and understanding in light of the discussion.

LAFS.4.W.1.1: Write opinion pieces on topics or texts, supporting a point of view with reasons and information.

a. Introduce a topic or text clearly, state an opinion, and create an organizational structure in which related ideas are grouped to support the writer's purpose.

b. Provide reasons that are supported by facts and details.

c. Link opinion and reasons using words and phrases (e.g., for instance, in order to, in addition).

d. Review the key ideas expressed and explain their own ideas and understanding in light of the discussion.

LAFS.4.W.1.1: Write opinion pieces on topics or texts, supporting a point of view with reasons and information.

a. Introduce a topic or text clearly, state an opinion, and create an organizational structure in which related ideas are grouped to support the writer's purpose.

b. Provide reasons that are supported by facts and details.

c. Link opinion and reasons using words and phrases (e.g., for instance, in order to, in addition).

d. Review the key ideas expressed and explain their own ideas and understanding in light of the discussion.
LAFS.4.W.1.2: Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, descriptive details, and clear event sequences.

a. Orient the reader by establishing a situation and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally.

b. Use dialogue and description to develop experiences and events or show the responses of characters to situations.

c. Use a variety of transitional words and phrases to manage the sequence of events.

d. Use concrete words and phrases and sensory details to convey experiences and events precisely.

e. Provide a conclusion that follows from the narrated experiences or events.

LAFS.4.W.2.4: With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, and editing.

LAFS.4.W.2.5: With some guidance and support from adults, use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as well as to interact and collaborate with others; demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of one page in a single sitting.

LAFS.4.W.3.7: Recall relevant information from experiences or gather relevant information from print and digital sources; take notes and categorize information, and provide a list of sources.

LAFS.4.W.3.8: With some guidance and support from peers and adults, use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as well as to interact and collaborate with others; demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of one page in a single sitting.

LAFS.4.W.4.10: Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

HE.4.B.3.1: Describe characteristics of valid health information, products, and services.

Clariﬁcations: Professional certification, components of proper labeling, complete directions for use, source, and date.

HE.4.B.3.2: Construct criteria for selecting health resources, products, services, and reputable technologies.

Clariﬁcations: Asking if health resources are safe, affordable, and available.

HE.4.B.4.1: Explain effective verbal and nonverbal communication skills to enhance health.

Clariﬁcations: Practicing assertive, aggressive, and passive response; and demonstrating empathy for individuals affected by diseases or disabilities.

HE.4.B.4.2: Identify refusal skills and negotiation skills that avoid or reduce health risks.

Clariﬁcations: Expressing feelings, offering alternatives, and reporting danger.

HE.4.B.4.3: Discuss nonviolent strategies to manage or resolve conﬂict.

Clariﬁcations: Talking to the resource ofﬁcer, "cool-off" period; physical activities; quiet time; compromise; and rock, paper, scissors.

HE.4.B.4.4: Demonstrate ways to ask for assistance to enhance personal health.

Clariﬁcations: Verbalize, write, text, email, and draw.

HE.4.B.5.1: Identify circumstances that can help or hinder healthy decision making.

Clariﬁcations: Lack of knowledge, lack of support, and cultural norms.

HE.4.C.1.3: Describe ways a safe, healthy school environment can promote personal health.

Clariﬁcations: Safety patrols, school crossing guards, hand-washing supplies in restrooms, healthy snack choices, school-wide expectations, be prepared, punctual, and problem solving.

HE.4.C.2.5: Explain how media inﬂuences personal thoughts, feelings, and health behaviors.

Clariﬁcations: Insidious marketing/product placement, branding, and anti-drug campaigns.

SC.4.N.1.3: Explain that science does not always follow a rigidly defined method ("the scientific method") but that science does involve the use of observations and empirical evidence.

SC.4.N.1.4: Attempt reasonable answers to scientiﬁc questions and cite evidence in support.
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course description defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of Grade 4.

GENERAL NOTES

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any reason. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning:

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010045
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: LANG ARTS GRADE 4
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): K,1,2,3,4,5
Course Level: 2

Educator Certifications

Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)
English (Elementary Grades 1-6)
Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.C.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate legible cursive writing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Students will produce cursive writing that can be consistently read by others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events and demonstrating an effective use of techniques such as descriptions and transitional words and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Students were introduced to dialogue in 3rd grade. Although it is not mentioned specifically in this benchmark, students should continue to practice the technique and receive instruction in it. Dialogue is included for mastery in the 5th grade benchmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write to make a claim supporting a perspective with logical reasons, using evidence from multiple sources, elaboration, and an organizational structure with transitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts about a topic, using multiple sources, elaboration, and an organizational structure with transitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, and clear pronunciation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student's speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use subject-verb agreement with intervening clauses and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Produce complete sentences, recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run-ons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use conjunctions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.4.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, organizing information about the topic, using multiple valid sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Relation to Course:</strong> Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arrange multimedia elements to create emphasis in oral or written tasks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ELA.4.C.5.1: Multimedia Elements

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and emphasize a point made within the task, perhaps by showing examples or data to emphasize a point. The elements should be smoothly integrated.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.4.C.5.2: Use Digital Writing Tools

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Apply knowledge of grade-level phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.
  - a. Apply knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, syllabication patterns, and morphology to read and write unfamiliar single-syllable and multisyllabic words in and out of context.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.4.F.1.3: Use Knowledge of Grade-Level Phonics and Word-Analysis Skills

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** At this level of reading, a student who is decoding at the phoneme level (i.e., "e-n-t-er-t-a-i-n") may decode a given text but will struggle with fluency and comprehension. As such, phonics instruction should move toward decoding at the syllabication and morpheme level. For example, when a 4th-grader encounters the word "entertain" in text, we want him or her to segment by syllable (i.e., "en-ter-tain") or by morphological structure (i.e., "enter-tain").

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.4.F.1.4: Read Grade-Level Texts with Accuracy, Automaticity, and Appropriate Prosody or Expression

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.4.R.1.1: Explain How Setting, Events, Conflict, and Character Development Contribute to the Plot in a Literary Text

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something." The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.4.R.1.2: Explain a Stated or Implied Theme and How It Develops, Using Details, in a Literary Text

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** An explanation of how the theme develops should include how characters respond to situations and how the speaker reflects upon a topic in a literary text.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.4.R.1.3: Identify the Narrator's Point of View and Explain the Difference Between a Narrator's Point of View and Character Perspective in a Literary Text

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something." The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.4.R.1.4: Explain a Poem's Perspective Toward a Topic in an Informational Text

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.4.R.2.1: Explain How Text Features Contribute to the Meaning and Identify the Text Structures of Problem/Solution, Sequence, and Description in Texts

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.4.R.2.2: Explain How Relevant Details Support the Central Idea, Implied or Explicit

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.4.R.2.3: Explain an Author's Claim and the Reasons and Evidence Used to Support the Claim

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.4.R.2.4: Explain How Figurative Language Contributes to Meaning in Text(s)

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Figurative language for the purposes of this benchmark refers to metaphor, simile, alliteration, personification, hyperbole, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major

### ELA.4.R.3.1: Summarize a Text to Enhance Comprehension

- a. Include plot and theme for a literary text.
- b. Include the central idea and relevant details for an informational text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

**Standard Relation to Course:** Major
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Relation to Course: Major</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.4.R.3.3:</strong></td>
<td>Compare and contrast accounts of the same event using primary and/or secondary sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>Introduce the terms “primary sources” and “secondary sources.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.4.V.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.4.V.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Apply knowledge of common Greek and Latin roots, base words, and affixes to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5 and Affixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.4.V.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong></td>
<td>Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong></td>
<td>See Context Clues and Word Relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 3:</strong></td>
<td>See ELA.4.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K-1 Students:</strong></td>
<td>Include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3 Students:</td>
<td>Include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5 Students:</td>
<td>Continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8 Students:</td>
<td>Continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 Students:</td>
<td>Continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.2.1:</strong></td>
<td>Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.3.1:</strong></td>
<td>Make inferences to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.4.1:</strong></td>
<td>Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.K12.EE.5.1:</strong></td>
<td>Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
<td>Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Relation to Course: Supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELA.K12.EE.6.1: Clarifications:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

Standard Relation to Course: Supporting

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 4th grade. The standards emphasize explicit, systematic phonics instruction as the foundation of literacy. Decoding and fluency are essential to creating proficient readers. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf.

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Build background knowledge in K-5 with a balance of approximately 50% informational texts and 50% literary texts

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 4th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010045

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: LANG ARTS GRADE 4

Course Length: Year (Y)

Course Attributes:

- Class Size Core Required
Course Type: Core Academic Course  
Course Level: 2  
Course Status: Course Approved  
Grade Level(s): 4  

**Educator Certifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Standards

**Additional Requirements:**
The following Florida Standards for the Mathematical Practices (MP) are applicable to all content areas.

- Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them. (MP 1)
- Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others. (MP 3)
- Attend to precision. (MP 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Demonstrate fluent and legible cursive writing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Explain the function of conjunctions, prepositions, and interjections in general and their function in particular sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Form and use the perfect (e.g., I had walked; I have walked; I will have walked) verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Use verb tense to convey various times, sequences, states, and conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb tense.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Use correlative conjunctions (e.g., either/or, neither/nor).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.L.1.2</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use punctuation to separate items in a series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use a comma to separate an introductory element from the rest of the sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use a comma to set off the words yes and no (e.g., Yes, thank you), to set off a tag question from the rest of the sentence (e.g., It's true, isn't it?), and to indicate direct address (e.g., Is that you, Steve?).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Use underlining, quotation marks, or italics to indicate titles of works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Spell grade-appropriate words correctly, consulting references as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.L.2.3</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Expand, combine, and reduce sentences for meaning, reader/listener interest, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Compare and contrast the varieties of English (e.g., dialects, registers) used in stories, dramas, or poems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.L.3.4</td>
<td>Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 5 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use context (e.g., cause/effect relationships and comparisons in text) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek and Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., photograph, photosynthesis).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation and determine or clarify the precise meaning of key words and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.L.3.5</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figurative language, including similes and metaphors, in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Recognize and explain the meaning of common idioms, adages, and proverbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., synonyms, antonyms, homographs) to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.L.3.6</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases as found in grade level appropriate texts, including those that signal contrast, addition, and other logical relationships (e.g., however, although, nevertheless, similarly, moreover, in addition).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RF.3.3</td>
<td>Know and apply grade-level phonics and word analysis skills in decoding words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Use combined knowledge of all letter-sound correspondences, syllabication patterns, and morphology (e.g., roots and affixes) to read accurately unfamiliar multisyllabic words in context and out of context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RF.4.4</td>
<td>Read with sufficient accuracy and fluency to support comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Read on-level text with purpose and understanding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Read on-level prose and poetry orally with accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression on successive readings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use context to confirm or self-correct word recognition and understanding, rereading as necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Quote accurately from a text when explaining what the text says explicitly and when drawing inferences from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine two or more main ideas of a text and explain how they are supported by key details; summarize the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.1.3:</td>
<td>Explain the relationships or interactions between two or more individuals, events, ideas, or concepts in a historical, scientific, or technical text based on specific information in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.1.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of general academic and domain-specific words and phrases in a text relevant to a <strong>grade 5 topic or subject area</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast the overall structure (e.g., chronology, comparison, cause/effect, problem/solution) of events, ideas, concepts, or information in two or more texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Analyze multiple accounts of the same event or topic, noting important similarities and differences in the point of view they represent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.3.7:</td>
<td>Draw on information from multiple print or digital sources, demonstrating the ability to locate an answer to a question quickly or to solve a problem efficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Explain how an author uses reasons and evidence to support particular points in a text, identifying which reasons and evidence support which point(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.3.9:</td>
<td>Integrate information from several texts on the same topic in order to write or speak about the subject knowledgeably.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of the year, read and comprehend informational texts, including history/social studies, science, and technical texts, at the high end of the grades 4–5 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RL.1.1:</td>
<td>Quote accurately from a text when explaining what the text says explicitly and when drawing inferences from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RL.1.2:</td>
<td>Determine a theme of a story, drama, or poem from details in the text, including how characters in a story or drama respond to challenges or how the speaker in a poem reflects upon a topic; summarize the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RL.1.3:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast two or more characters, settings, or events in a story or drama, drawing on specific details in the text (e.g., how characters interact).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RL.2.4:</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative language such as metaphors and similes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RL.2.5:</td>
<td>Explain how a series of chapters, scenes, or stanzas fits together to provide the overall structure of a particular story, drama, or poem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RL.2.6:</td>
<td>Describe how a narrator’s or speaker’s point of view influences how events are described.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RL.3.7:</td>
<td>Analyze how visual and multimedia elements contribute to the meaning, tone, or beauty of a text (e.g., graphic novel, multimedia presentation of fiction, folktale, myth, poem).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RL.3.9:</td>
<td>Compare and contrast stories in the same genre (e.g., mysteries and adventure stories) on their approaches to similar themes and topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RL.4.10:</td>
<td>By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature, including stories, dramas, and poetry, at the high end of the grades 4–5 text complexity band independently and proficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on <strong>grade 5 topics and texts</strong>, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation and other information known about the topic to explore ideas under discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions and carry out assigned roles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Pose and respond to specific questions by making comments that contribute to the discussion and elaborate on the remarks of others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Review the key ideas expressed and draw conclusions in light of information and knowledge gained from the discussions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.1.2:</td>
<td>Summarize a written text read aloud or information presented in diverse media and formats, including visually, quantitatively, and orally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.1.3:</td>
<td>Summarize the points a speaker makes and explain how each claim is supported by reasons and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Report on a topic or text or present an opinion, sequencing ideas logically and using appropriate facts and relevant, descriptive details to support main ideas or themes; speak clearly at an understandable pace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Include multimedia components (e.g., graphics, sound) and visual displays in presentations when appropriate to enhance the development of main ideas or themes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, using formal English when appropriate to task and situation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.W.1.1:</td>
<td>Write opinion pieces on topics or texts, supporting a point of view with reasons and information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic or text clearly, state an opinion, and create an organizational structure in which ideas are logically grouped to support the writer’s purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Provide logically ordered reasons that are supported by facts and details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Link opinion and reasons using words, phrases, and clauses (e.g., consequently, specifically).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Provide a concluding statement or section related to the opinion presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.W.1.2:</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas and information clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduce a topic clearly, provide a general observation and focus, and group related information logically; include formatting (e.g., headings), illustrations, and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Develop the topic with facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples related to the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Link ideas within and across categories of information using words, phrases, and clauses (e.g., in contrast, especially).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, descriptive details, and clear event sequences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.5.W.1.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Orient the reader by establishing a situation and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Use narrative techniques, such as dialogue, description, and pacing, to develop experiences and events or show the responses of characters to situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Use a variety of transitional words, phrases, and clauses to manage the sequence of events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Use concrete words and phrases and sensory details to convey experiences and events precisely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Provide a conclusion that follows from the narrated experiences or events.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development and organization are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.5.W.4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With some guidance and support from adults, use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as well as to interact and collaborate with others; demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of two pages in a single sitting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.5.W.6:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conduct short research projects that use several sources to build knowledge through investigation of different aspects of a topic.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recall relevant information from experiences or gather relevant information from print and digital sources; summarize or paraphrase information in notes and finished work, and provide a list of sources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.5.W.8:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Apply grade 5 Reading standards to literature (e.g., “Compare and contrast two or more characters, settings, or events in a story or a drama, drawing on specific details in the text [e.g., how characters interact”).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.5.W.10:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Discuss characteristics of valid health information, products, and services. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.B.3.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reliable source, current information, and medically accurate information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Evaluate criteria for selecting health resources, products, and services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.B.3.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Function, directions for use, competence of the provider, and costs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Illustrate techniques of effective verbal and nonverbal communication skills to enhance health.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.B.4.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written or verbal communication, body language, and conflict-resolution skills.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Discuss refusal skills and negotiation skills that avoid or reduce health risks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.B.4.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>States desires clearly, offer alternative, use &quot;I&quot; messages, and role play.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Illustrate effective conflict resolution strategies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.B.4.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expressing emotions, listening, and using body language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Determine ways to ask for assistance to enhance the health of self and others.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.B.4.4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Verbalize, write, and draw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Describe circumstances that can help or hinder healthy decision making.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.B.5.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer pressure, bullying, substance abuse, and stress.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explain ways a safe, healthy home and school environment promote personal health.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.C.1.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smoke-free environment, clean/ orderly environment, behavior rules, and availability of fresh produce.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Determine how media influences family health behaviors and the selection of health information, products, and services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.C.2.5:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severe-weather alerts, health- product commercials, television cooking shows, and public service announcements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recognize and explain the need for repeated experimental trials.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SC.5.N.1.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Identify a control group and explain its importance in an experiment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recognize and explain that authentic scientific investigation frequently does not parallel the steps of "the scientific method."

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SC.5.N.1.5:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recognize and explain the difference between personal opinion/interpretation and verified observation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explain how and why the United States government was created.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SS.5.C.1.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explain the definition and origin of rights.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAFS.5.W.3.9:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Apply grade 5 Reading standards to literature (e.g., &quot;Compare and contrast two or more characters, settings, or events in a story or a drama, drawing on specific details in the text [e.g., how characters interact&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Apply grade 5 Reading standards to informational texts (e.g., &quot;Explain how an author uses reasons and evidence to support particular points in a text, identifying which reasons and evidence support which point[s]&quot;).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SS.5.C.1.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Discuss characteristics of valid health information, products, and services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SC.5.N.1.6:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recognize and explain the difference between personal opinion/interpretation and verified observation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.B.4.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written or verbal communication, body language, and conflict-resolution skills.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.B.4.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>States desires clearly, offer alternative, use &quot;I&quot; messages, and role play.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.B.4.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expressing emotions, listening, and using body language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HE.5.B.4.4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Verbalize, write, and draw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clarifications:
Examples are John Locke's "state of nature" philosophy, natural rights: rights to life, liberty, property.

SS.5.C.1.5: Describe how concerns about individual rights led to the inclusion of the Bill of Rights in the U.S. Constitution.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course description defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of Grade 5.

GENERAL NOTES

Special Notes:

Instructional Practices: Teaching from well-written, grade-level instructional materials enhances students' content area knowledge and also strengthens their ability to comprehend longer, complex reading passages on any topic for any reason. Using the following instructional practices also helps student learning:

1. Reading assignments from longer text passages as well as shorter ones when text is extremely complex.
2. Making close reading and rereading of texts central to lessons.
3. Asking high-level, text-specific questions and requiring high-level, complex tasks and assignments.
4. Requiring students to support answers with evidence from the text.
5. Providing extensive text-based research and writing opportunities (claims and evidence).

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL’s need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link: https://cpalmsmediaprod.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/docs/standards/eld/la.pdf

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010046
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: LANG ARTS GRADE 5
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
  • Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): K,1,2,3,4,5

Course Level: 2

Educator Certifications

Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)
English (Elementary Grades 1-6)
Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)
Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.5.C.1.1:** | Demonstrate fluent and legible cursive writing skills.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Students will use cursive writing to produce legible works within the same timeframe as they would use for writing in print.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.5.C.1.2:** | Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events and demonstrating an effective use of techniques such as dialogue, description, and transitional words and phrases.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.5.C.1.3:** | Write to make a claim supporting a perspective with logical reasons, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and an organizational structure with varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.5.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts about a topic using multiple sources and including an organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.5.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.5.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. This is the initial grade level that introduces appropriate pacing. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.5.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.  
- Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.  
- Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.  
- Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.  
- Use comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.  
- Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.  
- Vary sentence structure.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| **ELA.5.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, organizing information about the topic and using multiple reliable and valid sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Standard Relation to Course: Major |
ELA.5.C.5.1: Arrange multimedia elements to create emphasis in oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and emphasize or clarify a point made within the task, perhaps by showing examples to clarify a claim or data to emphasize a point. The elements should be smoothly integrated.

ELA.5.C.5.2: Use digital writing tools individually or collaboratively to plan, draft, and revise writing.  
**Clarifications:**  
a. Apply knowledge of grade-appropriate phonics and word-analysis skills to decode words.

ELA.5.F.1.3: Read grade-level texts with accuracy, automaticity, and appropriate prosody or expression.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Fluency Norms for grade-level norms. Norms are expressed as words correct per minute (WCPM), a measure that combines accuracy with rate.

ELA.5.F.1.4: Explain how figurative language and other poetic elements work together in a poem.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Figurative language for the purposes of this benchmark refers to metaphor, simile, alliteration, personification, hyperbole, imagery, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. *Clarification 2:* Poetic elements to be used for the purposes of this benchmark are form, rhyme, meter, line breaks, and imagery.

ELA.5.R.1.1: Analyze how setting, events, conflict, and characterization contribute to the plot in a literary text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

ELA.5.R.1.2: Explain how relevant details support the central idea(s), implied or explicit.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* A claim is a statement that asserts something is true. A claim can either be fact or opinion. Claims can be used alone or with other claims to form a larger argument.

ELA.5.R.1.3: Analyze an author's purpose and/or perspective in an informational text.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.”

ELA.5.R.1.4: Track the development of an argument, identifying the specific claim(s), evidence, and reasoning.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.

ELA.5.R.2.1: Summarize a text to enhance comprehension.  
a. Include plot and theme for a literary text.

ELA.5.R.2.2: Compare and contrast primary and secondary sources related to the same topic.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Clarification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.5.V.1.1: | Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction. |
| Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.5.V.1.2: | Apply knowledge of Greek and Latin roots and affixes, recognizing the connection between affixes and parts of speech, to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words in grade-level content. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Common Greek and Latin Roots 3-5. |
| Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.5.V.1.3: | Use context clues, figurative language, word relationships, reference materials, and/or background knowledge to determine the meaning of multiple-meaning and unknown words and phrases, appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Instruction for this benchmark should include text read-alouds and think-alouds aimed at building and activating background knowledge. Review of words learned in this way is critical to building background knowledge and related vocabulary. Texts read aloud can be two grade levels higher than student reading level.  
*Clarification 2:* See Context Clues and Word Relationships.  
*Clarification 3:* See ELA.5.R.3.1 and Elementary Figurative Language. |
| Standard Relation to Course: Major |
| ELA.K12.EE.1.1: | Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. **Clarifications:**  
*K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.*  
*2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.*  
*4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.*  
*6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.*  
*9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.* |
| Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.2.1: | Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. **Clarifications:**  
*See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.* |
| Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.3.1: | Make inferences to support comprehension. **Clarifications:**  
*Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.* |
| Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.4.1: | Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations. **Clarifications:**  
*In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.*  
*In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.*  
*In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.* |
| Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.5.1: | Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work. **Clarifications:**  
*Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.* |
| Standard Relation to Course: Supporting |
| ELA.K12.EE.6.1: | Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing. **Clarifications:**  
*In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.* |
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

This course defines what students should understand and be able to do by the end of 5th grade. The standards emphasize explicit, systematic phonics instruction as the foundation of literacy. Decoding and fluency are essential to creating proficient readers. Knowledge acquisition should be the primary purpose of any reading approach as systematic building of a wide range of knowledge across domains is a prerequisite to higher literacy.

The benchmarks in this course are mastery goals that students are expected to attain by the end of the year. To build mastery, students will continue to review and apply earlier grade-level benchmarks and expectations.

GENERAL NOTES

English Language Arts is not a discrete set of skills, but a rich discipline with meaningful, significant content, the knowledge of which helps all students actively and fully participate in our society.

Standards should not stand alone as a separate focus for instruction, but should be combined purposefully.

The texts students read should be meaningful and thought-provoking, preparing them to be informed, civic-minded members of their community.

Curricular content for all subjects must integrate critical-thinking, problem-solving, and workforce-literacy skills; communication, reading, and writing skills; mathematics skills; collaboration skills; contextual and applied-learning skills; technology-literacy skills; information and media-literacy skills; and civic-engagement skills.

English Language Development ELD Standards Special Notes Section:

Teachers are required to provide listening, speaking, reading and writing instruction that allows English language learners (ELL) to communicate information, ideas and concepts for academic success in the content area of Language Arts. For the given level of English language proficiency and with visual, graphic, or interactive support, students will interact with grade level words, expressions, sentences and discourse to process or produce language necessary for academic success. The ELD standard should specify a relevant content area concept or topic of study chosen by curriculum developers and teachers which maximizes an ELL's need for communication and social skills. To access an ELL supporting document which delineates performance definitions and descriptors, please click on the following link:

VERSION REQUIREMENTS

Build background knowledge in K-5 with a balance of approximately 50% informational texts and 50% literary texts

Approximately one-third of the titles from the 5th Grade Sample Book List should be used in instruction.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010046
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: LANG ARTS GRADE 5
Course Length: Year (Y)
Course Attributes:
- Class Size Core Required

Course Type: Core Academic Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 5

Course Level: 2
### Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Print many upper- and lowercase letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Use frequently occurring nouns and verbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Form regular plural nouns orally by adding /s/ or /es/ (e.g., dog, dogs; wish, wishes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Understand and use question words (interrogatives) (e.g., who, what, where, when, why, how).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Use the most frequently occurring prepositions (e.g., to, from, in, out, on, off, for, of, by, with).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Produce and expand complete sentences in shared language activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.L.3.5:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, explore word relationships and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Sort common objects into categories (e.g., shapes, foods) to gain a sense of the concepts the categories represent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Demonstrate understanding of frequently occurring verbs and adjectives by relating them to their opposites (antonyms).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Identify real-life connections between words and their use (e.g., note places at school that are colorful).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Distinguish shades of meaning among verbs describing the same general action (e.g., walk, march, strut, prance) by acting out the meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Use words and phrases acquired through conversations, reading and being read to, and responding to texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>With prompting and support, ask and answer questions about key details in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>With prompting and support, identify the main topic and retell key details of a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>With prompting and support, ask and answer questions about unknown words in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.RI.2.5:</td>
<td>Identify the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>With prompting and support, identify the author and illustrator of a text and define the role of each in presenting the ideas or information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.RI.2.8:</td>
<td>With prompting and support, identify the reasons an author gives to support points in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Participate in collaborative conversations with diverse partners about kindergarten topics and texts with peers and adults in small and larger groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions (e.g., listening to others and taking turns speaking about the topics and texts under discussion).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Continue a conversation through multiple exchanges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.SL.1.2:</td>
<td>Confirm understanding of a text read aloud or information presented orally or through other media by asking and answering questions about key details and requesting clarification if something is not understood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.SL.1.3:</td>
<td>Ask and answer questions in order to seek help, get information, or clarify something that is not understood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Describe familiar people, places, things, and events and, with prompting and support, provide additional detail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Add drawings or other visual displays to descriptions as desired to provide additional detail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Speak audibly and express thoughts, feelings, and ideas clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.W.1.2:</td>
<td>Use a combination of drawing, dictating, and writing to compose informative/explanatory texts in which they name what they are writing about and supply some information about the topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.W.2.5:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, respond to questions and suggestions from peers and add details to strengthen writing as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.W.2.6:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, explore a variety of digital tools to produce and publish writing, including in collaboration with peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.W.3.7:</td>
<td>Participate in shared research and writing projects (e.g., explore a number of books by a favorite author and express opinions about them).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.K.W.3.8:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, recall information from experiences or gather information from provided sources to answer a question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## General Course Information and Notes

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
Introduction to Debate Kindergarten is to be a course to develop students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. A majority of Kindergarten English Language Arts standards have been included.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
c  eye contact and body movements
- o voice register and choices of language
- o use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
- o across a range of disciplines
- o using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010100
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: INTRO TO DEBATE GR K
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): K

Educator Certifications

Primary Education (K-3)
Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)
Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)
Early Childhood Education (Early Childhood)
English (Elementary Grades 1-6)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ELA.K.C.1.1: | Print many upper- and lowercase letters. **Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** Students should attend to spacing between letters.  
- **Clarification 2:** Of the many letters students need to be able to print, all vowels must be included. For example, a student who can print 22 letters, both upper- and lowercase, but not “a” or “A” has not mastered the benchmark. |
| ELA.K.C.1.2: | Using a combination of drawing, dictating, and/or writing, create narratives with the events in chronological order. **Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** The product can be written, drawn, dictated, or a combination of all.  
- **Clarification 2:** See Writing Types. |
| ELA.K.C.1.3: | Using a combination of drawing, dictating, and/or writing, express opinions about a topic or text with at least one supporting reason. **Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** The product can be written, oral, drawn, dictated, or a combination of all.  
- **Clarification 2:** See Writing Types. |
| ELA.K.C.1.4: | Using a combination of drawing, dictating, and/or writing, provide factual information about a topic. **Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** The product can be written, drawn, dictated, or a combination of all.  
- **Clarification 2:** Some opinion can be added to the information, but it should mostly be factual. It is important that students understand the difference between writing to explain and writing to express an opinion.  
- **Clarification 3:** See Writing Types. |
| ELA.K.C.1.5: | With guidance and support from adults, improve drawing and writing, as needed, by planning, revising, and editing. **Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** “As needed” refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. For example, a lesson may focus on planning. In those instances, only the planning step would be focused on. By the end of the year, students should have ample opportunities to engage in planning, revising, and editing. |
| ELA.K.C.2.1: | Present information orally using complete sentences. **Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.  
Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
- **Clarification 1:** Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Begin each sentence with a capital letter and use ending punctuation.  
  - Capitalize the days of the week, the months of the year, and the pronoun I.  
  - Form regular plural nouns orally by adding /s/ or /es/.  
  - Use interrogatives to ask questions. |
| ELA.K.C.3.1: | Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Capitalize proper nouns.  
- Form and use simple verb tenses for regular verbs by adding the affix -ed.  
- Form and use complete simple sentences.  
- Use possessives.  
- Use subject-verb agreement in simple sentences.  
- **Clarification 2:** See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| ELA.K.C.4.1: | Recall information to answer a question about a single topic. **Clarifications:**  
Use a multimedia element to enhance oral or written tasks.  
- **Clarification 1:** Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, a drawing, picture, artifact, audio or digital representation. |
| ELA.K.C.5.1: | Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, a drawing, picture, artifact, audio or digital representation. At this grade level, the element should relate to the task but that relationship may be tangential. It does not require but can include
Describe the main character(s), setting, and important events in a story.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** In describing the main character, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the character. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on.
- **Clarification 2:** For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting should only be addressed in texts where it is explicitly indicated.
- **Clarification 3:** Descriptions can be oral, either in response to a question or through discussion.

Identify rhyme in a poem.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** This benchmark builds on the skills from the phonological awareness benchmark ELA.K.F.1.2(b): Identify and produce alliterative and rhyming words. The expectation is that students identify rhyming words in a poem that is read aloud.

- **Clarification 2:** Students will also note where the rhyme is coming, e.g., at the end of a line.

Identify the topic of and multiple details in a text.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** The topic is the general subject of the text, a word or a short phrase describing what the text is about. For example, the main topic of the book *Why Should I Recycle* is recycling.

Explain the difference between opinions and facts about a topic.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Students will explain which statements are fact and which are opinion within a text.

- **Clarification 2:** Students will orally explain that facts are things that a person knows about something and that can be proven true or false. Students will orally explain that opinions are what a person thinks about something, often related to feelings or beliefs. Opinions cannot be proven true or false.

*Example:* “Dogs need food and water to survive” is a fact. It can be proven to be true. “Dogs are the best pets” is an opinion. It’s what someone may think, but it can’t be proven.

Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**

- **Clarification 1:** Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**

- **K-1** Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- **2-3** Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- **4-5** Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

- **6-8** Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

- **9-12** Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**

See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**

Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Introduction to Debate Kindergarten is to be a course to develop students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. A majority of Kindergarten English Language Arts standards have been included.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:
• learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
• learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  o eye contact and body movements
  o voice register and choices of language
  o use of standard English
• using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  o across a range of disciplines
  o using a range of sources, including digital
• collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010100
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: INTRO TO DEBATE GR K
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): K

Educator Certifications

Primary Education (K-3)
Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)
Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)
Early Childhood Education (Early Childhood)
English (Elementary Grades 1-6)
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.L.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Print all upper- and lowercase letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use common, proper, and possessive nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use singular and plural nouns with matching verbs in basic sentences (e.g., He hops; We hop).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use personal, possessive, and indefinite pronouns (e.g., I, me, my; they, them, their, anyone, everything).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Use verbs to convey a sense of past, present, and future (e.g., Yesterday I walked home; Today I walk home; Tomorrow I will walk home).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Use frequently occurring adjectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Use frequently occurring conjunctions (e.g., and, but, or, so, because).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>Use determiners (e.g., articles, demonstratives).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Use frequently occurring prepositions (e.g., during, beyond, toward).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j.</td>
<td>Produce and expand complete simple and compound declarative, interrogative, imperative, and exclamatory sentences in response to prompts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.L.3.5:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, demonstrate understanding, word relationships and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Sort words into categories (e.g., colors, clothing) to gain a sense of the concepts the categories represent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Define words by category and by one or more key attributes (e.g., a duck is a bird that swims; a tiger is a large cat with stripes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Identify real-life connections between words and their use (e.g., note places at home that are cozy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Distinguish shades of meaning among verbs differing in manner (e.g., look, peek, glance, stare, glare, scowl) and adjectives differing in intensity (e.g., large, gigantic) by defining or choosing them or by acting out the meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.L.3.6:</td>
<td>Use words and phrases acquired through conversations, reading and being read to, and responding to texts, including using frequently occurring conjunctions to signal simple relationships (e.g., I named my hamster Nibblet because she nibbles too much because she likes that).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.RI.1.1:</td>
<td>Ask and answer questions about key details in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.RI.1.2:</td>
<td>Identify the main topic and retell key details of a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.RI.2.4:</td>
<td>Ask and answer questions to help determine or clarify the meaning of words and phrases in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.RI.2.6:</td>
<td>Distinguish between information provided by pictures or other illustrations and information provided by the words in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.RI.3.8:</td>
<td>Identify the reasons an author gives to support points in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.SL.1.1:</td>
<td>Participate in collaborative conversations with diverse partners about grade 1 topics and texts with peers and adults in small and larger groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions (e.g., listening to others with care, speaking one at a time about the topics and texts under discussion).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Build on others’ talk in conversations by responding to the comments of others through multiple exchanges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Ask questions to clear up any confusion about the topics and texts under discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.SL.1.2:</td>
<td>Ask and answer questions about key details in a text read aloud or information presented orally or through other media.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.SL.2.4:</td>
<td>Describe people, places, things, and events with relevant details, expressing ideas and feelings clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.SL.2.5:</td>
<td>Add drawings or other visual displays to descriptions when appropriate to clarify ideas, thoughts, and feelings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.SL.2.6:</td>
<td>Produce complete sentences when appropriate to task and situation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.W.1.12:</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts in which they name a topic, supply some facts about the topic, and provide some sense of closure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.W.1.2:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, focus on a topic, respond to questions and suggestions from peers, and add details to strengthen writing as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.W.1.2:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, use a variety of digital tools to produce and publish writing, including in collaboration with peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.W.3.7:</td>
<td>Participate in shared research and writing projects (e.g., explore a number of “how-to” books on a given topic and use them to write a sequence of instructions).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.1.W.3.8:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, recall information from experiences or gather information from provided sources to answer a question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SL.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction to Debate First Grade is to be a course to develop students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. A majority of First Grade English Language Arts standards have been included.

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**Course Path:**

- Section: Grades PreK to 12
- Grade Group: PreK to 5
- Subject: English/Language Arts
- SubSubject: General

**Abbreviated Title:** INTRO TO DEBATE GR 1

**Course Type:** Elective Course

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Grade Level(s):** 1

**Course Length:** Multiple (M) - Course length can vary

**Course Level:** 2

**Educator Certifications**

- Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
- Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)
- Primary Education (K-3)
- Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)
- English (Elementary Grades 1-6)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.1.2</td>
<td>Write narratives that retell two or more appropriately sequenced events, including relevant details and a sense of closure. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.1.3</td>
<td>Write opinions about a topic or text with at least one supporting reason from a source and a sense of closure. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.1.4</td>
<td>Write expository texts about a topic, using a source, providing facts and a sense of closure. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.1.5</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, improve writing, as needed, by planning, revising, and editing. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: As needed refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. In those instances, only the applicable activity will be engaged in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.2.1</td>
<td>Present information orally using complete sentences and appropriate volume. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.3.1</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Capitalize proper nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use simple verb tenses for regular verbs by adding the affix -ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use complete simple sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use possessives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use subject-verb agreement in simple sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form plurals -y to -ies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Conjugate regular and irregular verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use regular and frequently occurring irregular plural nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Form and use the past tense of frequently occurring irregular verbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use apostrophes to form contractions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appropriately use pronouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use commas in a series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use plural possessives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use interjections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.4.1</td>
<td>Participate in research to gather information to answer a question about a single topic. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: The question could ask for an explanation or could ask how to do something, where the appropriate response could be to give a sequence of steps or instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.C.5.1</td>
<td>Use a multimedia element to enhance oral or written tasks. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, a drawing, picture, artifact, audio or digital representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At this grade level, the element should relate to the task. As long as the student is able to explain how the picture relates, the multimedia element is suitable. The element may be shared at the beginning or added on to the end instead of shared during the course of the task. There is no expectation that the element be integrated into the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.1.R.1.1</td>
<td>Identify and describe the main story elements in a story. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarification 2: In describing the characters, students can describe appearance, actions, feelings, and thoughts of the characters. Students will explain what in the text their description is based on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clarification 3: For setting, students will discuss where the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting should only be addressed in texts where it is explicitly indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.R.1.2: Identify and explain the moral of a story.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> This benchmark introduces the moral of a story as a precursor to theme in 2nd grade. A moral is the lesson of a story. During instruction, let students know that not all stories have a lesson by referring to stories read that did not have a moral or a lesson.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.R.1.3: Explain who is telling the story using context clues.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will use the term “narrator” to refer to the speaker telling the story. Students will determine if the narrator is a character in the story or a speaker outside of the story. Students will give reasons why they know who is speaking.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.R.1.4: Identify stanzas and line breaks in poems.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> This benchmark can be paired with R.1.1, R.1.2, R.1.3 and R.3.2 for instruction with story poems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.R.2.1: Use text features including titles, headings, captions, graphs, maps, glossaries, and/or illustrations to demonstrate understanding of texts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will use the term “narrator” to refer to the speaker telling the story. Students will determine if the narrator is a character in the story or a speaker outside of the story. Students will give reasons why they know who is speaking.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.R.2.2: Explain similarities and differences between information provided in visuals and words in an informational text.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> When explaining similarities and differences, students will also explain how the visuals and words help the reader make sense of the topic.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.R.2.3: Clarification 2: During instruction, give students opportunities to see visual representations of similarities and differences using tools such as Venn diagrams or T-charts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Most grade-level texts are appropriate for this benchmark.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.R.2.4: Identify an author's opinion(s) about the topic.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Identify and explain descriptive words and phrases in text(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.R.3.1: Retell a text in oral or written form to enhance comprehension.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Continue to expose students to the academic vocabulary word “adjective.” Discussion should focus on how the descriptive words add meaning to the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a.</strong> Use main story elements at the beginning, middle, and end for a literary text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b.</strong> Use topic and important details for an informational text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.R.3.2: Compare and contrast two texts on the same topic.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students are being asked to compare and contrast. During instruction, give students opportunities to see visual representations of similarities and differences using tools such as Venn diagrams or T-charts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.R.3.3: Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, are vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.1.V.1.1: Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELA.K12.EE.2.1: Make inferences to support comprehension.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022 page 1260 of 1288
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like “Why is the girl smiling?” or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully. In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______. “ The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

Clarifications:
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

Clarifications:
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think _______ because _______. “ The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Introduction to Debate First Grade is to be a course to develop students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. A majority of First Grade English Language Arts standards have been included.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

• learning and practicing a variety of speech formats

• learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  o eye contact and body movements
  o voice register and choices of language
  o use of standard English

• using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  o across a range of disciplines
  o using a range of sources, including digital

• collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010101
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: INTRO TO DEBATE GR 1
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
## Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Introduction to Debate Grade 2 (#5010102) 2020 - 2022 (current)

## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.L.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Demonstrate legible printing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use collective nouns (e.g., group).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Form and use frequently occurring irregular plural nouns (e.g., feet, children, teeth, mice, fish).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use reflexive pronouns (e.g., myself, ourselves).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Form and use the past tense of frequently occurring irregular verbs (e.g., sat, hid, told).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Use adjectives and adverbs, and choose between them depending on what is to be modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Produce, expand, and rearrange complete simple and compound sentences (e.g., <em>The boy watched the movie; The little boy watched the movie; The action movie was watched by the little boy</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.L.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Capitalize holidays, product names, and geographic names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use commas in greetings and closings of letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Use an apostrophe to form contractions and frequently occurring possessives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Generalize learned spelling patterns when writing words (e.g., cage → badge; boy → boil).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Consult reference materials, including beginning dictionaries, as needed to check and correct spellings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.L.2.3:</strong></td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Compare formal and informal uses of English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.L.3.5:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of word relationships and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Identify real-life connections between words and their use (e.g., <em>describe foods that are spicy or juicy</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Distinguish shades of meaning among closely related verbs (e.g., toss, throw, hurl) and closely related adjectives (e.g., thin, slender, skinny, scrawny).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.L.3.6:</strong></td>
<td>Use words and phrases acquired through conversations, reading and being read to, and responding to texts, including using adjectives and adverbs to describe (e.g., <em>When other kids are happy that makes me happy</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.RI.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Ask and answer such questions as who, what, where, when, why, and how to demonstrate understanding of key details in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.RI.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Identify the main topic of a multiparagraph text as well as the focus of specific paragraphs within the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.RI.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the meaning of words and phrases in a text relevant to a grade 2 topic or subject area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.RI.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Identify the main purpose of a text, including what the author wants to answer, explain, or describe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.RI.3.8:</strong></td>
<td>Describe how an author uses reasons to support specific points in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.SL.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Participate in collaborative conversations with diverse partners about grade 2 topics and texts with peers and adults in small and larger groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions (e.g., gaining the floor in respectful ways, listening to others with care, speaking one at a time about the topics and texts under discussion).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Build on others’ talk in conversations by linking their comments to the remarks of others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Ask for clarification and further explanation as needed about the topics and texts under discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.SL.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Recall or describe key ideas or details from a text read aloud or information presented orally or through other media.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.SL.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Ask and answer questions about what a speaker says in order to clarify comprehension, gather additional information, or deepen understanding of a topic or issue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.SL.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Tell a story or recount an experience with appropriate facts and relevant, descriptive details, speaking audibly in coherent sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.SL.2.5:</strong></td>
<td>Create audio recordings of stories or poems; add drawings or other visual displays to stories or recounts of experiences when appropriate to clarify ideas, thoughts, and feelings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.SL.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Produce complete sentences when appropriate to task and situation in order to provide requested detail or clarification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.W.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts in which they introduce a topic, use facts and definitions to develop points, and provide a concluding statement or section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.2.W.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Write narratives in which they recount a well-elaborated event or short sequence of events, include details to describe actions, thoughts, and feelings, use temporal words to signal event order, and provide a sense of closure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAFS.2.W.2.5: With guidance and support from adults and peers, focus on a topic and strengthen writing as needed by revising and editing.

LAFS.2.W.2.6: With guidance and support from adults, use a variety of digital tools to produce and publish writing, including in collaboration with peers.

LAFS.2.W.3.7: Participate in shared research and writing projects (e.g., read a number of books on a single topic to produce a report; record science observations).

LAFS.2.W.3.8: Recall information from experiences or gather information from provided sources to answer a question.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Introduction to Debate Second Grade is to be a course to develop students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. A majority of Second Grade English Language Arts standards have been included.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

• learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
• learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  o eye contact and body movements
  o voice register and choices of language
  o use of standard English
• using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  o across a range of disciplines
  o using a range of sources, including digital
• collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010102
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: INTRO TO DEBATE GR 2
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Course Level: 2
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
Grade Level(s): 2

Educator Certifications

Primary Education (K-3)
Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)
Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)
English (Elementary Grades 1-6)
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.C.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events, transitions, and an ending. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.C.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Write opinions about a topic or text with reasons supported by details from a source, use transitions, and provide a conclusion. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.C.1.4:</strong></td>
<td>Write expository texts about a topic, using a source, providing an introduction, facts, transitions, and a conclusion. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.C.1.5:</strong></td>
<td>Improve writing as needed by planning, revising, and editing with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: &quot;As needed&quot; refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. In those instances, only the applicable activity will be engaged in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELA.2.C.2.1:</strong></td>
<td>Present information orally using complete sentences, appropriate volume, and clear pronunciation. <strong>Clarifications:</strong> Clarification 1: Clear pronunciation shows an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. Clarification 2: For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **ELA.2.C.3.1:**    | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:** Clarification 1: Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Form plurals -y to -ies.  
  - Use apostrophes to form contractions.  
  - Appropriately use pronouns.  
  - Use commas in a series.  
  - Use plural possessives.  
  - Use interjections.  

Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
  - Conjugate regular and irregular verb tenses.  
  - Form and use regular and frequently occurring irregular plural nouns.  
  - Form and use the past tense of frequently occurring irregular verbs.  
  - Maintain consistent verb tense across paragraphs.  
  - Form and use irregular plural nouns.  
  - Form and use the progressive and perfect verb tenses.  
  - Use simple modifiers.  
  - Use prepositions and prepositional phrases.  
  - Form and use compound sentences.  
  - Use quotation marks with dialogue and direct quotations.  
  - Use commas to indicate direct address.  
  - Use subject-verb agreement with intervening clauses and phrases.  
  - Produce complete sentences, recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run-ons.  

Clarification 2: See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| **ELA.2.C.4.1:**    | Participate in research to gather information to answer a question about a single topic using multiple sources.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| **ELA.2.C.5.1:**    | Use one or more multimedia element(s) to enhance oral or written tasks. **Clarifications:** Clarification 1: Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, the element(s) should relate directly to the task. There is no expectation that the element(s) be integrated into the task. The student can but is not required to use more than one multimedia element. |
| **ELA.2.C.5.2:**    | Use digital tools to produce and publish writing individually or with peers and with support from adults.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                     | Identify plot structure and describe main story elements in a literary text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
ELA.2.R.1.1: Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Main story elements for the purpose of this benchmark are the setting, characters, and sequence of events of a story.
Clarification 2: For setting, students will describe where and when the events of the story are happening. The time element of setting will be addressed even when not explicitly indicated in the text.
Clarification 3: For character, student's will describe characters' traits, feelings, and behaviors.

ELA.2.R.1.2: Identify and explain a theme of a literary text.

ELA.2.R.1.3: Identify different characters' perspectives in a literary text. Clarifications:
Clarification 1: The term perspective means “a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something.” The term point of view is used when referring to the person of the narrator. This is to prevent confusion and conflation.

ELA.2.R.1.4: Identify rhyme schemes in poems. Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Students will mark rhyme scheme and recognize rhyme scheme notation. Rhyme scheme notation uses capital letters, starting with A to mark the end of each line, repeating the letter for each line in the poem that rhymes with that line and progressing through the alphabet for each new end rhyme. Lines designated with the same letter all rhyme with each other.

Examples:

I never saw a Purple Cow, A
I never hope to see one; B
But I can tell you, anyhow, A
I'd rather see than be one! B

--Gelett Burgess

Little Miss Muffet
Sat on a tuffet, A
Eating her curds and whey; B
Along came a spider C
Who sat down beside her C
And frightened Miss Muffet away. B

--Traditional Nursery Rhyme

ELA.2.R.2.1: Explain how text features—including titles, headings, captions, graphs, maps, glossaries, and/or illustrations—contribute to the meaning of texts.

ELA.2.R.2.2: Identify the central idea and relevant details in a text.

ELA.2.R.2.3: Explain an author's purpose in an informational text.

ELA.2.R.2.4: Explain an author's opinion(s) and supporting evidence.

ELA.2.V.1.1: Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing. Clarifications:
Clarification 1: Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning. Clarifications:
K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

ELA.K12.EE.1.1: Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently. Clarifications:
See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

Make inferences to support comprehension. Clarifications:
Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.
Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ______ because ______.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**Clarifications:**
Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**Clarifications:**
In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, the way we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:** English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

**ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:** English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

---

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

Introduction to Debate Second Grade is to be a course to develop students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. A majority of Second Grade English Language Arts standards have been included.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 5010102

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** General > **Abbreviated Title:** INTRO TO DEBATE GR 2

**Course Length:** Multiple (M) - Course length can vary

**Course Type:** Elective Course

**Course Status:** Course Approved

**Grade Level(s):** 2
### Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education (K-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.L.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Demonstrate beginning cursive writing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Explain the function of nouns, pronouns, verbs, adjectives, and adverbs in general and their functions in particular sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Form and use regular and irregular plural nouns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use abstract nouns (e.g., childhood, friendship, courage).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Form and use regular and irregular verbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Form and use the simple (e.g., I walked; I walk; I will walk) verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Ensure subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>Form and use comparative and superlative adjectives and adverbs, and choose between them depending on what is to be modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Use coordinating and subordinating conjunctions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j.</td>
<td>Produce simple, compound, and complex sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.L.2.3:</strong></td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Choose words and phrases for effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Recognize and observe differences between the conventions of spoken and written standard English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.L.3.5:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of word relationships and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Distinguish the literal and nonliteral meanings of words and phrases in context (e.g., take steps).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Identify real-life connections between words and their use (e.g., describe people who are friendly or helpful).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Distinguish shades of meaning among related words that describe states of mind or degrees of certainty (e.g., knew, believed, suspected, heard, wondered).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.L.3.6:</strong></td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately conversational, general academic, and domain specific words and phrases as found in grade appropriate texts, including those that signal spatial and temporal relationships (e.g., After dinner that night we went looking for them).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RI.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Ask and answer questions to demonstrate understanding of a text, referring explicitly to the text as the basis for the answers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RI.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the main idea of a text; recount the key details and explain how they support the main idea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RI.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the meaning of general academic and domain-specific words and phrases in a text relevant to a grade 3 topic or subject area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RI.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Distinguish their own point of view from that of the author of a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.RI.3.8:</strong></td>
<td>Describe the logical connection between particular sentences and paragraphs in a text (e.g., comparison, cause/effect, first/second/third in a sequence).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.SL.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 3 topics and texts, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation and other information known about the topic to explore ideas under discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions (e.g., gaining the floor in respectful ways, listening to others with care, speaking one at a time about the topics and texts under discussion).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Ask questions to check understanding of information presented, stay on topic, and link their comments to the remarks of others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Explain their own ideas and understanding in light of the discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.SL.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the main ideas and supporting details of a text read aloud or information presented in diverse media and formats, including visually, quantitatively, and orally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.SL.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Ask and answer questions about information from a speaker, offering appropriate elaboration and detail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.SL.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Report on a topic or text, tell a story, or recount an experience with appropriate facts and relevant, descriptive details, speaking clearly at an understandable pace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.SL.2.5:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate fluid reading at an understandable pace, adding visual displays and engaging audio recordings when appropriate to emphasize or enhance certain facts or details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.3.SL.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas and information clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.1.2:</td>
<td>a. Introduce a topic and group related information together; include illustrations when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Develop the topic with facts, definitions, and details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use linking words and phrases (e.g., also, another, and, more, but) to connect ideas within categories of information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Provide a concluding statement or section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.2.4:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from adults, produce writing in which the development and organization are appropriate to task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and purpose. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.2.5:</td>
<td>With guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, and editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.3.7:</td>
<td>Conduct short research projects that build knowledge about a topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.3.8:</td>
<td>Recall information from experiences or gather information from print and digital sources; take brief notes on sources and sort evidence into</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>provided categories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.3.W.4.10:</td>
<td>Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1:</td>
<td>English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

Introduction to Debate Third Grade is to be a course to develop students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. A majority of Third Grade English Language Arts standards have been included.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
- use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

- **Course Number:** 5010103
- **Course Path:** Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** General
- **Abbreviated Title:** INTRO TO DEBATE GR 3
- **Course Type:** Elective Course
- **Course Status:** Course Approved
- **Grade Level(s):** 3
- **Course Length:** Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
- **Course Level:** 2

**Educator Certifications**

- Primary Education (K-3)
# Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ELA.3.C.1.2:** | Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events, appropriate descriptions, dialogue, a variety of transitional words or phrases, and an ending.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| **ELA.3.C.1.3:** | Write opinions about a topic or text, include reasons supported by details from one or more sources, use transitions, and provide a conclusion.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types. |
| **ELA.3.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts about a topic, using one or more sources, providing an introduction, facts and details, some elaboration, transitions, and a conclusion.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| **ELA.3.C.1.5:** | Improve writing as needed by planning, revising, and editing with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* As needed refers to the fact that sometimes instruction will focus on a specific skill or part of the process. In those instances, only the applicable activity will be engaged in. |
| **ELA.3.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, and clear pronunciation.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, and expressive delivery. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student's speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. This grade level introduces an expectation that the information be presented in a logical sequence. A student may self-correct an error in sequence.  
*Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| **ELA.3.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
- Conjugate regular and irregular verb tenses.  
- Form and use regular and frequently occurring irregular plural nouns.  
- Form and use the past tense of frequently occurring irregular verbs. * Maintain consistent verb tense across paragraphs.  
- Form and use irregular plural nouns.  
- Form and use the progressive and perfect verb tenses.  
- Use simple modifiers.  
- Use prepositions and prepositional phrases.  
- Form and use compound sentences.  
- Use quotation marks with dialogue and direct quotations. * Use commas to indicate direct address.  
Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:  
- Use subject-verb agreement with intervening clauses and phrases.  
- Produce complete sentences, recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run-ons.  
- Use conjunctions.  
- Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.  
- Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.  
*Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| **ELA.3.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, organizing information about the topic from multiple sources.  
**Clarifications:**  
*Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.  
Use two or more multimedia elements to enhance oral or written tasks.  
**Clarifications:** |
**ELA.3.C.1.1:** Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.

*Clarifications:*
- Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**ELA.3.C.1.2:** Identify an author's claim and explain how an author uses evidence to support the claim.

*Clarifications:*
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**ELA.3.C.2.1:** Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

*Clarifications:*
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.
- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.
- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they’ve directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.
- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.
- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

**ELA.3.C.3.1:** Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

*Clarifications:*
- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.
- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: “I think ________ because ________.” The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.
- In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**ELA.3.C.4.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

*Clarifications:*
- Students will incorporate skills learned into work products to produce quality work. For students to incorporate these skills appropriately, they must receive instruction. A 3rd grade student creating a poster board display must have instruction in how to effectively present information to do quality work.

**ELA.3.C.5.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

*Clarifications:*
- In kindergarten and 1st grade, students learn the difference between formal and informal language. For example, in 1st grade, students are taught to use the term “I” when writing, whereas in kindergarten, students may use the term “we.”
we talk to our friends differs from the way we speak to adults. In 2nd grade and beyond, students practice appropriate social and academic language to discuss texts.

ELD.K12.ELL.LA.1: English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

ELD.K12.ELL.SI.1: English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Introduction to Debate Third Grade is to be a course to develop students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. A majority of Third Grade English Language Arts standards have been included.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

• learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
• learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
• use of standard English
• using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
• collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010103  
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: INTRO TO DEBATE GR 3  
Course Level: 2  
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary  
Course Status: Course Approved  
Grade Level(s): 3

Educator Certifications

- Primary Education (K-3)
- Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)
- Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
- Prekindergarten/Primary Education (Age 3 through Grade 3)
- English (Elementary Grades 1-6)
## Introduction to Debate Grade 4 (#5010104) 2020 - 2022 (current)

### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.L.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Demonstrate legible cursive writing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Use relative pronouns (who, whose, whom, which, that) and relative adverbs (where, when, why).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Form and use the progressive (e.g., I was walking; I am walking; I will be walking) verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Use modal auxiliaries (e.g., can, may, must) to convey various conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Order adjectives within sentences according to conventional patterns (e.g., a small red bag rather than a red small bag).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Form and use prepositional phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Produce complete sentences, recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run-ons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>Correctly use frequently confused words (e.g., to, too, two; there, their).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.L.2.3:</strong></td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Choose words and phrases to convey ideas precisely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Choose punctuation for effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Differentiate between contexts that call for formal English (e.g., presenting ideas) and situations where informal discourse is appropriate (e.g., small-group discussion).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.L.3.5:</strong></td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Explain the meaning of simple similes and metaphors (e.g., as pretty as a picture) in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Recognize and explain the meaning of common idioms, adages, and proverbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of words by relating them to their opposites (antonyms) and to words with similar but not identical meanings (synonyms).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.L.3.6:</strong></td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases as found in grade level appropriate texts, including those that signal precise actions, emotions, or states of being (e.g., wildlife, conservation, and endangered when discussing animal preservation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.RI.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Refer to details and examples in a text when explaining what the text says explicitly and when drawing inferences from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.RI.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the main idea of a text and explain how it is supported by key details; summarize the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.RI.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Determine the meaning of general academic and domain-specific words or phrases in a text relevant to a grade 4 topic or subject area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.RI.2.5:</strong></td>
<td>Describe the overall structure (e.g., chronology, comparison, cause/effect, problem/solution) of events, ideas, concepts, or information in a text or part of a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.RI.2.6:</strong></td>
<td>Compare and contrast a firsthand and secondhand account of the same event or topic; describe the differences in focus and the information provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.RI.3.8:</strong></td>
<td>Explain how an author uses reasons and evidence to support particular points in a text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.SL.1.1:</strong></td>
<td>Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 4 topics and texts, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation and other information known about the topic to explore ideas under discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions and carry out assigned roles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Pose and respond to specific questions to clarify or follow up on information, and make comments that contribute to the discussion and link to the remarks of others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Review the key ideas expressed and explain their own ideas and understanding in light of the discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.SL.1.2:</strong></td>
<td>Paraphrase portions of a text read aloud or information presented in diverse media and formats, including visually, quantitatively, and orally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.SL.1.3:</strong></td>
<td>Identify the reasons and evidence a speaker provides to support particular points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.SL.2.4:</strong></td>
<td>Report on a topic or text, tell a story, or recount an experience in an organized manner, using appropriate facts and relevant, descriptive details to support main ideas or themes; speak clearly at an understandable pace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAFS.4.SL.2.5:</strong></td>
<td>Add audio recordings and visual displays to presentations when appropriate to enhance the development of main ideas or themes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Differentiate between contexts that call for formal English (e.g., presenting ideas) and situations where informal discourse is appropriate (e.g., small-group discussion); use formal English when appropriate to task and situation.

Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas and information clearly.

Introduce a topic clearly and group related information in paragraphs and sections; include formatting (e.g., headings), illustrations, and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.

Develop the topic with facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples related to the topic.

Link ideas within categories of information using words and phrases (e.g., another, for example, also, because).

Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.

Provide a concluding statement or section related to the information or explanation presented.

Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development and organization are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience. (Grade-specific expectations for writing types are defined in standards 1–3 above.)

With guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, and editing.

With some guidance and support from adults, use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing as well as to interact and collaborate with others; demonstrate sufficient command of keyboarding skills to type a minimum of one page in a single sitting.

Conduct short research projects that build knowledge through investigation of different aspects of a topic.

Recall relevant information from experiences or gather relevant information from print and digital sources; take notes and categorize information, and provide a list of sources.

Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.

English language learners communicate information, ideas and concepts necessary for academic success in the content area of Language Arts.

English language learners communicate for social and instructional purposes within the school setting.

**General Course Information and Notes**

**VERSION DESCRIPTION**

Introduction to Debate Fourth Grade is to be a course to develop students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. A majority of Fourth Grade English Language Arts standards have been included.

**GENERAL NOTES**

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
- eye contact and body movements
- voice register and choices of language
- use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
- across a range of disciplines
- using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Course Number:** 5010104

**Course Path:** Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > **Grade Group:** Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > **Subject:** English/Language Arts > **SubSubject:** General > **Abbreviated Title:** INTRO TO DEBATE GR 4

**Course Length:** Multiple (M) - Course length can vary

**Course Type:** Elective Course

**Course Level:** 2
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 4

Educator Certifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **ELA.4.C.1.1:** | Demonstrate legible cursive writing skills. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* Students will produce cursive writing that can be consistently read by others. |
| **ELA.4.C.1.2:** | Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events and demonstrating an effective use of techniques such as descriptions and transitional words and phrases. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* Students were introduced to dialogue in 3rd grade. Although it is not mentioned specifically in this benchmark, students should continue to practice the technique and receive instruction in it. Dialogue is included for mastery in the 5th grade benchmark.  
  *Clarification 2:* See Writing Types. |
| **ELA.4.C.1.3:** | Write to make a claim supporting a perspective with logical reasons, using evidence from multiple sources, elaboration, and an organizational structure with transitions. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| **ELA.4.C.1.4:** | Write expository texts about a topic, using multiple sources, elaboration, and an organizational structure with transitions. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques. |
| **ELA.4.C.1.5:** | Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers. |
| **ELA.4.C.2.1:** | Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, and clear pronunciation. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student's speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation.  
  *Clarification 2:* For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric. |
| **ELA.4.C.3.1:** | Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:  
  - Use subject-verb agreement with intervening clauses and phrases.  
  - Produce complete sentences, recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run-ons.  
  - Use conjunctions.  
  *Skills to be implemented but not yet mastered are as follows:*  
  - Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.  
  - Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.  
  - Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.  
  - Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.  
  - Use verbals including gerunds, infinitives, and participial phrases.  
  - Use pronouns correctly with regard to case, number, and person, correcting for vague pronoun reference.  
  *Clarification 2:* See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information. |
| **ELA.4.C.4.1:** | Conduct research to answer a question, organizing information about the topic, using multiple valid sources. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include. |
| **ELA.4.C.5.1:** | Arrange multimedia elements to create emphasis in oral or written tasks. **Clarifications:**  
  *Clarification 1:* Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for example, two pictures or a picture and an audio recording). The elements should relate directly to the task and emphasize a point made within the task, perhaps by showing examples or data to emphasize a point. The elements should be smoothly...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C.</th>
<th>Effective May 2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ELA.4.C.5.2:** Use digital writing tools individually or collaboratively to plan, draft, and revise writing.

**ELA.4.R.1.1:** Explain how setting, events, conflict, and character development contribute to the plot in a literary text.

**ELA.4.R.1.2:** Explain a stated or implied theme and how it develops, using details, in a literary text.

**ELA.4.R.1.3:** Identify the narrator’s point of view and explain the difference between a narrator’s point of view and character perspective in a literary text.

**ELA.4.R.1.4:** Explain how setting, events, conflict, and character development contribute to the plot in a literary text.

**ELA.4.R.2.1:** Explain how relevant details support the central idea, implied or explicit.

**ELA.4.R.2.2:** Explain an author’s perspective toward a topic in an informational text.

**ELA.4.R.2.3:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**ELA.4.V.1.1:** Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**ELA.K12.EE.1.1:** Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**ELA.K12.EE.2.1:** Make inferences to support comprehension.

**ELA.K12.EE.3.1:** Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**ELA.K12.EE.4.1:** Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.

**ELA.K12.EE.5.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.

**ELA.K12.EE.6.1:** Use appropriate voice and tone when speaking or writing.
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Introduction to Debate Fourth Grade is to be a course to develop students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. A majority of Fourth Grade English Language Arts standards have been included.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

• learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
• learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  o eye contact and body movements
  o voice register and choices of language
  o use of standard English
• using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  o across a range of disciplines
  o using a range of sources, including digital
• collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010104

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts > SubSubject: General > Abbreviated Title: INTRO TO DEBATE GR 4

Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary

Course Type: Elective Course

Course Status: Course Approved

Grade Level(s): 4

Course Level: 2

Educator Certifications

Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)
Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
English (Elementary Grades 1-6)
### Course Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.L.1.1</td>
<td>Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Demonstrate fluent and legible cursive writing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Explain the function of conjunctions, prepositions, and interjections in general and their function in particular sentences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Form and use the perfect (e.g., <em>I had walked; I have walked; I will have walked</em>) verb tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Use verb tense to convey various times, sequences, states, and conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb tense.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Use correlative conjunctions (e.g., <em>either/or, neither/nor</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.L.2.3</td>
<td>Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Expand, combine, and reduce sentences for meaning, reader/listener interest, and style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Compare and contrast the varieties of English (e.g., <em>dialects, registers</em>) used in stories, dramas, or poems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.L.3.5</td>
<td>Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Interpret figurative language, including similes and metaphors, in context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Recognize and explain the meaning of common idioms, adages, and proverbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., synonyms, antonyms, homographs) to better understand each of the words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.L.3.6</td>
<td>Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases as found in grade level appropriate texts, including those that signal contrast, addition, and other logical relationships (e.g., <em>however, although, nevertheless, similarly, moreover, in addition</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.1.1</td>
<td>Quote accurately from a text when explaining what the text says explicitly and when drawing inferences from the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.1.2</td>
<td>Determine two or more main ideas of a text and explain how they are supported by key details; summarize the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.2.4</td>
<td>Determine the meaning of general academic and domain-specific words and phrases in a text relevant to a grade 5 topic or subject area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.2.6</td>
<td>Analyze multiple accounts of the same event or topic, noting important similarities and differences in the point of view they represent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.RI.3.8</td>
<td>Explain how an author uses reasons and evidence to support particular points in a text, identifying which reasons and evidence support which point(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.SL.1.1</td>
<td>Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 5 topics and texts, building on others’ ideas and expressing their own clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation and other information known about the topic to explore ideas under discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Follow agreed-upon rules for discussions and carry out assigned roles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Pose and respond to specific questions by making comments that contribute to the discussion and elaborate on the remarks of others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Review the key ideas expressed and draw conclusions in light of information and knowledge gained from the discussions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.SL.1.2</td>
<td>Summarize a written text read aloud or information presented in diverse media and formats, including visually, quantitatively, and orally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.SL.1.3</td>
<td>Summarize the points a speaker makes and explain how each claim is supported by reasons and evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.SL.2.4</td>
<td>Report on a topic or text or present an opinion, sequencing ideas logically and using appropriate facts and relevant, descriptive details to support main ideas or themes; speak clearly at an understandable pace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.SL.2.5</td>
<td>Include multimedia components (e.g., graphics, sound) and visual displays in presentations when appropriate to enhance the development of main ideas or themes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.SL.2.6</td>
<td>Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, using formal English when appropriate to task and situation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAFS.5.W.1.2</td>
<td>Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a topic and convey ideas and information clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Introduce a topic clearly, provide a general observation and focus, and group related information logically; include formatting (e.g., headings), illustrations, and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Develop the topic with facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples related to the topic.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Introduction to Debate Fifth Grade is to be a course to develop students’ beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. A majority of Fifth Grade English Language Arts standards have been included.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010105
Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group:
Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses > Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: General >
Abbreviated Title: INTRO TO DEBATE
GR 5
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary
Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 5
Course Level: 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education (Grades K-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (Elementary Grades 1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Educator Certifications

Rule 6A-1.09412, F.A.C. Effective May 2022
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.C.1.1:</td>
<td>Demonstrate fluent and legible cursive writing skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Students will use cursive writing to produce legible works within the same timeframe as they would use for writing in print.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.C.1.2:</td>
<td>Write personal or fictional narratives using a logical sequence of events and demonstrating an effective use of techniques such as dialogue, description, and transitional words and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.C.1.3:</td>
<td>Write to make a claim supporting a perspective with logical reasons, relevant evidence from sources, elaboration, and an organizational structure with varied transitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.C.1.4:</td>
<td>Write expository texts about a topic using multiple sources and including an organizational structure, relevant elaboration, and varied transitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> See Writing Types and Elaborative Techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.C.1.5:</td>
<td>Improve writing by planning, revising, and editing, with guidance and support from adults and feedback from peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.C.2.1:</td>
<td>Present information orally, in a logical sequence, using nonverbal cues, appropriate volume, clear pronunciation, and appropriate pacing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Nonverbal cues appropriate to this grade level are posture, tone, expressive delivery, focus on the audience, and facial expression. Clear pronunciation should be interpreted to mean an understanding and application of phonics rules and sight words as well as care taken in delivery. A student’s speech impediment should not be considered as impeding clear pronunciation. This is the initial grade level that introduces appropriate pacing. Appropriate pacing is adhering to the pauses dictated by punctuation and speaking at a rate that best facilitates comprehension by the audience. Too fast a pace will lose listeners and too slow can become monotonous. The element will also help students address the nervousness that may make them speak too fast during presentations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> For further guidance, see the Elementary Oral Communication Rubric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.C.3.1:</td>
<td>Follow the rules of standard English grammar, punctuation, capitalization, and spelling appropriate to grade level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> Skills to be mastered at this grade level are as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use principal modals to indicate the mood of a verb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use appositives, main clauses, and subordinate clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in tense and number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use conjunctions correctly to join words and phrases in a sentence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 2:</strong> See Convention Progression by Grade Level for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.C.4.1:</td>
<td>Conduct research to answer a question, organizing information about the topic and using multiple reliable and valid sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarification 1:</strong> While the benchmark does require that students consult multiple sources, there is no requirement that they use every source they consult. Part of the skill in researching is discernment—being able to tell which information is relevant and which sources are trustworthy enough to include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA.5.C.5.1:</td>
<td>Arrange multimedia elements to create emphasis in oral or written tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clarifications:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                    | **Clarification 1:** Multimedia elements may include, but are not limited to, drawings, pictures, artifacts, and audio or digital representation. At this grade level, students are using more than one element. The elements may be of the same type (for
### ELA.5.C.5.2:
Use digital writing tools individually or collaboratively to plan, draft, and revise writing.

### ELA.5.R.1.1:
Analyze how setting, events, conflict, and characterization contribute to the plot in a literary text.

### ELA.5.R.1.2:
Explain the development of stated or implied theme(s) throughout a literary text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Where the development of multiple themes is being explained, the themes may come from the same or multiple literary texts.

### ELA.5.R.1.3:
Describe how an author develops a character's perspective in a literary text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

### ELA.5.R.1.4:
Explain how figurative language and other poetic elements work together in a poem.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Figurative language for the purposes of this benchmark refers to metaphor, simile, alliteration, personification, hyperbole, imagery, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. **Clarification 2:** Poetic elements to be used for the purposes of this benchmark are form, rhyme, meter, line breaks, and imagery.

### ELA.5.R.2.1:
Explain how text structures and/or features contribute to the overall meaning of texts.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** For more information, see Text Structures and Text Features.

### ELA.5.R.2.2:
Explain how relevant details support the central idea(s), implied or explicit.

### ELA.5.R.2.3:
Analyze an author's purpose and/or perspective in an informational text.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

### ELA.5.R.2.4:
Track the development of an argument, identifying the specific claim(s), evidence, and reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** A claim is a statement that asserts something is true. A claim can either be fact or opinion. Claims can be used alone or with other claims to form a larger argument.

### ELA.5.V.1.1:
Use grade-level academic vocabulary appropriately in speaking and writing.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 1:** Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 2:** Poetic elements to be used for the purposes of this benchmark are form, rhyme, meter, line breaks, and imagery.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 3:** Figurative language for the purposes of this benchmark refers to metaphor, simile, alliteration, personification, hyperbole, imagery, and idiom. Other examples can be used in instruction. **Clarification 4:** Poetic elements to be used for the purposes of this benchmark are form, rhyme, meter, line breaks, and imagery.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 5:** The term perspective means "a particular attitude toward or way of regarding something."

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 6:** A claim is a statement that asserts something is true. A claim can either be fact or opinion. Claims can be used alone or with other claims to form a larger argument.

**Clarifications:**
- **Clarification 7:** Grade-level academic vocabulary consists of words that are likely to appear across subject areas for the current grade level and beyond, vital to comprehension, critical for academic discussions and writing, and usually require explicit instruction.

### ELA.K12.EE.1.1:
Cite evidence to explain and justify reasoning.

**Clarifications:**
- K-1 Students include textual evidence in their oral communication with guidance and support from adults. The evidence can consist of details from the text without naming the text. During 1st grade, students learn how to incorporate the evidence in their writing.

- 2-3 Students include relevant textual evidence in their written and oral communication. Students should name the text when they refer to it. In 3rd grade, students should use a combination of direct and indirect citations.

- 4-5 Students continue with previous skills and reference comments made by speakers and peers. Students cite texts that they've directly quoted, paraphrased, or used for information. When writing, students will use the form of citation dictated by the instructor or the style guide referenced by the instructor.

- 6-8 Students continue with previous skills and use a style guide to create a proper citation.

- 9-12 Students continue with previous skills and should be aware of existing style guides and the ways in which they differ.

### ELA.K12.EE.2.1:
Read and comprehend grade-level complex texts proficiently.

**Clarifications:**
- See Text Complexity for grade-level complexity bands and a text complexity rubric.

### ELA.K12.EE.3.1:
Make inferences to support comprehension.

**Clarifications:**
- Students will make inferences before the words infer or inference are introduced. Kindergarten students will answer questions like "Why is the girl smiling?" or make predictions about what will happen based on the title page. Students will use the terms and apply them in 2nd grade and beyond.

**Clarifications:**
- In kindergarten, students learn to listen to one another respectfully.

**Clarifications:**
- Use appropriate collaborative techniques and active listening skills when engaging in discussions in a variety of situations.

**Clarifications:**
- In grades 1-2, students build upon these skills by justifying what they are thinking. For example: "I think _______ because ________." The collaborative conversations are becoming academic conversations.

**Clarifications:**
- In grades 3-12, students engage in academic conversations discussing claims and justifying their reasoning, refining and applying skills. Students build on ideas, propel the conversation, and support claims and counterclaims with evidence.

**Clarifications:**
- Use the accepted rules governing a specific format to create quality work.
General Course Information and Notes

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Introduction to Debate Fifth Grade is to be a course to develop students' beginning awareness, understanding, and application of language arts as it applies to oral communication concepts and strategies in a variety of given settings. A majority of Fifth Grade English Language Arts standards have been included.

GENERAL NOTES

The content should include, but not be limited to, the following:

- learning and practicing a variety of speech formats
- learning and demonstrating appropriate formal and informal public speaking techniques for audience, purpose, and occasion
  - eye contact and body movements
  - voice register and choices of language
  - use of standard English
- using research and writing skills to support selected topics and points of view
  - across a range of disciplines
  - using a range of sources, including digital
- collaboration amongst peers, especially during the drafting and practicing stages

GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Number: 5010105

Course Path: Section: Grades PreK to 12 Education Courses > Grade Group: Grades PreK to 5 Education Courses >
Subject: English/Language Arts >
SubSubject: General >
Abbreviated Title: INTRO TO DEBATE GR 5
Course Length: Multiple (M) - Course length can vary

Course Type: Elective Course
Course Status: Course Approved
Grade Level(s): 5

Course Level: 2

Educator Certifications

Elementary Education (Elementary Grades 1-6)
Elementary Education (Grades K-6)
English (Elementary Grades 1-6)
Middle Grades English (Middle Grades 5-9)